

1854

to

1859.

---



5. 10. 15. 20.



From 1854 to 1859. 4 years & 350 pages

---

1

January 1<sup>st</sup> 1854

to

December 31<sup>st</sup> 1859.

---



Synopsis of W. Woodruff's travels & Journals from 1834 to 1853 Inclusive making nineteen years

Traveled during this period through England Scotland  
Wales six Islands of the Sea Twenty of the United  
States & Three Territories including the rocky mountains  
& Utah & Crossed the Atlantic Ocean four times

Total distance Traveled (30558)	30558 miles
Held Public meetings & preached	1395 times
I Attended in the vineyard 86 Conferences	86 Conferences
I Attended Elders Councils	123 Councils
I Attended General Conferences of the Church	15 Conferences
I Attended 217 Councils with the Presidency	217 Councils
I met 15 times with the High Council	15 Times
I Baptized (96) Assisted in baptizing thousands of others	696 Baptisms
I Confirmed 1004 I helped confirm thousands	1004 Confirmations
I was baptized for 36 Dead friends	36 Dead
I Ordained 4 Patriarchs	4 Patriarchs
I Ordained 10 Bishops	10 Bishops
I Ordained 24 High Council	24 High Council
I Ordained 25 High Priests	25 High Priests
I Ordained 13 Seventies	13 Seventies
I Ordained 162 Elders	162 Elders
I Ordained 142 Priests	142 Priests
I Ordained 63 Teachers	63 Teachers
I Ordained 13 Deacons	13 Deacons
I Ordained 1 President & 2 Counselors of the Stake	3 Zion
I assisted the Twelve in ordaining 295 Elders & Seventies in Nauvoo not counted into above	April 1842
I administered unto the sick by laying on of hands	498 sick
I Blessed 135 Children	135 Blessed
I Administered the marriage Covenant to	13 Couples
I Planted 51 Churches	51 Churches
I Established 77 Preaching Places	77
I Had 10 mobs rise against me	10 mobs
I recorded in my Journals 30 of Joseph Smith's sermons	30 sermons
I recorded 25 of the sermons of the Twelve Apostles	25 Apostles
I wrote 1554 Letters	1554 Letters
I Received 1063	1063
I Collected for the Temple in a fortnight & Nauvoo	1674 dollars
I Procured subscribers for our Papers	205 subscribers



I Printed the Times & seasons & Nauvoo Neighbor  
in company with John Taylor for two years  
we Stereotyped the Doctrine & Covenant

I Printed 2500 Copies of the Millennium Star

I Published 3000 Copies of the Doctrine & Covenants  
And secured the Copyright in England

I Published 20,000 Proclamations of the Twelve  
Apostles

I have been Ordained during the foregoing period  
To the office of Teacher Priest Elden member  
of the second quorum of Seventies first quorum  
of Seventies & to the quorum of the Twelve Apostles

I Blessed 45 missionaries Appointed to go to the world

I received my washings & Anointings sealings  
And Endowments under the hand of President  
Brigham Young

I received the washing of feet under the hand  
of President Hoban & Kimball

I was Appointed a member of the Agency  
And met with them 16 days 16 days

I was Appointed a Chaplain in the Nauvoo Legion

I was Elected a member of the Legislature  
And spent with them 107 days

I was Appointed Clerk & Historian of the Twelve  
Apostles

I Attended the dedication of the Temple ground  
in the City of the Great Salt Lake And the laying  
of the corner stones of that Temple on the 6 April  
1843

I spent 111 day in overseeing the tithing herds  
while digging out the foundation for the Temple





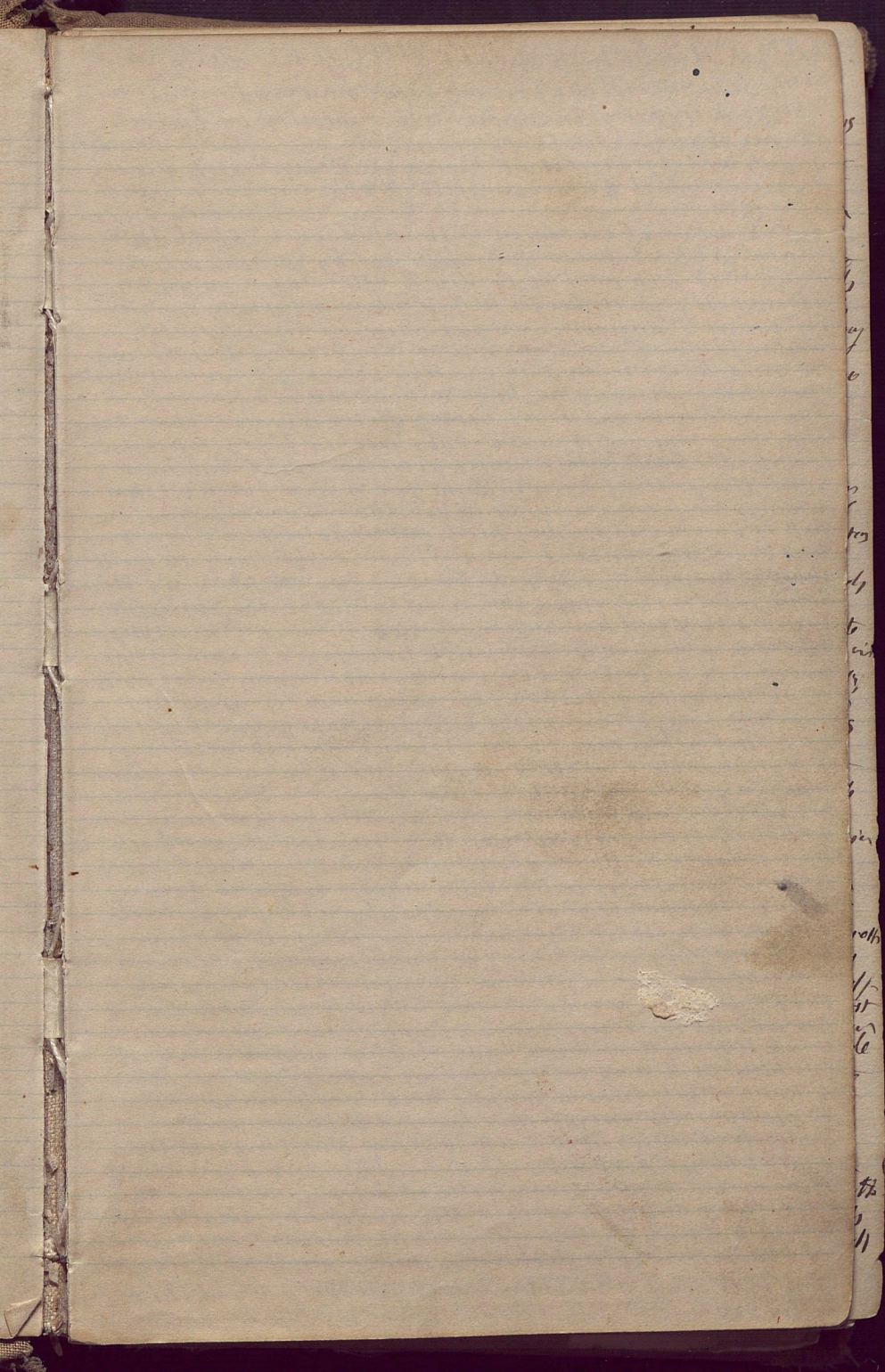
WILLFORD WOODRUFFS

JOURNAL

FOR

1854







JAN 1<sup>st</sup> 1854. Sunday I attended meeting at  
the Tabernacle the people were addressed in an inter-  
esting & edifying manner in the morning By Eldon  
Orson Hyde. In the afternoon By Eldon Wilford Woodruff  
& followed by President Brigham Young Hospeke at heady  
does much to the edification of the people

2<sup>d</sup> I delivered an address to the inhabitants of the 14<sup>th</sup>  
ward. School House was followed by several others  
in the fore part of the day. I attended a party in  
the evening at the Social Hall time was mostly spent  
in music & dancing. we had however an interesting  
address from President Young on the subject of dancing.  
He said I consider this a suitable place to give some instruction.  
we have assembled here to have music & dancing  
the world have had very strange ideas concerning these things  
they have supposed it was a very wicked thing for us to  
dance or hear music many preachers of the day have  
said that fiddling & music came from hell. But I say that  
there is no fiddling or music in hell there is no fiddler in  
hell or any music of any kind music belongs in heaven  
to cheer God Angel & man, it we doubt hear the music  
there is in heaven it would overwhelm mortal man. The  
Lord gave us that organ that makes music so delightful to  
man & the Devil has stolen music & many other things  
that was ordained of God for the benefit of man & has  
turned it to an evil use but music & dancing is for the benefit  
of the Holy ones & it those that come here to night are  
not Holy & righteous & feel to worship & praise God they  
have no business here what strange ideas the world has  
of a prophet they would expect to see a man with finger  
nails a foot long with his hair hanging to his hips, with  
his body covered with dirt & filth with his head bowed  
down in sorrow for the sins of the world that he would not  
have a house or lie in one or in a bed, but lie in the dury of  
the rocks south of ground. Most never smile or appear  
happy. And as to seeing an apostles the people would  
expect to meet one come along. But all of these  
ideas are vain & foolish for this company before me  
to night does not begin to be adorned inside or out as  
they should be in order to meet with the Angels in heaven who  
are adorned in purity power & glory clothed with clean  
white linen. I will say a word concerning dancing with the  
Gentiles. As I have got up this party I find that I have disposed  
to have invited some Gentiles here would they have  
contaminated me or this company No because the  
priesthood rules here with the help of power truth light  
& knowledge. And I would not suffer any thing that  
is wrong for I would controul things & have them my  
own way or break up the party. But if any Eldon in this  
church was to follow after Gentile parties they would  
submit themselves to their spirit partake of their evils  
I go to the devil any Eldon would fall that pursued this  
course



Jan 3<sup>rd</sup> 1854  
why do not the gentile merchants of this city embrace  
this work because they have looked barbed & halfed  
their minds against it with every lock that could  
put on they were by every power they possess when  
they left home they would not embrace it they came  
with no other object & that was to gain money & they  
are determined not to be turned from their purpose  
many good remarks were made by the president  
He tarried at the party untill twelve & then returned  
home

3<sup>rd</sup> I spent the fore part of the day at home writing

4<sup>th</sup> to 7<sup>th</sup> I spent the time at the Legislature

8<sup>th</sup> Sunday I attended a meeting Lord ~~and~~ Fairpreached  
I reported his sermon

9<sup>th</sup> to 14<sup>th</sup> I spent this week in the Legislature the mail  
came in this week I received a letter from  
Sister William Bonbow & a paper from A.  
Pratt

15<sup>th</sup> Sunday we have a thick of snow on the ground  
this morning I spent the day at home.

16 to 20<sup>th</sup> I spent this week in the Legislature which closed  
on this 20 day of Jan 1854

21<sup>st</sup> I commenced a school this morning in my family  
with my own children

22<sup>nd</sup> I attended meeting at the Tabernacle & I preached  
in the morning to the saints from the following words  
"whatsoever ye sow that shall you reap" it told the people  
that if they sowed good principles in their own minds  
& in the minds of their children that they will bring  
forth good fruit which will tend to exaltation & glory  
so can we judge of the nations of the earth if they indulge  
in sin wickedness & abominations & their children are  
brought up in the same they must expect to reap the  
whirlwind arrow & death judgment sorrow we &  
destruction. we should warn our children of all  
dangers & escape all sin ourselves we were here in  
these valleys through the mercies of God & we should  
make an improvement by our situation  
President Snow Preached in the afternoon and I reported  
his sermon at the close of the meeting I went in company  
with President Snow to see President Willard Richards  
who was very sick with the palsy he was in an awful  
spasm lying upon the floor with seven men trying to hold  
him he suffered immensely it seemed as though he was  
struggling in the agonies of death he had been sick several  
days I spent the night with him He suffered much during  
the night the presidency & twelve administered to him by the



laying on of hands & prayer for we are almost certain  
that He would not recover from this sickness still  
we had hope

23<sup>d</sup> I left President Richards this morning and  
returned to my house & spent the day at home

24<sup>th</sup> I spent the day at home with my children &  
in the evening I delivered a lecture upon the subject of  
Education in the school house of the 19<sup>th</sup> ward school  
house

25<sup>th</sup> I spent the day at home with my children

26<sup>th</sup> 27<sup>th</sup> & 28<sup>th</sup> I spent the time at home in school with my  
children Dr Richards is still failing & suffering more

29<sup>th</sup> Sunday I attended with Dr Richards in the fore  
part of the day He suffered much & Hyde preached  
in the fore part of the day and W Pratt in the afternoon  
at the close of the meeting the Elders & Twelve went  
to Dr Richards and administered to him by the laying  
on of hands and we have done it frequently & all  
times had a testimony by the spirit of God that He was  
getting better but all outward appearances have been against  
his getting up again. I met in the 14<sup>th</sup> ward school  
house at candle light & preached to a full house was  
followed by W Pratt we had a good time the spirit of  
the Lord was poured out upon us at the close of the  
meeting ~~the spirit~~ I went to Dr Richards & spent 2  
hours He was very low but appeared as though He  
would not live till morning


30<sup>th</sup> Dr Richards is alive this morning and appears  
some better I wrote 2 letters to W Clayton & W M Barr  
31<sup>st</sup> I spent the remainder of the day at home


31<sup>st</sup> Dr Richards still lives and appears some better  
and I pray the Lord he may again get well for many  
reasons one is the Twelve have administered to him  
many times and felt moved upon at times to promise  
him that he should live and get well and stand in the  
midst of his brethren and also to administer to his  
family this I promised him once while the Twelve and  
all his wives were administering to him at the same  
time I attended the Bishops meeting this evening  
with Elder Thomas M Kingston I addressed the Bishops  
and had the spirit of the Lord we are now beginning  
to ordain our young sons to the priesthood here in Zion

Feb 1<sup>st</sup> we are now gathering all our young children  
from eight years old and upward in the several wards  
one evening in each week for the purpose of speaking  
and praying I met with the children in the 14<sup>th</sup> ward this  
evening and addressed them & had some 50 of them  
speak and it was an interesting time



Feb 2d I spent the day in school with my children  
in the evening I attended the prayer meeting at  
the 1<sup>st</sup> ward school house & had about 50 of the saints  
spoke & also addressed them at the close of the meeting  
and had the spirit of the Lord & felt well

 There is one thing I will here record in my Journal  
which to take great pleasure in & united with the  
Bishop & his Council & ordained 1 Priest 2 Teachers  
& 2 deacons and the Priest which I ordained was  
my own son now living with me Wilford Woodruff.  
He is 13 years old He is now to begin to officiate in the  
Priest's office of the lesser Priesthood and I thank the  
Lord that I have lived to see this day when I have a  
son who has received the Priesthood and is recogni-  
zed as such by the Church and is about to officiate  
in it I pray the blessings of the God of Abraham Isaac  
& Jacob may rest upon him that he may honor the  
Priesthood all the days of his life and do much good  
in bringing many souls into the Kingdom of God and  
always maintain the Kingdom of God with all its laws  
& principles which may the Lord grant for Christ  
sake Amen

 Feb 3d 1854 As my son Wilford was to commence  
this morning to begin to officiate in the Priest's office by  
going through the ward to visit the house of each member  
in company with Brother Hoss in the capacity of deacons  
I called my family together for the purpose of prayer  
and dedicating my son unto the Lord his father and  
mother laid hands upon his head and blessed him and  
dedicated him unto the Lord The following is a copy of the  
blessing bestowed upon his head

1854  
Wilford Woodruff II Born in Montrose Iowa March 22d  
Received the following blessing under the hand of his father Wilford  
Woodruff son One of the Twelve Apostles City of the Great Salt Lake  
Feb 3d 1854 when he was 13 years & 323 days old

Wilford in the name of Jesus Christ and by virtue of the  
Holy Priesthood I lay my hands upon your head and seal upon  
your head a Father's blessing and seal upon the Priesthood of Aaron  
which you have received and also to dedicate you unto God for  
the purpose of the ministry I seal upon your head all the blessing  
of Abraham Isaac & Jacob I seal you up unto eternal life and no power  
shall take your crown and you shall live long upon the earth  
and do great good and bring many souls into the Kingdom  
of God and you shall stand in the defense of Zion and if you  
will be faithful in keeping the commandments of God you  
shall receive the fulness of the Priesthood and the Apostleship  
and the keys thereof and shall follow the footsteps of thy  
father wherein he has been faithful into the Apostleship and  
thou shalt live and not die thy body shall not be laid in the grave  
but thou shalt live till the coming of Christ then shall thy body  
be changed in the twinkling of an eye from mortality to



Sept 4<sup>th</sup> 1834

immortality, and shall be caught up to meet the Lord in the air when he shall come in the clouds of heaven to meet with the saints on the earth. thou shalt be a great man on the earth. thou shalt have posterity and thy sons shall bear the priesthood after thee. thou shalt be a comfort and consolation to thy father & Mother in their declining years. thou shalt cause the heart of thy mother to rejoice who has labored hard to preserve thy life from thy infancy up to this day. thou shalt have power to teach the great things of the Kingdom of God and do great miracles thou shalt heal the sick & cast out Devils in the name of Jesus Christ. thou shalt see visions & dream dreams and angels shall administer unto thee and teach thee great things. thou shalt see Zion ~~from~~ established in great power and glory. I seal all these blessings upon you in the name of Jesus Christ Amen  
this Blessing was sealed upon the head of my son Wilford and recorded under my hand on this the 3d day of Feb A.D. 1834 W. F. Woodruff sen

---

I spent most of this day in school with my children during the evening Sister Whitney & Eliza Snow called upon us and spent the evening we talked over the days of Mirrland & other things I read even several of the old sermons of Joseph not recorded any where except in my Journal. We spent a pleasant evening before they left Sister Whitney sang in tongue in the pure language which Adam & Eve made use of in the garden of Eden this gift was obtained while in Mirrland through the promise of Danp. He told her if she would rise upon her feet (while in a meeting) she should have the pure language she done so and immediately commenced singing in the language. it was as near heavens music as anything I ever heard.

4<sup>th</sup> I spent the day in school with my children

5 Sunday Brothers Kimbell & Benson Preached to the people in the forenoon & President Brigham Doory in the afternoon and it was a choice feast one of the best sermons ever delivered to the people it was rich in principles & godliness the hearts of the people were fastened and all rejoiced. At the close of the meeting I attended the prayer circle than I went to the ga. Ward and preached.

6<sup>th</sup> I attended meeting with the perpetual food company adjourned till 1st Monday in month I took out of the Library the 1<sup>st</sup> Vol of Benjamin Franklin's I spent which consisted of 10 Vol I read the first Vol through which I found highly instructing & interesting the following is an extract of his rules of perfection which he endeavored to carry out in his life



Jul. 6<sup>th</sup> 1834

- The names of virtues with their precepts were
- 1<sup>st</sup> Temperance - Eat not to dainties; Drink not to elevation
  - 2<sup>d</sup> Silence - Speak not but what may benefit others or yourself  
avoid trifling conversation
  - 3<sup>d</sup> Order - Let all your things have their places. Let each part  
of your business have its time
  - 4<sup>th</sup> Resolution - Resolve to perform what you ought perform  
without fail what you resolve
  - 5<sup>th</sup> Frugality - Make no expenses but to do good to others or yourself  
that is waste nothing
  - 6<sup>th</sup> Industry - Lose no time be always employed in something useful  
cut off all unnecessary action
  - 7<sup>th</sup> Sincerity - Use no hurtful deceit think innocently and justly  
and if you speak speak accordingly
  - 8<sup>th</sup> Justice - Wrong none by doing injuries or omitting the benefits  
that are your duty
  - 9<sup>th</sup> Moderation - Avoid extremes forbear resenting injuries so much  
as you think they deserve
  - 10<sup>th</sup> Cleanliness - Tolerate no uncleanness in body clothes or  
habitation
  - 11<sup>th</sup> Tranquility - Be not disturbed at trifles or at accidents  
common or unavoidable
  - 12<sup>th</sup> Chastity . . . . .
  - 13<sup>th</sup> Humility - Imitate Jesus and Socrates

Says Franklin = My intention being to acquire the habit of all these virtues I judged it would be well not to distract my attention by attempting the whole at once but to fit it on one of them at a time & when I should be master of that, then to proceed to another, & so on till I should have gone through the 13. And as the previous acquisition of some might facilitate the acquisition of certain others I arranged them with this view as they stand above. I compare first as it tends to procure that coolness & clearness of head which is so necessary where constant vigilance was to be up and a guard maintained against the unrelenting attraction of ancient habits and the force of perpetual temptations. This being acquired and established. Silence would be more easy and my desire began to gain knowledge at the same time that I improved in virtue & I considering that in conversation it was obtained rather by the use of the ear than of the tongue, and therefore wishing to break a habit I was getting out of prattling, punning and jesting which wholly made me acceptable to trifling company. I gave silence the second place this and the next order I expected would allow me more time for attending to my project and my studies. Resolution once become habitual would keep me firm in my endeavours to obtain all the subsequent virtues. Frugality and industry relieved me from my remaining debt and producing affluence and independence would make more



easy the practice of sincerity & justice to be Feb. 6<sup>th</sup> 1834  
 conceiving that an agreeable to the advice of  
 Pythagoras in the golden verses daily examination  
 would be necessary, I contrived the following method for  
 conducting that examination. I made a little book  
 in which I allotted a page for each of the virtues I  
 ruled each page with red ink so as to have seven columns  
 one for each day of the week, marking each column  
 with a letter for the day I crossed these columns with  
 13 red lines marking the beginning of each line with the  
 first letter of one of the virtues on which line on which  
 line and in its proper column I might mark by a little  
 black spot every fault I found upon examination to have  
 been committed respecting that virtue upon that day

### Form of the Pages

#### TEMPERANCE

Eat not to aduise, drink not to elevation

	Sun	M.	T	W	Th	F	S
Tem							
Sil	*	*		*		*	
Ord	*	*			*	*	*
Res		*				*	
Fre		*				*	
Ind			*				
Sine							
Tos							
Mod							
Clea							
Tran							
Chas							
Hon							

I determined to give a weeks strict attention to each of the  
 virtues successively. Thus in the first week I took my  
 great guard was to avoid even the least offence against  
 temperance leaving the other virtues to their ordinary chance  
 whilst marking every evening the faults of the day.



Thus <sup>it</sup> in the first <sup>week</sup> I could keep my first line marked II  
clear of spots I supposed the habit of that virtue so  
much strengthened and its opposite weakened that I  
might venture extending my attention to include the  
next and for the following week keep both lines  
clear of spots proceeding thus to the last I could get  
through a course complete in 13 weeks and four courses  
in a year. And like him who having a garden to weed  
does not attempt to eradicate all the bad herbs at once  
which would exceed his reach and his strength but  
works on one of the beds at a time and having accom-  
plished the first proceeds to a second so I should  
have I hoped the encouraging pleasure of seeing on my  
pages the progress made in virtue by clearing success-  
fully my lines of their spots till in the end by a new  
bar of courses I should be happy in viewing a Clean  
Book after a thirteen weeks daily examination  
Addiscus Cale

This my little book had for its motto these lines from

Here will I hold if there's a power above us  
And that there is all nature cries aloud  
Through all her works the most delight in virtue  
And that which he delights in must be happy

Thus I have copied so much out of the life of Franklin think-  
ing it an excellent & worthy example, and hoping it may  
do me or my children or some other persons some good.  
Another principle of Dr Franklin's life & recommendation  
is very good indeed many circumstances in life he recom-  
mends to all persons in the pulpit at the bar in debate  
in conversation to take the moderate ground in Philoso-  
phy to say I think or apprehend, I believe or think  
of the opinion that things are thus & so, and not that I  
know, I declare, I affirm, that things are thus and so

7<sup>th</sup> I spent the day at home with my children

8<sup>th</sup> 9<sup>th</sup> 10<sup>th</sup> 11<sup>th</sup> I spent the time in school with my children  
I attended meeting in the 14 ward with the children  
on the 11<sup>th</sup> & had a good time we are now holding meet-  
ings in the different wards through the city with  
the children we get all the children over  
9 years of age together & learn them to pray  
& speak of the things of God and it is having a  
good influence there is a great responsibility resting  
upon parents towards their children

12 Sunday John Whiston addressed the saints in the  
forenoon and President Doon in the afternoon Hadley the  
one of the most interesting discourses ever delivered to the people  
I did not report but beheld did and it will be printed


13<sup>th</sup> 14<sup>th</sup> I spent the time with my children in school



Feb 15<sup>th</sup> I spent the time in school & attended the children's meeting in the evening near one hundred were present & prayed & spoke & sang

Feb 16<sup>th</sup> I spent the time at home during the day in school & the evening with the children of the 19<sup>th</sup> ward

17<sup>th</sup> & 18<sup>th</sup> I spent the time trying to settle accounts

19<sup>th</sup>  Sunday E. D. Woolley was called upon to preach a final sermon or rather upon the resurrection of the dead as some of the saints had advanced some erroneous ideas concerning the resurrection. Brother Woolley had some incorrect ideas when he closed President Young followed & made many good remarks he said that who should have the same benefited immortal body that our spirits occupied while in this life. Our graves would literally be opened and our bodies come forth. the question was asked if children that died in infancy lost any thing. He said No a person would not lose any thing they had not got. Children that died in infancy would be provided for in some way. He said that our GOD was Father Adam He was the Father of the Savior Jesus Christ. Our God was no more or less than ADAM. Michael the Archangel. He attended meeting in the prayer circle in the evening & then went & preached to the 13<sup>th</sup> ward.

20<sup>th</sup> I spent the day at home in school with my children

21<sup>st</sup> I spent the day in the Council House Eldon <sup>Faylor</sup> Kimball delivered a long and interesting address in the evening among his remarks he said when strong drink or any evil thing brings a man down from his dignity to a brute it has no power to exalt him. I spent the evening with the 12<sup>th</sup> ward (D. C. W.)

22<sup>nd</sup> I spent the day at home & attended meeting in the evening at the 17<sup>th</sup> ward with the children & had a good time

23<sup>rd</sup> I spent the day at home with my children

24<sup>th</sup> I spent the day at home in the Council House and had an interesting discourse from Eldon Kimball

25<sup>th</sup> I spent the day at home with my children in school

26<sup>th</sup> Sunday we have a severe snow storm through this day I spent the day at home

27<sup>th</sup> The eastern mail came into day brought dates up to Dec 22<sup>nd</sup> containing the floating news of the day Europe is in war. China in revolution Harpers hooch establishment burned up at New York with many other things on the move



2<sup>nd</sup> I received two letters from Wlos  
& wrote 2 letters to Wlos sent by mail to him  
I also wrote a letter to J. M. Barnhisel. Mrs Woodruff  
wrote a long letter to her father & spent most  
of the day in the Council House

March 1<sup>st</sup> 1854 This is my birth day I am 7 years old  
this day So my days months, years, & life is passing away I  
thank my Heavenly Father that it has been preserved so long  
I pray that I may have grace according to my day I pray that  
the spirit of God may abide with me & keep my footsteps in the  
paths of virtue, integrity & holiness all the days of my life and  
that I may have favor in the sight of God & his servants  
I spent most of this day at home

2<sup>nd</sup> I met with the 14 ward at the school house in a fast day  
for prayer & the worship of God we had a house full of the spirit  
of God was poured out upon us I confining to that had been  
confirmed baptised this morning I ordained 1 Priest & laid hands  
upon 3 that were sick Dr Richards is still very sick & weak  
I addressed the saints many spoke prayed & sang one spoke  
in tongues & Brother Covington interpreted it the following is the  
substance of it What you should not give heed to the madmen  
& spirit rappers that are in the land. For when the Lord sent the  
Holy Ghost uncially to the servants of God it came in the form  
of a dove And when the Holy Ghost came to Abraham while he was  
tending & about to be slain by the Priest of Elkanah He came in the  
form of a dove & so when He came to Moses He came in the  
form of a dove. We continued our meeting through evening  
& had a good time

3<sup>rd</sup> Wilford went out today on a mission in the 14 ward as a priest  
I spent most of the day at home writing The California mail came  
in the world seems to be in confusion Europe is begining to be involved  
in war California is resolved to drive the Indians of the state Santa  
Anna is proclaimed Emperor of Mexico & it is reported that he has  
sold three states to the United States for twenty three & a half  
Millions of dollars & Plagues famine pestilence & war seem to be  
poured out upon almost all the earth. I laid hands upon Brother  
Dra Ames who was sick and he immediately recovered

4<sup>th</sup> I spent the day in school with my children

5<sup>th</sup> Sunday Brother C Hyde preached in the forenoon &  
W. Woodruff & George Snow in the afternoon it was  
quite a stormy day

6<sup>th</sup> I spent the day at home in study

7<sup>th</sup> I spent the day at home & attended meeting  
in the evening at the 14<sup>th</sup> ward Wheelock & Holmely  
preached And I followed them we had much of the  
spirit of God resting upon us



9<sup>th</sup> I spent the day at home in study with my children & I spent the evening in the Prayer meeting in the 14<sup>th</sup> ward with the children. all the children over 4 years of age meet in the different wards of the City for Prayer one night in each week & they have interesting meetings & I think much good will grow out of it

March 9<sup>th</sup> 1854

9<sup>th</sup> I spent the day at home in my school

10<sup>th</sup> I met in Council with Brother Kimball & the Elders. We ordained 2 Elders we had a good Council & Elder Kimball gave a strong pointed lecture for 3 hours & spoke upon almost every species of sin & warned the Elders that were going out on missions to be very careful to keep all the Commandments of God that they might be saved from sorrow disgrace misery & suffering which is the effects of sin. May all men give heed to such counsel & practice it in their lives & it will save them. I met with the '70' in the 14<sup>th</sup> ward (much sorrow school House many bore testimony to the work of God & also joined my testimony with them at the close of the meeting by request of the president of the quorum of Seventies I joined him & ordained members into the quorum of Seventies

W. Richards  
Died March 11<sup>th</sup>  
A.D. 1854

March 11<sup>th</sup> 1854 President

Willard Richards departed this life this morning at about 30 minutes past 9 o'clock after President Richards was raduced as it were to death's door by the laying on of hands & the prayer of faith He was raised up so that He walked about his room & appeared as though he was going to get well but he has taken a relapse & been failing for several days & this morning He appeared worse & the Twelve were sent for to come & Administer to him but before we could get there He was dead He dropped away almost without any struggle or a groan. Thus closes the life of Brother Willard Richards. He has been a man of strict integrity to his brethren & his God. I have traveled with him many miles both in England & America we have been warm associates many times. He has been the Historian of the Church many years. He stood in Carthage jail while the bullets flew like hail around him & Joseph & Hiram two prophets of God were martyred by his side & Brother Taylor fell pierced with many balls but did not die. He has been a great Counsellor in the Church & Kingdom of God and He has died a mighty man in Israel. O what sweet counsel he has given me from time to time & many of the saints of God. He has possessed a strong mind a mighty intellect & a valuable peculiar combination of intellect & such another the world can hardly produce. He is the first man that has died a natural death in this Church & Kingdom since the first President of Twelve Apostles all that have died before have been martyred.



March 12<sup>th</sup> 1834 In company with Levi Richards &  
J. A. Smith I called upon President Brigham at his  
room as He was not able to get out. (Joey)  
& conversed with him concerning the burial of the Corps  
of President Willard Richards He advised us to bury  
him at 2 o'clock I went to meeting in the morning at  
the Tabernacle and Jedediah M. Grant Preached to  
the people concerning executing the Law of God upon  
all persons who broke their Covenants.

We met at President Richards House at 2 o'clock to  
attend to the burial of the body of Willard Richards  
President Joey was not able to be present with  
us President Haber & Kimball took charge of the ceremony  
& J. A. Smith made the Prayer. He prayed earnestly  
for President Joey. Haber & Kimball & the Parson who  
should be chosen as the successor of Willard Richards  
Also for the Twelve Apostles that they might prove  
true to their integrity as Brother Richards had done  
even to the end He prayed for his wives & children that  
the spirit of Willard might rest upon his oldest son Hoban  
John that He might stand at the head of his fathers House  
in dignity & honour He prayed for all his brethren & sisters  
might that they all might carry out the counsel of their  
father He prayed for all the relatives of Brother Richards  
& in fine for all the Church & Kingdom of God  
Elder Watt reported his prayer so I do not enter into the  
particulars of it. At the close of the prayer the possession  
was found Brother Kimball & his wife Partridge, Whitney,  
Huntan, walked forward of the Corps & the quorum  
of the Twelve Apostles walked by the side of the Corps  
& the wives & children & relatives followed the Corps  
& the possession found behind them & while going to  
the grave two bands of music played a solemn death  
march after the Corps was lowered into the vault Elder  
Orson Hyde delivered a short address upon the occasion  
& the remarks were very appropriate He said he was the  
first person that had died a Natural death either from  
the first Presidency or quorum of the Twelve Apostles  
all that had died before had been martyred & that Brother  
Richards was in Jail with Joseph & Hiram when they  
were martyred He said Brother Richards had proved himself  
true & faithful until death He was a man of the strictest  
integrity & had now gone home to meet Joseph & Hiram  
the other side of the veil many good remarks were made  
upon the occasion & reported by Brother Watt. While the  
remarks were being made the times which I had spent  
with Brother Richards in a foreign country came to my  
mind & I felt solemn & lonesome under it. After the  
burial I called upon the family & conversed with them  
I attended the prayer meeting with the Twelve & them with  
with Brother Kimball & Franklin Richards to Dr Richards  
house & spent the evening with the family & Brother Kimball  
conversed with them till 9 o'clock & gave them much  
counsel the following are some of the sentiments & counsel  
given



He said that He believed that the saints the other side of the veil in the spirit world are gathered together the same as they are in this life while the world are scattered over the earth often death the same as they are now and in the same confusion & that their would be head quarters of the gathering where they would send out messengers to preach the gospel to the spirits in prison He advised the family all to hold together & remain as they were on his inheritants & not marry again but to keep themselves for him & to be united together & assist each other all they can

March 13<sup>th</sup> 1834

13<sup>th</sup> I wrote 2 letters one to W. Scovil & one to Brothantley

14<sup>th</sup> I spent the day in the Council House with Brother Kimball & the Twelve Brother Kimball spoke upon principle & counsel for four hours He spoke many good great & glorious truths to the people (He spoke of the sorrow & tribulation to those who broke the Law of God)

15<sup>th</sup> I spent the day at home writing I spent the evening in meeting with the children

16<sup>th</sup> I spent the day at home

17<sup>th</sup> I spent the day in the Council House & had good instruction

18<sup>th</sup> I spent this day at home riding to Grantsville & rode 47 miles & was very weary spent the night at 19 Sunday

I preached to a large congregation in Grantsville in the morning gave them counsel to close up their fort their was many Indians with them though fraudly after meeting I rode 12 miles to Poilla City & preached to the people in the evening I spent the night with Bishop Hoberry 12 mi

20<sup>th</sup> In company with Brother Maugh I rode to Prosser Bates from thence to the new city near Benson mill & held a meeting with the people & they all agreed to build in a fort I spent the night with brother Mechem 15

21<sup>st</sup> I rode to Salt Lake City & spent the night at home 25 miles

22<sup>nd</sup> I received a letter from J. M. Barnhill containing some news paper scraps

23 24<sup>th</sup> & 25<sup>th</sup> I spent the time ploughing & scraping on the city wall

26 Sunday I spent the day in the Tabernacle Elder Taylor spoke in the forenoon & W. Woodroff & Lorenzo Snow spoke in the Afternoon & attended meeting with the Presidency & 12 in the evening

27<sup>th</sup> The Twelve met at my house this evening to bless the missionaries who were going to England



we had a good meeting Eldon Franklin Richards was  
to preside over the mission He received his blessing  
on Sunday evening. Those that received their blessing  
this evening to go to England were George Grant  
Wm Kimball Joseph Woom Edmund Elsworth  
Brother Little & another brother  
we also blessed Brother Foster & Hollady to go to  
the states many good remarks were made &  
good blessings given them. *March 28<sup>th</sup> 1854*

28<sup>th</sup> I spent this day on the wall

29<sup>th</sup> I made a sheet Iron pan to day to sat in  
an arch I attended a meeting to day night  
with the children

30<sup>th</sup> I wrote a letter of instruction to Levi Stuart  
& sent by him a draft of \$200. to Sanborn  
Carter

31<sup>st</sup> I spent the day making an arch for  
the pan

April 1<sup>st</sup> Brother Levi Stewart started east this morning  
with the mail I gave him \$100 in gold to send to  
Sanborn & Carter making \$300. in all which  
I send by him.

2<sup>nd</sup> Sunday I attended meeting at the Tabernacle  
Eldon P. Pratt spoke in the morning W. Woom  
followed in the afternoon W. M. Grant spoke I  
attended the prayer meeting in the evening &  
then preached in the 14 ward school house

3<sup>rd</sup> I commenced to day to make molasses from  
parsnips it done well

4<sup>th</sup> Sarah was delivered of a son this morning  
at 30 minutes past 3 o'clock & doing well I spent  
the day making molasses

5<sup>th</sup> I spent the day making molasses I made  
about 15 gallons during the last 3 days

Thursday April 6<sup>th</sup> 1854

General Conference of the Church of Jesus Christ  
of Latter Day Saints met this morning in the  
Tabernacle of the Lord  
The conference opened by singing & prayer by  
President Kimball President B. Woom then arose  
& addressed the people upon the business of the  
conference the death of Willard Richards Philip's  
place, appointing new gathering places for the saints  
& many other things the reporters wrote what  
was spoken He was followed by President Kimball



who also spoke well

April 7<sup>th</sup> 1854

W. M. Elden & Hyde addressed the meeting in the afternoon was followed by J. A. Smith & President Young concerning the Indian war. Wakena much good instruction was given. Conference adjourned till tomorrow to 10 o'clock.

There was preaching during the evening at the Tabernacle by the High Priest George W. Cannon. The meeting was addressed by Bishop, Wabegran Phineas Young, Gifford Haywood John Keffe & several in the congregation that it did not know & the meeting closed by an address from W. Woodruff & J. M. Grant upon the Law of Consecration.

It met in Council with President Young & Counsel & the 12. And P. Pratt was appointed to go to Hornos Ranch in California to establish a stake. Erastus Snow was appointed to go to St Louis to take charge of the Saints in that land & C. Pratt to take charge of the Stake in Cincinnati.

April 7<sup>th</sup> Conference opened at 10 o'clock prayer by Lorenzo Snow. H. C. Kimball made some remarks. He said that what President Young had presented to the people to carry out was exactly what we had in our Houses for years all have to be purchased even George Watt it went all it have to be sacrificed in the kingdom of God. If the Presidency & Twelve enter into this order they will swallow up the whole Church in a little time & also the whole world as Joseph did in Egypt. The Plurality of wives was established & many of you have fought it & you may fight it until you go into your graves & it will still be the work of God & will continue to be to all eternity.

President Young followed upon the subject of Consecration & rithing & his remarks will be published hereafter.

2 o'clock P. M. Singing Prayer by W. Woodruff. All took seats on the outside the Tabernacle. There was about 7000 people present that were addressed by P. Pratt.

The following persons were called to go on Mission: P. Pratt to San Jose, C. Pratt & C. Spurgeon to China. Erastus Snow to St Louis the above brethren were to establish stakes to gather the saints to them. 7 to the Pacific Island & 9 to the United States.

6 o'clock in the evening the savanties met in the Tabernacle & were addressed by the Presidency of the Savanties.

April 8<sup>th</sup> Conference was called to order by President Kimball. Prayer by Elder Hanson then the business of the conference was presented before the people. All the Authorities of the Church were sustained.



than many received their Appointments to go on mission  
to different parts all of which are published in the Deseret  
News of April 13

April 9<sup>th</sup> 1854

April 9<sup>th</sup> Congregation met in the open air north side of  
the Tabernacle. Prayer by Eldon Hyde. Horatio Snow  
spoke upon the subject of Life & Salvation.  
Other names were presented for a mission.

2 P M. Prayer by W Woodruff. Other men were  
called to go on mission. Counsellor J M Grant appointed  
all the bishops Elders Priests & all the male members of the  
Church policemen to preserve the inhabitants in peace  
safety & virtue.

President Young brought the Conference to a close &  
adjourned this Conference to the 27<sup>th</sup> June next at 10 AM  
to meet at this place. I have not written the proceedings  
of this Conference in this Journal as they are all reported  
by G W Wall & published in the News.

I attended the prayer meeting with the President & Twelve  
and President Young said while remarking upon the  
offices of the Priesthood that the servants held all the  
keys in the Church & Kingdom of God on earth & if 12  
were dead they would have to ordain all the officers of  
the Church for they are all High Priests & Apostles. I told  
Joseph Young to have the 10 All ordained Apostles.

It is perfectly right to take High Priests & make Teachers of  
them.

April 10<sup>th</sup> & 11<sup>th</sup> I spent the time ploughing my garden &  
preparing it for planting. The mail came in & I got  
3 letters from J M Jones J M Bernhisel & Thompson.  
Woodruff we learned by mail that there was a fair  
prospect of a general European war.

13<sup>th</sup> 14<sup>th</sup> & 15<sup>th</sup> I spent this time in planting potatoes corn,  
peas & flowers. I met with the brethren & attended to the  
blessing of 15 missionaries.

16<sup>th</sup> Sunday John Taylor spoke in the forenoon  
in the afternoon B Claap & Hyde & E Snow spoke.  
I met at 12 at noon to Bless the missionaries whose  
going out on mission we blessed 35, & returned to our homes.


17<sup>th</sup> & 18<sup>th</sup> I rode to Gardnars Mill to Whitefort & Hardsen  
fort & back again to Salt Lake City about 70 miles.

19<sup>th</sup> We had a shower of rain. I spent the time at home  
writing.

20<sup>th</sup> I spent most of the day with G A Smith in the  
Historians office. I sat with him 4 volumes of my Record  
including 1440 to 1446 inclusive.



April 21<sup>st</sup> I spent the day dragging a 5 acre lot for corn

 I set to day for the first time to have my Portrait drawn by Mr Cavallo the Jewish artist that came with Mr Freeman. He commenced one also for Brother A O Smoot. I took a social ride with President Young. He gave me an invitation to go with him on his Journey to Iron County.

23<sup>rd</sup> Sunday I attended meeting. A O Smoot preached in the fore part of the day. He reported his sermon Harvest upon the scattering & gathering of Israel. Brother Martin Dale preached in the afternoon & President Young followed with some remarks upon his Journey South. He also followed A O Smoot in the morning upon the subject of the sugar work. I attended the prayer circle at 5 o'clock. I also met with the Missionaries in the evening in company with C Hyde W D Pratt W Woodroff J Taylor & A Smith & C Snow at the Twelve & we blessed about 40 Elders who were set apart to go to different parts of the earth at the close of the blessing they were addressed by W D Pratt upon their outfit with Moles & waggon as best to ride the plain & desert. Horses next to moles but don't take on. J A Smith addressed them upon keeping a Journal & History of their travels & the dealings of God with them in gifts healing &c. J Taylor addressed them upon the subject of keeping the Commandments of God & not become defiled with women or any evil. C Hyde spoke his feelings to them upon things in general. W Woodroff said of man to the world.

24<sup>th</sup> I sat for my likeness in the morning & then returned to the Hotters to Mrs E Horner J H Jones J F Carter & J M Bernhisel.

24<sup>th</sup> to 27<sup>th</sup> I spent this week farming potting in potatoes & corn.

29<sup>th</sup> I wrote 2 letters to Milo Andrews & Sanborn & Carter Enclosed in their letter addressed upon Livingston & Minnabe of 1809. I also sent Milo in gold to Sanborn & Carter by Milo Andrews.

30<sup>th</sup> Sunday Joseph Young preached in the Tabernacle in the forenoon was followed by H E Kimball in the afternoon. Elder W D Pratt preached & attended the Prayer Circle; after which I visited Nathan John Smith the Patriarch who lay at the point of death his sons & A Smith & John & Smith his sons were watching over him with the greatest care & attention. His mind & memory was as clear & strong & his intellectual powers as operative as in any day of his life.



May 1<sup>st</sup> The Eastern Mail came in this morning  
I received 5 Letters 3 from W M Barnhisel  
2 from J F. Carter & Mrs Woodruff 1 from  
Jus

May 1<sup>st</sup> 1854

I wrote 2 letters to J F. Carter & W M Barnhisel

**JOURNE** May 3<sup>rd</sup> President Young & Hinckley  
with a Company left the Salt Lake City to visit all  
the southern settlements & left with them I had  
from Mr C Angel & Mr Sprague as my companions.  
I drove to Bishop Smoot at the sugar works that  
stopped untill Brother Angel could lay out a part  
of the sugar works. Mrs Woodruff & child rode  
down there with me & parted with them at this  
place & drove to union ward & spent the night. Silas  
Richards is Bishop distance 12 miles  
We held a meeting in the evening President Young  
addressed the people I was not in at the meeting  
& had no chance of reporting his discourse the fellow  
is a lay to his address which I have to write from memory

I do not wish to spend my time neither is it proper  
for any man to spend his time in telling the people  
what was done in the days of Adam, Enoch & Noah  
thousands of years ago or what will be done in  
the millennium thousands of years hence but my business  
is to tell the people what they should do to day in order  
to be saved this is my doctrine all the time. What  
can I do or this people do this day in any one thing in  
order to help build up the kingdom of God or to advance  
one step farther toward the salvation of ourselves or our  
brethren. Now what has been the counsel to this people  
throughout this Territory for several years it has  
been to fort up, to wall in your cities with strong  
walls, this has been the voice of the Lord unto them  
all the day long have the people listened to this voice  
have they carried out this counsel No they have not  
but what have they done. they have been ready  
to say what need hath the Lord of this thing, do you  
think there is any danger of the Indians. do you think  
that Brother Brigham really believes that it is necessary  
to go to so much expense in building walls around our  
cities. Instead of going to work & doing what they are  
told to do the people spend their time in talking about  
it & trying to evade it.

Now I wish to ask a question. The Lord has appointed  
me to lead this people the people has chosen me as their  
leader & covenanted to sustain me & obey my counsel.  
Now if I tell the people what to do & they do not do  
it nor carry out my counsel, but turn from it  
& go to work & do something else & they continue this  
year after year while at the same time I am  
warning them of the danger of their course



May 3<sup>d</sup> 1834  
I calling them of the Judgm<sup>t</sup> that will

come upon them if they do not attend their  
Cours & go to work & do as I have told the  
do you suppose they will escape the chastening  
rod of the Almighty? No they will not if the  
people continue to pursue this course & the  
chastening rod does not fall upon their heads  
I should become disgraced in the sight of God  
Angels & man. This people may rest assured that  
they are preparing a rod for their backs if they  
do not listen to my counsel & do what I tell  
them. but says one I would go to work &  
help build a wall around the City if I knew  
it was a revelation from God & that it was  
his will that we should do it. I want to say to  
such that it is my will that you should do it  
& that is enough I am responsible for it if  
you want to know any further about it do  
right pray unto the Lord & have faith before  
him that you may have visions & revelations  
from God so that you may understand the  
truth & know what lies before us as I do then  
you will not question the reasonableness of these  
things but go to work & do them with all your might.  
My teaching is to tell the people what to do to be saved to  
day for if you get out of the path of salvation today  
you are in danger of being out of it tomorrow &  
the farther you stray from it the more difficult  
you will meet with in even finding it again. it would  
be folly in me to spend my time in telling the people  
about the glories of the Millennium while I see them  
straying from those paths that would lead to those glories  
now many of this people will say I have fine farms Herds cattle  
goods gold & riches the possessor says I look upon them I say  
these are mine & at the same time you do not once even think  
that there is not one thing in your possession that is yours that  
it all belongs to God & even you yourself belongs to God & all you  
have belongs to Him & He has own loaned it to you & yet  
you do not acknowledge his hand in any thing while you should  
acknowledge his hand in all things. I know what the design  
of the Lord is in leading this people to this place & his design  
concerning Israel and it is none of your business what I com-  
mend you to do it is your business to go to work & do it. I leave the  
event with God I want this people to build their forts as I  
tell them & when you have built this fort & made a wall  
6 feet thick & 12 feet high & get comfortable in your houses then  
go to work & build one on the outside of it 12 feet thick & run  
them both up together 24 feet high & keep building untill  
I tell you to stop. the in a situation that you may shut up  
your gold & lie down & sleep in safety with your wives & children  
many other interesting remarks were made by President Rogers  
upon this occasion which I am not able to record



May 4<sup>th</sup> Friday We left Union fort rode to dry creek settlet  
made a short halt then drove to the America fort 28 miles  
& spent the night there. <sup>people</sup> Assembled for a meeting it was called  
upon to address the people the following is a key to the remarks  
which it made it said to the people that it should confine its  
remarks to those things that immediately concern us you have  
counselled to build forth & wall in your cities with strong  
walls for several years throughout this Territory but the people  
have not done it the have been very slow to listen to the  
counsel of the servants of God from the beginning even in the  
days of Joseph all the people were ready to acknowledge  
he was a prophet & looked to him to receive salvation  
at his hands & was ready to have him control than most  
matters apparently to what the people learned spiritual  
things but if He wanted \$100. dollars in money He would have  
to employ all the Twelve & mortgage his farm in order to  
get it the traditions of the people were so strong that they  
could not bear the idea of having a Prophet dictate their tem-  
poral affairs but it wish to ask a question which is the  
most important to you a part in the first resurrection in  
exaltation & glory in the celestial kingdom of God with all  
its attendant blessings or a few Horses cattle gold & goods &c  
ye than why should it be thought a thing incredible or  
unjust for a prophet of God who is called to guide & control us in  
all the weighty matters that concern us should also counsel us  
in those lesser matters of every day life now go to & build  
your wall around your city as you have been commanded to do  
& the blessings of God will rest upon you but if you refuse  
to follow the counsel given there is a rod preparing for you  
& it will be but a short time before you will see the hand  
of God visible in the counsel that has been given to this people  
in building strong walls around these cities many other  
remarks was made but not here recorded

President Kimball followed & said that what Brother  
Woodruff had said was true his words are true President  
Hooy comes here to visit the people & tell them what He has  
done He has sent men to you also to tell you what to do & that  
is the same as though he had been with you himself you have  
got to follow his counsel And you have to fulfill your covenants  
which you made at the waters of baptism we must not forget  
God He intends we shall do that which we ought to do when  
God tells us to do any thing we should go to work & do it willingly  
& in telling what is our duty many often want to jump  
over undan officers so as to get to President Hooy & have  
lived in the days of Joseph & in the days of President Hooy & it  
have always obeyed those men for they were placed over me  
to obey them it is the duty of this people to obey their lead-  
ers it is the duty of my family to obey me I have no mystery  
to give you for I have none & of my business is to teach you  
the truth well you are told to make a wall around your city  
and you have it to do you read in the book of mormon that  
the people had to wall in their cities in ancient days we have it  
to do in our day you have to become one or you are not the  
Church



May 18<sup>th</sup> 54

you are a good people but there is great room for improvement in this city. the last one that we visited.

It would like to see this people in good houses & gardens & in good farms. now when you come to the conference you all vote to sustain President Wooley now you have got to honour this man he holds the ~~key~~ of the kingdom of God and sustain him or the Lord will not save & exalt you in his kingdom. I pray that you may do right & serve the Lord I ashit in the name of Jesus Christ Amen

President Wooley arose and said I am willing to say a few words if the latter day saints cannot become one heart & mind & work in their temporal things which they do understand they cannot become one in eternal things which they cannot understand if you would too as you are told then all would be right when the Lord requires any thing at your hands dont ask any questions but go to do as you are counsalled to do you may ask is there any danger of the Indians you do not always know what danger you are in but always do as you are told & then you are safe

Saturday 6<sup>th</sup> rode to Battle Creek 3 miles  
~~to prove the truth of the~~  
sabbath and held a meeting with the people  
~~said~~ President Wooley arose & said that I am not in the habit of taking a text but it will now be for my text the last time that we say "God is his own interpreter" He will make all things plain but do the people understand those things which are for our good the Lord will not explain all things unto us ~~the~~ and ~~secrets~~ but he will make his people walk by faith He will not explain all his mysteries to the people we read in the New Testament that faith is the assurance of things hoped for & the evidence of things not seen have we all got faith it is our duty to have faith in God & his word & promises you have to trust in God He will not reveal all things to us some men are tried will the counsel given I will not obey they will not have glory in the kingdom of God they are bastards & not sons the Lord intends for the people to be tried so as to prove the faithful what God does reveal He reveals for the purpose of leading man in the way of salvation the people do not know the way of the Lord they come here and say I am going to build myself up I have to work so hard I cannot get time to pray but are you doing right when you do this we may labour to get all things about us yet the Lord will contrall it as seemeth him good if you get into the dark still hold out to the work of God no matter if I dont fall like praying I will do it if the Lord should open the visions of the minds of the people that have gone to Galifornia so that they could see things as they are they would as soon cut their throats as to have done it but they dont see it they have to go and suffer until they are satisfied I will say the same to this people if we do not



do the things which god requires of us we shall be whiped till we  
are sore this is the ~~only~~ thing that will save us & now  
tall you that those that are gone & going to California without  
counsel will hatch it till they are sore & throw the truth for a dam  
-ot tell it all to you untill god ~~planning~~ me to do it now it you have  
not confidence in me to follow me & believe that I am doing right  
drop me and appoint another & it will follow in the wake.  
It is the beginning of this work god tried to get this people to be  
one but they would not be one & will now tell you what to do  
god intends to make you one you must be one & their must be in  
beginning to this and you must begin in small things like children  
making cob houses the people went to Missouri & there they  
quarrelled about many small matters then god said it will throw  
down their good houses & god ~~proved~~ all the people out & that they  
they were knocked into pi <sup>did they do any better then, no they did not.</sup>  
god has the people both in riches & with poverty if I will be faithful in my poverty I will  
now be rich that is needful now god wants us to be of one heart & one mind now he  
may have no <sup>other</sup> motive in view than to make us work together he will tell us to build fences &  
fence that our feelings & interest may be united in something now will you do it? we are required  
to become of one heart & mind & work together in these little things that we do understand  
a else we could not be prepared to work together and be one in these eternal things which we  
do not understand therefore we could not enter into the kingdom of god it is nothing but the  
power of god that has preserved this settlement the Indians could have killed every man  
woman & child here, but a man had a gun ready to defend himself when you have  
become of one heart & mind he has treasures for you & has given us capacity to see if we  
will magnify our calling with every thing we have to do in our lives we are approaching  
very swiftly the time when Jesus will come to see if we are of one heart & mind which the  
Apostle Joseph said would be in this generation & will manifest himself to the Saints & take  
up his abode with him this was said 14 years ago & in 26 years more if we are not prepared  
to meet Jesus & angels we shall be wiped out & sent to hell we are fast approaching the time  
I do not care what was done in the morning of creation or the days of Noah I want to know  
what this people will do will you be Saints & live your religion & magnify your calling in the Church  
I will now tell this people what they should do I will tell the Bishop in the presence of the people  
what to do Bishop I tell you, go & start this wall & build it: to be 12 or 14 feet high  
shut up every gate except two & then you can lay down in safety & an enemy cannot come  
upon you if this is not the will of the Lord I do know it is my will & you should not question any  
further god wants it done & I want it done I don't stop until you are secured & that is enough  
your stacks have been so pleased that one Indian could fire all this powder & others shoot you down  
while you are fighting the fire what if the people in Jackson Co. had been good & been sanctified  
what would have been the situation of the people why the lions & goats would have had their heads  
cut off but the wheat & tares had to be transplanted together in the wilderness it was not the act  
of Joseph that caused the removal of this people it is the people that govern & control which is the  
democracy of heaven the democracy of earth is despised and mark it, there will be a dissemi-  
nate before long among this people now if you will all do right & live a holy life angels will come  
& visit us & be with us all night & you will have many revelations & be happy we know we ought  
to fear & would not neglect it, if we loved the Lord, you may do just as you have a mind to  
when I am gone but I beg & beseech of you to do right I want you to build a strong wall & be  
safe so that whatever comes along you may be secure & bar your gates & be careful & don't let the  
devil reign in you & all will be right & god bless you & I bless you let us be one heart & mind  
in the things that we do comprehend & then we shall be one in things we shall hereafter know.

Fred H C Kimball it is not my pleasure to get up to reveal any thing for it is the head to anoint  
it to the body but it is for me to carry out his designs & do his will for when I do the will of  
Fred Young I do the will of god & no man can get salvation unless he keeps his counsel  
it is his will that the city should be walled & fortified & that is my will, when I do just



May 7<sup>th</sup> 1854

as he tells me I do the will of my Father in Heaven for he is the only man that holds the keys of salvation when I feel reluctant to do his will I feel bad & so do you all when I do his will I can sleep in peace & my heart is comforted all the day long this is also the case with you when you do not do as your Bishop tells you last year your improvements were all scattered about but now you are got into a smothered smotherdash fire now go to & save yourselves against all selfishness I am going to put my property & all my wives into the Church & then nothing can be taken out of the Church I am going to dedicate all I have to God when a man turns away from the Priesthood he forfeits every thing even his life for that is no longer his my body is only lent to me by the Lord and I forfeit every thing when I go astray if righteousness was laid to the line it would take many heads from their shoulders & the day will be when that will be done now do as your bishop tells you & not go to salt & ape to President Young to alter this or that & pray that this people may flourish for when you dishonor the priesthood you dishonor God I have been told that some have said that I will honor the priesthood but I will not honor him that holds the priesthood but I say that you cannot honor one without honoring the other Bishop Walker is presiding here follow his Council & all will be right and the blessing of God will rest upon you even so Hiram

Benediction by W Woodruff

we rode to Provo & spent the night

Sunday May 7<sup>th</sup> The people assembled in the meeting house in two rooms W Woodruff addressed the people in the morning in one room & was followed by President Young & reported by W Woodruff. And H C Kimball spoke to the people in the other room & reported by W Bullock and also Bishop Richards spoke

In the afternoon Joseph Young spoke & was followed by H C Kimball W Woodruff reported. & President Young spoke in the other room & W Bullock reported we spent the night at Provo & spent the time with A Williams

Monday 8<sup>th</sup> we rode to Springville & had a meeting with the people President Young preached to the people & W Woodruff & J Bullock reported. We also had a meeting in the evening Joseph Young W D Pratt & W Woodruff spoke to the people

Tuesday 9<sup>th</sup> we rode a few miles & nooned President Young went with some others to appoint a location for a fort we then rode to Panguitch & stayed there with the teeth ake & aye in the face so bad I could not attend meeting President Young preached W Bullock reported & spent the night at Brother Girts. President Young got some men in the settlements to take to walken the Council the people in all the settlements to feed the Indians & treat them kindly Elder Weylon spoke some to the people



Wednesday 10 we rode 15 miles & nooned we have original  
see Mr Bullocks report. D H Wells was Commandant in  
chief to Burton Capt of guard. W Woodruff Historian  
Mr Bulloch Clerk of camp. P D Pratt & J Taylor  
Chaplains E Henton Chief Bishop. Dr Sprague Surgeon  
& Physician &c we rode to Nephi City & spent the night  
we held a meeting President Young addressed the people  
And I reported it.

Thursday 11 we rode to Chicken Creek & stopped to spend  
the night near Walker & his band. we had an interview with  
Walker President Young & Counsel tried to have a talk with  
him at first Walker appeared desirous & was not disposed to  
talk when we first formed our Carrell within horns  
of his camp, He gathered all his warriors & made quite a  
display but we did not go out to meet them at the  
time they turned their horses out & went into their  
tents. And when we called upon Walker He lay down  
in the dirt & did not feel disposed to talk but Brigham  
Young manifested great patience with him even after  
the patience of most men was exhausted He went to  
him & lifted him out of the dirt & finally got him  
to talk some the following is a synopsis of the converse  
Walker said he had no spirit He had no heart did not  
feel as though He could talk And when I heard that President  
Young was coming I felt that I had no heart I do not  
want to talk I want to hear President Young talk & he  
sit still & have others talk President Young gave him some  
to bare he said when he had plenty of tobacco then all his  
friends would come in & smoke with him but when he  
was out of tobacco Gov Young said I have brought some  
best cattle for you I want one killed so you can have  
a feast while we are here. He wanted to have the morning  
sing before the parties take a smoke. He said E J Hanson came  
& his heart was good but D Huntington came & his heart was  
running. Walker says. He then spoke & said I have not got  
the spirit of the Word and if there is any one here that  
has give me the spirit of the Word I wish they would  
do it. He said while people in heaven was happy

Thorpidge next spoke amid much crying & tears he's the  
one that had his wife killed & He said that D Huntington  
had been good to him & he had not seen me since his  
child died He said that now had got good hearts & the  
mormon hearts was now good that war here we have now  
good peace & can all lie down in peace without fear And I  
want to live in friendship with this people. we left  
the Indian camp & returned to our wagons  
President Young had another talk with Walker & I fully  
reported it was not present.

Friday 12 we again visited Walker at his tent this morn-  
ing He was still in the same unpleasant mood did not wish  
to talk & left his tent & went into the willows



May 13<sup>th</sup> 1834

and others taller than had a sick child & they wished to  
 Elders to lay hands upon it. then David Trimball Hanson  
& walky Administered to it. Also Dr Sprague left some med-  
icine for it & for several others who were sick the Indians  
said if the child died He would leave to kill an Indian child  
or a Mormon child to go with it (as this is their tradition  
the interpreter told him he must not do it that it was wrong  
that when Mormon children died we did not kill any child  
to go with them & they must not do it for it was not right  
the Indian said his heart was not so he wanted to kill someone  
to go with him. He said He wanted his child to get well &  
than He would go with us but do not want to go till his  
child gets well. He said walky was a great chief & President  
Dooy was a great chief & what he said was true that he  
could not say any thing wrong. He did not spole & said  
that that would be good & not steal nor kill any body  
that one could now go alone & not be killed & their would  
be no blood in their path. Walker wished President  
Dooy to write a letter so he could show it to the people  
& let them know that we were at peace so their would  
be no difficulty with the people. President Dooy wrote one.  
Dr Sprague gave medicine to the sick child & gave  
walky directions how to deal with the child & the others  
which Dr Sprague had left medicine for 2 of which were  
very sick they all got well. (Sister Lorenzo Dooy also  
was quite sick with the tery complaint Dr Sprague gave  
medicine to her she got well & several others in the camp  
was under his care). On parting with walky at his tent  
He said we now understand each other that they were now  
to have all peace so all could now go onto road in peace  
& not be afraid. Could now put in wheat & corn & one  
alone without for somebody to kill them. He now wanted to  
the road clear without any blood in it. He wished for  
peace all the time both shook together than all the Company  
shook hands & the pipe of peace was smoked. Walky recd  
his presents & killed a beef for the Indians to have a feast. They  
also treaded swapped blankets for Horses & bought 2 children  
that were prisoners. After making peace & got through  
trading we left walky's camp & rode to the Savere &  
walky Grosphane & Spearhead with many others went  
with us we spent the night at the Savere we made  
hast & crossed all our waggons over in 1 hour & 30 min.  
& spent all my leisure moments with T Bulloch in writing a  
history of the journey.

Saturday 18<sup>th</sup> we left the Savere & rode to Chicken Creek  
bated than rode to Filmore City 35 miles we had hail &  
rain storming almost all day arrived at Filmore at 5 o'clock

Sunday 19<sup>th</sup> we held a meeting with the people of Filmore  
P D Pratt. Addressed the people & was followed by President  
Dooy in Woodruff reported were drawn off by T Bulloch &  
now in the Historians office. In the afternoon the  
people were Addressed by John Taylor & followed by H C Kimball  
but not reported.



There was a meeting at Early Candlelight w Woodruff presd  
was followed by E J Benson was not reported  
Monday 15<sup>th</sup> Traveled to Coal Creek 33 miles & camped for the night  
we nooned on Corn Creek. During the evening we walked  
onto the hill among the cedars & J. & H. Huntington & I  
& myself we looked through a spy glass & looked to the west  
mountain onto a high peak far in the distance it was a beautiful  
place to camp a fine view plenty of cedar for wood & grass  
for animals I walked onto the heights of the cedar knolls  
& took a view of the surrounding country with W. Bolcott  
& Phineas J. J. we also had prayer together. Phineas J. J.  
said that he was the first that was chosen in the organization  
of the government of the Twelve Apostles but Brother Joseph said  
he wished it would let Wm Smith have that place so it gave  
way to him. ~~the above shows Phineas J. J. feeling~~  
~~there is not a word of truth in this statement~~

Thursday 16<sup>th</sup> May we rode to Mountain Creek it was dry we  
nooned. we met with Brother Crook here from California he  
gave us all the news up to the date he left he said the honest coal hill  
had passed & thought there would be two pacific rail roads built  
passing to between Creek & camped for the night I caught a  
fine trout & gave it to President J. J. He said he would not  
take it unless I would come & take breakfast with him  
which I agreed to do we traveled 21 3/4 miles

Wednesday May 17<sup>th</sup> we had a cold night - we stood in  
the pails. we rode 3 1/2 miles up hill then down over a very  
stony road we rode to Coal Creek & nooned we then rode to  
parson & spent the night the Presidency & company divided their  
selves among the people distance of the day 31 miles. during the  
evening the Presidency, Twelve & authorities of the place held  
a counsel while Elder Taylor preached to the people below  
in the tabernacle while we were in the upper room the minutes  
of the counsel are reported by Woodruff & published in the History  
of the

Thursday 18<sup>th</sup> I spent the morning writing with W. Bolcott. we  
rode to Cedar City 20 miles I rode horseback in company with  
John Steel & P. Whitney on my arrival I went to the Iron  
works & examined all the premises & saw several pigs of Iron  
Elder Lorenzo Snow was with me & explained to me the difficulties  
they had to encounter there in making Iron which I found to  
be many. we held a meeting in the evening President J. J.  
presided & I reported it & it is in the histories office

Friday 19<sup>th</sup> I rode in company with John Steel & J. J.  
Whitney on horseback to Cagorac Creek called Summit Creek  
6 miles from Cedar City last summer a chair way 12 Hooks  
which were removed during the Indian war but the fort was  
standing. we then rode to Cannarrack Creek 6 miles from  
Cagorac & 12 from Cedar City this is the summit or rim  
of the basin we then rode to Dryden Battle Creek 7 miles here we  
have splendid mountain scenery of red rocks standing like  
pyramids 1000 feet high opposite of this city is Fort Harmony



May 20<sup>th</sup> 1834  
to be located 6 miles from the base of the mountain on the  
east the fort on the west with a road to the present  
location of fort Harmony 3 miles making 19 1/2 miles by  
the rodeo maker & 24 1/2 miles from Salt Lake City (2467)

this is a good grazing country & a splendid mountain  
scenery. The brethren are trying to take out the stream  
of water called Ash Creek to water their farming land  
they have carried it 6 miles & have to carry it 2 miles  
further to get it onto their new field which is made by  
the missionaries who were sent out last winter from  
Salt Lake. Rufus Allen is their Captain John D Lee has been  
in charge of their old fort. Fort Harmony is 15 miles  
from the Piovarghy. I went fishing but caught nothing  
though it was said that there were some small brook in  
it. Then went onto the top of the Canyon through which  
runs Ash Creek 1/2 mile south of the fort in company with  
Wm Bullock & Samuel Atwood & in about 2 hours we rolled  
into the canyon 1000 feet below about 60 tons of rock we  
rolled off one would weigh about 5 tons it fell about 200  
feet perpendicular struck a shelf of rock & took the shaft  
with it it landed in the creek & sent a sheet of water  
about 60 feet into the air we made a good deal of trouble  
for awhile. After being weary of this we returned to the  
fort & found the people assembled in meeting President Wm  
Hud Spoker & Wm Pratt neither of which the hard President  
Himball was speaking when I came in. He spoke well.  
He said that if the brethren would be faithful & united they  
would have great blessing, that they would bring good to  
Israel that there would soon be thousands of the Lamanites that  
would be gathered together & saved & they would have revelation  
& that would do a great work in this kingdom.  
Then George Smith spoke & had the spirit of God upon him &  
testified upon many things but there was no report in  
any part of the meeting until the Brown took a minute of prayer  
then speech which he gave me which is with our reports in  
the Historians office. Wm Bullock & myself reported all  
the President's sayings who was present came to the capital  
the Historian & clerk at the camp. At the dismissal of the  
meeting I went to my wagon & spent the night with Spryus  
& Angol

Saturday 20<sup>th</sup> May we rode back onto camp on our return  
home 3 miles & the company stopped & President Wm located  
a new fort ground to be called fort Harmony. Wm Bullock took  
account of it in his journal it is a good location a great  
quantity of grass & good soil we then rode to the creek  
& noon we then rode to Cedar City & spent the night 19 1/2 miles  
about 20 miles south of fort Harmony we crossed a good distance  
into another climate on the Piovarghy there is a kind of fruit  
there that covers thousands of acres that is very choice it is  
flavored like between a strawberry & cranberry. Wm & I  
has some of it growing in his garden



Sunday May 21 I attended meeting & E. J. Benson & D. Pratt  
preached see woodruff report we then parted with the  
people & rode to Warouxen & held a meeting with the saints  
there in the Council House President Wey preached to the people  
& reported it see report I spent the night with W. Bullard  
at Brother Stacks 20 miles

May 21<sup>st</sup> 1854

May 22 Monday we left Warouxen at 9 o'clock & rode to Beaver  
some of our animals gave out Dr. Sprague was quite unwell 20 miles  
in the morning & evening

Tuesday 23 Left Beaver at 9 o'clock & rode to adry creek &  
nooned Dr. Sprague was still quite unwell we then rode to  
Cove Creek & spent the night 20 miles

Wednesday 24 we rode to Corn Creek & nooned 20 miles we then  
rode to Fillmore 12 miles & spent the night distance of the day 35  
we held a meeting in the evening Brothers Joseph Wey & Hyman  
preach followed by E. J. Benson not reported I spent the night  
at sister Mitons with G. et Smith & J. Bullard sister Witan  
was sealed to Richard Holman & G. et Smith

Thursday 25 we rode to a creek & bated we then rode to  
another creek & bated we here had a hard rain & hail storm  
but we rode to the severe & spent the night 33 miles

Friday 26 we began early & crossed all our waygoins  
over the severe before breakfast we was 1 hour & 20 minutes  
we rode to salt creek & spent the night we arrived at 2 o'clock  
we had a meeting at 4 o'clock John Weyman preached  
was followed by E. J. Benson I reported & took supper

I attended another meeting in the evening at the trial of Bishop  
Haywood which lasted till midnight W. Bullard & W. Woodruff  
reported see report in Historians office I felt wearied  
out I spent the night at Brother Biglers

Saturday morning 27 we left the fort at salt creek & rode  
west across the mountains & made a new road we traveled  
about 20 miles & nooned at the foot of the mountain by a creek  
the mountains was quite steep & stony that we came over  
we made in six or eight lake water we had 25 men from  
Baptists help us make a road we left our noon ground at  
4 o'clock & drove to the bottom of the mountain beside of the  
Utah lake on the west side & camped for the night

Sunday May 28 we traveled across the sage bottoms with  
but very little grass 24 1/2 miles opposite the cotton wood on the west  
side of Utah Lake quite a good road but a barren desert the water  
was quite filthy so we could not drink it well we traveled  
10 miles further & spent the night distance of the day 34 miles

Monday 29 we rise this morning in the midst of a great snow  
storm the lake is very rough we took breakfast then rode through  
a driving snow storm to Lehi or Dry Creek 9 miles & spent



spent the day we were quite chilled when we arrived here  
I spent the day & night at Daniel Thomas's He killed a  
fat pig for our dinner we had a meeting at 4 o'clock  
W. Woodruff preached was followed by H. B. Kimball II -  
preached to Woodruff reported - the people had a dance  
in the evening I did not attend

May 30 1854 9 mi

Thursday May 30 we left Dohi & drove to Unionville & made  
a short halt Bishop Richards had got a good dinner for us  
the company did not wish to stop so near home so President  
Young told him to eat what they wanted & give the rest to the  
poor we rode onto Salt Lake City I spent the night with  
my family having traveled in 26 days 594 miles  
being 2417 miles to Harmony & the same back again

Wednesday 31 I received 4 letters from Eliza W. Thomas  
E. W. & O. G. Woodruff I wrote 2 letters to Eliza & Barnard  
30

June 1 I rode with my wife & children into the big fields  
to see my grain I did some grub

2 & 3 I spent the time ploughing & hoeing my corn & was  
quite unwell

4<sup>th</sup> Sunday W. Taylor preached in the forenoon & H. B. Kimball  
in the afternoon was followed by President Young & W. W. Phelps  
I attended the prayer meeting

5 & 6 I spent my time hoeing corn I was quite unwell

7<sup>th</sup> I rode to John Banbours with Mrs. Woodruff & then two  
children & switzer 10 miles

8<sup>th</sup> In company with Father Woodruff I went to fishing We  
caught about 40 some would weigh about 2 lbs I rode  
home in the evening to Salt Lake City 10 miles

9<sup>th</sup> I spent the day hoeing & ploughing my garden

10<sup>th</sup> I rode to Fort Harrisman with Mr. Woodruff  
Emma & John & soon after I arrived G. A. Smith & E. J. Hanson  
came we none of us had ever visited the place before  
I thought this the best location in this Territory for a hard  
ground G. A. Smith & E. J. Hanson preached in the evening  
disperse of the day 24 miles 20 mi

I took out a mare & colt & a calf & left with Wm. Smith

June 11 I preached in the forenoon on Sunday upon the  
same subject Eliza G. A. Smith & E. J. Hanson did it the  
evening in at their City & schooled their children both  
of which was very necessary At the close of the meeting I  
returned to the Salt Lake City & spent the night at home 25 mi

12<sup>th</sup> I attended a very interesting party got up by the  
President at the social Hall for his company Eliza went south



with him it continued till midnight when we all returned  
to our homes June 18<sup>th</sup> 1854

13 I want to mill & plant the remainder of the day in my  
President Hooy preached an interesting discourse upon the subject  
of family government & well received

11<sup>th</sup> Feb<sup>ry</sup> we had a hard rainy storm through this day and  
 a great deal of heavy hail fell and child was drow<sup>n</sup>  
 + more nearly killed a cloud broke + the water landed  
 in torrents it was away a part of the city wall + much  
 damage was done to houses + gardens on little Cotton wood  
 the hail cut every thing to the ground gardens cover + what  
 was destroyed also at North Cotton wood it was the same  
 nearly all glass was broken out of the windows

15 It rained in the morning it cleared at 10 o'clock I took  
the woodcock & most of the family into my wagon &  
rode to South Wabash fort & spent the night at Brots  
kingdom 35 miles

16 I spent the day at the fort Elder Kingdon was quite unwell I had a good meeting with the people in the day I spoke upon the subject of warring in the city I showed them children for they were very numerous Mrs Woodriff spoke to the sisters about forming a female society to make clothing to clothe the indians women & children

17 I left Wabben & returned to Salt Lake City My work  
was quite slack I nooned on our rented home at - off-  
Elyra Charles we went gory up at Brother Stander I saw  
his carriage top & side was full of pieces with the hail  
Hail fell as large as small Hany eggs we rode through  
one hail drift & feet deep water by the winter down to bed.  
I spent the night at Mark Hall's I had a dream while  
v G C v ) e t z ( Joseph y . s . v G C ~ ) p . v G C v )  
T . T . p . v w i l - b o h n - 1 6 i d y . v e

19<sup>th</sup> Sunday & spangely & Hyde preached in the forenoon  
& in the afternoon Elder Bullock who had been on a  
mission to the Shoshones gave a rehearsal of his travels  
among them which was very interesting.

1911 The President, Doug & Company start this morning to explore & make a road through the hills & find it was made. I spent the day mainly in a carriage & rode down from water & went into the big field & saw my crops & the most secret that I have seen a better prospect for good crops since I have been in the valley.

20, 21, 22, 23 & 24 of June I have spent this week in the  
 rooms of the office with G. A. Smith & W. Bolloch II in drawing off all  
 the surveys & boundaries of the W. residency & twelve of our boys  
 so the can be filled in the Historical office for the Church History  
 District. They arrived here on Friday the 23rd.



25 Sunday I spent the day at home writing to some  
of the presidency

26 I spent the day ploughing & hoeing potatoes with his wife

A disjuncted conference met this morning upon the  
June 27<sup>th</sup> 1854 Anniversary of the death of the prophet  
Joseph & Hiram Smith. Howes married in camp  
Mail conference opened at 10 o'clock by singing & prayer  
By E J Hanson there were present the Presidency & Twelve  
& a large congregation of Saints. President Young read  
one of his most interesting discourses & W. Wall & W. Wadsworth  
& H. Holbrook reported. This occupied the forenoon in the  
afternoon Elder John Taylor gave a very minute description  
of the death of Joseph & Hiram & all the circumstances leading to it  
this was reported

27 [L] The Mail came in & was opened this morning &  
got 3 letters from Mrs. Barnhisel & Agnes. I wrote 2 letters  
to H. J. Egan sent him a draft of \$100 - by E. J. Howell  
I wrote Sanborn & Carter a letter & sent in it a draft of  
\$250. from Livingston & Hinckley. I wrote Dr. Barnhisel  
a letter. We did not have much news by the mail the  
war continues in Europe & a prospect of its being long &  
bloody. The conference continued to day. President Robert C.  
Kimball delivered a long address.

The following persons received missions abroad  
John Taylor New York N. H. Zell do 4 Probins do 16 Clinton do  
M. H. Pack do 4th do 10 John W. Taylor do 10 S. L. Brown Brown  
Michigan Joseph E. Higgle Ireland. Preston Thomas to Texas  
Elder W. W. do Elder W. W. do. President Young named  
John Smith the eldest son of Hiram Smith for a patriarch over  
the whole Church it was a clear vote  
H. M. Grant followed with remarks

W. M. I. M. Grant addressed the meeting was followed by Lorenzo  
Snow all spoke in the spirit & power of God then a little  
time was occupied in an address from W. W. Phelps John  
Taylor & Hyde & the conference closed by remarks from President  
Young which was a very interesting conference

29 30 & 31 I spent this time in ploughing & hoeing my corn

July 1<sup>st</sup> Saturday I spent this day ploughing & hoeing corn

2<sup>nd</sup> Sunday I spent the fore part of this day writing

3<sup>rd</sup> I spent this day hoeing corn

Independance 4<sup>th</sup> July I spent this day in the celebration  
of the 4<sup>th</sup> of July see deseret News containing the account  
of the celebration in Salt Lake City

5 to 6 I spent the time haying



Sunday July 9<sup>th</sup> Brother Gifford preached upon the subject of sanctification & was followed by President B. Dooy who in a measure reproved him. In the Afternoon I attended meeting & opened by prayer. President Dooy preached upon sanctification see report. I attended prayer meeting in the evening.

10 to 15 I spent. Hazy it was exceedingly Hot weather.

Sunday 16<sup>th</sup> President Kimball spoke to the people & was followed by President Dooy upon the subject of family government. I did not attend & did not report. W. M. Hyde spoke to the people & reported.

17 to 22 I spent this week getting Hay.

22<sup>nd</sup> I commenced Harvesting to day we cut & put up 3 Acres of wheat we are blessed with Heavy wheat crops this year the grass hoppers are now in clouds about us & are doing great damage to corn & potatoes & gardens.

23<sup>rd</sup> Sunday I was quite weary & did not attend meeting this time.

24<sup>th</sup> July This day spent by all the people in celebration of the Arrival of the pioneers into this valley it was considered the greatest display ever got up by this people the proceedings are published in the Deseret News of July 27.

25<sup>th</sup> I cut & put up 4 Acres of Heavy wheat I had 2 or 3 - loaves.

26 we cut 2 Acres of wheat.

27<sup>th</sup> we cut 4 Acres of wheat & raked & bound it. It suffered much with the Heat to day & at about 15 o'clock we were overtaken by a Heavy wind & rain which wet us & caused us to become very chilly. It was quite sick through the night.

28<sup>th</sup> I was confined to my house by sickness.

29 I was quite unwell yet I rode some 10 miles & found my 2 milk cows which had been lost 4 days. We had a Heavy shower of rain to day.

30<sup>th</sup> Sunday I am quite unwell & keep my house to day. I wrote a letter to W. F. Carter & George Dooy spoke to the people & was followed by President B. Dooy.

31<sup>st</sup> I was quite unwell but went to the Harvest field. The mail came in this evening & brought me 3 letters 2 from W. F. Carter & one from W. M. Barakiel.



Aug 1<sup>st</sup> I wrote one letter to D M Barnhill was  
quite unwell with a touch of the gripes I spent  
part of the day in the post office reading papers the evening  
was continues brightly I wrote one letter to F. B. Barks

2<sup>nd</sup> to 5<sup>th</sup> I was confined to my house with sickness  
I had swellings like carbuncles came out on me

6<sup>th</sup> Sunday I was not able to attend meeting today

7<sup>th</sup> to 9<sup>th</sup> I was still confined to my house or not  
able to work

10<sup>th</sup> I drew wheat to day we had a hard rain in  
the afternoon so that it wet the wheat

11<sup>th</sup> I rode in company with F. B. Barks  
to John Bankows we caught about 400  
in the evening in Little dotted wood with hooks 10<sup>th</sup>

12 we returned home to Salt Lake City 10<sup>th</sup>

13<sup>th</sup> Sunday I attended meeting but was not  
very well

14<sup>th</sup> to 19<sup>th</sup> I spent this week drawing & stacking  
my wheat I had on 11<sup>th</sup> Acres 406 clog bushels  
of Heavy wheat

20<sup>th</sup> Sunday I Attended meeting I spoke to the  
people in the afternoon Samuel Richards sent a wife  
England spoken in the forenoon

21<sup>st</sup> to 24<sup>th</sup> I spent the time drawing wheat

25<sup>th</sup> & 26<sup>th</sup> I went over the Emigration mountain  
& drew a load of poles I came down the mountain  
while it was very dark with both wheels lock &  
Father drove & I led the Horses it was so very

steep rough & Gollid that it was a dangerous spand  
we camped for the night with Brother Millier at  
the foot of the mountain

27<sup>th</sup> Sunday I attended meeting & during our  
prayer meeting Elder Orson Pratt arrived from his other  
mission in the city & came into the room with us long  
enough for us to shake his hand He walk some 30 miles  
today was very weary we were all truly glad to meet  
with him

28<sup>th</sup> I went into Harkins Canyon in the way mountain  
to day & got a load of green poles spent the night  
in an encampment at the head of the canyon 25<sup>th</sup>



29 Aug I left the Canyon & returned to the City 25 m

30 I went into Harkness Canyon & got a load of pine  
for posts spent the night in the Canyon 21

31 I returned home to the City 25

Sept 1 I received 3 letters & wrote 2 to Glos & Barnhis  
Sept 7 I went into dry creek canyon & got  
a load of post & spent the night at Brother  
Lauritzen 25

2 I returned home to the City 21

3 Sunday Orson Pratt spoke to the people upon  
his mission to the States

4 Sept I rented my dwelling house to day  
Mr Perry for \$1300 for 6 months & a half till the 1<sup>st</sup> of  
for the government officer who had command of the troops  
5 to 9 I spent this week moving out of my house  
& clearing & preparing the house for company

10 Sunday G. A. Smith preached & was followed by  
Elder C. Hyde in the forenoon & C. Pratt in the afternoon  
upon the law of consecration & followed by C. Hyde

11 to 16 I spent this week drawing wood out of dry  
creek canyon & hired Robert Sedgwick Scholes & Thomas  
Whale for \$11 a day & board Wilford & Polah were  
both taken sick

17 President Young preached this afternoon & spoke  
upon the Law of consecration & had an interesting  
conversation in our prayer circle the subject of  
of Elder Orson Pratt publishing the seer & the doctrine it  
contained was brought up in conversation President Young  
said he ought not to have published the marriage ceremony  
it was sacred & one of the last testimonies attested to in the  
endowment & ought not to have been given to the world Both  
Pratt said that he thought it was no harm as the plurality  
of wives & its doctrine was to be published to the world  
he said he should not have done it if he had thought this  
had been the least harm in it President Young said he  
was satisfied that he intended no wrong in it he said that  
the doctrine taught in the seer that God had arrived at that  
state whereby he could not advance any further in knowledge  
power & glory was a false doctrine & not true that there  
never will be a time to all eternity when all the Gods  
of eternity will cease advancing in power knowledge  
experience & glory for if this was the case eternity would  
cease to be & the glory of God would come to an end but all  
of celestial beings will continue to advance in knowledge  
& power worlds without end Joseph would always be a king  
of us we should never keep up with him in all eternity



1201 He with his loaders Brothen Pratt also thought that  
Adam was made of the dust of the Earth could not believe  
that Adam was our God or the Father of Jesus Christ  
President Young said that He was that He came from another  
world & made this brought Eve with him partook of the  
fruits of the Earth begat children & they were earthly &  
& had mortal bodies & if we were faithful we should  
become Gods as He was. He told Brothen Pratt to lay aside his  
Philosophical reasoning & get revelation from God to give  
him & enlighten his mind more & it would be a great  
blessing to him to lay aside his books & go into the canyons as  
somewhat to rest of us was doing it would be better for him  
He said his Philosophy injured him in a measure many good  
things was said by President Young that was about grow up  
in Revelation so that principle would govern every act of our  
lives. He had never found any difficulty in leading this  
principal people since Joseph's death

19, 19, 20, 21 I spent this time drawing wood

22<sup>d</sup> & 23<sup>d</sup> I spent my time cutting up corn to snare  
the Indians fought with the Utehs & killed 6 & brought in  
the Indian scalps on poles through our streets & heard  
war drums

24<sup>th</sup> Sunday O Hyde died into forever & still  
great in the afternoon our childrens very sick

25 to 29 I spent the time in drawing corn & making  
fence

29<sup>th</sup> the Mail came in to day & brought me 4  
letters 2 from Bernhisel one from J Carter  
One from Miles Andrews I settled my matters  
with Mr Hornon through Middleton & Bailey  
who gave his note payable in 60 days I rode 4 miles  
with Mr Hornon & bought one yoke of oxen & paid  
\$100. dollars for them

30<sup>th</sup> I wrote 4 letters one to J Carter  
one to J M Bernhisel one to Miles Andrews  
one to Sarah at South Wehhan

Oct 1<sup>st</sup> Sunday I attended meeting through the day &  
preach meeting in the evening

2<sup>d</sup> to 5<sup>th</sup> I spent the time in the canyons getting  
poles for fencing

Oct 6<sup>th</sup> General Conference commenced this morn-  
ing at the Tabernacle at 10 o'clock  
The Presidents were present of the Twelve  
apostles O Hyde O Pratt W Woodruff J Smith  
C J Hanson J Snow As all the business of the conference



Oct. 10<sup>th</sup> 1834  
is published into Deseret News of Oct 12 d 31  
I deem it unnecessary to record it here Constant  
preached Sunday evening Oct 4<sup>th</sup> President Young  
preached to a congregation of several thousand  
out of doors And I believe that the preaching of such  
sermon that even was believed to the Latter day saints  
since they have been a People Elder will report  
I also took minutes

10<sup>th</sup> President Young & Company started on a tour  
to visit the Saints South

9 to 14 I spent the time digging potatoes & drawing corn  
& churning to my team went to the cache

15 Sunday I was not well did not attend meeting  
spent part of the day writing

16<sup>th</sup> to 21<sup>st</sup> I spent this week drawing pots  
& posts timber from the canyon

Sunday 22<sup>nd</sup> I attended meeting at the Tabernacle

23<sup>rd</sup> to 29<sup>th</sup> I spent this week thrashing & clay  
wheat I raised 369 bushels of wheat & 400  
bushels of potatoes & 200 bushels corn

29<sup>th</sup> I attended meeting in the Tabernacle

30 & 31 I spent my time labouring

Nov 1<sup>st</sup> to 3<sup>rd</sup> I spent my time drawing poles  
& ploughing for wheat

4<sup>th</sup> I rode to South Weber Port & spent  
the night with Elder Kington both of my  
horses were very sick till midnight 34 miles

5<sup>th</sup> Sunday I attended meeting at South  
Weber Port Broth the women ship built - pred  
was followed by Elder Loren Judd & I followed them  
we had a good meeting I also held a meeting  
in the evening & I preached to the people

6<sup>th</sup> I returned to Salt Lake City 35 miles

7<sup>th</sup> to 11 I spent the week ploughing & putting  
in wheat

12<sup>th</sup> Sunday President Young preached to the  
people upon the subject of pruning of the dead  
branches He spoke well

13 to 18 I spent the time putting in wheat I  
sowed the seed of wheat & corn to Timothy



19<sup>th</sup> Sunday H & Kimball preach in the forenoon  
& Aaron Jar in the afternoon *Nov 19<sup>th</sup> 1834*

20 to 25<sup>th</sup> H spent this week drawing wood

26<sup>th</sup> Sunday H attended meeting at the laborers  
President Kimball Preach in the forenoon upon  
a variety of subjects & Aaron Jar in the afternoon

27<sup>th</sup> H left the city to day & started on a mission  
to visit the saints in the north H rode to the  
session settlement & spent the night with Bishop  
Stoken H did not preach to the people as the school  
house was occupied with a court to settle a  
difficulty with a Gentile 10 miles

28<sup>th</sup> H rode to Farmington & spent the night with  
Ezra Clark H preached to the people & had a good  
meeting Bishop Brown presides over the people  
in that place the people are making great improvement  
there they have a court house built & many good  
buildings going up 6 miles

29<sup>th</sup> H rode to Bishop Hays settlement & preached  
to the people they were doing well H spent  
the night with Brother Booth 7 miles

30<sup>th</sup> H rode to South Wehben & visited the  
school in the afternoon & preached in the evening  
Bishop Kingdon presides H spent the night at  
Brother Math Halls 10 miles

~~Nov~~ 1<sup>st</sup> H rode to North Wehben & spent the  
night with Bishop Wadsworth H preached to  
the people in the evening 3 miles

2<sup>nd</sup> H rode to Ogden the first time H even  
visited the place H is a large settlement & the city  
H spent the night at Hans Brown & preached to  
the people in the evening the principle subjects H preached  
upon was the subject of tithing the poor food & the establish-  
ment of schools building their walls & contrary  
their present position with former days 8 miles

3<sup>rd</sup> Sunday H rode to Brigham Port & preached in the  
morning dined with Bishop Brigham H found this  
to be a flourishing place well calculated for a large  
city farming land good & abundant their present  
population 100 families much wheat raised but  
did not learn the amount the bishop had owned 30  
bushels of tithing wheat & 16 tons of Hay the remainder



was in the hands of the people that had two schools ready  
to commence their fort wall was 110 feet long 6 1/2  
rods wide 3/4 of it was in the way of erection. *Dec. 4-1834*  
A part of the soldiers band was here distributed among  
the people to support & learn to work they did not like  
it & seemed very mad some were leaving their wives  
& going to Wabken River. Bingham fort is 3 miles from  
Ogden I left this fort & rode to Ogden Hole & preached  
in the evening to a full house Thomas Donnis Bishop  
Ogden Hole is one of the most flourishing settlements west  
of Salt Lake City. their soil very rich & water abund.  
they have 47 families a school of 50 scholars their  
wall is laid out 140 rods long 7 1/4 rods wide to be  
built of stone 4 feet thick 10 feet high laid in masonry  
much of the stone is on the ground but not yet laid up  
they raised 16000 bushels of wheat. the bishop had  
in hand 600 bushels of bithy wheat & 2 tons of Hay (their  
wall was commd) they had 13 Head bithy cattle in hand  
about to start for the City with them. *12 mi*  
Had a snow storm in the eve

4<sup>th</sup> I rode to Willow Creek 7 miles & preached in the  
evening Charles Hubbard Bishop Willow Creek has 34  
families raised 12000 bushels of wheat their wall was  
laid out Half a mile long 76 rods wide 70 rods wide 6  
feet high they were very deficient in schools had not  
had but 3 months good schools for 3 years the bishop  
was very anxious to obtain a good teacher & spent the night  
with Bishop Hubbard Bishop Ferryton was with me on the  
morning from Ogden City

5<sup>th</sup> I rode to Box Elden & preached in the evening at  
the school House this place contains 60 families  
Brother Davis Bishop the majority of the people are Welsh  
& Danish & mostly poor but little wheat raised the past  
year the Bishop had 24 tons of bithy Hay in hand & 15  
bushels of wheat they have no school this winter  
their fort wall is laid out 200 rods long 100 rods  
wide ~~not built~~ to be of stone 3 1/2 feet thick at the bottom  
2 feet at the top & 8 feet high is in progress of erection  
6<sup>th</sup> I rode to Ogden Hole & spent the night *8 mi*  
with Crandle Donn it was very cold *16 mi*

7<sup>th</sup> I rode to South Wabken fort & spent the night with  
Brother Wolsey I bought 217 sheep of Thomas Hyster  
at \$5 in Hand & paid him \$135 *15 mi*  
8<sup>th</sup> I rode to Farmington & spent the night with Ogden  
Clark *15 mi*



Dec 9<sup>th</sup> I Left Farmington & rode Home to the salt Lake City  
& spent the night with my family Dec. 9<sup>th</sup> 1854 16 m

10 Sunday night I attended meeting in the Tabernacle  
& Charles C. Rich preached to the people in the forenoon  
upon the rise & progress of the settlement of San Bernardino  
W. Woodroff preached in the afternoon upon the  
subject of tithing, the poor fund & the education of  
our children was followed by J. Hanson

Dec 11 The Legislature of the Territory of Utah  
met this morning the following are the members  
of the Council H. C. Kimball Orson Pratt  
J. H. Wells Willard Woodroff  
Great Salt Lake County Albert Carrington

Utah County Leonard C. Harrington Aaron Johnson  
Sanpet County Isaac Morley

Millard County John A. May

Iron County George A. Smith

Weber County Horan Fairbrother Bingham

Davis County Thomas S. Smith

The Council was organized by appointing  
Hoban C. Kimball President

Wm. Clayton Secretary

Rehab. Campbell Assistant Secretary

Aaron F. Fair sergeant at arms

Edward P. Mchelle Door keeper

Joseph W. Hooy Messenger

Wm. Jones Foreman

Samuel Alger Chaplain

The President appointed the following standing  
Committee

On Printing O. Pratt Albert Carrington

On Elections G. A. Smith W. H. Wells

On Claims Aaron Johnson Thomas S. Smith

On Judiciary G. A. Smith W. H. Wells A. Carrington

On Public works Aaron Johnson Hoban May

On Incorporations L. C. Harrington O. Pratt

On Appropriations & Expenditures O. Pratt B. Bingham

On Militia J. H. Wells Thomas S. Smith

On Roads Bridges & Ferries W. Woodroff Isaac Morley

On Schools & Education O. Pratt W. Woodroff

On Library W. Woodroff Geo. A. Smith



On Engrosing Orison Pratt John A May Mar. 12<sup>th</sup> 1834  
On Petitions W S Smith H C Harrington C Bingham  
On Agraculture Trade & Manufacture J G Smith  
A Harrington & H walls Aaron Robinson  
On Finance Willford Woodruff Isaac Morley Horn  
On Counties Thomas S Smith John C May Mar. 13<sup>th</sup>

After organizing we waited upon <sup>met</sup> with  
the Governor by a committee who waited upon  
the two houses in succession & delivered his  
message

12 spent the day in the Legislature & kept minutes  
of the same

13<sup>th</sup> 14<sup>th</sup> I spent the time in the Legislature on  
Monday evening I delivered an address to the inhab-  
itants of the 13<sup>th</sup> ward upon the subject of  
Education

16<sup>th</sup> I spent this day in the big field at home  
writing a report of my travels to the north  
I met with the regency in the evening

17<sup>th</sup> Sunday I attended meeting at the tabernacle  
I M Grant preached upon the first principles of the  
Gospel & bore testimony to the healing of the sick at Montic-  
by Joseph Smith H E Kimball stood in the same testimony  
In the afternoon C Hyde spoke upon the subject of  
How we ought to live in our families  
I met with the presidency & Twelve in an upper room  
in President's Storing office the room was dedicated for prayer  
& the sick prayed for & oil consecrated

I preached in the evening to a full house upon the subject  
of Education in the 11<sup>th</sup> ward

18<sup>th</sup> I spent the day in the Legislature

19<sup>th</sup> I spent this day in the Legislature And at night  
I delivered a lecture to some 60 young men who  
had assembled at the 16 ward for the purpose of  
forming a Philosophical Society I spoke upon the  
subject of Education the meeting was in the school  
house I felt the importance of this subject they appointed  
a committee of 4 to draw up a constitution & appoint  
or look up a president

20 to 23 I spent the time in the Legislature

24 Sunday I M Grant preached upon the first  
principles of the Gospel was followed by H E Kimball  
In the afternoon President Kimball addressed the people



25<sup>th</sup> Christmas I met with the inhabitants of  
the ward & delivered an address to the people & was  
followed by remarks from Isaac Morley Bishop Hoag  
& others meeting continued till 1 o'clock when we were  
dismissed for 2 hours when the people came together again  
& spent the afternoon & evening in the dance & all seemed  
to enjoy themselves well. There was a great excitement  
through our city during the fore part of  
the day some of the soldiers that were  
quartered in the heart of our city became intoxicated &  
began to fight among themselves & soon some of the citizens  
became mixed with them the soldiers mistook fired upon  
the people & the people threw stones in return some  
were wounded on both sides but none killed the military  
officers drove the soldiers into the barracks & the Mayor &  
Marshall of the city cleared the streets of the citizens  
which ended the fray

26<sup>th</sup> I attended the Legislature during the day And in the  
evening I attended a splendid party got up by Judge  
Meany & Col Stebbins the Presidency & 12 males were  
invited & many others It was held at the City Hotel  
kept by Wilkie we had a good supper & a pleasant  
dance

27, 28 & 29 I spent the time in the Legislature during  
the evening of the 29<sup>th</sup> I attended the  
assembly at the House of Elder Lorenzo Snow & spent  
the evening in a very agreeable manner the time was  
spent in the performance of music speeches poems  
songs the whole room was beautifully decorated with  
flags & emblems of the different Arts & sciences & the whole  
scene was varied

30 I spent the day at home writing I wrote 2 letters  
to J M Baconhis & J F Carter I sent in my  
letter to J F Carter a draft of \$1302 drawn  
by J L Haywood United States Marshall upon  
the United States Treasury I also sent J F Carter  
the Deseret News

31<sup>st</sup> Sunday Richard Cook addressed the people  
upon the first principles of the gospel followed by  
President Kimball who gave good advice to the people  
Elder Lorenzo Snow spoke in the afternoon we attended  
to the prayer circle at President Woodruff in the evening  
President Woodruff was quite out of health. He preached to a  
full house in the 17<sup>th</sup> ward during the evening

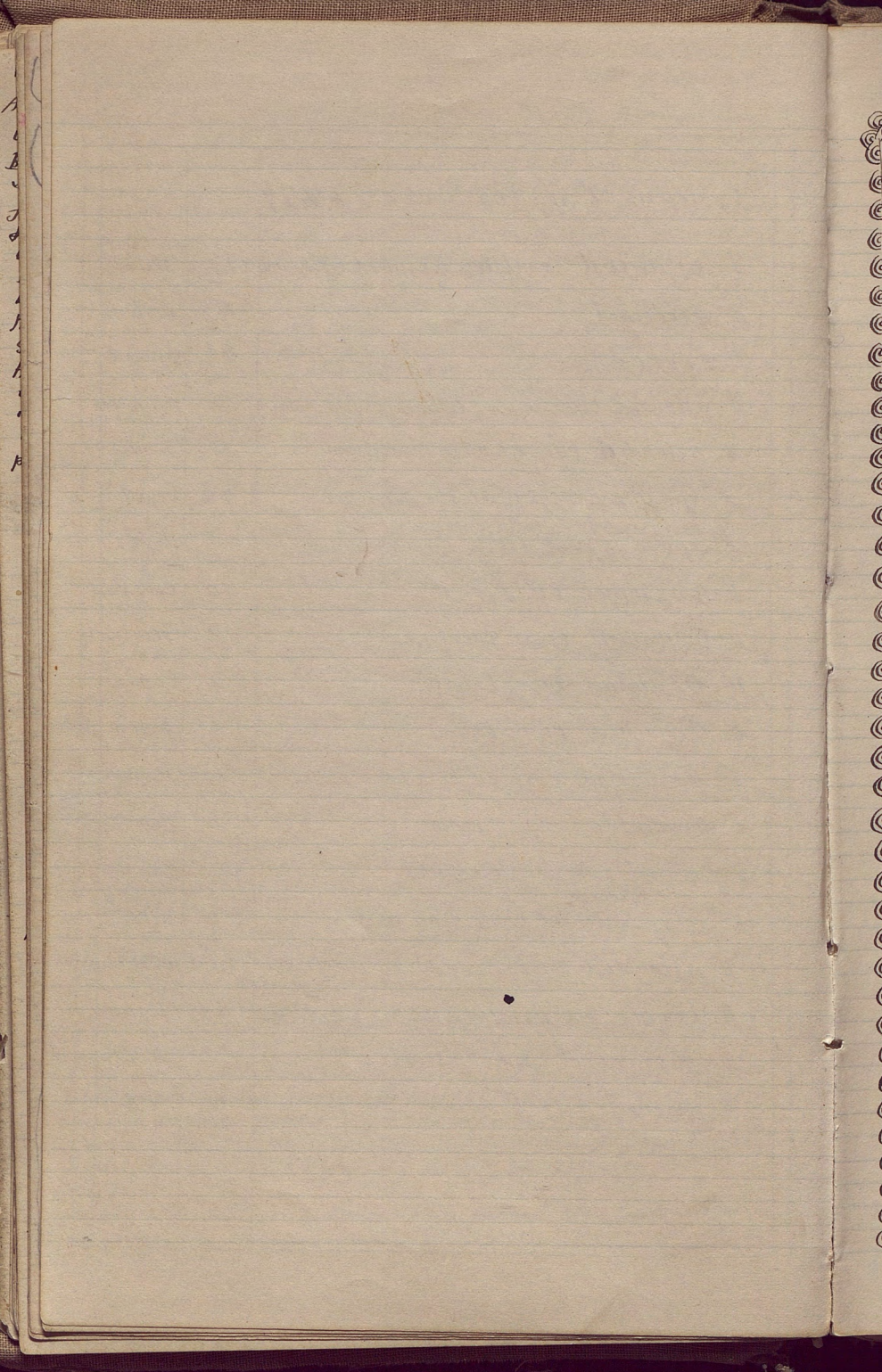
I looked over my Journal & found the following a  
synopsis of my doings the past year



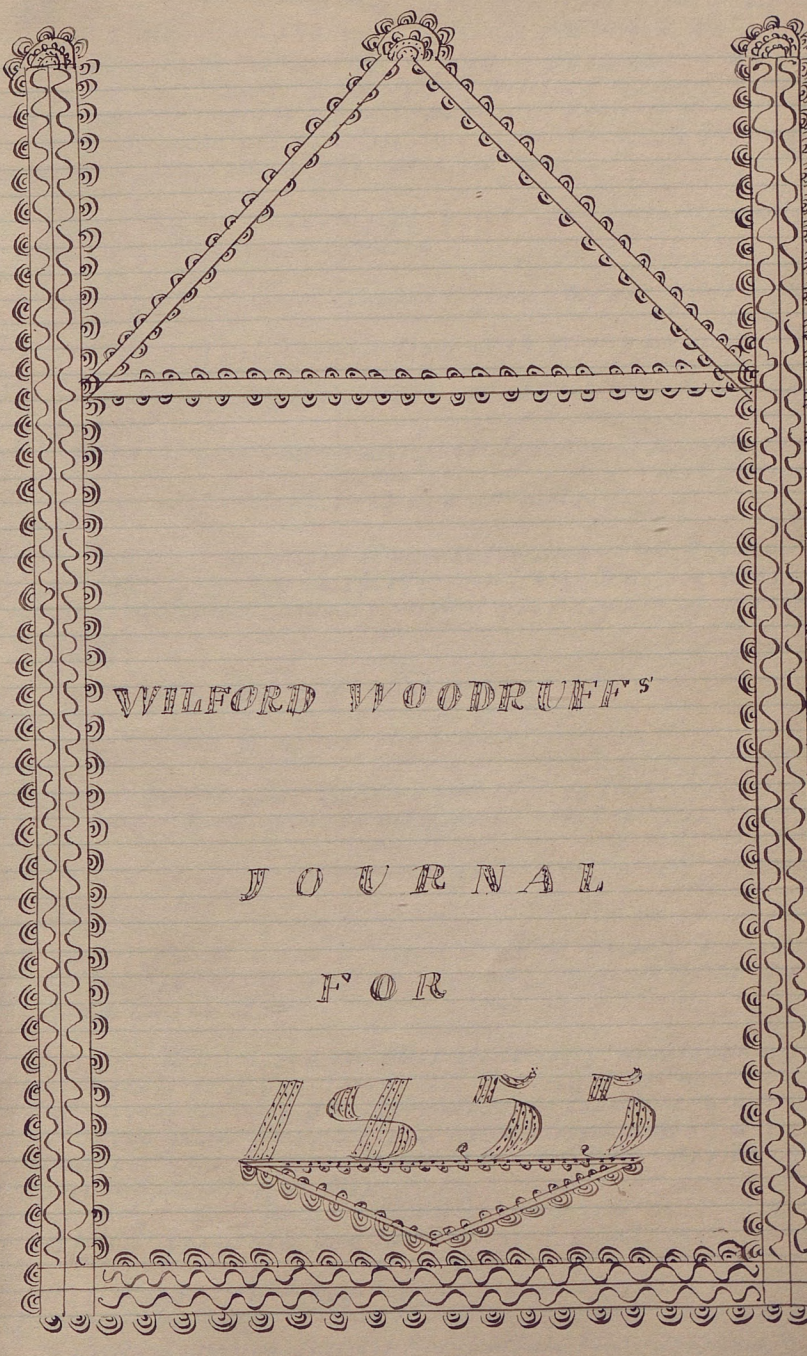
# Synopsis of My labours in 1854

I traveled	eighteen hundred eighty nine	1849	Miles
I Attended		47	Meetings
I Preached		44	Discourses
I Attended two general Conferences (springsdon)		2	Conferences
I Attended the Children meetings		10	Times
I spent 24 days with the Legislature		24	days
I spent 5 days in the Endowment room		5	days
I Confirmed 10 Persons		10	Confirmed
I Ordained two Sacantries		2	Sacantries
I Ordained two Elders		2	Elders
I Ordained two Priests		2	Priests
I Ordained two Teachers		2	Teachers
I Ordained two Deacons		2	Deacons
I Blessed 101 Missionaries		101	Missionaries
I Administered to 5 sick persons		5	sick
I Attended one Council of the Twelve		1	6ft 12
I wrote 33 Letters		33	Letters
I Received 24 Letters		24	Letters
I Reported 11 Sermons		11	Sermons









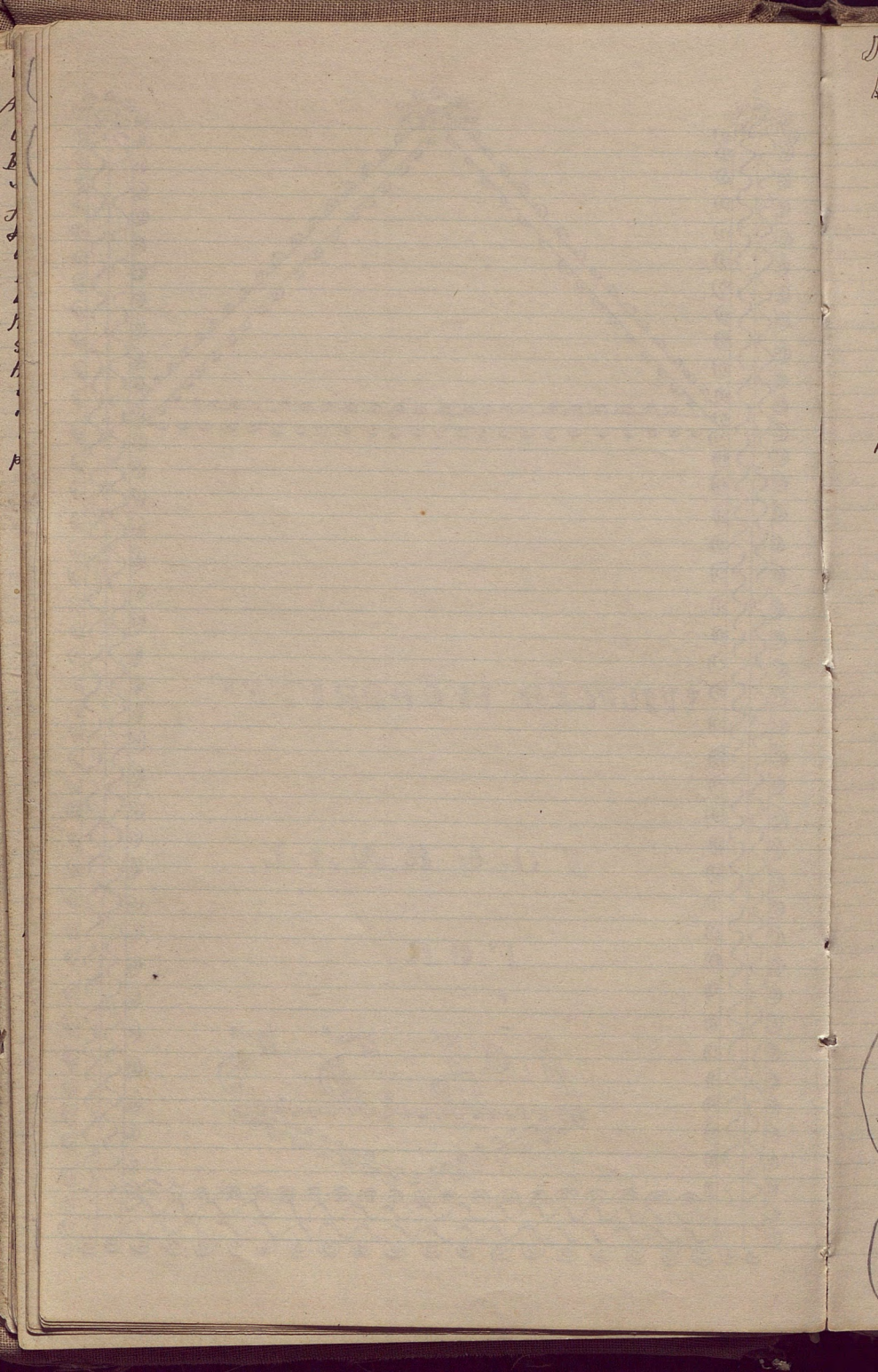
WILFORD WOODRUFF'S

JOURNAL

FOR

1855







Jan 1<sup>st</sup> 1855

Jan. 1<sup>st</sup> 1855

The Governor & Legislative Assembly of the Territory of Utah made the most splendid party ever got up in these mountains as far as feast & decorations were concerned. The U.S. Judges & Military officers were invited. dancing Corn mowed at 3 o'clock dinner at 9 & supper at 12 o'clock an account of the proceedings was published in the Deseret News

2<sup>nd</sup> I spent this day at home. The eastern mail was sent out but none came in

3<sup>rd</sup> The Legislature convened again this day & met with the

4<sup>th</sup> 5<sup>th</sup> & 6<sup>th</sup> I spent this time in the Legislature

7<sup>th</sup> Sunday I spent the time at meeting

8<sup>th</sup> to 13<sup>th</sup> I spent this week in the Legislature & kept a minute of the proceedings

14<sup>th</sup> Sunday I spent the day at meeting

15<sup>th</sup> to 19<sup>th</sup> I spent the time in the Legislature. we Adjourned at 12 o'clock P.M. on the 19<sup>th</sup> Jan 1855. The secretary furnished the members with a good supper of pickled Oysters &c

20<sup>th</sup> I spent the time at home

21<sup>st</sup> Sunday I spent the time at meeting

22<sup>nd</sup> to 24<sup>th</sup> I was quite unwell through this week with a severe headache originated from overtaxing the eyes

25<sup>th</sup> I spent the fore part of the day at meeting & the after part at home

26<sup>th</sup> I wrote a letter to W F Carter & sent him the first bill of exchange for \$1302. by Adams & Co express

27<sup>th</sup> The Southern Mail came in & brought many letters & papers the papers contained an account of the European war the storming of Sebastopol with a loss of 13000 men 5000 of the allied forces & 8000 of the Russians also an account of the steamers Arctic & Ocean with a great loss of life

31<sup>st</sup> I spent the day home

Feb 7<sup>th</sup> I attend a grammar school evening in a week taught by Eldon Orson Hyde he has about 30 scholars I visited Betsey Corset & her husband this afternoon



Feb 25 I visited Brother Poliphon & family in the afternoon & attended the grammar school in the evening Feb. 22 1853

I spent most of the day at home but at 6 o'clock in the evening I attended the Universal Scientific Association it received its organization this evening the following persons were appointed the board of the society Wilford Woodruff President John Taylor Orson Spaulman Ezra J. Benson Albert Carrington George Snow Samuel Richards Vice Presidents George A. Smith Wm W Phelps Corresponding Secretaries Robert Campbell Clark & D. Watt Assistant Secretary

The object of this society is to promote every good science establish a museum & library & lay a foundation for useful knowledge

4<sup>th</sup> Sunday → This was an important day to the saints some of the strongest preaching ever delivered to the saints was heard this day Orson Pratt preached in the morning upon the subject of Zion in the last days & the kingdom of God built upon the mountains of Israel He was filled with the spirit of God & made the subject plain & spoke very powerfully in the afternoon Brother D. H. Wells spoke concerning his faith & first acquaintance with Joseph Smith also of our public works. Then J. M. Grant arose & then commanded the tug of war seven large guns were fired with red hot balls the gantiles were told of their wickedness corruptions, & abominations & strongly warned against attempting any further to traduce & corrupt the wives & daughters of the latter day saints and the latter day saint was strongly warned against associating with the gantiles in any unholy manner

When he closed President Trimball arose & followed him in the same spirit & testimony He said that he would withdraw fellowship from any sinner who would run after any of the gantiles & he would withdraw fellowship from any mother that would give her consent for their daughters to go & associate with the gantiles or from the father if he gave his consent and if he caught any man committing adultery with one of his daughters he would kill them both & so ought any righteous man but let not any person that has committed adultery ever kill another person for committing the same act many important things were said which were reported by the writers & will be published in due time

At the close of the meeting at the Tabernacle we met at the Presidents House for prayer report came that the Auditor Walker was dead that he died in his tent with the conscription this drew out some remarks from President Taylor upon the subject



of the Indians He said that he was thankful that we had got along as well as we had with the Indians since we had been here He thought they had improved in their condition considerably what advantages they had quite as much as the Savages had. After meeting I walked down & laid hands upon sister Anderson a Danish woman who was quite sick

Feb. 5<sup>th</sup> 1855

5<sup>th</sup> There is quite an excitement through the City to day among the Gauleys in consequence of the preaching yesterday. I attended to little Cotton wood & bought 2 Western sheep of Bishop Richard. I paid \$15. for them on my return & stopped to look at the sugar works which had just got in operation they were making up bees very fast. I attended the grammar school at night.

6<sup>th</sup> I rode to the Eastern mail came in last night at 10 o'clock which brought me 3 letters 2 from Mrs. F. Carter & one from Thompson Woodruff. He also sent me 31 different kinds of Apple grafts the choicest fruit he had. I hope I shall be able to save some of them. We also have received news of the appointment of a new Governor it is said that Col. Stephen is our Governor. There is a good deal of excitement through the City on this account it has also been reported that Secretary Harris is again to be sent back to us as our Secretary. Most of the paper mail was left at Baramia. The Indians did not disturb them out of the way but many were gathered East of Baramia. The papers report a war in the Nebraska Territory between the Missourians & settlers.

7<sup>th</sup> I spent the day at home writing & grammar school at night.

8<sup>th</sup> I rode to South webber & spent the night at Broken Springs. I took up two fine Western sheep & put into his flock (38) more.

9<sup>th</sup> I spent the day in the fort. I attended the school though by Sarah she had taught 6 months this day closed her second quarter she closes her school to day & settles her business & is preparing to return home.

10<sup>th</sup> I returned to the City of the salt Lake and attended the meeting of the Universal Scientific Society. The constitution was again read & the committee reported that all the officers appointed had received their appointments. Speeches were made by several members & by the President & Vice President.

Sunday 11<sup>th</sup> I spent the day at the Tabernacle & evening at Prayer Circle.



12<sup>th</sup> I spent the day in study & the evening in the Grammar School  
13<sup>th</sup> I attended a party at the Social Hall got up by Zions  
workmen upon the public works we had a good time it  
lasted till after midnight

14<sup>th</sup> I spent most of the day in study & the evening in the Grammar School

15<sup>th</sup> I spent the day studying & I met with the board of  
the Universal Scientific Society at the Historians office  
we spent several hours together in laying plans for the  
edifications of the people when they assemble together the board  
wished me to deliver an opening address on Sabbath evening  
before the society

16<sup>th</sup> I attended the grammar school during the evening but  
part of the day at the Historians office examining my Journal  
containing Joseph Smiths prophecies for publication in the  
Church History

17<sup>th</sup> The Universal Scientific Society met at 6 o'clock at  
the Council House. It delivered my opening address was  
followed by J. A. Smith W. Phelps S. Richards & J. Wallace

18<sup>th</sup> Feb 1445

Notice had been given out a week  
ago that President Brigham Young  
would preach to the people to day upon our various concerns in the  
government of the United States and all strangers were  
invited to attend at an early hour the tabernacle was  
filled & a thousand people that could not get into it have  
a large company from these out of doors were called together  
& preached to by Elden Orson Pratt. A good many strings  
were gathered together in the temple After singing & prayer  
by W. Woodruff President Young arose & said that he  
did not expect to be able to speak to the people He had prepared  
a paper to be read before the assembly & when that is  
read it will say a few words. Thomas Bullock then  
read the address before the assembly. He entered the con-  
stitution of the United States also its laws but he used a  
sharp two edged sword against wickedness & wicked  
men He sharply rebuked sin in high places. & when the  
address was finished he followed with a lengthy sharp cutting  
oral speech which was more pointed than his written doct-  
rine this speech was fully reported by the reporters

The meeting was addressed in the afternoon by Brother  
John Gibson followed by O. Hyde & H. E. Kimball. At the close  
of the afternoon meeting I met in the prayer circle & at the  
close of prayer I had the happy privilege of seeing John  
A. Smith & son at Hiram Smith the martyrdom of Patriarch  
set in the middle of the circle & Presidents Young Kimball  
& Grant & O. Pratt W. Woodruff J. A. Smith & Theron James  
of the Twelve Apostles laid hands upon his head & ordained



Him unto the office of the first Patriarch in the church & kingdom of God. This blessing was sealed upon him as it belonged to him by right through the lineage of his fathers it was recorded in the Historians office taken from the report of Thomas Bullock.

Feb. 18<sup>th</sup> 1855

At the close of this meeting I returned home & took most of my family & went to the 1<sup>st</sup> ward school house the house was filled to overflowing I went into the street with the Bishop I felt as though it was full of fire it was full of that electricity fluid or spirit of God that has flown through President Young during the day there was no report as to record my words, but the following is a synopsis of my remarks as far as I can recollect. I arose & said I was thankful for the privilege of meeting with you & to speak of the things of the kingdom of God & to hear from my brethren. I have been full of thought & reflection this day while sitting & hearing from President Young. I feel to thank God with all my heart that He has bestowed upon us such a leader in this dispensation yes President Young is a leader in Israel & one that is not ashamed to rebuke sin in high places He will guard well the interest & salvation of this people regardless of all consequences & I feel it my duty as an Apostle of Jesus Christ & an Elder in Israel to sustain him in his office & back up <sup>his testimony</sup> by my faith & works & I also consider it the duty of every Apostle - Bishop, Elder & officer & member in the Church of Jesus Christ - to do the same if we are not willing to do it we are not worthy of the place we occupy. & when we know that sin wickedness & improper conduct exist in any of our wards we should rebuke that evil & correct it in our own houses & wards & not leave it all for President Young to do. We have evils in our own ward we have wicked men who will blaspheme the name of God & who are striving to destroy our wives & daughters. I have seen some of those same men come here to meeting & set & laugh me in the face all the while I was speaking & they will set & laugh at the Bishop in the face while he is speaking. This class of young men some of them are members of the church yet they will join with the wicked & come here to meeting & take a seat in the back part of the house & get together in a group & gather all the young women & girls around them they can & then conduct in a ridiculous manner instead of paying attention to the preaching. That class of men should stay at home for while they conduct as they do I would rather have their room than their company. They are also using every exertion to draw away our young women & girls to parties & would destroy them if they could. Shall we sleep unconcerned as Elders & parents while these scenes are enacted around us no I will not do it & I feel to exhort this congregation to wake up & know what is going on around them & their families & not suffer your wives & daughters to mingle with Military officers soldiers, Horsemen & cooks & gauds in ball parties rides & other amusements until they are defiled



1855  
I destroyed it is much easier to keep your hands out of the  
fire than to cure them after they are burned. It would  
far prefer to bury any wife or child I have than to  
have them live to dishonor my name & disgrace themselves  
by committing sin with the gentiles. If the Bishop sees  
any member of my family children or wives come here  
to meeting & take a seat in the back part of the House &  
spend the time in play instead of attending to the preaching  
I wish him to call them by name & let them be reproved  
openly if they will take that course for they all know that  
that to be against my Council & I wish the Bishop would  
pursue that course with all persons who come here & do not  
do right. we should not be ashamed or afraid to rebuke  
wickedness sin & abominations wherever we know of them it's  
existence in our midst. for by doing right we will even be supported  
by the right hand of the Lord. there is not the least trembling  
in my body or spirit because of the results that may arise from  
rebuking & rebuking sin for I would rather die wifeless &  
childless & see my dwellings laid in ruins & my own body fall  
in the gap than to permit whoredoms wickedness & abominations  
to exist in our families wards & cities unreproved & unrebuked  
for we as a people have to sanctify ourselves before the Lord  
in order to sanctify have the blessings & approbation of the  
Lord upon us. It will be far better for us to restrain our  
children from evil than to suffer them to go headlong to ruin  
& they will thank God to all eternity that their parents have  
given them good Council & restrained them from evil rather  
than to be permitted to plunge into misery sin sorrow & woe  
we should treat our wives & children with kindness &  
affection & give them good Council & when we have done all we  
can for them than if they will do wrong & go to ruin our fam-  
ily are clear & I hope from this time forth that we  
may not look upon sin with any degree of allowance or  
approbation which may God grant for Christ Amen  
It was followed in my remarks by Bishop Hoagland Phineas  
Richard Joseph Horn & Samuel Richards all backed up my  
testimony. the spirit of the Lord rested upon us & we had  
a good time

19<sup>th</sup> I spent a part of the day in the Historians office & the  
evening in the Grammar School.

20<sup>th</sup> I spent the day at home studying English Grammar we  
had a snow storm

21<sup>st</sup> I spent most of the day studying & the evening in Grammar  
School

22<sup>nd</sup> I spent part of the day studying. I was called upon & went  
& laid hands upon Fathan Joseph Russell who was taken very sick  
It was in the evening with a part of the board of the Universal  
Scientific Society. we did but little business & returned home

23<sup>rd</sup> I called to see brother Russell today He was some better  
He attended the Grammar School at night



24<sup>th</sup> I settled with the tithing office this day & paid them cash to balance Books \$52.50 I have paid some \$25.00 for tithing since last Settlement I wrote 4 letters to day to (1) Mr. H. Seovil, Elisha Wilcox, Jonathan Campbell & Grandle Dunn

25<sup>th</sup> Sunday I preached in the Tabernacle in the morning & was followed H. C. Kimball we both preached very plain in the afternoon C. Hyde & H. C. Kimball preached we had plain pointed preaching all day I attended the prayer circle in the evening

26<sup>th</sup> My son Wilford & myself rode to the west mountain & had a storm most of the day I bought a two year old heifer of Lorenzo Young & she proved to be of the California breed we got her into the city & she tried to return back she tired us & our horses out & I got 3 men to help me & we got two harriets on her & she fought us till midnight light a tiger but we finally got her into a pen at home after being wearied out & came high being killed several times & our horses tired out travels 40 miles

27<sup>th</sup> I spent the day at home was about sick

28<sup>th</sup> [S] [F] The California mail came in last night & brought me one letter from W. M. Barnhisel & C. W. York Tribune we did not get much news I wrote one letter to W. M. Barnhisel

(March 7<sup>th</sup> 1855) This is my birth day I am 48 years of age this day this time is rapidly hurrying me through life like the rest of mankind I spent the day mostly at home

2<sup>nd</sup> I spent the day drawing post into the field I attended the grammar school at night

3<sup>rd</sup> I spent this day drawing post I attended the meeting of the Universal Scientific Society during the evening we had a good meeting

4<sup>th</sup> Sunday Eldon Carnes preached in the morning was followed by H. C. Kimball In the afternoon C. J. Woolley preached was followed by C. Hyde

5<sup>th</sup> I spent the day drawing post three men command ditching for me to day I attended the grammar school this evening

6<sup>th</sup> I draw posts & rails to day for fenceing

7<sup>th</sup> I draw posts & rails to day attended grammar school at night

8<sup>th</sup> I rode to the west mountain through Lorenzo Youngs herd of cattle & to White Hard & got a two year old heifer out of White Hard & a cow out of Lorenzo Hard belonging to me & drove them home I rode some 40 miles



9<sup>th</sup> I drew some poles + posts to the field + attended school at night

March 9<sup>th</sup> 1855

10<sup>th</sup> Brother Joseph Russel died this morning 20 minutes past 2 o'clock about 70 years of age from Merimichi He has been a faithful Latter day saint + high priest He has given nearly all his means to the Church amounting to about \$70000 dollars in all

11<sup>th</sup> Sunday I attended Brother Joseph Russels funeral I made a prayer + delivered a short address to the people before going to the grave I accompanied the corps to the grave in the midst of a cold rain storm the Coffin was in the same shape the Dr. Willard Richards was who died one year ago this day I did not attend meeting in the tabernacles but attended the prayer Circle President Wemy suggested that I had better administer upon it estate

12<sup>th</sup> I spent the day at home + evening at the grammar school

13<sup>th</sup> I spent the day laboring at home

14<sup>th</sup> I spent the day at home + evening in school

15<sup>th</sup> Sat The Eastern mail came in today + brought me 2 letters from Wm F Carter + Osgood Woodruff I also received a letter from Lucian A Sevil I received a paper from W. A. Barnhisel

16<sup>th</sup> I drew poles into the big field for fencing + attended school at night

17<sup>th</sup> I spent the day mostly at home I attended the meeting of the Universal Scientific Society in the evening

18<sup>th</sup> Sunday Brother Josias preaches in the morning was followed by H. C. Kimball who spoke very plain + pointed in the afternoon Eldon C Hyde delivered a written address + took for his text a portion of the presidents message He was followed by J. G. Smith with a very interesting discourse I attended the prayer Circle in the evening + the meeting at the 1<sup>st</sup> ward School House Samuel Richards spoke + I followed him the Spirit of the Lord was with us

19<sup>th</sup> I drew poles in the big field I got my foot wet + took cold I attended a grammar school in the evening

20<sup>th</sup> I spent the day at home writing I wrote 2 letters to Osgood Woodruff a long letter + sent him 2 papers of mine containing the Universal Scientific Society organization + Joseph Smith + A Wemy sermon I sent the same to W. F. Carter + also a letter both mailed today I also received two papers from W. A. Barnhisel

21<sup>th</sup> I spent the day at home reading + writing I met with the board of the Society in the evening

22<sup>nd</sup> I spent a part of the day ploughing in the afternoon I attended the Mayors Court the military officers had entered complaint against some boys for running horses by the main + insulting them in the street the suit was dismissed on account of no law against



running horses & the officers had to pay

23<sup>d</sup> I spent the day ploughing & attended grammar school in the evening

*March 23<sup>d</sup> 1855*

24<sup>th</sup> I sowed 2 Acres of Oats today & attended the Universal Scientific Society in the evening we had a full house & an interesting address from David Canthly upon the history of the Russians & the Russian war & its results upon the war upon the world

25<sup>th</sup> Sunday I spent the fore part of the day at home reading & writing & attended Prayer meeting in the evening

26<sup>th</sup> to 30<sup>th</sup> I spent the time ploughing & sowing Oats & other labor

31<sup>st</sup> I rode through the range Youngs herd of Cattle Hunting for some of my own but did not find them I then rode to the City of S. T. in Toille valley & spent the night with Brother Maughn Distance of 66 days I attended to conference homily of Elders in the evening

April 1<sup>st</sup> Sunday

E. J. Hanson & myself met with the Elders & Saints who had assembled from the different settlements in the valley for a general meeting I preached to them in the forenoon we had a great shower of rain in the afternoon & during the night yet Brother Hanson preached to them in the afternoon we had a good meeting I spent the night with Brother Cory

2<sup>d</sup> I left Toille valley & hunted Cattle all day on my return home & spent the night at home *Homily*

3<sup>d</sup> 4<sup>th</sup> 5<sup>th</sup> I spent the time gardening & making fence

April 6<sup>th</sup> 1855 General Conference met in the Tabernacle at 10 o'clock President Brigham Young Presiding H. C. Kimball & J. M. Grant in the stand of the Twelve Apostles C. Hyde O. Pratt W. Woodruff G. A. Smith E. J. Hanson C. B. Rich & L. Snow. The whole proceedings are published in the 4<sup>th</sup> & 5<sup>th</sup> vol 5<sup>th</sup> of the Deseret News so it will be unnecessary for me to record it in this Journal this day was spent in addresses from the Presidency & presenting the authorities of the Church

7<sup>th</sup> The Tabernacle could not hold the people so they met out in a Bowery there were supposed to be 12000 people present this day was spent in hearing the financial affairs of the Church presented which was very satisfactory to the people Also in organizing the Deseret Theological Institute & some addresses

8<sup>th</sup> Sunday this day was mostly spent in hearing the testimony of the Twelve Apostles & the Presidency much of the spirit of God rested upon the people & we never had a better Conference about 160 men were appointed missions mostly to the Lamanites the Conference adjourned till the 6<sup>th</sup> Oct next I heard an important address from B. Young to the Bishops reported by Br. Vale

9<sup>th</sup> to 13<sup>th</sup> I spent this week mostly in tending down & tending stables



April 14<sup>th</sup> I spent this day with the President Twelve & missionaries who met at the 70<sup>th</sup> Hall we had an address from President Dooy & others I met this evening with the Universal Scientific in their Annual meeting

15<sup>th</sup> Sunday I attended meeting in the Tabernacle President Grant Preached in the morning upon natural Philosophy & was followed by President Dooy both discourses were very interesting & were taken by the reporters. I was O Hyde Preached in the afternoon

16 To 21 I spent this week mostly gardening I met this evening with the Universal Scientific Society

22<sup>nd</sup> Sunday I met with the quorum of the 12 & the missionaries at the 70<sup>th</sup> Hall at 4 o'clock for the purpose of blessing & setting apart the missionaries for ordaining men to the ministry there were even 100 set apart by the laying on of hands to their various missions among the Americans this was done by the Twelve & sevens I blessed about 40 parsons & ordained 10 servants in company with Joseph Dooy & A. W. Bookwood our meeting closed at 3 o'clock the missionaries were edified by O Hyde & C. J. Hanson we then went to the prayer circle & arrangements were made for us to go south with President Dooy Capt. J. J. Gals has been arrested for the crime of abduction a bill found against him from the Grand Jury after several days trial it was withdrawn from the Court

23 & 24 I spent the time labouring in my garden

25<sup>th</sup> I spent <sup>the day</sup> at work & in the evening I attended the first meeting of the Jeserett Theological Society the President Twelve & a large assembly of saints were present & we heard an interesting address from President Dooy upon Theology which was taken by the reporters

26 27 & 28 I spent the time mostly ploughing & planting potatoes I in company with the Twelve in the evening we laid hands upon John L. Smith who lay very sick with the inflammatory rheumatism not able to move any part of his body except one hand He was opposed to go on a mission we rebuked his disease & set him apart to this mission O Hyde was smooth He manifested much faith in going & resolved to stay if he had to be carried on a bed. I then attended the Universal Scientific Society.

29<sup>th</sup> Sunday I spent the day at home writing an account of Joseph's interview with the Potawatamie chiefs O Pratt Preached a very interesting discourse at the Tabernacle on the resurrection O Hyde preached in the afternoon I attended the prayer circle in the evening

30<sup>th</sup> I spent the day at home

May 1. 2. 3. & 4. I spent this time watering wheat the grasshoppers are destroying nearly all the crops of the earth



May 5<sup>th</sup> II met with the Presidency & 12 in the House of the Lord  
built upon the Temple block & we dedicated it before the Lord. <sup>May 5<sup>th</sup> 1833</sup>  
E. J. Benson opened by prayer & after the usual ceremonies H. C. Kimball  
preceded to dedicate the House by prayer. He named in his prayer every  
room from top to bottom every wall & material & adobies sand clay  
stone Lime from the foundation to the top, prayed that the spirit of God  
might enter into it that it might be clean sweet & Holy & that  
no unclean thing might enter into it so that Holy men women  
God & Angels might visit it. President Young said He would  
name it the House of God & when the Temple is built He would  
call it the Temple of our God after we closed several missionaries  
received their endowments. This House was dedicated by B-  
Young H. C. Kimball J. M. Grant O. Hyde O. Pratt W. Woodruff  
D. Wells E. D. Woolley Jr. Sprague & Cummings. I spent the  
remainder of the day & settling my business. I attended the Union  
of scientific Society in the evening we had quite a frost during the  
night.

6<sup>th</sup> Sunday John Young preached in the Tabernacle in the fore-  
noon George S. Cannon preached in the afternoon concerning his  
mission to the Islands the Customs of the Natives the special mani-  
festations of the work of God among them certain evil Customs & deeds  
which if man practiced they were to suffer death. He was  
followed by President Young in an interesting discourse upon  
the subject of our building up the kingdom of God. Having faith  
trusting in God under all circumstances in life his Chicago  
was reported. I attended the Prayer Circle where I heard  
some interesting teaching from President Young in social  
conversation which was not reported. The following is a key  
to some of the principles He advanced. He referred to the preach-  
ing of Orson Pratt & Orson Hyde the Sabbath before upon the sub-  
ject of the resurrection. He said the identical particles of matter  
in which we had honored our spirits with us our tabernacles in  
which we had suffered travelled labored & built up the kingdom  
of God that would be the identical body & no other that would be  
raised from the grave to immortality & eternal life. Adam & Eve  
had lived upon another Earth were immortal when they came here  
Adam assisted in forming this Earth & agreed to fall when He  
came here & He fell that man might be & the opposite principle  
to good the devil the serpent the evil was placed upon the Earth that  
man might know the good from the evil for without an adversary  
in these things man could not know the one from the other as soon  
as the devil was on Earth he sowed the seeds of death in every thing  
so as soon as they began to eat of the fruit of the Earth they received  
into their system the seeds of mortality & of death so their children  
were mortal & subject to death sorrow pain & we then when they  
partook of life joy ease & happiness they would know how to prize it  
Father Adam would never cease his labors to redeem his posterity  
& exalt them to all the glory they were capable of receiving He did  
not doubt but that Father Adam knew in the beginning how many  
of his posterity would receive a Celestial glory & who they were &  
also a Terrestrial & a Celestial yet man had his agency to act  
choose & refuse good or evil as seemed him good & he would be re-  
warded according to his works. O. Pratt asks will Adam or any fallen  
sinners make worlds people than taste of death to redeem them -



Answer I have no doubt but it is his privilege but whether that he will do it is a question in my mind. How then can his seed increase to all eternity, through the increase of his posterity.. many other remarks were made by the President

May 7 1835

Monday 7<sup>th</sup> I bought 50 bushels of wheat at \$1.00, & 900 lbs flour for \$5.4. I then rode to Jolice & took one yoke of red oxen & one pair of horses & 3 calves to leave with Brother Moughn at the edge of C. I. until my return I preached to the people in the evening & had a good time I spent the night with Brother Moughn 25 mi

8<sup>th</sup> I returned home to the City of the great Salt Lake & spent the night at home 25 mi

9<sup>th</sup> Wednesday I left the City of the great Salt Lake in company with Brother Cherry I started to overtake the President & company who had started the day before to visit the Southern settlements as far as Iron County we rode to dry creek in Utah valley & spent the night with Brother Daniel Thomas in Rich City I preached to the people & had a good time 34 mi

10<sup>th</sup> I rode to Pocatouet & there overtook the company we had meeting D. M. Grant Preached was followed by H. C. Kimball & L. Woodruff I spent the night with James M. Jones 40 mi

11<sup>th</sup> We rode to Salt Creek & nooned we then rode through Salt Creek Canyon & camped at Vista Springs 45 mi there is a good clear stream of water running through this valley containing many trout I caught 5 with a hook some others caught some this a good valley of land good number of the brethren accompanied us from Salt Creek fort they sang in the evening & we had prayers

12<sup>th</sup> We rode 7 miles & camped we then took a few waggons rode 3 miles to the west to the foot of a small canyon we then left our waggons & horses & walked 1 1/2 miles to the head of the canyon & there visited a splendid good coal mine the vein was about 6 feet thick it dipped to the west about 20 degrees the coal was of excellent quality we brought some of it away with us it was in sight on both sides of the canyon this coal bed lies about 10 miles north north west from Fort Ephraim after returning to camp we rode 17 miles to Fort Ephraim & spent the night we held a meeting Jett Great Preached was followed by H. C. Kimball & D. M. Grant I spent the night with Brother Isaac Behrman 20 mi Fort Ephraim is laid out with an inner fort 12 1/2 by 15 rods built with a stone wall 2 feet thick 10 feet high finished on outside wall built of splendid white limestone 1/2 foot thick at the bottom 2 feet at the top 1 1/2 feet high 60 by 44 rods the City contains 400 inhabitants two thirds Danes. they have a school taught by a man in the winter & female during summer This City has been established or settled for about one year the inside wall is built & outside wall is built & two thirds of the outside wall is built 7 feet high & a part of it is 1 1/2 feet high the intention is to build the dwellings against



the outside wall making the wall one side of the dwelling. Nathaniel Thread is bishop  
& Elijah Covert is president - May 13<sup>th</sup> 1855

13<sup>th</sup> Sunday, meeting at 10 o'clock the Jewish brethren sang. J. M. Grant presided  
was followed by H. C. Kimball & President Hooy. W. Woodcroft reported  
at the close of the meeting the Company rode to Manti & held a meeting. Bro.  
Cherry lost his horse & as he rode with him we did not get there till near  
dark so it did not get there to attend the meeting. Lorenzo Hooy presided & was  
followed by some others. The President did not attend. On my arrival  
President Hooy requested me to get the brethren together who were  
appointed to go to Elk Mountain & set them apart for their mission. We  
met at the House of Brother Killings & President Grant & myself set apart  
12 persons to the Elk Mountain & 2 to the two ridges we ordained 6 to the Green  
of Savanah. President Grant addressed them in the spirit & power of the  
Truman Angel bore testimony & was followed by W. Woodcroft who reported  
J. M. Grant's remarks see report. The whole number appointed & set apart  
to the Elk Mountain was 40. I spent the night at Brother Shoemaker's.  
Manti contains a population of 140 families 560 souls. (14 miles  
thru) two they have 2 schools 100 scholars in winter & 50 in summer.  
The City of Manti contains an Ansicht fort built of stone 10 rods square  
2 feet thick 10 feet high. Their outside wall is 102 rods square 3-  
feet thick at the bottom 1 1/2 inches at the top 12 feet high. This wall  
is finished 4 feet high & 40 rods is 12 feet.

Monday 14<sup>th</sup> we left Manti & rode to Gracke wood creek & nooned  
we then rode to the Square bridge & crossed it & rode 2 miles & camped for  
the night by the Cedars we met with Brother Charles C. Rich (clerk  
of the Square bridge) who carried with us at night distant 40 miles  
we had a hard shower of rain in the evening.

15<sup>th</sup> we rode to some springs & nooned we then drove to Filmore  
City & spent the night. It was a very disagreeable day to journey a high  
wind which drove a cloud of dust most of the day in our faces. We held  
a meeting with the people of Filmore at 5 o'clock. President Hooy H. C. Kimball  
& J. M. Grant. Branch W. Woodcroft reported. Brother M. C. Smith &  
G. Bach took some notes as they have at all the meetings on the journey.  
We had a good meeting & the spirit of God was with us see report.  
We have found nearly all the wheat cut up by the grasshoppers all  
the way from Salt Lake City to this place. The president has said to  
this in most of the meetings. At the close of the meeting I accompanied  
with J. M. Grant I visited the wing of the State House which contains  
a roof & it is a noble edifice indeed. I spent the night with Brother  
Thomson.

distance of the day 35 miles  
Filmore City contains 100 families numbering 500 souls. the  
present enclosure is 1/2 mile square 10 feet high 20 inches thick one  
half adobe & the other half pickets all built the intended City is  
to include 200 lots. They were parcel making 24 blocks. they have quite  
a commodious meeting house finished.

they have two schools & 175 scholars. The wing of the state House  
in Filmore has the roof on & is a stately edifice it is 61 feet 6 inches  
long and 40 feet 6 inches wide on the ground. The basement story is 10-  
feet high & the 2<sup>nd</sup> story 12 ft 3 in on upper story 19 feet making the  
side walls including width of roof 43 feet 6 inches. The battlement  
end is about 10 feet higher than the sides. The basement has an alley  
running lengthways through the building 17 feet wide each side is divided  
into 6 rooms each. the second story has the same width alley



running through the building & the side rooms are divided into 3 rooms each the upper story is to be finished into one room or Hall. the basement story wall is 3 feet thick the remainder of the building 2 feet the Cornish is on a part of the roof shingled

May 1855 May 17<sup>th</sup> 1855

Wednesday we left Filmore rode to Corn Creek which contains an Indian settlement of the pariautes ~~Harroth~~ David Harroth Tashobeh is their main Chief. Parashon is also a Chief. Harroth portakary is his present name we stopt a short time with them about a dog of the Indians with their chiefs mounted their horses & rode with with us on our journey we traveled till 1 o'clock & rode then drove to Corn Creek & camped for the night the Indians camped with us. Distance of the day 40 miles & a hard road some of the boys gave the Indians shot prairie dogs rabbits for the supper they roasted the dogs a little then eat them entrails young ones & all,

17 we rode to the river & spent the night I caught a tract which I gave to President's Young & Fairbank Distance 35 miles

18<sup>th</sup> We rode 30 miles without water to a small creek then rode then crossed the creek & drove to Parawan distance 40 miles we met with G. A. Smith here we visited his flouring mill which is a good establishment. we held a meeting with the people President Young Preached upon the Law of consecration W. Woodruff reported sea rapel - I wrote a letter to my wife at Salt Lake & sent by the California mail which came in yesterday. It brought me one letter from Edward Partridge & 2 numbers of the mormon I spent the night with Samuel West

19 Saturday the wind is blowing a gale & has been for several days it raises a cloud of dust which blows in our faces & waggons which makes it very disagreeable travelling. we rode to Cedar City 14 miles I stopt with Brother Peggine after dinner I visited the Iron works. And I felt to rejoice to find them in blast & making good Iron & casting pipes, Chanks, & any thing they needed about the works. they have tried for several years to make Iron but could not accomplish it untill of late the Presidency & most of the company were present to see them last I was much pleased with it. we examined all the works Coal, Coal, Ore of different kinds & took specimens with us we then returned to the city the Iron works are about 1 mile from the city. Cedar City contains 145 families, 725 souls their fort is surrounded with a wall half a mile square 14 inches thick 8 feet high built of adobies & stone they have 145 dwellings very good buildings for the time it has been settled. It has have a bishop's office built 63 by 25 feet two stories a good cellar & upper room finished it cost \$2400. the main portion of the building is not finished. they have a meeting house 60 by 25 feet. they have had 3 schools during winter, 2 men schools 1 female, 2 schools during summer. This settlement much needs men & teams to carry on their Iron works. We had a Council in the evening the Presidency & 12 were present the time was spent in Christ chat upon the consecration & other things



Thomas D Smith gave me the following report of Fort Nelson  
6 miles north of Eden City it contains 6 families 40 persons  
the fort wall is 10 rods square 4 feet thick at the bottom 2 1/2  
at the top is now built 4 feet high is to be carried up 12 feet  
the place contains many fine springs enough to water 100  
acres of land a good grazing country for a large herd of  
cattle

May 20<sup>th</sup> Sunday the People assembled at Et meeting house at 10 o'clock. Meeting was opened by Prayer by W. Woodruff. J. M. Grant addressed the people & was followed by H. Kimball both had the spirit of the Lord & we had a good meeting. (all at 2 o'clock Et people again assembled & was addressed by President Brigham Young. All was edified & W. Woodruff reported through Et day. Brother Elieback & Elie Gintoch both took notes at Et discourse Et meeting. (\* and He was followed by G. A. Smith)

At the Commencement of the meeting in the afternoon President Young said we have some Church business to attend to & I move that we resolve ourselves into a special Conference it was seconded & carried unanimously. It was then moved & carried that Isaac Haight be appointed the President of this stake of Zion which embraces Cedar City, Harmony, & Johnsons Fort & that he choose his two Counsellors. It was then moved & carried that Jonathan Puginirson, Robert Wiley, Samuel White, Richard Harrison, Perry Wilson, John Allen, Samuel Lee, Waban Morret, Rufus C. Allen, Thomas D. Brown, Joshua W. Willis & Charles Hocking be chosen & ordained as the twelve High Counsellors for this stake of Zion. At the close of the meeting William J. Davis was ordained a Bishop for Fort Harmony and on the day of the first Presidency President Young being mouth-chey they also ordained Isaac Haight to the Presidency of the stake presiding Young being mouth-chey. The Twelve High Counsellors were then set apart by President Kimball & Grant.

I then went with Brother Lee & Peg miss to see Brother Harris Boswell ( ) & met with a number of the brethren from Fort Harmony among them was T. Brown A Hardy & S Atwood & Thomas W Smith of Fort Johnson I took supper with Elder D M Lee. He gave me the following report of Harmony. Fort Harmony is 200 feet square & 6 feet high when finished is to be 22 feet high forming one wall for two story buildings the foundation is stone & the remainder is adobe the first story is 8 feet the 2<sup>d</sup> story 2 feet this fort contains 42 rooms on the ground 15 by 16 feet there are 40 families & 260 persons. One meeting house 26 by 16. A kitchen House 20 by 14 feet. A guard House 12 by 16 feet. One female school kept there is one public well in the fort 46 feet deep stoned up & good water. They have a field of 500 Acres one half of it sowed 300 Acres of it in wheat. They have but one gate to their fort which is 10 by 12 feet & one foot thick. strongly hung cannot be opened from the outside one woman on the inside can shut it but it takes several men to open it. They have made a farm for the Indians of 50 Acres & is now in wheat. They made a good road from Fort Walker to Fort Harmony one straight line of 12 miles was made by a machine drawn by 4 yoke of oxen. During the evening I met with several of the brethren in the upper room at the Council House After E A Smith officiated in some

22



We set apart Brother Halse to his mission to Israel remarks were made by Woodruff & C. C. Rich & several others upon the subject of the mission

May 21<sup>st</sup> 1855

21<sup>st</sup> Morning I got an Indian boy of Brother James Boswell he was about a doz years of age his name was Moroni. Eliza Boswell his wife wishes her endowment & they wish me to write & inform them when they can have it. I met with several Brethren from Nauvoo among the number was Brother Atwood, Allan J. D. Brown, Augustus B. Hardy who wishes me to request Elias Smith to send him occasionally a paper to cheer their hearts. Direct to the Upper Station on the Santa Clara by the mail carrier.

We left Cedar City & rode to Parowan & took a minute of the place. I stopped at Brother Samuel West. We had a meeting at 4 o'clock a full House. The people were addressed by President Young upon the Authority of the Priesthood in its different offices. Woodruff reported at the close of the meeting John D. Hall, Charles Hall, Praddy Meeks, Horace M. Alexander, Samuel Gool, & Elijah Elmer was called to fill up the vacancy in the High Council. We then repaired to the upper room of G. A. Smith. And we ordained the High Council or set them apart to their office. Not that we ordained High Priest they were set apart or claimed under the hands of J. M. Grant, W. Woodruff & J. C. L. Smith. J. M. Grant, W. Woodruff & G. A. Smith also set apart John Steel & Wm B. Mitchell to their mission to the Moss Lages.

(Close of the day 19 m)

I took supper with Brother Hall & spent the night with Brother West.

Parowan contains 400 inhabitants their wall is 104 rods square 12 feet high. 7 feet of it is built. it is 6 feet thick at the bottom 2 1/2 feet at the top with 4 gates <sup>wall</sup> made of earth. it contains 70 dwellings some of which are two stories & good ones. Their meeting House is 44 by 22 feet with two Ells 16 feet square 2 stories high. 3 rooms above one furnished for a prayer circle. there is one school House 22 by 14 feet. One Grist Mill 35 by 30 feet out grooved 3 stories high, now grinding belonging to G. A. Smith. a Sash & Chair factory & Machine shop 2 Blacksmith shops. Their public square contains 400 inhabitants pole single stick 71 feet. One man school & 120 scholars. Their big field contains 1120 acres enclosed with a good fence. John C. L. Smith President. Thorton Lewis Bishop.

Tuesday 22<sup>nd</sup> We left Parowan & rode to Beaver 85 miles & camped for the night. I caught 3 fine trout.

23<sup>rd</sup> We left Beaver & rode to Corn Creek 62 miles we met the missionaries on our route to day going to Los Vegas.

24<sup>th</sup> We rode to Fillmore to Breakfast 12 miles I took breakfast at Brother Johnsons we had a meeting with the people at 10 o'clock Wm Phelps preached upon the subjects of Common schools followed by J. M. Grant who spoke upon the subject of Plurality of wives & other things in an interesting manner but it was not reported after meeting we rode to Santa Valley 24 miles whole distance of the day 36 miles. The missionaries destined to the white mountains under the presidency of Bishop Evans arrived in camp soon after we did & spent the night with us they were in good spirits. 36

25<sup>th</sup> We rode to the source & watered our horses we then rode to Elsiehan Creek & noon we crossed the new bridge over Elsiehan Creek & rode for 1100. by United States appropriations we then rode to Salt Creek.



in a rain storm Salt Creek Fort is 104 rods square 6 feet thick at the bottom 2 1/2 feet thick at the top 12 feet high & nearly finished. It contains 40 families & 350 persons they have 1 man school of 5 scholars we both supped at this fort & rode on to the Springs & camped for the night 15 miles

May 26 1855  
Saturday 26 we started at 5 o'clock rode to Summit & on to prison & took breakfast Prison wall is 96 rods square is to be 12 feet high 6 feet thick at the bottom 2 at the top the wall is now built 6 feet high this fort contains 40 families 450 inhabitants 110 able bodied men 3 schools containing 100 scholars. we rode to Palmyra but did not stop I did not get the statistics of the place, their wall is 72 by 74 rods we then rode to Springville & dined. Springville fort wall is 3/4 of a mile square 12 feet high 6 feet thick at the bottom 2 1/2 at the top 40 rods is completed & 2 sides 6 foot high. Springville contains 1000 inhabitants 200 able bodied men. 3 schools 1 Male 2 female schools. After dining we rode to Provo made but few moments halt Provo wall is one mile square 6 feet thick at the bottom 2 at the top 12 feet high one half of the wall finished population 2500 500 families & houses some good improvements 1 seminary containing 4 school rooms 4 schools now kept containing 100 scholars two grist mills 2 saw mills - 1 carding mill 1 cloth dressing &c. & one bathing office we drove out to Pleasant grove & took supper Pleasant grove wall is 80 rods square 4 feet high built of stone 2 feet thick at the bottom 1 1/2 inches at the top it is finished 4 feet high it contains 60 families 300 persons 1 Acadia School House 1 1/2 by 30 feet 60 dwellings erected. we drove through Lake City containing 75 families 375 persons did not stop. we drove through Tachi their wall is 120 rods square 12 feet high 6 feet thick at the bottom 3 foot thick at the top it is finished 5 feet high Tachi contains 640 persons 3 schools 75 scholars 1 bathing office 33 by 24 feet 2 stories high. we drove on to the point of the mountain & camped for the night whole distance of the day 55 miles

Sunday 27th The camp was called at 8 o'clock in the morning Arropens with his band had been camped upon the bank of Jordan for a long time to have an interview with the Governor & as we began to leave the ground at the break of day they discovered our camp moving & set up a howl hoop or hollow for us to stop but Brother Huntington the interpreter waited till they came up they inquired if we were mad. Butarpi answered no the Governor intended we had presents for them for giving up the murderers of Garrison but it was Sunday & he wished to get to the city to attend meeting we left the point of the mountain & rode to the great Salt Lake City by 9 o'clock 26 miles thus we had made a journey to Cedar City via Salt Lake & back a distance of 60 miles in less than 3 weeks. Brother Cherry stopped & took breakfast with us then went on home. I found my family well on my robe hand I received 2 letters from Eliza & many books & papers from J. M. Smith by the eastern mail. we found that nearly all the wheat crops & other vegetable were eat up by the grass hoppers through the territories as far as we went & most of the crops & vegetables in the city gardens were also destroyed. On our arrival in the city we separated to our several homes. we attended meeting in the afternoon in the Tabernacle & found a full house J. M. Grant spoke to the people was followed by H. Kimball & B. Young the spirit of the Lord rested upon the people & those who spoke & we had a good meeting. after President Young



Closed, Arrowpunga to Chief that was appointed in Waller place was  
asked the privilege to speak President Young introduced him to the people  
He gave a short but spirited address which was interpreted by Bro. H.  
Huntington the purport of his Address was exhorting the people  
to give heed to the Council of President Young if they would do  
this & keep the spirit of the Word they would not be sick & die  
as the wicked do but would be healthy the Word is given you great  
blessings in food & raiment of an cows & horses & we should be faithful  
& thankful. He attended the prayer circle in the evening & had a good  
time He had several letters read from Joseph Smith upon the 15th  
Joseph Young Wm. Kimball, G. A. Grant & others which were very  
interesting & showed that the spirit of the Father was in them

24th I spent most of the day in writing in my Journal

29th I wrote 2 letters to W. W. Carter & Edward Partridge  
at Hea Ikiwai Hawaii Sandwich Islands I also wrote an account  
of the Journey of President Young & Company South for the  
Editor of the News

30th & 31st I spent the time mostly night & day drawing of the sermons of  
President Young which he preached to the people while on his journey South  
I have in my possession my own notes not circled off of President Kimball  
& Grant the notes of all Wintock & Elliback containing the same sermons  
or portions of them again the Hook of the Historian

1st I spent this day drawing of the President's sermons

2d I took my wife & children & rode to the City of G. J. in D. M.  
Elder Hanson had arrived a short time before me

3d Sunday I preached twice to the inhabitants at G. J. during the  
day & brother Hanson in the evening & I followed him the next  
preached at Grantsville during the day I spent the night at  
Brother Gorys 25 mi.

4th I returned to the City of the Great Salt Lake

5th I planted Potatoes, Corn, squashes, pumpkins &c on the  
ground where the grass hoppers had eat up my wheat

6th to 9th I spent the time watering garden drawing & spent  
I attended the Universal Scientific Society at night

10th Sunday I spent the forenoon writing the afternoon I attended  
meeting

we had an interesting discourse delivered by Dr. Richardson on  
Saturday evening upon the subject of Emancipation was followed by  
Bro. Grant & W. Woodruff. He made the subject very interesting  
& showed that it was of vast importance to passively the present  
kept good & holiness laws in Emancipation many interesting remarks  
were made by Dr. Richardson & Grant



11 to 16<sup>th</sup> I spent the time drawing stone & hanting cattle  
17<sup>th</sup> I spent the time at meeting in the evening I attended the prayer  
circle

14 President Doory & Company started on their tour north

14<sup>th</sup> to 23<sup>rd</sup> I spent the time drawing stone sand clay & a for building  
me a grainary & dwelling house

24<sup>th</sup> Sunday I spent the time at home & attended the prayer circle  
& also preached in the 14 ward school house in the evening

25<sup>th</sup> to 30 I spent the time waiting in ploughing, hanting & planting corn  
27<sup>th</sup> I received a letter from the inhabitants of Springville & 21<sup>st</sup>  
upon the subject of organizing a branch of the Universal Saviors  
Society I also received 2 boxes of the mormon & a book from the  
Washingtoun I wrote a letter to Springville & one to H. J. Carson

July 1<sup>st</sup> Sunday 29<sup>th</sup> Judge Shaver was found dead in his  
bed to day at 1 o'clock

30<sup>th</sup> The funeral of Judge Shaver was attended to day with his  
honour & respect

July 1<sup>st</sup> Sunday I attended meeting at the tabernacle Joseph  
Doory spoke in the forenoon & took for his text this is eternal  
life to know God & Jesus Christ whom he has sent & in the  
afternoon liberty was given to the congregation & several spoke  
I attended the prayer circle in the evening

2 & 3 I spent the time planting & hanting

July 4<sup>th</sup> This day was spent in the celebration of the independ-  
endence of America & a great display was made in the  
city of the great Salt Lake see Deseret News July 11<sup>th</sup>  
5 to 17 was spent hanting

July 8<sup>th</sup> Sunday I. M. Grant spoke from the Word prayer  
and was filled with the spirit of God. He spoke  
very plain concerning the kingdom of God & Gentiles who  
worked abominations in Zion He was followed by C. Pratt  
upon the same subject in an interesting manner

In the afternoon President Doory addressed the people upon  
the subject of the Gentiles coming to Zion & interfering with  
our institutions polluting our females & committing abominations  
in Israel He declared that they should be put to death if they  
followed if any more I attended the prayer circle in the  
evening

9 & 10 I spent the time hanting

11<sup>th</sup> I left the city of G. S. L. in company with G. E. Smith  
& Samuel Richards to go to prove to hold three days meeting  
with the Presidency & twelve we rode to Rich in Utah &  
spent the night with Bishop Evans distance 30 miles

12<sup>th</sup> we rode to Provo went down the Provo river & caught  
some 2 bushels of fish with a net I spent the night with  
G. E. Smith President Doory & company came in the eve 18 miles



July 13<sup>th</sup> 1833  
13<sup>th</sup> The Conference opened at Provo this morning by prayer  
& the people were addressed by President Brigham Young  
in the fore part of the day & followed by H. C. Kimball in the  
afternoon by Will Grant & Samuel Richards in the afternoon

14<sup>th</sup> President Young, Joseph Young, & J. Hanson & Brother  
Clamant occupied the time to day

15<sup>th</sup> Sunday Many of the Lamanites were present. President  
Brigham Young preached upon the subject of the Lamanites  
in an interesting manner. He told the Hottentot day Saints played  
their duty towards them. An Indian Chief called High  
forehead followed him & spoke in a very interesting manner.  
He was followed by G. F. Smith & Aaron Johnson.  
In the afternoon the people were addressed by C. Pratt while  
the sacrament was administered & followed by W. Woodruff.  
At the close of the meeting President Snow nominated his  
two counselors. Minnickus Carten was his first counselor.  
The people did not all vote but voted against him. This  
is a strange spirit in Provo many do not pray & have not  
the spirit of God in the commandment of the meeting it was  
very hard work to preach the people seemed cold & indifferant  
& it seemed as though they expected the President & 12 to  
bring oil enough in their lamps to fill all the lamps of  
3000 people & have light enough for them all without their  
bringing any themselves. J. V. Young reported all the sermons  
& doings so it did not report any thing we had a good meet-  
ing. The President preached strong doctrine. He told us our duty to  
the Lamanites & the consequences that would follow if we  
did not do it. He warned us against neglecting the  
people & neglecting prayer & against our opposing any  
commandment revelation or doctrine that comes from  
God. & that we might be wise & listen to the things of God  
for we shall inherit the kingdom of God with all its  
blessings if we do & sorrow morning & we if we do not.

At the close of the meeting we rode to Lake City & had a  
meeting. Will Grant preached was followed by Brother Clamant.  
I spent the night with Brother Clamant. 12 mi

16<sup>th</sup> We rode to Hatch took breakfast rode to John  
Hambors took dinner then rode to Salt Lake City & I  
spent the night at home. Sister to Provo & back 90 mi

17 to 21 I spent the time Haying & Harvesting

22<sup>nd</sup> Sunday I attended meeting at the Tabernacle

23 to 28 I spent the time Harvesting & haying

29<sup>th</sup> I attended meeting at the Tabernacle. Brother Kimball  
& Phelps preached in the morning & C. Pratt & J. B. Fay  
in the afternoon

On the 24<sup>th</sup> & 25<sup>th</sup> of July I attended the Philosophical society



July 30<sup>th</sup> 1853  
into social Hall & Hard till midnight the most thrilling & soul stirring  
speeches essays, addresses songs, music &c. that I ever heard  
it was truly interesting to enjoy such a feast of the productions  
of the strongest talent in the world we also was addressed on  
Saturday evening at the Universal Scientific Society by  
On the subject of Chronology followed by C-  
pratt & W Woodroff

1<sup>st</sup> I received a letter from Mrs Smeed at Los Angeles  
30 & 31. I spent the time watering & hoeing Corn

Aug 1<sup>st</sup> to 4<sup>th</sup> I spent the time building my Adobie grain  
Seth M Blair arrived home from his mission in Texas  
He had done a good work & brought his shaves with him

Sunday 5<sup>th</sup> I was quite sick the latter part of the night &  
through the day I was not able to attend meeting Seth Blair  
Preached in the morning followed by President Tovey in the afternoon  
Forango Tovey followed I attended the prayer circle in the evening  
several missionaries were chosen to go to Texas & some Northerners  
Swiss & Norwegian Elders to go to those of their nation in the  
states. In conversing upon various principles President Tovey  
thought none would inherit this earth when it became celestial  
& translated into the presence of God but those who would be Crown  
as Gods & able to endure the fulness of the Presence of God & that  
they might be permitted to take with them some servants for  
whom they would be held responsible all others would have to  
inherit another Kingdom even that Kingdom agreed with the  
law which they had kept yet He thought they would eventually  
have the privilege of proving themselves worthy & advancing  
to a Celestial Kingdom but it would be a slow progress

On Saturday evening Aug 4<sup>th</sup> The Universal Scientific  
Society met in the Music Hall and heard an address  
delivered by Professor Orson Pratt He there made  
known the Law governing the Planetary rotation  
which was the first time the Law was even made  
known to the inhabitants of the earth in this age of the  
world & we have no account of it ever being revealed  
to man before it is the Law which Astronomers have  
diligently sought to find out for many centuries

6 to 11<sup>th</sup> I spent the week laying up my Adobie House I attended  
the Universal Scientific Society at the social Hall Brother  
Mitchel addressed the Assembly & was followed by David  
Daniel Lind subject Oeak as she was, is this to be it was  
an excellent address

1<sup>st</sup> I wrote a letter to Grandfather

12 Sunday I attended meeting at the Tabernacle & prayer  
meeting in the evening. C Pratt addressed us Saturday  
evening upon the subject of the organization of the world

13 to 14<sup>th</sup> I spent the week laying up my house



19<sup>th</sup> Sunday O Pratt preached during the forenoon upon  
the subject of the origin & organization of our planetary  
system. W Pratt arrived last evening at 1<sup>1/2</sup> o'clock  
morning to day & made some remarks at the prayer  
prayer circle in the evening.

20<sup>th</sup> 21<sup>st</sup> I spent the time building

22<sup>nd</sup> Mr Charles H. Oliphant put in 111 peach  
buds into my young peach orchard this day, & a few  
sprouts into plum stocks. He put in the choicest varieties  
that he could find in the valley the following were some  
of the kinds put in: Brigant Favorite  
Woodruff, Mountain, Wood Grants, Landyke  
Woodruff, Prolific, Grants, Early red, hard ripe  
Carrington, white, W. E. Excalibur  
Spragues, Yellow, N. Y. Naples, W. L. H.  
Cathlamet, Early, I. W. P. Pride of the valley  
Utah

22 to 25 I spent the time shooting & stringing in  
Home

26 Sunday W Pratt preached in the Tabernacle  
upon the Gospel. He attended the prayer circle. J. M. B.  
was set apart to his mission at Washington the next  
good blessing.

27<sup>th</sup> I wrote 3 letters to W. H. & W. L. in woodruff  
& brother C. & John & W. to J. F. Carter  
I went to the salt lake & showed up a wagon  
load of salt 12 miles there.

28 I spent this day & night watering corn patches  
& hock wheat. It was very warm & sore.

29 I left my watering field at sun rise went home  
took breakfast & spent most of the day about it put  
in 19 buds into peach trees.

30<sup>th</sup> & 31<sup>st</sup> I spent the time at home.

Sept 1<sup>st</sup> I spent the day at home and attended the  
Universal Scientific Society at night. I addressed the people  
for a short time & was followed by W Pratt who spoke  
much to our edification.

2<sup>nd</sup> Sunday Joseph Young spoke to the people in the forenoon  
in woodruff in the afternoon was followed by Grantus S. M.

3<sup>rd</sup> I rode with my family to Willow Creek & camp.

4<sup>th</sup> I rode to Lehi joined with Brother Wadsworth & others  
rode through Battle Creek Spanish Fork Settlement & with  
4 miles of Provo river camp for the night.

5<sup>th</sup> I rode to the mouth of the Provo river camp for the day.



my object in coming to this place of fishing was to get some fish & take my family out to a ride *Sept. 6<sup>th</sup> 1835*

6<sup>th</sup> & 7<sup>th</sup> I spent the time upon this fishing ground but the wind being in the north was against us so it drove the fish away from the mouth of the prove which was their fishing ground. The fisherman draw their net every day but own't caught about what they wanted to eat daily. I caught some 15 fine brook with a hook some of them 3 or 4 lb weight. The fisherman put me up a barrel of succors & I started for home Saturday morning & drove to Bishop Walham & spent the night.

9<sup>th</sup> I drove home to the city of the Great Salt Lake & spent the whole distance to the mouth of prove & back *40 miles*. In the Eastern mail had come in & brought me one letter from J F Carter & some mormons.

10<sup>th</sup> I spent the day at home looked over for J M. Barnard goods & sent to his family all that he ordered me.

11<sup>th</sup> I spent the day at home. I attended a committee of Bishop Hunters in the evening we were a committee for the pomological society.

12<sup>th</sup> I spent a part of the day in my peach orchard which is loaded with the finest of peaches ready to break under its load.

13<sup>th</sup> I spent a part of the day at home & in the evening we met at the social hall in the capacity of a pomological society we had a society full house the subject of raising fruit was warmly discussed & the formation of a horticultural society was recommended & a committee was appointed to draft a constitution & by laws for said society.

14 & 15 I spent the time at home.

16<sup>th</sup> Sunday I attended meeting at the bowery & prayer meeting in the evening with the council.

17<sup>th</sup> I spent the time at home.

18<sup>th</sup> I spent the day labouring at home & met at 7 o'clock in the evening at the library room the committee to draft the constitution & by laws for the horticultural society. The committee consisted were Wm. Crockett, President & J. C. Little was secretary. & Hontan Sw. Richards, C. H. Cliphart, L. J. Doon, vice President. we formed a constitution & by laws which were unanimously adopted.

19 I spent the day labouring.

20<sup>th</sup> We met at the social hall for a public meeting of the horticultural society. Our constitution & by laws were read & adopted & a sample of fruit from the best orchards in the city was exhibited & then distributed to the persons then adjourn till the 21<sup>st</sup>.



Sept 22<sup>nd</sup> I spent the time labouring on the 22<sup>nd</sup> I attended the Universal Scientific Society in the evening *Sept 21<sup>st</sup> 1855*

23<sup>rd</sup> Sunday I Attended was quite unwell & not able to attend meeting Elden G. Smith preached a very interesting discourse upon the History of the rise & progress of Mahometanism & was followed by P. P. Pratt both published in the Deseret News of Oct 10<sup>th</sup> 1855

24 25 & 26 I spent the time labouring with my hands

27<sup>th</sup> The Horticultural Society again met at the social Hall speeches were made about three bushels of choice peaches were distributed to the assembly about 20 new signers obtained to the Society

28 29 I spent the time labouring

30<sup>th</sup> Sunday I attended meeting at the bowery & prayer meeting in the evening

Oct 1 2 3 4 & 5 I spent the week gathering potatoes & other crops

Oct 6<sup>th</sup> 1855 Saturday A General Conference of the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter Day Saints met at the bowery at 10 o'clock this morning which held three days ended Monday night - Oct 8<sup>th</sup> There were present during this conference all the First Presidency & P. P. Pratt & W. Woodruff & G. A. Smith & E. J. Benson, H. Snow & Erastus Snow of the Quorum of the Twelve Apostles & the other Authorities of the Church & about ten thousand of the Saints all the proceedings of this Conference is published in the Deseret News of October 10<sup>th</sup> 1855 so I deem it unnecessary to publish it in this Journal At this Conference E. J. Benson & ~~Erastus~~ Erastus Snow were appointed missions to England & P. P. Pratt & W. Woodruff of the Twelve were appointed Home Missions with many others in Utah Territory. *pus*

9<sup>th</sup> 10 11 & 12 13 this week was spent getting up corn & potatoes. I attended the Universal Scientific Society meeting on Saturday evening & had a lecture delivered by P. P. Pratt on the Art of planting followed by President Young.

14<sup>th</sup> Sunday I attended meeting at the bowery & had addresses from Wm. Pitt Jr. Carl & Erastus Snow I attended prayer meeting at a Circle & had President Young prophesy that the Quakers would not conquer their enemies nor get much advantage over them in their battles but they would continue to be distressed & distressed until they sought unto the Lord & his servants for assistance & embraced the Gospel & became a righteous people then they will begin to prosper & not before



Oct 15<sup>th</sup> Monday night - D. P. Pratt to Woodruff & A. Smith  
& Grantos Snow of the Twelve took him at the House of  
D. P. Pratt to organize the Territory of Utah into missionary  
districts & appoint missionaries to the various fields  
of labor - the following are the division of the Territory  
in 6 districts Utah Co 1<sup>st</sup> ~ Duak Sanpete & Millard Co's  
the 2<sup>nd</sup> Iron & Washington Co 3<sup>rd</sup> Davis Co 4<sup>th</sup> Wehkan Co 5<sup>th</sup>  
Salt Lake & Woods Co. the 6<sup>th</sup> District & Missionaries appointed  
to each district, all the proceedings are published in the  
Deseret News of Oct 17<sup>th</sup> Vol 5 No 32.

16<sup>th</sup> I went to President Wey's mill & got 30 bushels of wheat  
ground

17<sup>th</sup> I boiled up some 10 bushels of wheat & made about  
9 gallons of good molasses

18<sup>th</sup> I spent the day at home I paid Joseph Horn my  
1<sup>st</sup> ward school house tax \$60 & 80 & got his receipt  
for the same. The Indians are beginning to again be  
hostile they have shot at the Elk Mountain mission 3 of  
the brethren viz wise man Hunt Wm Behen & Edward Edus  
& broke up the mission also are making disturbance at Green  
river mission

19<sup>th</sup> In company with Eldon J. Kingston I rode to  
Farmington Davis County to attend a quarterly confer-  
ence commenced on the 20<sup>th</sup> inst. I spent the night at Brother  
Steads place of the day

After retiring to bed I prayed to the Lord to show me what we  
should teach the people and I received for answer that my  
servants obtain the Holy Ghost & keep my spirit with them  
& that will instruct them what to teach the people continually  
& instruct the people to keep my spirit with them & they  
will be enabled to understand the word of the Lord when it is  
taught them

Oct 26 Saturday morning at 10 o'clock the people assembled  
& there were present of the Twelve D. P. Pratt O. Pratt &  
W. Woodruff Also L. D. Hooy Gilbert Clamant W. D.  
Brow & John Cook of the missionaries. The quarterly  
conference was opened by prayer by O. Pratt After  
singing D. P. Pratt addressed the people for 2 1/2 hours  
every missionary present had a cold sore throat & was  
hoarse it had come on during the last 24 hours it was a  
complaint that was quite universal among men women  
& children many hundreds were attacked in the same  
way there was no change in the weather nor any thing  
in the outward appearance of the climate to cause it. Eldon Pratt  
was quite unwell he said he did not intend to preach this forenoon  
but he had got to preach or go to bed. He spoke in a very interesting  
manner for 2 1/2 hours upon the subject of the birth life death  
& resurrection of Jesus Christ. He took for his text the 10<sup>th</sup> ver-  
sion of the 2<sup>d</sup> chapter of St. Luke. And the angel said unto them  
fear not for behold I bring you good tidings of great joy which shall  
be unto all people for unto you is born this day in the city of David



A Saviour which is Christ to them. <sup>Sept 9th 1830</sup> This is the Saviour born in  
Bethlehem of Judah. He said one cause of my taking this text  
is was that a school teacher in Great Salt Lake City asked her  
whole school if they would tell her where Jesus was born  
born & not one of them could tell her it is true they were  
mostly small scholars but there was one almost a man  
grown & he could not tell. I think there is a neglect among  
this people in not teaching their children as they should the  
old & new testament the history of the Prophecy of Jesus  
& the Apostles and I think it time to teach the people the simple  
things of the word of God And this message of good news is  
as necessary to this assembly as it was to the people of Judah  
we and our children should read the bible more than we  
do at least Our children should read it until they should  
learn where Jesus Christ was born & understand his  
History I wish to come down to the capacity of children  
& if they can understand me their Parents can. Perhaps  
almost every child in these valleys at 5 years old know it  
is necessary to be baptized at that age because they have  
been taught it by their parents or others but many of  
them do not know what they are baptized for. But was  
it not for the name of Jesus Christ all our ordinances  
& administrations would be in vain & of no effect for  
if we did not baptize in the name of Jesus Christ our sins  
would not be remitted & if we did not lay on hands in  
his name for the Holy Ghost or the Healing of the sick the  
Candidate would not receive the Holy Ghost nor be sick be healed  
for there is no other name given under Heaven where by  
man can be saved we have no promise of obtaining any  
blessing from God except through & in his name. Then it is  
very important that we & our children should understand  
his life & History. Some do not know whether he was born  
in Asia or America Jesus Christ told his disciples that he  
had other sheep which were not of this fold (those in Jerusalem).  
He came to this continent descended from Heaven & stood  
in the midst of a congregation of saints that were assembled  
to worship God but He was not born here but He preached  
the gospel here after his death. And holding it three days  
in Hell & preaching the gospel to the spirits in prison  
while his body lay in the tomb then rising from the tomb  
& ascending into heaven then he descended to this continent  
and in his immortal body & not count preached the gospel  
here among the Nephites but chose twelve Apostles here  
& taught many plain simple great & glorious things the  
whole History of which you can read in the Book of Mormon.  
He told the people he was Jesus Christ who was born in  
Jerusalem & there crucified for the sins of the world. He told them  
he had other sheep yet which were not of this fold neither  
at Jerusalem but were the lost sheep of the House of Israel. He  
invited also to visit them & when we get the record of of the  
Ten lost tribes of Israel we shall get an account of his visit  
among them. I want to preach Jesus Christ to you this day.



Plainness & simplicity for untill you receive the fulness of the gospo  
of Christ you are not a proper candidate either for a fulness of  
Celestial Glory or to become Sons of Pardon. For those who have  
not received a fulness of the gospo & the Holy Ghost will not always  
remain in hell but be redeemed in the own due time of the Lord  
& receive some kind of a glory like the stars in comparison to the  
son but where God & Christ & Celestial Saints dwell they cannot  
come worlds without end but those who have partaken of  
the fulness of the gospo & the Holy Ghost & they deny the Lord  
& shed innocent blood or give there consent thereto they  
commit the unpardonable sin & there is no forgiveness in  
this world nor in the world to come and I wish you all to  
understand that if you are baptized & receive the Holy Ghost  
& your Endowments & are sealed up unto eternal life against  
all manner of sins & blasphemies except the against the sin of  
the Holy Ghost that man cannot rob Justice that afterwards  
this if you commit any sin you will have to answer for  
it & pay for it in this life & if the sin is great enough you will  
have to be destroyed in the flesh & if necessary be delivered over  
to the buffetings of Satan untill the day of redemption & if your  
sins are not unto death you may then come forth & be exalted  
to glory immortality & eternal life but it is a great  
deal better not to sin at all. I want all the children that  
are 8 years old & all young persons & all old people & strangers  
that have not been baptized to come forward & be baptized  
& also those who have committed sins for which they should  
be baptized for that they may begin to be candidates  
either for the fulness of Celestial Glory or sons of  
pardon. Many other interesting remarks were made  
by the speaker but no one reporting they were not taken

At 3 o'clock P. M. Elder Gilbert Clamants addressed the assembly  
He took for his text "Examine yourselves whether ye be in the  
faith or no" and said many may think they possess things  
which they do not possess & this may be the case with  
regard to their faith do we feel as we once did I think  
not at least I can say that many are not as faithful as  
they once were I look upon the saints as subject to a constant  
warfare the question was asked anciently shall there  
be faith on the earth when the Lord comes. I know of  
no people on earth that have to make greater exertions  
to keep from being worldly minded than this people  
for we have been broken up so many times & torn  
from place to place that we have had to labor night  
& day in order to live or to obtain the necessities of life  
but in the midst of our labor do we remember our  
prayers do we pray three times a day but says one I  
have to go to the canyons to get wood & I have not time  
to stop to pray. but I can say I never knew a great  
man in the kingdom of God but what was a praying man  
Daniel was a great Prophet & business man yet he always  
found time to pray 3 times a day & he even kept up this practice  
when he became prime minister at Babylon & provided for  
all the princes & business of that great kingdom what a  
glorious example for this people for let us have even so  
much to do we should never neglect our prayers



Oct. 28<sup>th</sup> 1883

when I see a saint eat & lie down & sleep without praying  
I think that man is just read to ruin, there is sufficient  
before our eyes to cause us to pray. I do not think there  
even was a greater miracle than this people coming here  
& doing what they have done how has this been accomplished  
by the faith of the faithful of this people & the blessings of the  
Word upon us. I have often wondered why so few out of  
the thousands who hear the testimony of the servants of God have  
received it & again why so few remain faithful to the end  
who do receive it. it is because they have lost their faith &  
they even had any. we should not only have faith but  
works & treasure up every useful knowledge within our reach  
for I do not believe that the spirit of God will go out of his  
course to teach man those things which they are too lazy to  
learn when they have the means within their reach. I  
know that this people can learn more in 3 months than  
other people can in 12. He spoke of schools and the duty  
of parents to children He said that the painter & artist preserve  
their paintings & sculpture which were preserved as the  
choicest monuments of art & greatness but mothers & teachers  
will make an impression upon the mind of the youth which  
will last long after the painting is worn to threads & the  
marble crumbling to dust.

At 7 o'clock in the evening the People again assembled at  
the school House & were addressed by Elders J. & L. Brown  
addressed the people. He said I am appointed a missionary  
but in another part of the vineyard I felt a desire to come  
to this place it does not seem but a short time since I began  
travelling & preaching I have thought of the worth of Brother Smith  
do we believe in God I have thought much upon this subject  
I have spent most of my time for the last two years among the  
Indians I have seen much of the dealings of the Word  
among that people & we have been blessed in admin-  
istering unto them. I have read of late the history of  
Joseph as published by C. Pratt the simple testimony  
on that work is good & is calculated to do much good  
The instance of his lameness & under the necessity  
of having a bone taken from his leg & the doctor  
wanted to bind him He said no bind me not I  
can endure what is necessary to be done I do not  
wish my mother present. As it will cause her pain  
to see me suffer & I wish to save her all the sorrow  
I can this act showed his strong character in the  
of his youth & his affection for his mother. God has  
bestowed great blessings upon this People and I would  
have ask how many there are in this congregation  
that are 7 years old who have not been baptized  
& there are some parents who do not teach their  
children the necessity of it every family should  
have in their library the bible Book of Mormon Doctrine  
& Covenants & the life of Joseph & we should learn  
to practice the precepts of our savior we should  
love our Brethren feed the poor clothe the naked



for how can we hate our Brother whom we have seen &  
love God whom we have not seen again if we have  
ought against our Brother we should get him  
to be reconciled & not go to law & if we do wrong or  
injure the feelings of another unjustly we should ask  
forgiveness & make reconciliation & when a person gets  
a thorough victory over themselves in these matters they  
gain a far greater victory than they would in any  
combustion. I listened with attention to the remarks  
of Brother Clement upon the subject of Prayer I believe  
the third hours prayer we had a sample of this in hearing  
the grasshoppers had destroyed the crops in the settlement  
north of us & they began to approach our fields again  
upon our prayer we called a meeting & made it next  
a subject of prayer at night we went out next  
morning & there was no live grasshoppers to be  
seen but the ground was covered with dead ones I have  
spoken of my mission among the Lamanites the question has  
been asked will the Lamanites work I will say that the  
Lamanites work hard where I have been some of them  
have worked for me & they would do more hard labour  
in a day than I could while making our picket fence  
of the Indians would cut 100 cedar pickets in a  
day. I have known old Indians plant rows of land  
& dig up the ground with a paddle & when they saw us  
plough the ground they rejoiced much to see how  
faster we could turn over the ground with an iron  
than they could with a wooden paddle. Brother  
Perly must said I was engaged in the best work I could  
be engaged in I feel that we are bringing that people  
to a knowledge of the things of God when I have traveled  
among them they have treated me very kind I called upon  
a Chief one day & I was hungry His square wanted to work  
& dried some wheat heads by the fire rubbed out the wheat  
in his hands put it onto a smooth stone & took another  
smooth round stone & ground it fine & made me a  
cake of it & baked it by the fire while she was doing  
this her daughter made me some good wine out  
of some berries she had preserved so I had bread &  
wine for my dinner all manufactured in a few  
moments. they rejoiced at our visit with them &  
many of them have been baptized & in some instances  
try to imitate our practices. In one instance a company  
of them came to visit us all highly painted up & dressed  
in the best they had when they came to us we told them  
the mormons did not paint they want to be clean &  
washed it all off. we feel that much good is beginning to  
be done among that people

Sunday Oct 21 Meeting opened by singing & prayer  
Bro J D Brown at 10 o'clock Brother George T. Brown  
addressed the people in the forenoon He spoke upon the subject  
of the coming of the Kingdom of God on the earth in our day & the  
blessings which God will give us & referred to the coming of  
Christ in the flesh to the Jews who were looking for a



Great King to come to come to sit upon the throne of David  
spoke of the crucifixion of Christ. His blood was shed &  
that Nation had to be chastised in consequence of it &

they deserved it for they were worthy we know the  
blood of Christ was shed for the redemption of mankind  
the spoke of the lumberjack in the temple said the people always  
were afraid of the truth & always prejudiced against the profits  
of God but that did not stop the spread of the work of God some  
say shall we stay here long if we do not know but I do say that  
we shall stay as long as we wish to & all the Nations of the  
Earth were to come against us they could not drive us away  
if we ~~do~~ our duty before the Lord & put our trust in him  
& do unto all manner we would wish to be done by small things  
& if all will do this we shall not have much trouble in the  
Kingdom of God some think that we have not as much faith  
as we used to have I cannot believe this I believe we are  
advancing in the Kingdom of God. Some are much tried  
because all are not healed that they lay hands upon but I do not feel  
so I had a case during Conference concerning the case of  
sister Baily she was sick & I laid hands upon her & bless-  
ed her with life & health & want to mention in our hour I had  
heard that she was dead, I did not try me. The Lord saw fit to  
take her as it is right. There is many duties devolving upon us  
& one of these duties are to pay our debts if I owe money  
& He comes to me & says you owe me so much & I need it  
in my family I will pay that man to the full extent of  
my power I will divide the last loaf with him. I do wish  
this one of our duties & I will say I never know  
a man get rich by taking great interest neither  
do I ever expect. He requested the Brethren  
to remember the Twelve had ministers in temporal  
things while they administered in spiritual things

Sunday A. M. Elder C. Pratt addressed the assembly  
He arose & said I should have been pleased to have heard  
from Brother Woodruff & others if had not been late  
upon to speak I don't know when I have been very  
edified than in the discourses I have heard at this  
Conference especially the discourses of Brother Baily  
yesterday morning it was so plain & simple I tried  
to enter into the feelings of the speaker I tried to  
bring myself to this scene & felt it to me that how I  
would feel in hearing the message of glad tidings that  
a savior was born & also in being associated with him  
in life than the sorrow of his being taken away & I loved  
than the great joy in his resurrection & his teaching  
while in his immortal body. but when I think of  
the greater things which are to take place in our  
day I do not regret that I did not live in that day  
for there are greater things to come forth than was  
manifest in that day for the Kingdom of God of which  
all the prophets have spoken since the world began has now  
come forth as a preparation for the second coming of  
Christ not coming to be born in a manger but He will



come from Heaven clothed with all that great glory & power  
of which the prophets have spoken no one was preparing for  
this great event now if a stranger was to come to us

they would not suppose that we were preparing for this  
great event but were merely cultivating the earth to raise  
potatoes corn wheat &c. I do not believe for a moment  
that is the case for I do believe that this people are preparing  
for the coming of Christ what will take place at that  
time I have read in the book of Mormon what that book  
says will take place we can read the great things that are

spoken in that book (We read some unto the people) I wish  
take it to myself <sup>and</sup> will not bear as diligent in reading  
that book as I should have been I have read many other  
books of late but not so much in the book of Mormon as formerly

I have seen the time that I could read nearly whole book  
in the book of Mormon without looking upon the book I am  
trying to get all the sayings in the books in my own mind  
that are spoken concerning the signs of the times in this day  
in which we live for I am well aware that it will over-

take many as a thief in the night in the midst of the saints  
now let us look at the tokens or signs of the times that  
are passing before us as many as present themselves  
to our minds. I will read a revelation given to Joseph

Smith. "Jesus Christ will not come in the form of  
a woman nor like a man walking upon the face of the  
earth. but look forth for the Heavenly host, the  
mountains to be laid low &c. when shall these things be  
when the Angel shall sound his trumpet two events will  
take place at the same time, also the Lord said the  
Mormons shall blossom as the rose in the wilderness now  
we know that this will not take place in a moment

for we know it will take some time to prepare the  
Mormons for this work it will require a great  
miracle to bring that people to that state or it will  
take some great changes to bring it about this is but  
one of the events that is to take place before the coming  
of Christ. I am glad to hear the account of the prophets

who have gone among that people I am satisfied that  
that people will not be prepared to receive the blessing of  
God until they cultivate the earth & when this is done we  
shall have accomplished the great work but until that

time is done then something will be done then we  
will be inspired to teach them & their children and  
all men will be blessed who labor faithfully to bring  
them to this state of things. Jacob shall flourish in  
the wilderness the Americans shall blossom as the rose

we shall hear of Israel and of their prophets & revelations  
in other parts of the earth. I do not say that they will  
have the priesthood from this people nor I do not  
say they will not for there are other men who hold  
the keys of the Kingdom of God on the earth the Revela-  
tor of the three Nephites hold the keys of the Kingdom  
of God & they will administer unto the children of man  
Bison shall flourish upon the Hills & rejoice exceedingly



upon the mountains where this <sup>Revelation</sup> <sup>1833</sup> was given  
there was no gathering at all Joseph had got to his tent  
& have no idea that the prophet himself knew at that  
time where this would be. we are now here in the  
mountains in fulfillment of that prophecy of  
Revelation. Also in the 4th chapter of Isaiah con-  
fessing words were spoken concerning the Jews & Harro-  
salom they were to go to Harrosalom for they had receiv'd  
double reward for all their sins now comfort them  
& did all these things take place in the wilderness in Zion  
in Harrosalom in the days of the <sup>Sanctification</sup> <sup>Sanctification</sup> No they did not  
than that same John had yet to do a great work in the  
earth in the last days who first delivered the priesthood  
to Joseph Smith the prophet & founder of the church of  
Christ in this dispensation it was this same John the  
Baptist so he has fulfilled a part of his last day's mis-  
sion. & Zion got the up into the High mountains that  
bringest good tidings we say that this was not  
done at its first organization why shall Zion get  
up into the High mountains by the Dodge the Nations of  
the Earth. this people will know righteous judgment  
this people will be protected & shall Dodge the people  
of the Earth. it is said God will pour out knowledge  
& power upon Zion these are at the things that will  
take place before the coming of Christ. now that we may  
know that this is the case see what the Lord says  
Behold the Lord will come he will gather his people  
& carry them in his arms. we have come up here  
in these mountains. well now have we flourished  
yet we have we have flourished yet not as much  
as we shall. the Lord has said that we shall be the seed  
of all people yet we are cautioned to beware of pride  
lest we become like the Nephites of old & some proph-  
ets have said that we should be chastized that the church  
wandered in the wilderness were faint & ready to fall from  
this people from the commandment have passed through  
oppression & difficulty we that have not been in the  
church from an early day & do not know the history  
of it can learn it by reading the New Testament  
in salt Lake City and we can just as well read  
the future history & events of this church by reading  
the prophets that have spoken concerning us. shall  
we be in these mountains when Christ comes the  
at least hard quarters will not be here it will have  
to be on more ground it will be in Jackson Co. Mo.  
we may learn some millions here but the hard quarters  
will be on more ground where shall we go to the New  
Harrosalom where there will be built a great Capital  
& temple & we have got to build it we shall all of which  
who are 8 years old know that when we have tried  
to build a city the Lord has said it to be the London  
so that we may have a paradise so that we shall have  
have to build up a New Harrosalom so that it will  
be acceptable unto the Lord so that it will never be  
thrown down but be saved & taken into them



and preserved in Eternity ~~which~~ <sup>that</sup> is done Jesus Christ  
will come to visit it Angels will come that will be  
before the great day of Christ coming & our dwelling will  
be overshadowed with a cloud by day & a pillow with  
by night so we can see to get home without stumbling  
it will be the most improved plan of lighting up our  
City. How will it be with the Hamanites they will  
be the most important actors in the scene we shall  
be secondly in the work they will be so diligent for  
to have such great knowledge of architecture that  
they will be able to build up a New Jerusalem  
than we shall go out throughout all the land to  
gather all the remnant of Jacob the Hamanites to come  
to the New Jerusalem what for why that they may  
be prepared to be caught up to meet Christ in the clouds  
of Heaven then Christ will come & stand in the midst  
of this people & they will be prepared to be caught up to  
meet Jesus Christ in the air than do it want to have  
lived in the day when Christ was born no I do not  
I would rather live in this age now some of us may  
live in that day to see the seed of Israel gathered up  
should you expect we should expect to see Jesus come  
but should we see him come without any sign No we  
should see Angels flying through the Heavens crying  
to all the earth to prepare for the great day of his coming  
what next should we see there will be a sign  
that all people will see in all the earth as David  
made a call to worship so will there be five faithful  
virgins in the midst of all these signs. what shall  
we hear then we shall hear another trumpet  
sounded saying that the great day of God will come  
upon Babylon that her bands are made strong so  
that no man can loose them then shall the doors  
of Heaven be unfolded as a scroll so you can see  
it as you would gaze upon a map then you may  
know the time has come for the saints of God to be  
caught up into Heaven that will be the great day for  
the saints of God. but awful to the wicked then the  
earth will reel to & fro like a drunken man it will  
be the greatest earthquake that ever has been  
on earth what next will take place the graves of  
the saints will be opened & they will come forth  
out of their graves clothed with glory immortality  
& eternal life & enter into the cloud Jesus Christ  
does not come yet for there is other signs to take  
place. The angels are to sound that trumpet &  
what must be the feeling of the people of all the earth  
when they see the Heavens opened and the New Jerusalem  
come with all its inhabitants & the resurrected saints all  
assured into the cloud while they are left upon the earth  
these feelings must be awful. there are many more  
things I might speak of but time will not permit.  
There is many of the greatest things to take place in our  
day that has ever taken place on earth and we prepared  
to think not to mourn over this people to see them so



Stupid It fact that these haunts are more set upon the things of their farms than they are to prepare for the great day of the Lord. It pray the Lord to bless us & give us his Holy spirit to prepare us for his kingdom & coming for Christ sake of men

Oct. 21/1835

At 7 o'clock in the evening the people again assembled & filled the House and they were addressed by W. Woodroff who said Brethren & Sisters I am truly glad to meet with you in the capacity of a quarterly conference & visit you as a mission. I am truly thankful that I have a mission appointed me in connection with Parker W. & Orson Pratt two of the Twelve Apostles for it is the first time since the organization of this Church & before that we have had the privilege of being associated together with those two men on a preaching mission. Now as we have met in a conference from time to time to transact business as a Synod I called them Apostles, is it true that they are Apostles it is either or false, if it false then your faith is vain your religion is vain you have not the Kingdom of God with you nor the priesthood with the blessings have you. But if you they are true Apostles then you have the Kingdom of God with you the Priesthood & the keys of the Kingdom of God & a presiding who hold the keys of the Kingdom of God on the Earth & govern that Kingdom for the benefit of the people. Then you are bound to listen to our words & teaching & to the teaching of the Presidency of this Church. When I arrived in this place I spent the night at Brother Steeds after I received 12 past I prayed to the Lord to show me what he wished me to teach to the people the spirit of the Lord said to me teach the people to obtain the Holy Spirit that they may receive teaching then let the missionaries keep the spirit of the Lord with them & that will constantly direct them what to teach you have had a flood of light poured out upon you since the commencement of this conference & we should listen to it we should pay particular attention to our children that they have good things & not permit them to spend their time in reading novels & filling their minds with falsehood & folly & things wherein there is no profit which will lead them astray & make them fit subjects for destruction when this is the case through the parents neglect they will have to answer for that sin. The Bible Book of Mormon & Doctrines & Covenants should be read by our children instead of French Novels & negro songs for whatever seed is sown in the minds of our children the same kind of fruit will be produced



Oct 22 I returned home to Salt Lake City disten Oct 22 Th night  
23 to 27 I spent the week at home. A quarterly conference was  
held at Provo on 24 & 25 by W W & O Pratt John

Sunday 24 I spent the day & night at home writing conference min  
luis

29 30 & 31 I spent the time at home labouring

Nov 1 I rode in company with W W & O Pratt to South Weber  
did not arrive till a late hour it was very dark we got lost  
in the bluffs came near running over carriage of a steep  
bluff I went to the fort got a pilot & lantern & we got in in  
safety the people were assembled for a meeting I spoke to them for  
a short time & spent the night for a short with O Pratt at his  
3 hington disten at the day 35 miles

Nov 2 I rode to Ogden City we met the people in the capacity  
of a quarterly conference at 11 o'clock prayer by O Pratt  
brother Gibson preached to the people W Woodruff reported  
He had the spirit of the Word & we were edified  
W W 2 o'clock the people again met & was addressed by J W Johnson  
who spoke well & unto the edification of the people

the people again met at 4 o'clock in the evening & were addressed  
length by W W Pratt who spoke by the spirit & power of God  
we had a strong wind through the day & night the worst the worst  
gale we have ever experienced in the valleys much damaged was  
done many Adobe houses were blown down & unroofed  
fences laid prostrate carriages & waggon's mangled to pieces  
Hay & straw stacks blown over many chimneys blown off

3d Saturday morning it was gloomy this morning in  
consequence of the destruction by the wind the people met  
at 12 o'clock & were addressed by O Pratt in an inter-  
esting manner at length  
the people again met at 4 o'clock & was addressed by  
W Woodruff

4th Sunday wind has continued since up to this time  
the people met at 10 o'clock & were addressed by J W Johnson  
then followed by W W Pratt

they again met at 2 o'clock & were addressed at length  
by W W Pratt I came away & left him preaching & read the  
South Weber & preached in the evening 35 miles  
I preached in great plainness to the people upon the subject  
of keeping the commandments of God The spirit of the Word  
rested upon me & we had a good meeting. I reported all the  
discourses of the Elders at the Ogden conference & draw minutes  
of them off for the Editor to publish

5 I left Weber & rode with Brother Kingston to Salt Lake  
City & spent the night at home

6th I spent the time at home gardening



9<sup>th</sup> #11 Company with H. S. Eldridge Joseph Hooy & Henry  
Harriman. We rode to Toole & spent the night at C. J. at Brother  
Moss brother Thomas Grover stopped with me distance 25 mb

Nov. 9<sup>th</sup> 1855

10<sup>th</sup> Saturday we rode to Toole City to attend the quarterly  
conference. The people assembled at 10 o'clock meeting  
by singing & prayer by Brother Lyon. Then W. Woodroff  
said I am glad to meet you in the capacity of a quarterly  
conference & I am glad to have the privilege of meeting  
with you as a missionary in connection with so many  
other missionaries we know it is necessary for you to have  
the spirit of God in order to be benefited by our teaching & it  
is necessary for us to have the spirit of God as missionaries  
in order to teach to your edification. The Lord has a great  
deal to communicate to this people for we have much to learn  
before we are prepared to dwell in the presence of God so  
I wish you all to get the spirit of God that you may all be edified  
& that you may by faith draw forth those things from  
the Lord which it is his will you should obtain through his ser-  
vant who shall address you. I leave these remarks with you  
& give way for Brother Lyon to address you.

Brother John Lyon addressed the people for about one  
hour. He reported his sermon as he did all others who speak  
during the conference. The conference was held in the  
cathedral or large school house.

The people again assembled at 2 o'clock & were addressed  
by Sarah Dolsinger offered up prayer. By Joseph Hooy  
Brother Joseph spoke quite largely & we were edified by his  
teaching he was blessed by the spirit of God.

The people again assembled at 4 o'clock. Prayer by Brother  
Harriman. Sarah Dolsinger addressed the people & we were  
all interested in his teaching.  
Henry Harriman followed & the two occupied the evening  
till 7 o'clock then an appeal was made of a sister who  
came up before Bishop Hobart which lasted till midnight. Much  
instruction was given by W. Woodroff & C. J. Benson upon  
principles. We spent the night at Brother Hooy's.

11<sup>th</sup> Sunday the missionaries met at Toole & passed res-  
olutions concerning other quarterly conferences in the  
District which are published in the Journal News  
at Toole. The conference again opened prayer & singing  
the people were addressed by H. S. Eldridge & followed by  
C. J. Benson who spoke at length to the edification of the people.

The people again assembled at 2 o'clock & were addressed by  
W. Woodroff who took for a text the first part of the 10th  
chapter. "May thy kingdom come & thy will be done on earth  
as it is done in heaven" was followed by Brother Mack who bore  
testimony to the truth.

The people met again at 4 o'clock & were addressed by Elder  
Levi D. Hooy George Woodard Joseph Hooy & W. Woodroff.



the spirit of God rested upon us & we had a good time

12<sup>th</sup> we returned home today distance

35 miles

13<sup>th</sup> to 16<sup>th</sup> I spent the time at home mostly in & out of hotelery in & working on the high way

17<sup>th</sup> In Company with Orson & Parley Pratt & wife I rode to the city Boonville to attend a quarterly conference. The people assembled at 11 o'clock meeting opened by singing & prayer by Henry Harriman the people were addressed by H. J. Eldridge who compared the faith & blessings of the ancient saints with the church of Jesus Christ of Latter Day Saints Haspel to the edification of the people. He was followed by Sarah Phelps who also spoke to the edification of the

M. M. Meeting opened by prayer by Elder Orson Pratt & the people were addressed by Henry Harriman & followed by Elder Orson Pratt who spoke at length in the power of God

The people again met at 6 o'clock evening & were addressed by Gilbert Clamant the spirit & power of God who rested upon him & all were much edified in what he said. Bishop J. L. Haywood followed & bore testimony to the truth

18<sup>th</sup> Sunday the people assembled at 10 o'clock meeting by singing & prayer by Joseph Hooy the people were addressed by Elder P. P. Pratt at length who spoke much to the edification of the people

The people again assembled at 2 o'clock prayer by Thomas Brown & the people were addressed by Joseph Hooy & followed by Charles Snow & every man doing the conference spoke in the demonstration of the Holy Ghost

The people were again assembled at 6 o'clock & prayer by Orson Pratt. W. Woodruff addressed the people & said that when he look upon the Mountains & valleys & hills & dales & both in the heavens & on earth he beheld a great variety in all the works of God & in looking upon the power of the Presidency & Twelve I see no two men anything look alike & what constitutes a part of the glory of God is the great variety of his works so in the preaching of the Presidency & Twelve each man might preach upon a different subject & handle it in a different manner yet all by the same spirit & will edify the people. so I feel encouraged to see that notwithstanding such a great flood of light & truth has been presented to this people since the commencement of the conference that the Lord will still give me something that may edify the people this evening. It would warm the people to give heed to the strong teachings & exhortations which they have



had presented to them during this conference. This people should  
give themselves to the studying of the revelations of God as con-  
-tained in the bible book of Mormon & Doctrine & Covenants

Some have thought they should follow the living Oracles &  
neglect the study of all other revelations but this is not  
so all men should follow & listen to the living Oracles of  
God but they should not neglect the study of the scriptures  
God has commanded it and any man that will search the  
revelations of God thoughtfully will be far better prepared  
to carry out the counsel of the living Oracles at all times  
there is another subject that I wish to speak of & that is the  
principle of recording the dealings of God with us here on  
the earth while all other prophets & apostles record the dealings  
of God with them why should not the Elders of this last dispensation  
it is true that the Prophet Joseph wrote the history of the church  
in his day & that testament is now gladly being to have of  
thousands while the testament is dead so with the presidency  
of the church who are now leading us they keep a history  
of the dealings of both God & man with them the history of  
which will be interesting to millions of future generations  
but does this excuse the many thousands of Elders & high  
priest & apostles who have travelled for many years & build  
up this church & kingdom & had the gift of the Holy Ghost  
with them so they have had power to heal the sick & cast  
out devils open the eyes of the blind unstop the ears of the deaf  
cause the lame to leap as an hart & commanded the elements  
& they obey them & have had guardian angels to preserve  
them from danger & death if they shall the Lord be blessed  
with these things & not count their worth recording not  
even make the matter of a pen to leave the record  
record for their children & future generations to read & say  
they should. I think the Lord requires this at our hands  
& it is a rich & holy legacy which is justly due our posterity  
and I do desire that the Elders of this church would keep a  
history & journal of their lives I also wish that our young  
men would become acquainted with Phonography that we may  
have one thousand reporters where we have one now that  
they may report the teachings of the servants of God & the work  
of God in this generation many other remarks I made to the  
people concerning the gathering of Israel & other subjects & was  
followed by Elder Orson Pratt the spirit & power of God  
rested us all during the conference I laid on hands upon a  
sick woman with Brother Orson Pratt

19<sup>th</sup> I in company with Orson Pratt administered to 20  
Bishop Stokes children who were sick with the mountain fever  
we then returned to Salt Lake City with Brother W. W. Pratt & family

20 to 24<sup>th</sup> I spent most of the time this week in writing conference  
minutes for the edition of the news it was quite lame with a swelling  
on my left leg in the form of a bite

25 Sunday I spent the day at home as I was lame & could not  
go to meeting



261 I had my Hogs killed to day to spend most of my time in writing

Nov. 26 1835  
27 The Eastern mail got in last night I got 10 Numbers of the Mormon Etc Mail brought news of the fall of Sebastopol the southern part of the city was taken by the Allies the Russians with blow up their magazines sunk their ships & set fire to the city as they retreated the first dispatch said that each side lost 30000 men total 60000 other accounts say 40000 in all

28 I spent the day in reading & writing

29 I spent the day at home untill 3 o'clock then I attended a missionary party got up by the Presidency of the Church they made a feast & invited all the missionaries in the place coming to some 70 persons with their wives they dined till 11 o'clock took supper during the time at 12 o'clock the spirit of the Lord was with them & they felt well they were addressed during the evening by President Grant & the Governor of the Twelve President Woot was sick & President Kimball was unwell so neither of them could attend although they made the feast. I heard during the evening of the death of Orson Spencer many friends mourn his loss he was a firm pillar in the church & Kingdom of God

30 I received \$50 dollars to day from the Secretary being \$2 over my travelling fees

Dec 1 I spent the day in closing up my business preparing to leave on Monday morning for the south W. Hickman & company got in from the Humboldt to day brought in a prisoner with them

2d Sunday I attended meeting at the Tabernacle Bro. John Hugh Finley Preached in the morning & Elder Amasa Lyman in the afternoon Bro. John Finley gave an account of his travels in India Bombay & Hindostan & the Customs of the people which was very interesting Bro. Lyman spoke of heaven & peace in our hearts & families I attended the prayer circle in the evening

3d Monday I parted with my family & started for Philmore to attend the Legislature. I took passage with Bro. John Farr we were 4 in company W. Farr, L. Snow, J. C. Wright & W. Woodcock we rode to Mahi in a oak valley we spent the night with Blaise Raymond we had a meeting in the evening I addressed the people was followed by C. Pratt & C. J. Hanson who had a good meeting. P. D. Wells was kicked by a male & could not attend meeting

4th we rode to the Spanish fork settlement & spent the night at Bro. James Pace we held a meeting J. C. Wright addressed the people was followed by C. J. Hanson W. Woodcock & Erastus Snow we had a good meeting 4th we rode to Nephi held a meeting E. Snow C. Pratt & W. Woodcock were present

5th we rode to the square & onto the round Prairie & all day long kept riding together to Lawrence & men of the Legislature about 50 in number



7<sup>th</sup> Dec we rode to day to Fillmore to Capitol at 10<sup>th</sup> Jan 1835  
+ brother Farr, Wright + myself took our board + lodgings with Brod-  
Chandler Holbrook at \$4. in each distan from S. L. City 160 mile  
8<sup>th</sup> I spent the day in visiting the Brethren + reading the Luminaries  
9<sup>th</sup> I wrote one letter to Eliza Woodroff we held a meeting in  
the evening E. J. Bannan + W. Woodroff preached + had a good meeting

9<sup>th</sup> Sunday I attended meeting at the City Hall P. P. Pratt preached  
to the people in the morning. He gave an account of his travels thro  
this country in the dead of winter in deep snows to ground. In  
before there was any settlement. He then took up the coming  
forth of the book of Mormon. He spoke of those prophecies which had  
been fulfilled since the book was printed + those which are to  
be fulfilled the spoked the blood which had been shed in this  
church from the commencement which was during from the  
ground for vengeance many good servants were made + met  
in council with the Presidency + Twelve on the words of the scriptures  
10 The Legislative Assembly met in the State House + both  
Houses organized + adjourned till tomorrow noon. I spent  
the fore part of the evening in reading to Brother Finckel + the mem-  
bers in the meeting at the schoolhouse. Brother James K. Brown preached  
+ I followed him I spoke of the progress of the kingdom of God + the  
necessity of prayer + the wickedness of the world. It was followed by  
Brother Ray

11<sup>th</sup> I spent the fore part of the day in writing + study. I met with  
the Council at 1 o'clock at 2 o'clock we met in Joint Session. The Governor  
appeared + delivered his message 1000 copies was voted to be printed it  
was resolved that 100 copies of the minutes of each day should be print  
for the benefit of the two Houses. The Secretary A. W. Babbit arose +  
involved the Assembly to a great degree by threatening them that their  
bills should not be paid if they printed that Member he wished to dis-  
cuss the assembly what they should do which was out of his place. The  
Governor arose + gave the Secretary a hard lashing with his tongue  
+ said he ought to be kicked out of the house. As a poor miserable  
dog. Babbit followed + said he had a good a right to occupy the  
Governor seat as the Governor had + made use of much uncivil  
language. The Assembly then resolved that the freedom of the house  
be withheld from the Secretary A. W. Babbit. The Assembly adjourned  
till tomorrow to adjourn at then several Houses. The Secretary threaten  
to take all the money + return to the Salt Lake City + pay no more  
expenses for the Legislature. He was under the influence of liquor.

12 I met with the Council at 10 o'clock standing committees were  
appointed I was appointed Chairman of three committees viz  
On roads Bridges + Juries + On Library + on finances  
we adjourned till tomorrow to adjourn. I attended meeting in the  
evening at the schoolhouse. O. Pratt preached one hour upon the gifts  
+ graces the importance of our dwelling upon God by mighty Dragon +  
forth in order that we might rend the veil and obtain those blessings  
which the Anointed obtained. He made many interesting remarks. He  
was followed by Aaron Farr who gave an exhortation to the people  
upon what Brother Pratt had said urged the people to give heed  
to the Council of the servants of God



I followed Brother Jarr the following is a synopsis of the remarks  
which I made. <sup>1838</sup> Brethren & Sisters I count it a privilege to  
do in my Brethren in hearing my testimony of the things of God &  
have a feelings of solemnity resting upon my mind concerning  
our duties as a people this feelings is invariently upon me daily  
I can bear testimony that what brother Pratt has said is true  
The Word has a meaning in sending the Apostles & Elders into  
the vineyard in this Territory to preach to the Saints and I know  
as God lives that the same spirit that rested upon the ancient  
Prophets before some great event has rested upon the ~~ancient~~  
Apostles & Elders upon this mission the spirit of God has rested  
upon them to prophesy & teach great things in the name of the  
Word. I feel that as Prophets, Apostles & Elders we have no  
time to sleep, slumber & rest upon our toes & feel that we  
have nothing to do but to sing, dance & be merry for I  
know there is a mighty responsibility resting upon us as a  
people & we have no time to lose or throw away if we do contrary  
to God to the Gentile Nations, to the whole House of Israel to Zion &  
Jerusalem, & are prepared ourselves for the great & mighty work  
which are rushing upon us with the rapidity of lightning. Look at  
the House of David the Tribe of Judah alone see the rivers of blood  
which have run from their veins shed by the hands of the Gentile  
for the last 1400 years by the hand of every Gentile Nation  
under heaven their rivers of blood have reached the fountains  
of their burning Temples, Synagogues & Cities their branches &  
Cities have been filled with their mangled bodies left unburied  
until the stench has ascended up towards heaven from Galilee  
to generation every Gentile Nation have clamored for the  
taxation of them beyond endurance & persecuted them unto death  
The old Jewish Rabbies & Priests have turned their faces away  
from Jerusalem for 1400 years & cried unto God in great sorrow  
& affliction. The God of Abraham has declared that the day  
should come when their affliction should cease & they should  
be redeemed delivered from the Gentile yoke return to Jerusalem  
rebuild Jerusalem & their Temple & have great blessings again  
given them by the hand of the God of their Fathers but for all  
these blessings He would be requited by the House of Israel  
to do it for them. The dawning of that day has come the  
fulness of the Gentiles is fast coming in, the time has come  
for them to begin to go home to Jerusalem but who is to teach  
for this blessing at the hand of God is it required at the hand of the  
Jews alone that is a veil still over them the Kingdom of God  
is taken from the <sup>them</sup> priesthood with the keys & power is not within  
their reach by which they can raise the veil of darkness in  
order to obtain these blessings at the hand of the God of their Fathers  
they have not a particle of faith in the name or blood of the  
Son of God but they are doomed to go home & build their  
City in unbelief that of whole hands does the God of heaven  
require these things. It is at your hands O ye Brethren say  
think you are of the House of Israel King of Joseph through the  
tribe of Ephraim your fathers have been mixed with the  
Gentiles & God has called you out & given unto you the Kingdom  
with all its power & blessings He has given you the Holy Priesthood  
& taken the veil from off your eyes & you are the chosen people



Aug 13<sup>th</sup> 1855

under Heaven who now holds these blessings & know  
 settle things of God into true light. Hence the Lord requires  
 this people to call upon God day & night for the redemption of  
 this branch of the House of Israel that his promises may be  
 fulfilled concerning them. As much as we cannot do any  
 thing for the Jews but give them our prayer we should not  
 withhold the blessing from them. Again let us turn our  
 thoughts to the Lamanites of who are of the lineage of Joseph  
 who sorrowed us in these mountains & valleys who are also dead  
 & cast down below the brute creation there is also a thick dark  
 veil still hanging over them the God of Joseph has said they  
 should be redeemed & become a white & delightsome people but  
 the Lord requires something else of our hands besides prayer we  
 have manual labor & work to do we have them to redeem  
 nobody else will attempt it. Our duties are great & watch  
 that people we have carried the Gospel to the Garamite Indians  
 & they have rejected it & our own Nation has shed the blood  
 that rolls in the veins of man, they have slain the prophets  
 saints & driven the whole Church & Kingdom of God into  
 these mountains in the midst of the Lamanites here the work  
 God rests shall we covet it up & let it rest idle & say no  
 the Lord requires the salvation of this branch of the House of  
 Israel of our hands as Prophets, Apostles Elders & Saints of  
 God we have no time to loose or sleep upon our duty & wait  
 for somebody else to perform the work. We have it to do & the time  
 has come. I know the day is at our door when the worship of  
 that people will be excepted at the hands of God they will be  
 visited by the Holy messengers of God who will be working  
 with us then let us call upon God earnestly in their behalf  
 & do our duty towards them & they will soon stand in holy  
 places & receive the ordinances of the Holy Priesthood & approach  
 them & do a great work which will be excepted of the Lord the  
 things are resting upon my mind with great wait day &  
 night If we as a people have fallen asleep it is time we  
 awake to our duty or we shall come under condemnation as  
 a people who bear the Priesthood. I feel to give notice once  
 draft my heart & hand in warning him in calling upon God that  
 we may rend the veil that we may obtain greater blessings  
 from God. we must pray earnestly in order to obtain the  
 Holy spirit. many other remarks were made which are not now  
 written

I wrote a letter this morning to Mr Woodruff  
 & to my son Willford & Laughlin Phake which I sent by  
 Mr Beckbit who started for the Salt Lake City he felt happy  
 this morning & did not take away the furs belonging to the  
 Legislature as he threatened he would

12<sup>th</sup> I met with the Legislative Council we adjourned until Monday  
 to give the Committee time to bring in business & the carpenter time  
 to finish the room

13<sup>th</sup> I spent the day reading & writing I attended the meeting during  
 the evening The meeting was addressed by Phineas Hoxby who  
 spoke of the Lamanites said he had distributed the books of



morimon to the various Indians Chiefs from the Chesapeake  
to Florida He gave Moss the Cherokee Chief also he made  
many remarks upon that subject He made one error  
in saying that the Indians would not imbrace the work  
of God or be gathered by the Gospel until they had gone  
through among the Gentiles & trodden them down as  
the Book of Morimon declares Not the book of Morim-  
on declares that they shall be gathered  
Harris followed by George Snow & Samuel Richards  
both spoke much to the edification of the People

15<sup>th</sup> I wrote 7 letters to my family to Mrs Woodruff  
to Phoebe Susan, Joseph, Moroni, Emma & Sarah which  
I sent by mail I spent the afternoon on a committee  
on Education

16<sup>th</sup> Sunday the mail came in today & brought me  
a letter from Mrs Woodruff D. D. Pratt Preached to  
the People in the forenoon upon the practical duties of life  
but I was at home writing. President Young Preach'd in  
the afternoon & I reported his sermon the following is  
a synopsis of the same

President Young text was Arise & shine O Zion for  
the glory of the Lord is risen upon thee He said I have  
always felt since I have been called to preach to speak of the  
practical things of every day life instead of some great mystery  
along way ahead in eternity which the people do not know yet  
never will as the thing taught does not exist I felt with  
beginning of my being called to the ministry that I had no right  
to preach except I was filled with the Spirit of Revelation  
& prophesy as the eternants & I feel the same to day in order  
to be qualified to preach we should be filled with know-  
ledge I do not consider that any man is qualified to preach the  
Gospel & the sayings of the prophets unless he is filled with the  
spirits of the prophets. We are commanded to arise & shine  
but for us to sit down & say that we believe in this work  
we believe that <sup>Joseph</sup> was a prophet and still not carry out the  
work which we are commanded to do, not to build upon  
bawcity Zion we shall find that we shall miss of our aim  
we shall not attain into the Celestial Kingdom we shall not  
enter through the gates. We must show to the Lord that  
we are willing to fulfill what he requires of us and  
this we shall not do unless we are willing to arise & shine  
but how are we to it, we have got to build up Zion and  
we have got to make Zion the most holy and polished people  
& beautiful place upon the face of the whole earth, so we may  
expect to see Zion in all that beauty majesty & glory which  
God has spoken of. Not the people do not understand the  
things of God. I will prophesy that unless this people  
will rise up & build up Zion as God has commanded  
them they will be removed out of their place & another  
people will be raised in their stead who will perform the work  
& this I say in the name of God. I also say in the name of the Lord  
that the descendants of Ephraim who are among the Gentiles



are the first born and they are the first ones to receive the  
fulness of the ~~gospel~~ <sup>gospel</sup> in this dispensation they are the first  
to be gathered together and this work was not to be given to  
any other in the beginning of this kingdom, this has been done,  
the Ephraimites are before me here to day, Now if it was to  
ask you if you are willing to do as you are told you would  
say yes. But let me tell you there is not one of you that  
are willing to do as you are told. I have given the people  
council for years past how to build their <sup>forts</sup> walls, Cisterns  
houses, & how to begin to beautify <sup>adorn</sup> Zion, but have  
the people done as I have told them in these things no. For  
may say these are of minor consequences. But let me  
tell you that if <sup>you are</sup> not willing to do the small things that  
is necessary that you are not willing to do as you are told  
in heaven. & you will lose your glory and exaltation  
Now do you not remember that I told you years ago to go  
& build up a beautiful city in this place but there has been  
nothing done towards it. we have many that have been in  
the Church for quite a number of years & yet we have  
not a buildon or exhabited that knows enough to build  
the meanest house of any kind not even a kitchen in  
the New Jerusalem. Then how can we build up the  
New Jerusalem I have told the people all the day long  
to be prepared to build up this city. And I will say it  
if we could take all the knowledge that exists among every  
nation upon the face of the whole earth & build it down into  
an essay & put it all into one man he would not know  
enough to lay the first stone in the wall around the New  
Jerusalem to say nothing about building the city & Temple  
we have got to improve continually and build up good  
cities & adorn & beautify Zion and let me tell you that  
if you do not come to that place you will not stand <sup>where</sup> <sup>your</sup> <sup>heart</sup> on any riches or gold you are not worthy to  
do the work of God, and if this people do not build up  
Zion they will be moved out of their place. Every time we  
build a house or city we should better it, every thing around  
us should be neat & clean, now look at this building for  
a school house. the ground around this building should be  
prepared for a play ground, & kept neat & clean & propo-  
se to make the child happy. children should be in a clean  
place but how is it here. the woman the children stop out  
of door they see nothing but filth all the day long. the  
minds of our children while young are pure & they should  
not spend their time in filthy places for it affects their  
minds & feelings that should be in a clean place, for  
they are visited by the angels of God but parents do not  
realize this although it is true. We may say I do not have  
time to keep my dwelling, school houses, door yards &  
clean, no non you never will have till you die upon the same  
principle, but you should take time. now it should not take  
a week till it would clean out my door yard. But  
the people in this Territory have not had time to clean  
out their door yards, or to make any thing else thorough  
to do. I will show you that I will set an example for



my children to follow, I will teach those things which we  
ought to do to day. I have <sup>preached</sup> ~~preached~~ this doctrine from the  
beginning the first time I ever preached was to tell the  
people the doctrine of to day, now if you had all the gold in  
the world what would you do would you go to California &  
but go to & build up Zion, You may say Harris is no Calafornian  
here we have no gold, but it is not gold that is going to build  
up Zion though we shall use a good deal of it, but we have  
it to do with our hands. You can make a beginning & do  
something, you can set an example, you can clean out your  
house & yard & make that clean, & you can stop the bad  
bugs from running around you. I do not see the first  
fruit or shade tree in this city. Come up to the Salt Lake  
City & get some Fruit trees & set out & have some fruit  
grow. Now this is Zion and the light has come & shined  
upon you & you are called upon to build up Zion. How by going  
to California do, for there is millions of gold here, & the gold  
will send it in sight when He thinks it is best, <sup>for us to have it</sup> He did in  
Calafornia. If you think it is not best to come here go back  
to Missouri. Old Father Harris said that He would stay  
at Hannesville so when the church got ready to go back  
to Jackson County He would have but a short way to go when  
the people here would, brother <sup>for</sup> Smith told him how  
Happen to find it much the nearest way there but  
way of the rocky mountains & many will find that  
to be the case the longest way around will be the shortest way  
there. we have been called great speculators & misers  
I have told the people I was the greatest miser & speculator  
in the world, for I am laying plans to try to obtain every  
thing there is on Earth & in heaven, that is good that is  
what I am after all the time. I have told the world that I  
would possess Heavon while they would become servants to the  
next world. my speculations are not confined to this world now  
Now I set out & make a fine house in this place. You may  
say I have not the capital. very well look at the Salt Lake City  
we have built up this City without capital that was built  
up with the strength of our hands, which is our capital  
Now I want to say to the people here what do you say to  
going out onto your lots to build to build your houses &  
set out Fruit trees. Your wall around this fort is  
not much protection you might as well stick up a row  
of willows. to scare & stop the Indians or any thing there  
is here. Now go to & build up some good Houses in this  
place I want to hear some of the Brethren to come here  
& build up some houses & a wall around it. but I shall build  
humble here I shall not build large, but I want you to launch  
out & then come & see Salt Lake City & if I have not  
beat you I will try again. I am determined to improve in all  
the building I do while I live. If we get our temple built it  
mean to go to work & build another one is much better than  
the one we are now building as this is better than the one  
that we built in Kirtland and this wing of the state House  
which we have built here is a better building in its finish  
& service than that temple was. Now go to & do what God  
requires of you. and whatever you want to get get lawfully



✓ I thank it will be a blessing to you <sup>1835</sup> always & you will enjoy  
it but steal it & it will be a curse to you & cause you  
sorrow & misery. When even I got so that I sat my  
heart upon houses, lands, gold or any thing els on earth  
so as to begin to turn my heart away from the word. Tho  
~~that~~ want to die before that comes to pass but before that  
comes to pass I want the Lord to take me away. May God bless  
you Amen

President Hoban C. Kimball followed & said I fall quite well  
in the forenoon but I do not feel well this afternoon in health.  
I know what President Young has said is true we have  
come here & we have God blessed this people & this place  
God. How do the people realize why we are here no they do  
not we are here for the benefit of all Israel we have  
come here for a salary we have come here to do the  
work of God and I will say that the yoke is off from our necks  
& it shall never be put on again not on the necks of this  
people for it would not do as God wants us to do he will rule  
upon people that will do it. I tell you that God will smile upon  
people that undertake to keep this work. And I say that  
what President Young has said is true you know that  
~~what President Young has~~ our children have to learn  
the alphabet first so it is with this people the thing  
which God teaches us are small & simple in many respects  
but they are just as necessary for us to learn & practice as it  
is for the child to learn his letters in order to understand  
the scriptures & scriptures for we have to learn & practice small  
things before we can obtain & carry out the greater thing  
of God. Now we are required to begin to build up &  
adorn Zion we should set out fruit & shade trees. I have  
not done as much as I would liked to have done, but I have  
raised some 15 bushels of peaches. President Young has  
a large orchard he has raised a good many peaches & apples  
& some ~~to see~~ 1000 lbs of good grapes as good as I ever  
tasted. And that is as hard a place to live as there is  
in these mountains. My wood for one fire cost me  
some \$1.75. These cañons are full of good fruit which  
you can get & get out. I have saved kinds of good corn  
which I got from the cañons which bear large & fine  
fruit these things all happy adorn the earth. Now go  
to & build up this place & make a beautiful city. You have  
a good place around the stake house for a city & gardens  
& orchards the soil is sandy & you have a plenty of manure  
to make it rich. The people must learn & practice clean-  
liness in this life some people think they can live all  
their days in filth & dirt never even wash their bodies  
than die & go to heaven & be clean but if you do not  
learn & practice this lesson in this life you will have to learn  
& practice it in the next before you will be received into the society  
of those who are clean pure & holy. You have got to be  
passive in the hands of God as the prophet has said if  
we are <sup>not</sup> passive in the hands of God as clay is in the hands  
of the potter we shall have to be cut off from the wheel  
& flung into the hatch & ground over again before we



we can be made vessels of honour what can we be made vessels  
of honour after we have marred into hands the pattern  
& ground even again yes this will be the case with men but  
it is far better to be passive into hands of God & be made  
vessels of honour to first bring them to wear that'll bill we  
have to be ground over again this is a figure which the  
prophet Isaiah made use of. Now President Hoag is  
the Master Potter here on earth & we should be subject to him  
in all things & we should all remain here that we have got to render  
up our stewardship to God therefore we should be faithful in  
all things And I pray that the spirit of God may rest  
upon you that you may do right & be saved with a full  
salvation. And I ask it in the name of Jesus Christ Amen

Monday 17 I spent the fore part of the day in the Council & the  
afternoon in Court session

18<sup>th</sup> I spent the fore part of the day in the Council & the  
afternoon in Court session

19<sup>th</sup> I wrote 7 letters to my family which I sent by Brother  
Dougherty to Mr Woodcroft Wilford Phoebe Susan Betab  
Moroni & Emma

19<sup>th</sup> I spent the day in the Council the whole day was occupied  
in debating the subject of the Education of our children

20<sup>th</sup> I spent the fore part of the day writing & the afternoon in  
the Council attending to the legislative business

21<sup>st</sup> I went in Court session with the two houses to appoint a  
census agent L. W. Hardy was appointed we adjourned till Monday

22 I spent the day in reading & writing I read the books of  
Ecclesiastes, songs of Solomon & Isaiah through And I could  
see by the Prophet Isaiah that one of the causes of the universal  
destruction & abolishment of all the gentile nations upon the face of  
the whole earth in the last days will be in consequence of the univer-  
sal flitting of the House of Israel viz the Jews among  
all Nations & the Samaritans in Armenia.

23 The mail came in this evening & brought the Deseret News  
And a letter from my daughter Phoebe of Woodcroft the  
first letter I ever received from one of my children while I  
was away from home

24 Sunday I spent the day at home writing & reading

25 I wrote a letter at home to my daughter Phoebe J. Morley  
& W. Phelps preached in the forenoon

26<sup>th</sup> to 28<sup>th</sup> I spent the week in the Legislature the daily  
Mail came in & brought papers & letters I brought one  
letter to me from Edward Partridge On the 28<sup>th</sup>  
I wrote a letter to Edward Partridge in answer to his  
where having cold weather & snow storms



29<sup>th</sup> of <sup>the</sup> I spent the day writing I wrote 3 letters to 27th  
Col J. L. Kane I wrote to Tell Barnhisel to pay \$100, for in

Dec 29<sup>th</sup> 1855

I wrote to J. F. Carter that I had requested Barnhisel  
to pay it. I wrote a full letter to Col Thomas L. Kane & requested him  
to send a letter to General Seward to day Erasos (to write to me  
30 Sunday Snow preached a good sermon in the forenoon  
& in the afternoon Eldon Wallace & Eldon Gato preached to the people  
a good discourse was followed <sup>prayed</sup> by Claudious Spencer  
than J. B. Nobles and Erasos Snow will had the spirit of the  
Lord & spoke unto the edification of the people

Dec 30<sup>th</sup> Sunday Conference opened at 10 o'clock. Tell Grant  
addressed the people & was followed by Prandall Kimball. I was  
not present & did not report. I attended in the afternoon  
& Eldon Orson Pratt spoke in a very interesting manner  
concerning the fulfillment of Prophecy, the second coming  
of Christ, the building of the New Jerusalem, the blowing of the trump,  
the opening of the seals, the pouring out of the plagues, the resurrection  
of the dead &c. He said in 1829 he had this voice continually  
ringing in his ears "Prepare ye the way of the Lord & make his  
paths straight" After he was baptized he went to Ireland &  
told Joseph that he knew he was a Prophet of God & wanted  
him to inquire of the Lord for him when he obtained the  
revelation recorded in the Book of Mormon & Covenant given Nov 1830  
I recorded on Page 280 there the Lord told him to lift up his  
voice long & loud preparing the way for the second coming of the  
Lord than I understood my former feelings. (Br. Wasp) I  
attended the meeting in the evening (Phineas Doory attempt  
to speak to the people but very soon choked down with coughing  
or something in the throat & stopped. Erasos Snow followed &  
spoke at length in a very interesting manner upon a great variety  
of subjects much to the edification of those who heard, kept the  
close of the meeting. I spoke to the people a few moments, the following  
are some of the remarks which I made

Brethren & sisters I feel to say a few words before closing I have  
listened with attention to the teachings we have had during  
this afternoon & evening & I can bear testimony that they  
are true. Eldon Orson Pratt has spread before us this after-  
noon the fulfillment of the great chain of Prophecies which  
are to take place before the coming of the Messiah. It is a great  
miraculum spread upon the wall so that every person can soon  
behold it. Now can we realize that these great & glorious events  
are to transpire within 40 years even in our day & the days of  
our childhood, no we cannot but yet it will be so. The Prophet  
has said that it was necessary to send missionaries, therefore  
this territory to preach to the people in order to save them  
this I believe is true we as a people have got to rise up &  
become sanctified pure & holy in order to be prepared to meet  
the great events which are rushing upon us with the rapidity of  
lightning we have got to make up our minds whether we  
will reap a Celestial Law or what Law we will keep. It is  
necessary for us to send messengers of salvation to stir up the  
minds of the people as long as there can be found an Adversary



a thief a liar a blasphemer & a murderer in all Israel the does  
not bow down morning & evening with his family & call upon the  
name of the Lord that we speak to lay aside our sins & call upon  
the Lord untill we do enjoy the Holy Spirit continually. Every man  
& woman in all Israel may know what law they are charged to  
to what glory they are bound. But all persons may know that they  
will miss of a full salvation while they are committing sin of any  
kind now let not the people think strange because it is the prayer  
of this Church to chastise them it is their duty & plene to do when  
it is necessary. let us fully realize that we should not go to  
sleep & be careless & indifarent towards the saints which we  
are called to pass through we should overcome the world the flesh  
& the devil & trust in God for every blessing that is north  
Male nor female that finally overcome & receive a celestial  
glory no matter how great the sacrifice may be in order to obtain  
it but what will be satisfied with the reward & would not  
wish to obtain it <sup>on</sup> any other term

31<sup>st</sup> Dec This is the last day of 1855 we spent the day in the Regis's lecture Assembly This time rapidly flies with us every year grows big with earth both with Mount Zion & great Babylon, while the past year has been an eventful one in taking the gospel into mansions from the gentiles & carrying it to the Jews even the Samaritans who are beginning to come & embrace & while Zion is spreading herself & enlarging her borders in strength, Great Babylon is visited at the same time with wars & bloodshed pestilence & famine which is surely a fore runner of what is to come to pass what the future year will bring to pass, time must determine, but it will lay many low in death. God's marks will continue to increase upon the gentile Nations & great calamity await the wicked. May the Lord preserve me from evil sin & transgression may he enable me to keep the word of wisdom & be preserved in life & health with my wives & children

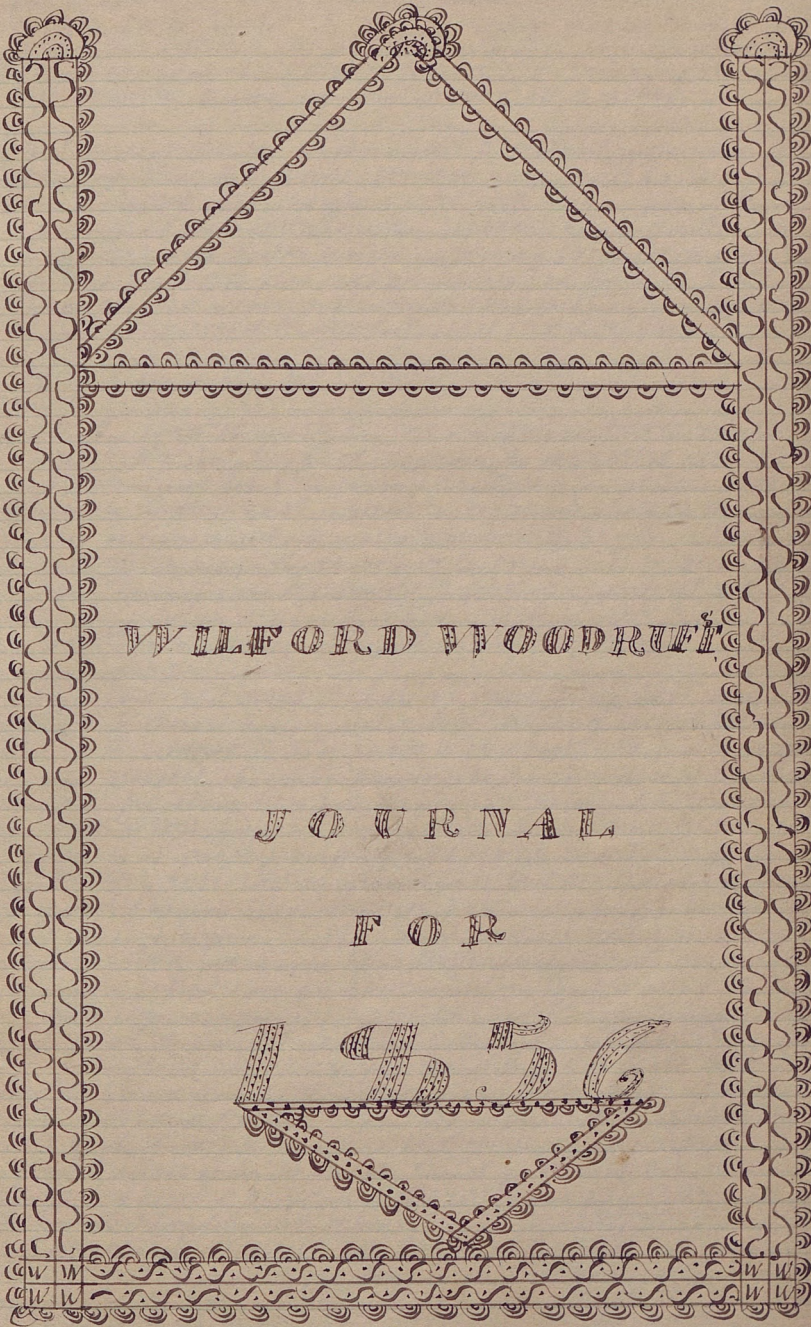
I looked over my Journal & found the following synopsis as recorded on the following Page to be my labours during the past year



# A Synopsis of my labors in 1855

I Traveled	1505 Miles	1505 Miles
I Attended	50 Meetings	50 Meetings
I Preached	31 Discourses	31 Sermons
I Attended	10 General + Quarterly	10 Conferences
I Attended Prayer Circles with the Presidency	35 meetings	35 meetings
I Assisted in Ordaining John Smith first	1	1 Patriarch
I Ordained	6 High Priests	6 High Priests
I Ordained	16 Servants	16 Servants
I Ordained	6 High Council	6 H.C.
I Blessed	54 Missionaries to the <sup>(units)</sup> there	54 Missionaries
I Administered to	15 sick persons	15 Sick
I met with the Legislature	40 days	40 days
I was appointed President of the Universal Scientific Society and met with them	25 times	25 times
I was appointed President of the Horticultural Society and met with them	6 times	6 times
I Attended A Grammar School	37 evenings	37 evenings
I Reported	25 Sermons	25 Sermons
I wrote	44 Letters	44 Letters
I Received	17 Letters	17 Letters





WILFORD WOODRUFF

JOURNAL

FOR

1856







JAN. 1<sup>st</sup> / 1856 I spent the day at home writing  
To-day

2<sup>d</sup> I spent the day in Joint Session all the officers of the Territory were elected the Judges & Notary Public of the County. The Commissioners, Treasurers, Auditors, Marshalls, Surveyors & Attorney Generals, The Chancellor & Regency of the University of Deseret. It was appointed as one of the Regency.

3<sup>d</sup> I spent the day in the Council I attended meeting in the evening Elders J. C. Wright Preached was followed by J. C. Little & E. J. Benson. J. C. Wright spoke upon honesty paying debts, making no dishonest contracts, his teaching was good Elders Little backed up Brother Wrights testimony & exhorted the people to go to & build up the place as the presidency had directed. E. J. Benson spoke of man proving themselves true in this Church & friends of them they would be blessed, to trust in God for their reward.

4<sup>th</sup> I spent the day in Joint Session

5<sup>th</sup> I spent the day in Council The Judges Secretary Babbitt J. C. Marshall Haywood Capt Hardy with all the attendant train came in this evening there was a mystery hanging over the company which is almost unexplainable part of the company were prisoners among whom was Babbitt he wore chains a part of the way about half in earnest & half in jest. Babbitt 14 letters from My family 3 from Mrs Woodcock 2 from Phoebe & Susan 1 from Willford Polah Moroni Sarah & 2 from Emma. I was truly glad to hear from home.

6<sup>th</sup> Sunday I wrote 6 letters today to my family in answer to theirs. I did not attend meeting through the day. President Wooley spoke to the people in the forenoon upon the subject of mans judging each other. He said He reproved man for their acts but Heaven was prepared to cast man down to Hell for their imperfections & such until he knew the hearts of man & principles by which they were governed. He also said that aperson always had to experience to offend & pass through sorrow pain & affliction before he could be exhalted to glory & if a man had the exact glory that Jesus had he would have to die in the same way & if a man passed through this world without passing through the drag of poverty he would have to pass through it harder before he could be exhalted to eternal riches in their souls. There is no other way for man to get an exhaltation but to follow their file leaders. The Twelve have the right to ask the Presidency why they do this or that or why they call the Twelve to do this or that surely go & do as they are told & this same principle should go through every quorum in the Church & kingdom of God on Earth & this rule is sacred then the kingdom will be ours.

He reproved the people for selling their land warrantly said the wished would put those very land warrants upon our possessions & then there would be a fuss with the Mormons & it was what the people of the world



George Snow spoke to the people first & was followed by presiding  
Elder Breth Snow spoke upon the subject of obeying Council  
& following their leaders without inquiring why they are  
called to do it - Jan. 7 1856

Dominicus Carter preached to the people in the afternoon  
a discourse upon the subject of the potter with his clay  
& vessels of honor & dishonor he spoke well. He was followed  
by D. C. Wright. He bore testimony that the Lord has been  
with this people from the beginning up to this day the gifts &  
graces were manifest. He spoke of many of the sick being  
cured the dead had been raised to life. He spoke of the law of  
God a woman was under the law of her husband & whether it  
she obeyed his law she was under no transgression because  
her husband was her head & every man & woman had a  
head the Presiding of the Church is the head of the Church on  
earth & if we obey them we shall be saved. Elder Felimon  
followed & gave an exhortation to the Saints & spoke of the privilege  
the Saints were now enjoying in Fillmore in hearing from  
so many of their Brethren.

The people assembled again at candlelight & were addressed by  
C. Pratt upon the Law of consecration he made many good  
remarks concerning the benefits of the Law of consecration  
he was followed by D. C. Little who spoke well bore a strong  
testimony of the work of God & he was followed by

7<sup>th</sup> II met in joint session a discussion took place

8<sup>th</sup> II Attended court & took minutes of the proceedings  
of the trial of Judge Drummond for Murder

9<sup>th</sup> II attended Council at the joint session of the Legislature  
in the forenoon & the Court in the afternoon on the trial  
of Judge Drummond On an accusation of Murder it  
was first brought before the Probate Court - then Judge Drumm  
got out a writ of Habeas Corpus given by Judge Hannay the  
case then at the right of writ was tried before Judge Hannay  
yesterday Mr. Olinan & Mr. Kelting placed in behalf  
of the prisoner they both took a strong stand against the  
Probate Court, against the Legislature & the Laws of Utah  
Kelting made a fool of himself it was thought by some  
that he was insane and knew not what he said. D. C. Little  
& William & Wm. Hickman placed in behalf of the State  
& sustained the Probate Court & Utah Laws to day is  
soon as the Court opened Judge Drummond informed  
the Court that he wished to withdraw the whole suit - for  
before him the Judge informed him that he would have to be  
remanded back to the Probate Court - He said he knew that  
but he wished to withdraw the suit without Malice it was then  
withdrawn & the Court closed



Jan 11 at 7 o'clock in the evening the Legislature & Citizens of Fillmore met in the school House to take into consideration

the propriety of establishing a weekly or daily line of stages & Mail from the Missouri River to Sacramento & the Secretary A W Babbit spoke first He was followed by Judge Seiles Porten, Joseph Wall, Orson Pratt, Enoch Reese, John Johnson. Then Governor Young closed they brought to light many interesting things. W Woodruff reported all their speeches & less than in previous the meeting was adjourned to the following day in Great Salt Lake City Saturday 26 Jan. 1856

10<sup>th</sup> I met in the Council & spent the fore part of the day & half meeting in the evening. And I addressed the people & told them that we had been with them 5 weeks & the president & I & the Legislatures had preached to them many good things. I exhorted them to give heed to what they had heard. I advised the young men to improve well their time & store their minds well with knowledge while in the days of their youth. That they might have the benefit of it when they come to do business in the Church & Kingdom of God. Spoke of the responsibility which was resting upon parents. The work of the Kingdom of God would continue to increase as fast as the numbers increased.

Brother Enoch Reese followed & bore testimony to the work of God & spoke much to the edification of the people. He was followed by Brother Johnson & others.

11<sup>th</sup> I spent the day in joint session on the Malicious & Heresies. I wrote a letter to Elias Smith for publication.

12<sup>th</sup> I met in joint session in the forenoon & spent the afternoon writing. I wrote one letter to Father Woods.

13<sup>th</sup> The Mail came in in the evening & brought me 4 letters from Mrs Phoebe Woodruff which I was glad to get.

13 Sunday I spent the fore part of the day at home writing. I wrote 2 letters to Mrs Phoebe Woodruff. One family letter, the other personal.

On the return of the brethren from meeting they informed me that President Brigham Young had preached one of the greatest sermons I had ever delivered on earth. He followed up one of the items. Delivered to me of his sermon by Joseph H. Wright. He arose & said By our authority (report which was copied from his report) we have said to the world woe to

Christ's (and we have exhibited it more than any other of the Christian world). Every throat & eye that binds man to man has been broken asunder in consequence of receiving the fulness of the Gospel of Christ. Men have left their wives, wives their husbands, children their parents & parents their children (brothers their sisters & sisters their brothers in order to be gathered with the saints of God that they might partake of salvation). This people have proven to the world by their acts, that they have a knowledge of the way of life & salvation. This people have proven to all men that they can sacrifice even endowment (in this life) for eternal



life & salvation & we prove that we bear this principle through  
every difficulty (which we are called to pass through) it is our duty  
to make every sacrifice that is required of us so that our Father  
in heaven, the Holy Angels and all just men who sit enthroned in  
glory power & dominion may look upon us in this capacity, it is  
is that they may see in their Kingdoms that we do prove to them  
that we are willing to make every sacrifice on earth and every  
to man in order that we may receive a seat with them in  
eternal light & glory. (But not withstanding all the light & knowledge  
we have of life & salvation) do you not see how easy it is for us  
to turn away to the right & to the left & say & do many things which  
we afterwards regret & wish we had not done. It is not to be  
with us all more or less, it is. I see a thousand weaknesses in myself  
that I regret and it is so with all those who have the light or  
the spirit of God that can see their weaknesses & regret them  
& they will try to overcome them. I can not easily see those things  
in myself but I can see them in my brethren for when I learn  
myself & Brigham I learn my brethren by this rule (I know all  
of you) we give way to temptation and angry feelings against  
our Brethren & want to be revenged on them. I ask is this a  
righteous feeling. No it is not, and yet we live day by day &  
week after week & year after year in this way, the  
People will be guilty of a little lying, a little swearing, a little deceiving  
& a little stealing, do you think that you can repent of all your  
sins & be forgiven in a moment, no you cannot. Every last day  
Saint knows better, this would be sectarianism, the religion  
of the world is that a man may commit murder & when on the  
gallows he can repent & be forgiven & go right straight to the  
other bosom but this is false doctrine it is not true. Some say  
that I cannot overcome my passions when I am tempted &  
tried I cannot help giving way to my feelings, I must  
give vent to them and sulk & sometimes I must swear and  
I cannot help it, but I tell you that you can help it, you  
have got to help it sometime or other or you cannot be saved, you  
have got to begin to learn to overcome, you should begin to im-  
prove day by day when the errors as you see them and improve  
upon them be better men & women tomorrow than you are today.  
Continue to improve there is not a man or woman here  
but what could be better here than they do. But says one  
Brother Brigham says hard work. So I do use harsh  
words. I am death & hell on the wicked, but you never  
hear me speak evil of my brethren. But I will reprove  
wickedness among the Mormon family. As your leader I  
will say let us try to improve our lives. Let us overcome every  
temptation and evil passion arises within you you can shut  
your mouth and keep your tongue still and quiet, and the  
next time you are tempted you can overcome it easier, that  
silence & it will give you a great victory. Mothers when you  
are cross & attempt to correct your children conquer your-  
selves first. Fathers when you feel any of the evil passions  
of your natures arise, then you need the grace of God to help  
bring yourselves into subjection that you may go in the spirit  
of meekness until you get the victory over your feelings, we  
are liable to get out of the way we should not do wrong knowingly.



for if we saye do things which are wrong we are under obligation  
to confesse our faults, <sup>Jan 13 1836</sup> it would be a hard matter for me to confesse  
that I had done wrong knowingly. We should be governed by  
righteousness, Let every Elden in Israel look upon his brethren  
& sisters like little children. When a person does a wrong  
in his foolish weakness look upon it as such. (We see the child  
of man laboring hard to obtain wealth that labour might enable  
to obtain this object) but wealth will not give you wisdom, but  
if you will shew evil and extend the hand of charity to every living  
being & do good to all (as far as you have an opportunity) this will  
grow in you & you will increase in wisdom & knowledge. We  
should live so as to enjoy the spirit of revelation & that we may  
know the will of God concerning us in all things. We should  
not live for ourselves alone for if your Affections are not  
placed on the Lord Jesus Christ and do not possess charity you will  
miss the gate & not enter into the glory of God yourselves) for you  
will not receive the spirit of the gospel, your hearts should be  
filled of every thing but the spirit of the gospel. (that you may be  
filled with the spirit of revelation that you may know the will  
of the good shaphard for if this people was to loose the spirit  
of revelation & turn from righteousness they would be liable  
to be led down to hell but while the people have the spirit of  
God & of revelation with them they would know the will  
of the good shaphard) If it was to get out of the way  
would not all that had the spirit of God go it as they did Sidney  
& Strang & Wm Smith, & as they would. When Sidney spake  
on (I should be the shaphard & leader of this people the people  
know not his voice. But when the true shaphard spoke unto  
them they knew his voice and they followed him, It is the  
duty of this people & their privilege to live in such a manner that  
they cannot be deceived by any deceiver, It is your duty to  
live your religion. No man can magnify the priesthood & their  
calling unless they live their religion unless they are filled  
with the spirit of revelation of the Holy Ghost & of the Holy Priesthood  
then they can magnify their calling and do their duty to their  
Neighbour & to all man that their word be an end to Bishops &  
High Councils trials. Parents are under the deepest obligation  
to live their religion And the young men & women also that when  
you get married your children may be brought forth in holiness &  
born in holiness brought forth into the world in righteousness &  
then you cannot make any thing but Saints of them. Begin  
your work right carry on right. Bring up your children right  
then when they are old they will not depart from it. This is the cov-  
enant which God made with Abraham that to his seed there should  
be no end and this promise was made to him when he was childless.  
He received this Covenant from the Lord & desired to soothan felt it  
upon the earth. Abraham was driven from his fathers house after  
he was driven & had received the Priesthood. The Lord bestowed  
his Priesthood upon him by a man whose name was Eliezer of Damascus  
when Abraham received the Priesthood the people were so wicked  
that no man would receive him but the Lord promised him a  
seed through whom the Holy Priesthood should be perpetuated  
forever and that to the increase of his seed there should be no end  
The Lord promised to Abraham this great blessing & in return  
he had no greater blessing than was promised to him that he should



have children who should have the priesthood It would not  
ask the Lord for any greater blessing than this for myself the  
Lord promised him that the various ordinances of his Kingdom  
should be administered through his posterity forever where ever  
the Kingdom of God existed. Then let every child for the future  
be begotten in Holiness and remember this one thing live your religion  
It now want to speak of another thing. A very small portion of  
our time was spent in the Temple at Harvoo where we began to ad-  
minister the ordinances according to the words of Malachi in the 4th  
5th & 6th verses "Behold it will stand you Elijah the prophet before the  
coming of the great & dreadful day of the Lord." "And he shall turn  
the hearts of the fathers to the children & the hearts of the children to  
their fathers lest it come & smite the earth with a curse"  
Abraham received the promise from the Lord that his seed should  
be saved and all the seed of Abraham in all the future Nations or  
among the unconvinced of the house of Israel will be gathered  
that have sinned they have changed the ordinances, & broken  
their covenants or you would not see the children of these Nations  
in the degradation in which we now find them. The Samaritans  
this Continent are Manasschites almost exclusively, their is but  
little of the seed of Ephraim among them, they are counted as  
the seed of Abraham and they must be saved or they will  
not have become so loathsome as they are, they are punished  
in the flesh to make an utterance into flesh for their  
sins & transgressions, and when they pass through the veil the  
enemy has no power over them. On the day of the Lord your children  
all the particles of the blood of Abraham will be gathered together  
The seed of Abraham has not been counted for many years  
nor never will be again. If you forget was to continue here  
to number them all whom he had got the numbers together before  
they could be compiled there would be a great number more  
numbered & this is the reason why his seed cannot be number  
Brethren & sisters you are of the seed of Abraham & you should like  
your religion that you may claim the promises of Abraham  
This priesthood will turn the hearts of the children to the ancient  
fathers & the children to the fathers now & those which are to  
come will be made perfect this chain must not be broken for  
mankind cannot be saved any other way. This Priesthood must  
be linked together so that all the children may be linked to Father  
Adam. It may be asked when will this work be done, it will be  
done in Temples in our day & in the days of our children. We shall  
go into the Temples & be pillars therein & so no more out & wash shall  
plant orchards vineyards & eat the fruit thereof. It will call it the  
Millennium, I cannot in my heart it say it has begun  
every saint carries it with him then let us receive many  
good things & we will extend this influence from Zion until  
it reaches our very evil & brings all in subjection to the Kingdom of  
our God. We will administer in the Temple which we have now  
begun & that is one point gained & we will seal men  
to man by the keys of the Holy Priesthood this is the  
highest ordinance it is the last ordinance of the Kingdom of God  
on the earth and above all the endowments that can be  
given you it is a final sealing an Eternal Principle



and when once made cannot be broken by the Devil  
when we return to Zion & build the great Temple which Joseph  
saw & the Centre of Zion is established the glory of God  
will rest upon it by day & by night & those that are present  
will see the face of the Son of man & they will see Joseph &  
Hiram in the flesh in their resurrected bodies. Then will the  
arming of Israel be terrible to all Nations then will one chase  
a thousand & two per ten thousand to flight. Who will resurrect  
Joseph's Body It will be Peter James, John Moroni or some one  
who has or will receive the keys of the resurrection it will proba-  
bly be one of those who hold the keys of this dispensation & they  
delivered them to Joseph and you will see Moses & he will not partly  
& appear with you but the world will not see it or know it for  
wisdomness will surpass. Joseph & Moses will be there they will  
walk & talk with them at times & no man mistrusts ~~who they~~  
are. Joseph will lead the armies of Israel whithersoever he is seen  
or not whithersoever visible or invisible assemble him good Joseph has  
got to receive the keys of the resurrection for you & the. After he is  
resurrected he will go & resurrect Brother Brigham Brother  
Heber & Brother Carlos, and when that is done then he will  
say now go Brother Brigham & resurrect your wives & children &  
gather them together while this is done the wicked will know nothing  
of it though they will be in our midst and they will be struck with  
fear this is the way the resurrection will be all will not be passed over  
but it will continue in this way until all the righteous ones are  
resurrected. After Joseph comes to us in his resurrected body he will  
more fully instruct us concerning the baptism for the dead & the sealing  
ordinances. He will say be baptized for this man & this man & this  
man be sealed to that man & such a man to such a man and  
denial the Priesthood together. I tell you there will not be  
much of this done until Joseph comes. He is our spiritual father  
our hearts are already turned to him and his to us. This is ordained  
the Holy Priesthood and we shall continue to administer in the ordi-  
nances of the kingdom of God here on earth. Joseph will not officiate  
in this low capacity any more neither did Moses after his reser-  
rection if so he would have baptized Saul but he was exhausted after  
the earth and he told Saul to go to a certain man in a certain street  
& he would administer to him the ordinances upon the earth. I say  
to you don't hurry in the ordinances don't do what you ought  
not it is not time to hurry we should not undertake to do now  
what we ought to do 50 years hence what have we to do today. Peri-  
your hearts that you may receive the manifestation of the spirit of  
God. When you sow your wheat you prepare the ground then  
sow your wheat & watch it until it harvests it is just so with  
priesthood you will be just as busy as you can be to do the things  
which are to be done today. Now don't be in a hurry I say we are going  
to have time enough. I say I will be on the earth to do all I can, and  
after I die & get my body again my resurrected body it means to be  
back to the earth again and fight the Devils and be here at the winding up  
scene I want to see righteous men prevail & the saints have peace on  
the earth

I wish now to speak upon another subject I am here as the  
Governor of this Territory and I wish to commend my remarks  
upon this subject with the President of the United States. As he is the  
Master of the United States no he is not he is selected to sit there



As one of our servants to do for us to do what we wish to have done  
So it is with the Congress & the Governors of the several States and  
I am here as one of them as the servant of the people. Congress  
has prepared a Constitution for this Territory which they call  
the organic act and have granted certain rights to this people as  
a Community. They have said this Territory should be organized  
thus & go with a Governor & Legislative Assembly and the  
right is given to the people to select 26 Representatives & 13  
Councillors. Annually this body may enact laws to contrall em,  
of or all the inhabitants of this Territory including the govern  
the Judges the Secretary the Supreme Court the District Court  
& the Probate Court. They have said they shall have all the  
power given to them by the Legislative Assembly we have a Legisla-  
tive Assembly & Magistrates Court. Congress will send certain men  
to hold supreme Courts & send other men as officers to the Territory  
of Utah to transact business for the Territory of Utah so as to  
make it as easy as possible. The United States Judges are not  
here as Kings or Monarchs but as servants of the people  
And when you see a Judge putting a City under Martial Law then  
manifest Boyism & you should pity them & give them a piece of  
cake. If a man wants to be what he is not it is certain that he  
wants to get out of his sphere. When some man knows a  
hundred words He thinks he knows all of wisdom some will  
try to study a hundred sciences of the day & then know no  
more than a child. When a person studies Divinity by him  
they are only fit to be put down upon the ground as a block  
to stand upon to get upon your horses. I see some here who  
have come 50 or 100 miles at the squalling of a goose Crow &  
don't you know if you want a Court had there that the  
Judge should go there & hold it And if a Judge don't know this  
it is because he is very ignorant And he ought to learn his  
duty. I am perfectly astonished at these my Brethren to think  
that if a man takes a pumpkin & says it is an Apple you must  
acknowledge that it is an Apple & swallow it as such or if they  
take a rotten potato & say it is a peach then drain it down your  
throat as a peach. When you see a rotten Potato why don't you  
acknowledge it is a rotten potato. Now I say to you Jurymen  
& witnesses pick up your duds & go home & stay there till you  
have business. If I come here & act the tyrant instead of a Judge  
now you ought to kick me out and all officers ought to be  
served in the same way when they get out of the way & act the fool  
or else let the people swallow the rotten potato & call it a peach  
I know the meaning of marrow & the pit of the laws and the  
very principle upon which they are built much better than the  
Judges do. I know the meaning of them & the duty of all the  
officers in this Territory. I say this for your instruction  
To see men come here at the calling of a foolish boy, freemans  
your toes & killing your horses in the cold month of December is foolish  
much when you want him sand for him & pay your respects to  
him. But they do not understand the Law. When some of the  
boys & learn them something and treat them as gentlemen make  
them treat you as gentlemen. When I see lawyers & Judges rise  
up here & saying that our laws are not right & we should not  
be governed by them. It puts me in mind of the multitude of the



of the fox that went to where Coopers kept some chickens the woman had  
had put a pole from the platform to a ball overhead so as soon as the  
platform was touched the ball would ring as soon as the fox jumped  
onto the platform the ball rang & away the fox ran with all his might but  
on looking behind him he saw nothing so he went back to the Coopers to  
see what the matter was he searched the coop with his foot & it rung but  
did not hurt so he jumped into the coop & got his chicken halloosed up  
& saw the ball was hollow & had a long tongue and the fox exclaimed  
you are a poor miserable hollow headed Devil, Tanners & Judges will  
be made to heap the laws of this Territory as well as other citizens if they  
won't do it put them in the way that they will be made to. - And I  
say to every man who has no business here pack up your goods & go home  
Let the Judges hennen me & our laws & the officers of this Territory  
or they will not receive any honor from me.

I saw one man on my right who will go straight & tell the judges  
what I have said here's a kind of parrot telegraph and if my  
man come to me & says Brother Brigham do you mean me it will  
say you are the Man, (Alluding to Eliza Hooters)  
Choir song I will praise my maker while I have breath  
Benediction by D. A. Grant

The people again assembled at 2 o'clock prayer by Benjamin Carter  
President Brigham then addressed D. A. Grant & addressed the people  
& spoke much to our edification I reported he said if President Young  
did not entirely lift up the veil so that we could look into it then  
it was lifted so that we could have a glimpse, He was followed  
by E. J. Hanson who bore testimony of the work of God,

Monday 14th I spent the day writing President Young's sermon

15th I spent the day writing

16th I spent the day in daily session which was the last days  
business in the Legislature was done a great deal of business it continued  
until in the night. We had a speech delivered in the afternoon  
from Cannon the Chief of the Danvers the following are some  
of the remarks which he made.

I am just beginning to get my eyes open I now that President Young  
tells it good what he says is so. He talks us more good I am like the son  
just rising in the East & so with my people we have been in the night  
I have had eyes but I could not see, & ears but I could not hear  
& this has been the case with my people our hearts could not understand  
but now our eyes see our ears hear & our hearts understand, all that  
Brigham & Johnson has said is spirit, but when I talked to Col  
Stephens & his men their talk was not spirit I could not believe for  
a month past of their talk is not true & so with the Spaniards & all  
white people till I saw the monuments they are the first to fall mart  
ruth, You are here to make laws I hope you will make good  
laws to punish the guilty & spare the innocent, I wish to do right  
& have my people do right I do not want them to stand not till  
I want to plant praise wheat & laurels to plough & reap in the white  
people do this I am going to do in the spring, I want to turn it  
up & right & have my children so we can understand what you say  
to us that is good



17<sup>th</sup> I spent the day writing & preparing to leave for home tomorrow  
18<sup>th</sup> The Legislature met this morning at the state House at 10 o'clock

and adjourned till the 2<sup>nd</sup> Monday in Dec 1846. after adjournment  
The Governor & all the Northern Members & Judges started for home  
it was a very cold morning we rode to the Savard's point within 1 mile  
of Chisholm Creek & camped for the night 45 miles it was an extreme  
cold night we camped on the side of the mountain in the snow many holes  
down which bough on the snow to make their beds but it was so cold to sleep that on  
at 2 o'clock & set by a cedar fire to warm myself. It was unpleasant the  
19<sup>th</sup> The company were to start at 4 o'clock to go to Wapiti to breakfast sent  
of the waggons started out at that hour I followed J. C. Wright myself  
& others started out at 4 o'clock to walk thinking that our waggons would  
soon be along but they did not start till 2 hours after we were, we walked 7 miles  
and it was so exceedingly cold in the snow & on so high an altitude that we  
thought we should freeze so we stopped in a patch of grass & struck  
a fire & staid by it 2 hours before the waggons came up Savard's freeze  
their feet & fingers when we arrived at Wapiti we were thoroughly chilled  
through. we got warm took dinner & rode to Paron & spent the night  
Brother Hancock Bishop we rode 45 miles to day for snow & myself J. C.  
Grant & J. C. Lick & Charles spent the night at Brother Israel Cuthbert's  
us all 50 cts per meal & 25 for lodging

20<sup>th</sup> It still continued very cold we rode to Paron took dinner & then  
rode to the 1<sup>st</sup> settlement South of Lake I spent the night with brother & sister  
Parsons President Young & Kimball preached to the people in the evening  
I did not attend & did not report

21 we started at 4 o'clock & rode to the City of the Great Salt Lake this  
home to my family at 4 o'clock it was truly glad to meet with my family  
again after being absent from them 7 weeks distance to Fillmore 160 miles  
total 320

22<sup>nd</sup> I spent the day at home mostly I went to the City office to  
settle my thing. A Note was brought against me for taxes on goods  
for 1846, 4 cts which I paid in 1845 but did not take it up but by refer-  
ence to book accounts it was found that I had paid it

23<sup>rd</sup> I spent the time at home reading & writing. I read a work  
24 & 25 entitled wild scenes in a Hunter's Life including Cummings  
Adventures among the lions & other wild animals of Africa especially the Elephant  
it was an interesting work it gave an account of the nature of all the wild animals  
of Africa in the West & nearly all animals in the world

26<sup>th</sup> Saturday there was a mass Meeting of the people  
according to the adjournment of Fillmore who met to day at the Sabar-nah  
for the purpose of taking into consideration the propriety of establishing  
a daily express & passenger communication between the western States  
& California or more extensively between Europe & China. The meeting  
was organized by choosing Gov. Young President.  
Chief Justice D. F. Thomas President of the Court J. C. Grant, Sen.  
A. W. Bennett, J. P. Smith, D. H. Barr, D. H. Wells, J. H. Hunt, W. B. Bell  
W. Gerrish & Hon. W. P. Pratt were chosen Vice Presidents  
& W. Woodruff, C. Pratt & Wm. H. Hooper Secretaries J. D. Watt  
The Governor stated the object of the meeting



and made a few remarks after which A W Babbitt delivered an address & was followed by Judge Stiles Dr Hort J S Williams J C Little E Reese C P Proctor S M Babin & W H Hooper  
The Thomas Holbrook read several resolutions upon which the Governor offered some suggestions. Whereupon a Committee was appointed to draft resolutions to be presented at the next meeting. Adjourned to meet at the same place on Saturday Feb 2d at 1 o'clock

27th Sunday I attended meeting at the Tabernacle President Snow spoke to the people & was followed by H C Kimball & J C Grant. Bro Abbott reported I attended the Praying meeting with Elder Elias I attended the 14 ward School House & preached to the people. Father Morley made a few remarks before me & I was followed by Bishop Haggard & Mr Horn we had a good meeting & a full house

28th I spent the day at home reading & writing

29th I spent the day at home by the evening at the Social Hall I attended the Legislative Party with my family it was unpleasant got up affair we staid till 2 o'clock

30th spent the day at home I was unwell had taken cold,

31st I spent the day at home & in the evening I attended the Melosopha Devine Society & heard the children speak their prayer & read their compositions the school was addressed by Brother Clements Abille Babbitt & W Woodruff we had a good meeting

Feb 1st 1846 The California Mail came in & I spent the day reading the news of the European war the Missouri rail road accident & the general news of the day

✓ 2d we are having a hard winter cold weather much snow it is reported that a vast number of the cattle horses mules sheep & pigs cattle are dying it is snowing this morning. The adjourned mass meeting on the express daily line met at 2 o'clock & was addressed by J C Grant. Brother Enock Hoare addressed the meeting & was followed by J C Grant Judge Murray, W H Hardy C P Proctor & closed by a lengthy & good speech from Geo Snow. It took minutes of the meeting Elder Walt reported in full

✓ 3d Sunday I attended meeting in the Tabernacle P D Pratt addressed the people spoke upon drilling wheat cultivating less land & dormit. Botton. He was followed by President Kimball who said what Brother Pratt had said was good truth any word set it for all truth was good truth some people cannot see the end of their nose if they did they would know more. I believe man in their resurrector bodies eat or they would die I believe that eat as well as man in their mortal bodies. You have got to be subject to the priesthood & learn to obey your head or you will be damned. We have the Apostles here to lead us and if we are passive in their hands we shall be saved. You should be very careful of the Apostles while you have them with you speak well of them & treat them kindly & do them good or you will suffer you expect to be saved but you have got to do right. A man asked me if I had not got women sealed to me that



were rebellious To you I told them it was none of their business  
He asked if that would take away any of my glory I said No it will  
not. If your wives are rebellious against you (as) than go away  
if they want to it will not take away my glory for my will to leave  
me if I do my Duty & do not have woman that will obey me  
it will go to heaven & the Lord will give me all that I want. It  
would like to raise up good Prosperity on Earth if it could be  
I don't want to fight in order to die. many othe reasons, was  
made which I have not written. *God bless you*

Feb. 4<sup>th</sup> 1856

5<sup>th</sup> I spent the day at home writing & wrote one letter to Mr  
Livingston & met with the <sup>met</sup> pagany at President Hay's  
room at candle light it held till 10 o'clock the main subject  
that was dwell upon was the getting up of a first & 2d book  
for our children in this territory. A committee of three  
was appointed to get up these books & present them to the board for  
examination the committee were G D Watt Samuel Jorick &  
W Woodruff woodjoined for one week)

5<sup>th</sup> I walked down into the big field with Brother Whittle in the fore part of the day & in the afternoon I met with the Committee at the Governors Room we commenced upon the first reader.

627.4 + 9. I spent nearly all my time through this week till ger-  
tocolat at night in President George's office in company with Broth-  
Walt & Leach in making the manuscript for the first book  
to be published in the Garrett Alphabet. I spent some time in  
searching other books for matter to make up our book with but  
my mind was dark in that channel & the spirit that was upon  
me lead me to make up our book out of our own experience, travel  
incidents, history, doctrine & location mostly my mind was clear first  
I began upon these subjects & <sup>they</sup> we commenced to write upon such subjects  
as the Plowmen's, Mormon Battalion salt Lake valley & Great Smoky  
Grassland, Bear & Buffalo Kill fights & a few

10<sup>th</sup> Sunday A hard snow storm a great number of cattle  
are dying through the Territory. the snow is two feet deep in  
Davis & Walker Counties. I attended meeting at Ft. Johnson  
and heard Eldon Orson Pratt preach to the people upon our  
every day duties. He thought the saints ought to be more faithful  
interested in the spiritual things of the kingdom of  
God. He said that Oliver Huntington was appointed a  
missionary to the Indians had been guilty of swearing a  
great deal he had heard him, it was then moved & carried  
that he be cut off from the church of Jesus Christ at  
Hatch. On Day Saints it was carried unanimously to  
attend the prayer circle in the evening. the candidate asked for  
the convention was made out by the council. Atropians & Orbach (Hill)  
attended meeting & sat with stand with me. day brother P. P. Pratt  
said to me that he thought the three Nephites could not very well visit  
the Lamanites yet & told them to believe what the Mormon Missionaries  
told them last there might be occasionally a bad man among them  
who would swear as Huntington did or would take the advantage  
of them in some way so that it would cause the Lamanites to lose  
confidence even into Holy Messengers.



11<sup>th</sup> I spent the day in the President's upper room with the Committee  
to work on the reader's <sup>July 11<sup>th</sup> 1836</sup> President Young kindly offered to commit  
his upper room to work in while getting out the books.  
I was met with the readers this evening at the President's upper  
room the work of the committee was read & excepted to some  
order of the evening was occupied by exercises upon the blackboard.  
Another committee of revision or examination was appointed to  
assist us who were appointed as the first committee, President  
Brigham Young has had his mind deeply exercised upon the getting  
up of the Deseret Alphabet & carrying it into practical use. He has  
laboured hard from the beginning upon this subject & was now  
making books under his direction to be published in three Alphabets  
we have got & got the type made as the letters are entirely new  
from any others now in use. I am satisfied this great good will  
grow out of the Deseret Alphabet it is an entire change of the English  
Orthography of our English language, it spels all words by sound.  
The committee who were last chosen were of Cunningham, J. H. Wells &  
Wm. Willis.

12 to 16 I spent this week with the Committee making books. I visited  
Mrs Kimball's school Friday evening which was a Devotional philosophical  
society. And the same kind of a school in the 14 ward taught by Mr. C. B. Smith.  
The scholars have made good progress during the winter.

17<sup>th</sup> Sunday I attended the meeting in the Tabernacle Father Isaac  
Merley spoke to the people for a short time & was followed by President  
Brigham Young in a very interesting manner. E. D. Watt reported &  
it is published in the No. Vol of the Deseret News. It  
attended a prayer meeting in the evening circle. President Young asked  
Elden Orson Pratt what he thought of his preaching this intelligent  
being would continue to learn to all eternity. O. Pratt said that he believed  
that God had a knowledge of the present time of every thing that ever  
did exist to the endless ages of all eternity. He believed it as much  
as any work that he had ever learned in or out of this church. President  
Young remarked that he had never learned this principle in the church  
for it was not taught in the church for it was not true it was false doctrine  
in fact the good & all intelligent beings would never cease to learn  
except it was the sons of perdition that would continue to decrease  
until they became dissolved back into their native element & lost  
their identity. In speaking of this people he said  
if they would behave half decent they would not be driven away from  
this place.

I attended a meeting at the 14<sup>th</sup> ward school House in the evening Elder  
P. P. Proached a good discourse. He told the bishop to cut off all the  
Latter day thieves, adulterers & profane swearers from the church for they  
would rot the body of the church continual until and many wicked men  
would speak by the church but they would never repent of their  
sins. There was a time when man could repent & have the spirit  
of God but when that time was past man might pray till their  
knees were calloused & they could not get the spirit of God. How long did  
the people that were destroyed in the flood have to wait before they could have  
the offer of the spirit of God or the gospel. They had to wait more than two  
thousand years till after Christ came & was crucified. He then went  
& preached to the spirits in Prison, the gospel was then offered unto  
them. And how has it been with the Jews they once saw the day when the



when the gospel was offered unto them but when they put to death  
their king & savior the gospel was taken from them & given to the  
Gentiles it was also given to the Lamanites & ten tribes of Israel. the  
first were to be last & the last first it will now come to the Gentiles  
first than to the ten tribes of Israel & the Lamanites before it will go  
to the Jews they will be the last to receive it. who has ever heard  
of the Jews having the spirit of God, or the Gospel, or Kingdom of God  
offered to the Jews since they put to death Jesus Christ & the Kingdom  
went to the Gentiles, No one for it has never been done. they will go  
home in unbelief & wickedness & rebuild Jerusalem in the same way  
will be so far from the Gospel that when the Gentiles come against them  
to battle rifle their houses ravish their women & carry half of their  
city into captivity & Jesus Christ comes & delivers them into the midst  
of this hour of perill & trouble they will not know him or even imagine  
he is still they ask him about his wounds & he tells them that  
the Gospel has to be preached to them & they repent & are baptized & receive  
the first principles of the Gospel. He also said there was a promise  
that the three Nephites & angels should visit the Lamanites, but they could  
not be sent to them with messages to receive & obey the Mormons until  
all the Mormon Missionaries were righteous men & would not swear lies  
swear or commit felonies for if the angels were to tell them so, they  
the Mormons & they found the Mormons to do wickedly they would lose  
confidence in both the Mormons & the Angels)

18th I spent the day in the Committee room to work at school

19 I spent the day in the Committee room I attended a party at  
Mrs Kimballs School house with her scholars the evening was spent  
in dancing & speaking

20 I spent this day in the Committee room

21 I spent this day in the Committee room & the evening in  
the Savant's Hall with the Philosophical Society & heard many good  
Lectures speeches, songs & musical entertainment which was a good time

22d I spent the day in the Committee room & attended two meetings  
in the evening one the Horticultural Society & chose D M Barnhill  
our delegate or agent. I also attended the Epigraphical Society the  
Constitution was adopted a President & Board Appointed I was  
appointed second reporter

23d I spent the day in the Committee room

24th <sup>we had</sup> Sunday I attended Meeting at the Tabernacle and heard  
a discourse from Eldon Joseph Hawley he spoke very well. he told  
his experience from the beginning of the work he was followed by  
President Brigham Young who sustained Brother Hawley in what  
he had said. He then took up the subject of the Courts as held in  
Great Salt Lake City and also the ungodly course of the Lawyers who  
carry on those Courts. He cursed them in the name of the Lord with  
a great curse & All Israel said Amen. He spoke in the spirit &  
power of God He called Jacobabab Snow by name & he cursed  
him and all that he had. His sermon is published in the Times  
Deseret News Vol 1 Number



I attended the prayer meeting at the Presidents office  
25<sup>th</sup> I attended the prayer meeting at the Presidents office  
26<sup>th</sup> I attended the prayer meeting at the Presidents office  
27<sup>th</sup> I attended the prayer meeting at the Presidents office  
28<sup>th</sup> I attended the prayer meeting at the Presidents office  
29<sup>th</sup> I attended the prayer meeting at the Presidents office  
30<sup>th</sup> I attended the prayer meeting at the Presidents office  
31<sup>st</sup> I attended the prayer meeting at the Presidents office

At the close of the Prayers I went to the 13 ward & preached there  
to the 14<sup>th</sup> ward & Herd Elder Hanson preached. we had word <sup>came</sup>  
that the Indians had again commenced war had killed three  
Boys & driven off Horses & cattle several Indians had been killed  
& wounded

25<sup>th</sup> I spent the day in the Committee room I attended a Horticultural  
Meeting also a Bishops Meeting in the evening

26<sup>th</sup> I spent the time in the Committee room the vacancy was at the  
Presidents Office in the evening W. Woodroff Chairman of the Committee  
reported considerable matter on hand but had not been revised by the Committee  
on revision

27<sup>th</sup> I spent the day in the Committee room

28<sup>th</sup> I spent the day in the Committee room and attended the philosophical  
society in the evening

29<sup>th</sup> I wrote for Barnhisel a letter via California I spent a part  
of the day in the Committee room

March 1<sup>st</sup> 1856 This my birth day. I am 49 years old this  
day I spent the day farming up wheat. It raised 60 bushels of  
wheat last year on 15 acres this we had to glean it being small patches  
which the grass hoppers left

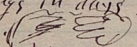
2<sup>nd</sup> Sunday Amasa Lyman spoke to the people & was followed by  
President Young who reproved the people He considered the people  
were not only asleep but working wickedness He considered many of  
the people were like a company of men rushing to a precipice on  
a dark night on horseback where neither horse nor rider could  
see any thing but would soon be dashed to pieces. He wanted the  
Elders to put away their velvet tips & smooth things & preach  
sincerely He pitched his tin cans downwards that the people might  
wake up. He & Kimball preached in the afternoon & preached of  
President Young in what he said He spoke very plain & just  
He was followed by President Grant who rained down pitch-  
forks & forked lightning figuratively speaking upon the Gentiles  
who were working wickedness upon this people & especially the  
females He spoke very plain & pointed At the close of the  
meeting I attended the prayer meeting or circle at the presidents  
office the California mail had come in and at the time was not  
till dark in reading letters & papers some letters were from Dr  
Barnhisel we learn from the papers that Armies are gathering  
at Kansas for civil war and Commotions are increasing in all  
the earth. I attended meeting at the 14 ward school house  
& preached to the people I was followed by Brother Balantine &  
Bishop Hoagland. The Indian war continues 3 more brethren  
have been killed Squash one of the war chiefs was put in prison  
& the report is that he cut his own throat he is dead



35 I spent the fore part of the day in the Committee room &

*March 22 1836*  
I received a mission from President Young to day to prepare and go East into Spring to get the Garret ~~typographical~~ type made & some books printed init. I attended the exhibition in the evening at the Social Hall with my family

4<sup>th</sup> & 5<sup>th</sup> I spent the time in the Committee room

6<sup>th</sup> I spent the day in the Committee room & in the evening I had a visit from Sister Fess & family, & Johnson & Ladd who spent the evening in talking over past events. There had been some hard feelings in days past - all of which were amicably settled this evening.  with all parties concerned

7<sup>th</sup> I spent the day in the Committee room & met with the Haganay in the evening

8 I spent the day in the Committee room & spent the evening <sup>at home</sup>

9<sup>th</sup> Sunday Brother J. H. Wolk spoke to the people in the forenoon & was followed by President Kimball & J. H. Grant. W. Woodruff spoke in the afternoon & was followed by Brother Grant & Kimball. I attended the prayer circle in the evening & preached to the people in the 17<sup>th</sup> ward

10 I spent the day in the Committee room & met with the Haganay. The evening was spent in writing upon the black board

11<sup>th</sup> I spent a part of the day in the Committee room & met with the Haganay in the evening. The time was occupied till 10 o'clock writing lessons upon the black board. Then the subject was brought up concerning Adam being made of the dust of the earth. And Elden Olson Pratt pursued a course of stubbornness & unbelief in what President Young said that he will destroy him if he does not repent & turn from his evil way. For when any man crosses the track of a leader in Israel & tries to lead the prophet - he is no longer led by him but is in danger of falling

12 I spent the day in the Committee room

13 I spent the day in the Committee room & in the evening I attended the philosophical society

14<sup>th</sup> I spent a part of the day in the Committee room & attended the lecture at the Social Hall delivered by Professor Carrington before the Typographical & Press association. He spoke well. He was followed by W. Woodruff & J. H. Lyman

15<sup>th</sup> I spent most of the time at home

16<sup>th</sup> Sunday I spent the time in the Council Tabernacle. Brother Vernon preached a very interesting discourse to the people & was followed by President B. H. Young

17<sup>th</sup> I spent the day in the Committee room & in the evening I met with the Haganay & at 10 o'clock I went to a stream of water & baptized all my family that was over 8 years



old three wives 3 children & a lamante Boy called Meroni  
I returned to My house & confirmed them all  
March 18<sup>th</sup> 1856

15<sup>th</sup> March 1856 Mrs Phoebe W Woodroff & myself in  
company with our two eldest children Wilford & Phoebe  
repaired to the house of the Lord that our children might  
receive their endowment I washed & anointed my son Wilford  
and ordained him to the office of an Elder & sealed upon him all  
the blessings of his ordination eternally & my birthright in  
compliance with the Council of President Kimball.

W. J. Woodroff & family

I spent the day in the Council House & had an interesting day for  
to be remembered for the blessing that Zakkam Joseph Smith the  
Patriarch sealed upon my head before I had any children was  
fulfilled this day upon my head in a measure for I feared that  
I should live to have posterity who should receive the priesthood  
& my oldest son received it this day under my hands

19<sup>th</sup> to 22<sup>nd</sup> I spent the time ploughing for wheat

23<sup>rd</sup> Sunday I attended meeting with John and H. C. Kimball  
preached in the forenoon & Wellman in the afternoon I attended  
meeting in the evening in the prayer circle

24<sup>th</sup> to 29<sup>th</sup> I spent this week ploughing & sowing wheat



March 30<sup>th</sup> Sunday I attended at the Tabernacle & meeting through the day & the prayer meeting in the evening  
March 31<sup>st</sup> to April 5<sup>th</sup> I spent this week ploughing & putting in wheat I finished putting in 11 1/2 Acres of wheat

April 6<sup>th</sup> 1856 Conference Commencement in the Morning  
this morning at 10 o'clock the minutes of which are published in the Deseret News of April 9<sup>th</sup> At 5 o'clock PM Elders P. P. Pratt & Pratt, W. Woodruff, D. Snow & E. Snow blessed 115 Missionaries who were appointed to go on Missions to the Lamanites & Gentiles. The day was occupied by Patrick Henry G. & Smith and C. Pratt.

7<sup>th</sup> The fore part of the day was occupied by P. P. Pratt & D. Snow in the afternoon W. Woodruff delivered an address upon the General Agricultural and Manufacturing Society. All the authorities of the Church were present & received. And W. Woodruff was appointed Assistant Historian with the same charge of the office during the absence of H. J. Smith.

The Twelve met in the Tabernacle at 5 o'clock & blessed & set apart 44 Missionaries they blessed & set apart 255 persons in all during the conference. W. Woodruff was in company with others 12 to the office of Secretaries. He blessed Wilford Woodruff Brandon & ordained him. He was born after me 14 years ago I baptized his father & after 22 years ago in Tennessee his father has been dead several years I took him home to my house gave him one dollar a blessing & good counsel & let him go his way.

8<sup>th</sup> The day was mostly occupied by C. J. Hanson & Pratt & Patrick Henry. Conference adjourned till the 6<sup>th</sup> day of Oct next.

9<sup>th</sup> to 12<sup>th</sup> I spent the time farming & gardening. The calves which had come in about the first of the month & brought me one letter from D. H. Barahiel & the Mormon I wrote 5 letters 3 to D. H. Barahiel & 2 to D. H. Barahiel. They called to lay hands upon Sister D. H. Barahiel some 2 weeks since she was delivered of a fine son the same night.

13<sup>th</sup> Sunday Elder C. Pratt preached in the forenoon upon the evidences of the Book of Mormon. He quoted a good deal from Lord Kingsborough extensive work upon the Antiquities of the American Indians & Mexicans. The most extensive work ever got up by the Gentiles upon this subject it is in 9 volumes each vol will weigh 30 or 40 lbs. many of the manuscripts have been deposited among the Archives of Europe for hundred of years there was but 3000 copies ever published it is said. & but two of those copies are in America one in the Philadelphia Museum & the other in the City of New York. The book owned by Professor Cyrus Pratt. D. H. Grant preached in the afternoon spoke of holily, sheep being broken open 1750 lbs of flour taken from it W. Woodruff 1851 35 lbs. from his



honor. W. Wooddrell followed & said that those that took his  
flour if they took it because they were suffering with Hunger  
& would ask a blessing upon the bread when it was put & send  
him home the bags he would not bring an accusation against  
them at the close of the meeting the bags were put in sight &  
brought to me next morning

15<sup>th</sup> I met in the Praying Circle in the evening and the  
following named persons received their blessings & was  
set apart for their Missions: Elder O. Pratt & J. A. Smith, C. B. Banta  
Charles Snow, Freeman C. Congal & Phineas Deem. W. Wooddrell  
wrote them all from memory 3 days afterwards & had them  
copied into the Historian Book of Evans & J. A. Smiths History  
was written by his direction by J. Hollock the remainder  
W. Wooddrell wrote

16<sup>th</sup> I spent the day mostly at home part of the day in the Historian office  
17<sup>th</sup> I met with President B. Young at his office with  
J. A. Smith & J. Hollock read Church History to him. I am about  
getting immured into my office as assistant Historian  
while reading the revelation upon the patriarchal marriage &  
while reading that paragraph relating to the shedding of inno-  
cent blood President Young remarked that that was a very  
wise point to distinguish between innocent blood & that which  
is not innocent. were we now commanded to go & avenge the  
blood of the prophets where it would infants from the cradle to  
the third & fourth generation would they know what to do in such  
a case they would not. But their is something that is a consolation  
to me and that is I am satisfied that the Lord will not require it  
of this people until they become sanctified & are led by the spirit of  
God so as not to shed innocent blood. Again what does the saying  
mean that says all shall be claimed that does not reap this seed  
unto whom it is revealed does it mean that they shall take more wives  
than one. I think it includes the whole law with its covenants. I think  
that many that come into this world will be damned or discor-  
dized. And I think this is the death that is referred to that the bre-  
read leads to. While few will enter through the straight gate into the  
fulness of eternal life for there are many who will not heed the law  
of life. President Young had Brother Cannon take a Daguerre  
likeness of the temple draft for Freeman C. Congal to take  
with him to England. The likeness was taken in miniature of the  
Temple drawn by the Architect Freeman C. Congal & it was an excellent  
likeness the first time trying Brother Cannon was paid \$6. for his  
labor. President B. Young then wrote the following words to be  
put upon one of the stones of the Temple Holiness to the Lord

16<sup>th</sup> I met again today with President Young, J. A. Smith &  
J. Hollock read Church History to him up to Joseph & Hiram  
Leath in Jail it brought fresh to mind the scenes of those sorrowful days. This is the last day J. A. Smith  
spent with President Young reading History before he started upon  
his journey for Washington as a delegate from the General  
State Convention. We dined with President Young & paid each  
\$7.50 as a donation to the poor fund into the hands of Brother McGuffee

The Temple of our God  
Built by the Church of Jesus Christ  
of Latter Day Saints  
Commanded on the 6<sup>th</sup> day of July  
A.D. 1843



16<sup>th</sup> I spent a part of the day writing the Blessing of thank of  
the Twelve who were blessed last Sabbath night By the President;  
& Twelve it had then recorded in the book of records  
in the Historians office by Robert Campbell. O Pratt Woodward  
& G. Smith laid hands upon Elder P. P. Pratt who was very sick  
& had been insensible of any thing for two days April 17 1856.

18<sup>th</sup> I went to the Historians office in the morning spent some  
time writing Journal Elder G. Smith & myself laid hands  
upon the head of Samuel Harrison Bailey Smith & son of  
Samuel Smith & witnessed the book of Mormon G. Smith  
was mouth we ordained him one of the Seventies & set him  
apart to go upon his mission to the United States He had aged  
Blessing it was written by Thomas Bullock

19<sup>th</sup> I spent the day at home at work in my door-  
yard

20<sup>th</sup> Sunday David Folmar preached in the morning  
was followed by President B. Young He spoke much  
to edification it will be published in the Deseret  
It all Grant & H. C. Marshall preached in the afternoon  
we had a good meeting in company with  
D. C. Grant Bishop Haywood & Joseph Horn  
laid hands upon P. P. Pratt who was very sick  
we anointed him & rebuked his sickness &  
as his family was out of bread we had man get  
bells of flour each making \$2.00 lbs.

21<sup>st</sup> met with the Presidency & Twelve in the prem.  
Circle after prayers President Young asked those who  
were going away if they were satisfied with him  
& felt satisfied that he was keeping up with the spirit  
of the times that all said they were they asked if  
he was satisfied with them He said he was the  
Advised Elder G. Smith not to indulge in Argu-  
ing any point of principle which he did not  
believe for the sake of Argument or to draw sword  
out of others as it was dangerous ground Bro.  
Smith thanked him for his advice & promised to follow it

Brother G. Smith spoke in plainness his feelings concern-  
some principles of Elder O. Pratt where in he differed  
from President Young concerning the creation of Adam out  
of the dust of the earth & the final condemnation of knowledge &  
many other things I am afraid when he wrote he would  
publish in opposition to President Youngs views but he promised  
he would not many remarks were made which Thomas Bullock  
took & it is filed in the Historians office

21<sup>st</sup> The Historians office was crowded with clerks taking copy  
of the Causus 29 was the highest number at any one time  
it was a very busy day I called upon Bishop Haywood in the evening  
with G. Smith He was preparing his wagon to leave in the morning  
He wrote a letter to D. C. Partridge sent to G. Smith it was  
signed Bro. H. H. Hill My O. died this morning with mortification  
22<sup>nd</sup> The missionaries left this day this morning I was  
at the mouth of the canyon I took my family in a carriage



I want to the mouth of the canyon to visit them & take minutes of  
their organization. President J. J. J. arrived at 5:30 o'clock  
& organized the company by appointing J. J. J. as Captain  
10<sup>th</sup> William Captain of the guard. Elden Hanson Chaplain  
James O. Clark. He gave them some instruction concerning  
their doctrine & gave them his parting blessing. Dr. J. J. J.  
reported his speech to Woodruff & a list of the names of those  
going to the seals & found them to be 36 in number.  
Professor Pratt goes to Liverpool to take the place of Franklin D.  
Pritchard. Hon. Gen. Smith & Delazak from Utah is in route for  
Washington. He is in connection with Hon. John Taylor will urge  
Utah's claims to be numbered with the States. Elder C. Snow is on  
his way to take the presidency at St. Louis & publish the anniversary  
Marshall Haywood & others on an official trip to Washington. They  
left in good spirits. I returned to the city & still feel all  
the Charles has made out of papers for Hon. Gen. Smith. I slept  
till midnight in the office. I wrote a letter to Gen. Smith &  
sent him a package of papers most of the Charles' remains all  
the night to get the correct papers ready.

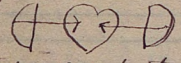
23<sup>rd</sup> At 8 o'clock this morning John Sharp starts as an express  
with the census & other papers to Hon. Gen. Smith. I spent most of  
the day at home.

24<sup>th</sup> John Sharp returns today brought me a letter from  
Hon. Gen. Smith. I spent a part of the day in the office & had  
a hard snow storm in the fore part of the day & partly & after  
in full bloom snow soon melted.

25<sup>th</sup> A very cold day raw winds. I went into the field planted  
25 square rods of potatoes. I was quite unwell through the night with  
pain in my left side.


26<sup>th</sup> I am unwell this morning. I am broken out all over my  
body. My family think it is the measles but I had the measles  
when I was a boy. I spent a part of the day at the office. During  
the evening I broke out all over with something resembling the  
Hives. I just begin to understand what it is that is making me sick.  
I had an ox die on the 21<sup>st</sup> it was supposed that he died with poison he was  
merciful while assisting in skinning him I scratched my wrist  
sufficient to inoculate myself with the poison which is now begining  
to affect my system.

27<sup>th</sup> Sunday I was quite unwell & did not attend meeting. The  
dot upon my arm began to gether poison & turn dark.

28<sup>th</sup>  I have been a marked victim as an attack  
for the power of the Saviour from my infancy up to the present  
day. I have faced accident, misfortune & apparently death so many  
times & in so many shapes & forms from my childhood through  
life that I have found that it has become a proverb with me to say that  
there has seemed to be two powers constantly watching me & at work  
with me one to kill & the other to save me. Thus far the power to save me  
& preserve my life has prevailed. How long I shall be blessed with this  
preserving power & care time must determine. I have never until now



been called upon to war with poison & mortification in my system  
until now but I am satisfied to day that I have this anam to me  
& that in its worst form there is not a small chance for me to  
live that is inoculated with poison & mortification by dissecting  
the body of either man or beast it is much worse than drinking poi-  
son but by poisonous serpents for it is in a much more deadly  
form. Several have died this spring by shining cattle who have died  
all should be more cautious than what I have been in this matter  
& not run the risk of losing their lives by trying to save the skins of  
animals who die with disease the following account will show  
the operation of this disease with me from day to day & how near  
I came of losing my life in fact I was only saved through the  
mercy of God. This morning the affected spot upon my wrist had  
grown about the size of a dime had risen above the arm & manifest  
about half an inch & turned black in ink my arm began to swell  
& pain me & I felt its workings through my system I called upon  
President Young & showed him the arm and asked his advice he  
counselled me to go to immediately & cleanse my stomach & bowels  
& poultice my arm with Quion earth or any thing else would  
draw it from my system He also advised me to show it to  
Dr Sprague I did so & he in addition to what President Y  
had recommended dug me up some dock the compound  
blazing Stan roots & advised me to make tea of it & drink  
it also to make a poultice of it & put it on my arm I went  
immediately home & began to put these things into execution  
for I saw that I had a strong warfare in order to save my life

29<sup>th</sup>  Tuesday this was a trying day to my life the poison  
had so circulated through my system that it was afflicting  
my whole body seriously I became so weak I could not stand upon  
my feet it took two persons to lead me from the fire to my bed  
I could not talk no more than if I had been drunk. my stomach  
& bowels seemed to stop And to hedge from outward appearance it  
seemed as though I should not live 24 hours my wife & friends labored  
with me through the day faithfully & with kindness & injections  
& with raw Quion poultices upon my arm I got my whole system  
in operation before night President Brigham Young called  
upon me in company with Dr Sprague at about evening it  
was some better than I had been through the day Brother  
Young & Sprague laid hands upon me & blessed me the  
following is a synopsis of the blessing which the pronoun  
upon my head which I wrote from Memory after my recovery  
Brethren witness in the name of Jesus Christ & by virtue of the Holy spirit  
I lay my hands upon your head to bless you And I ask my Father  
in heaven to stay the disease which is rising upon you & to cleanse your  
blood & to heal you up & I say in the name of Jesus Christ that  
you shall not die but shall live to finish your work which is  
appointed you to do upon the earth the adversary has sought many  
times to destroy your life from the earth but the Word has preserved  
you & will preserve you until your work is done I feel to say that all is  
right here I feel to ask the Word to bless all the means you make use of for  
your recovery You shall be healed up from this disease & live to  
enjoy the society of your family & your children shall grow  
up around you & you shall be a blessing to them let your heart  
be comforted all shall be well with you And I seal these things  
upon you in the name of Jesus Christ Amen



30<sup>th</sup> I spent a sick day & policed my arm through the day it continued to swell to a great extent & as the poison was drawn into it from my system it continued to inflame & mortify & it looked as though my whole body would soon be mortified I continued to police my arm with raw Ouzey Earth & pounded roots which continued to draw all the impurities of my body into my arm the poison that was drawn out of my arm would blister my flesh like a hot iron when even it touched it the flesh turned black & dead & I could not draw the poison & mortification out of my arm by Ouzey or Earth policing So I pounded up some Charcoal fire & made it wet with the juice of worm wood Rag weed & wild sage & put it onto my arm as a police & it began to take the mortification poison & swelling out of it I was very sick & having a hard warps between life & death but provident Doxy promised me that I should live And I set in faith upon the promise in all that I do I feel that I shall live & not die.

May 1<sup>st</sup> This was also an exceeding sick day with me I took a course of medicine to cleanse my stomach I continued to use Charcoal polices on my arm which had a good effect -

2<sup>nd</sup> I felt some better today yet I was very sick I was unable to sit up some I was quite excited in the evening Wilford & Jellison was ploughing in the big field 4 miles from home & at about 10 o'clock in the afternoon one of the horses came home upon a run with a part of the harness on we did not know but the boys were killed until we sent a man down into the field with the horse he found the boys neither they had run away with the plough while jumping over the bars they left the plough standing in the post & doubletree they broke the whipplesnaps & harness to pieces but I felt thankful that the boys escaped unhurt.

3<sup>rd</sup> I was some better today the pain & inflammation continued to leave my arm I found the Charcoal to most effectual in removing the mortification from my arm I was still confined to my bed most of the time

4<sup>th</sup> Sunday I was confined to my room & not able to get out I find a good deal of dead flesh in my arm I am very weak & feeble but little strength

5<sup>th</sup> I took another course of medicine today & had a very sick day I suffered much with Doxy in my stomach my arms still swell

6<sup>th</sup> To 11 I have still had a sick week very weak & feeble my arms very sore & larno And a good deal of dead flesh Dr Sprague let out a portion of it with a paring knife but did not get it all out the Eastern Mail came in on the 9<sup>th</sup> & brought most of the Mail since last Nov many thousands of letters was received in this City I got two copies of 3 Numbers of the Mormon & M Barnhisal saint at the Baltimore son of Dr Tribune pamphlets from the Horticulturists & gardeners we also received a letter from the Chief gardener of her Majesty Queen Victoria who wished to open a correspondence with the Horticultural Society of this valley & make an exchange of seeds &c I received 2 letters one from Dr Carter & the other



from Thompson Woodruff I attended & prayer Circle on Sunday evening & sat about 2 hours & hand letters read from correspondence in various parts of the Earth. we hand many interesting letters from New York Washington Liverpool London, & other parts of the Earth

12<sup>th</sup> I found I could not get rid of the dead flesh in my arm without using something to eat it out so I took 20 grains of Mercuric Iodide or nitrate of silver & dissolved it in 2 table spoon full of water & washed the edges where the dead & living flesh met & it began slowly to separate

13<sup>th</sup> & 14<sup>th</sup> I am feeling a little better in health the dead flesh is parting in my arm but I still feel weak & feeble

15<sup>th</sup> I am able to walk to the historians office I was called upon to administer to Sister Erson Pratt at 1 o'clock in the morning I promised her that she & her child should do well And in about 15 minutes she had a daughter born that weighed 12 lbs Both Mother & Daughter doing well

16<sup>th</sup> I got all the dead flesh out of my arm to day so that it is now fast healing up I had another shock of excitement to day Wilford took the Horses to carry on post & poles to my pasture with the running gears while coming home my new horse started suddenly into a run Wilford could not hold them they ran three blocks with him & while turning the corner they turned the hind wheels three times over with Wilford sitting upon the box seat the Horses continued to run with the fore wheels until they ran against the fence Wilford was skinned & picked up for dead but he soon came to & finally led one of the Horses home & a man rode home the others Wilford was hurt in one leg & badly jined in the head but he had a comfortable nights rest I feel thankful that he was not killed

17<sup>th</sup> I feel better to day than I have since I have been sick my arm is fast healing up I spent most of the day in writing It has been very warm to day we have had more rain this spring than during any spring since I have been in the valley

18<sup>th</sup> Sunday I attended meeting in the Tabernacle it being the first time I have been out since I have been sick John Doory preached I attended the prayer Circle in the evening I have a number of letters read

19<sup>th</sup> & 20<sup>th</sup> I spent the time in the Endowment House except the 19<sup>th</sup> I spent at home

22<sup>nd</sup> I wrote 6 letters to Father Barton Mrs. George Braden Shoshone Moontan. Mother & Rhoda Scandinavians Ogden Woodruff & Ogden Thompson Woodruff

23<sup>rd</sup> I spent this day in the Endowment House

24<sup>th</sup> I spent the day at home



25<sup>th</sup> Sunday I attended meeting in the Bowery P.P. Pratt preached and followed by Father Merles & President Young both afternoons at Lyman & Joseph Young preached I attended the prayer circle

May 25<sup>th</sup> 1836

26<sup>th</sup> The Calapreign Mail came in & brought me 2 letters from J. D. Barnhisel & 5 Standard & 3 mornings

27<sup>th</sup> I wrote J. D. Barnhisel a letter on family affairs, missing, + 6

28<sup>th</sup> I spent the day at the Historians office writing

29<sup>th</sup> I spent the day at the Historians office writing to correspondence I wrote a letter to Sir Lewis <sup>of London</sup> in answer to a letter from him within Director Royal Gardens how to open correspondence with us in order to get an exchange of seed flowers herbs, or any thing that grows in our garden. I also wrote letters to Hon<sup>rs</sup> J. M. Barnhisel, John Taylor, Smith, Emiles, Isaac, The Western Standard, C. B. Smith & C. Smith & A. Bablain

30<sup>th</sup> I read to President Young the letter we received from Sir William Hooker. He requested us to write an answer though we had better get another sprayer & plow. Young should bring us flowers & we should forward him seeds, + 6

31<sup>st</sup> I arose at 10 o'clock watered my garden till noon, then rode down to my masters returned home went to office at 11 o'clock & spent the day in writing

June 1<sup>st</sup> Sunday President Young is 55 years old to day we met in the Bowery. Leonard J. Smith returned missionary from South Africa preached in the morning we followed by Brother Kimball in the afternoon. Brother Stuart spoke followed by President Young wished all the able bodied men in the city to go immediately to work & finish the canal to bring big cotton wood creek to water the 4 acres lots. He requested the bishops of each ward to stand up & all the men of the ward that could go to dig on it and 33 names were obtained. He then had the men offered to go of any ward into the city they obtained at their evening meeting by names

I attended the prayer circle in the evening the subject of the Kansas question was spoken of. Woodroff asked President Young if he remembered his dream that he had several years since that he said he did not recollect it. He said several years since that he dreamed he saw two armies met one came from the south & another from the east & met & fought & as fast as they were killed they continued to have new recruits from the east & south & I wish Woodroff testify that I heard President Young relate this dream several years ago but cannot state the date.

2<sup>nd</sup> The mail started out this morning for the East President Young rode to the Cotton Wood Canal to lay out the work to bring the water to this city. He was followed by hundreds of men



who go to labour on the Canal to bring the water out to this City for it is evident that if the water is not brought there many of our crops will be destroyed for it is now war, hot & dry

June 3<sup>rd</sup> 1856

3<sup>rd</sup> I spent the day on my farm in the big field opening ditches to prepare for watering I found my crops doing up <sup>very much</sup>

4<sup>th</sup> I spent the day watering my wheat I was very wearied at night the weather is very hot & dry & much grain is suffering for the want of water

5<sup>th</sup> The Eastern mail has finally arrived after losing 3 bags of Mail matter in the Whelan river I spent the day ploughing & hoeing potatoes My hired man went onto the Canal to work

6<sup>th</sup> I spent this day in the Historians office reading History

7<sup>th</sup> I spent this day in the Historians office

8<sup>th</sup> Sunday I spent the day at home but attended the prayer meeting in the evening

9<sup>th</sup> I spent the day at the office onto History matter

10<sup>th</sup> I spent the day irrigating land

11<sup>th</sup> I spent the forenoon irrigating in the City lots called at the office in the evening

12<sup>th</sup> I spent this day making bridge & opening water ditch into 5 acre lots

13<sup>th</sup> I spent the day in the office reading history

14<sup>th</sup> I spent the day in the office

15<sup>th</sup> Sunday I attended meeting in the Tabernacle & I heard President Youngs Preach all day the preacher two very interesting discourses I attended prayer meeting in the evening

16<sup>th</sup> & 17<sup>th</sup> I spent the time in the office reading History

18<sup>th</sup> I went into the field spent the forepart of the day pulling weeds the afternoon in the office

19<sup>th</sup> ~~Mr~~ watered garden in the morning Paid Tarriffs & County tax \$46.98 Paid City tax 28.50 went into the office at noon spent the day in the office

20<sup>th</sup> I commenced watering land at Coeleh in the big field & worked hard for 24 hours through the day & night I was very weary in the morning



21<sup>st</sup> I spent most of the day at home I was very weary through the day

June 21<sup>st</sup> 1836

22<sup>nd</sup> I Spent the fore part of the day at home Joseph Young preached in the forenoon followed by H. C. Kimball President B. Young preached in the afternoon one of the most interesting sermons containing the most interesting information light truth & knowledge ever revealed by God through any apostle or prophet on earth of D. Warr & D. V. through both reported the discourse He said the angels were first out of heaven to this earth & they are still around us their condemnation is that they can never have a tabernacle but they seek to get into the tabernacle of all man they do all good & bad when they die remain here upon earth the same as if living they are put up to the same as if living are in great numbers Joseph & Hiram & all the faithful Elders in great numbers are at work to preach the gospel to the spirits in prison & prepare them for the coming of Christ the wicked spirits will gather together against Joseph there the same as here but neither the evil nor the wicked have any power over him there but he can dispart them at his will but those who have shed innocent blood or consorted thereto will be angels to the Devil until they are dis-organized with the Devil, our children & friends are all with us or hear us many interesting things were said we are now in community of men as we ever will be

I attended the prayer meeting in the evening heard & listened read from the hymns right to Father Borton the subject of the day was spoken of by President Young I felt great pleasure at that session felt all day taught them to keep clean & set out trees &c

23<sup>rd</sup> I spent most of the day in the office I watered my garden this the night was rainy in the morning I took Brother Hodge spent the day with the body guard of Joseph & mine

24<sup>th</sup> I spent the day in the office Brother Belknap showed the papers he had collected & journals in the secretaries since he had been a clerk to the church which was a great amount I have many reflections concerning President Young was a great & difficultly in writing the history of Joseph especially during the last few days of his life as no one kept a journal at the same except Dr. Richards wrote some but had before the history was written out I have a great desire to have President Young's daily history written so that all things may be plain to the future historian

We have very few dry weeks the church of inhabitants of this city have labored hard for 8 weeks to bring the water of this the big Cotton Wood to this city President Young has spent much of his time during it but 3 weeks on the President Young said to me that G. F. Smith said (Canal in speaking of the church history in future that it would be the history of the church & not of a man I said very well we could not write the history of the church without writing the history of the prophet & President of the church President Young conversed freely upon the subject I inquired of the clerk of the president's office what they had written concerning him daily they read some to me I do not think it is sufficiently full. I felt great want to Ogden



25<sup>th</sup> President Dooy & Kimball went on board the <sup>captain</sup> ~~Timothy~~ <sup>was taken</sup> ~~Timothy~~ <sup>all</sup>  
a new boat built at Warden Bridge & went down the North  
& into the Great Salt Lake for a voyage to the Island. I spent  
the fore part of the day in the office & attended to matters of  
Agricultural Society at 2 o'clock in the morning. President Monte  
two directors, some 25 of it awarded. Committees inched  
5 Ladies were present. The fruit committee examined it  
commence in the garden of the woodcroft. A carriage  
John Robinson & Edwin Hunter. I did not go out North  
D D Pratt returned from his mission South in good health  
He had been in San Francisco County

26<sup>th</sup> Strong South wind then sea then 9<sup>th</sup> at 1<sup>st</sup> post I  
spent the day reading History. President Dooy & Kimball spent  
the day on the Island among the stock. The Church has some 300  
Horses on the Island & other stock traveled 7 miles & back & spent  
the day in the office reading History

27<sup>th</sup> I spent the day reading History. President Dooy & Kimball  
remained in camp on the Island. I did not return to this  
City from the Island.

28<sup>th</sup> I spent the day in the Historians office or the forenoon  
President Dooy & Kimball returned home today. I had an  
interview with Brother Grant. He invited him to call upon us at  
the office & give us any items he wished us to record in  
the History. I called upon President Dooy. He gave me an account  
of his journey to the Island. While I was at the office the Brothers  
from San Francisco arrived with 311 Fitting Sheep from Mantia & other  
settlements brought by Warren & Snow. Bishop of Mantia has arrived  
at Honolulu. Bishop Snow reports that Arrapaen is living 12 miles south  
of Mantia & feels well but has a hard time to keep his people right  
while trying to get some of them to give up stolen Horses & cattle.  
Several of them made an attack upon him & injured his breast which  
has made him sick for 2 weeks. Dr. Hort has 160 acres of wheat  
in 30 acres of it. They cannot get water upon it so it will be lost.  
Arrapaen has delivered up 17 Head of Horses which Timbier had  
had stolen. Timbier who has stolen so many horses & cattle & killed  
so many men has said word that he wants to come in will give up  
what he has left wishes to know if we are mad. President Dooy has  
made him no promises but thinks he deserves to die. Timbier has been  
kicked by a wicked horse has 3 ribs broke. He shot the horse dead.  
I called upon President H. C. Kimball & he took me all through his  
House & garden was building a storehouse of cobblestone & cement shed  
in his stone wall has built 200 rods at \$200 dollars a rod. I visited  
his private room built 16 feet square down off very neatly.  
The Eastern Mail arrived at 6 o'clock brought me 1 letter from D. M.  
Kimball & many papers. I spent the evening looking over the mail.

29<sup>th</sup> Sunday I wrote to our correspondents from the Historians office  
to D. M. Kimball, A. D. Smoot, H. C. Smith, D. Taylor, W. M. Menden  
Foreman, & Richard B. Hopkins. I attended meeting in the afternoon  
D D Pratt & A. G. Man preached in the forenoon & D. M. Grant & H. C. Kimball  
in the afternoon. I attended a prayer meeting in the evening & heard



letter read from Saml H Hart & D Richardson & Taylor & M Barnard Esq.  
Smith & Haywood Isaac Bullock & from Mrs H Kimball  
June 30<sup>th</sup> 1856

Monday 30<sup>th</sup> wrote 4 letters to correspondents in name under the reg. shop  
in a mistle in dust & watered my wheat through the day & night  
President Doory was at home all day writing to correspondents H C Kimball  
was at home dealing out flour to the poor & M Grant was at home

July 1<sup>st</sup> I returned from the field this morning feel quite unwell of the  
rheumatism from lying with wet feet & in the cold I spent the afternoon  
in the office President Doory spent the day at home at the office business  
H C Kimball spent the day at home at work upon his storehouse

2<sup>nd</sup> I received a letter from Mr White on phoebe Robinson up to  
point of the Mountain concerning her rights there I read it to President  
Doory He said that the church had reserved one mile East & 2 miles west  
of the brook for church purposes a bathing establishment &c I spent the day  
in the office except an hour with the president in the morning he rode to his mill  
A Lyman man with the president in the morning H C Kimball spent the day  
at home P D Pratt asked President Doory what he should do with  
regard to tithing said he had been travelling & preaching a good deal & had not  
paid any tithing President Doory said the law of tithing reached every man  
He should pay his tithing if he had to have five times as much from the  
tithing office in order to live & all that he had from the tithing office should  
be charged to him & he should consecrate what he had to the church  
he said that he should consecrate what he had to the church that his child  
when he was dead should not spend his property & go to Hell upon it  
I attended the Agricultural meeting at Toole

3<sup>rd</sup> I spent the day in the office President Doory spent most of the day  
at home he rode out towards evening President Kimball spent the day  
at home

July 4<sup>th</sup> Independence There was quite a display <sup>military display</sup> in the  
City of the great Salt Lake during this day in celebration of the  
anniversary of the American Independence the firing of cannon  
ringing of bells display of flags, an oration from Gov Doory  
& coach, were among the scenes of the day A hall in the second  
Hall & through its various wards during the evening was manifest  
the success of this day's celebration will be found in the basalt  
News of July 9<sup>th</sup>

5<sup>th</sup> I spent most of the day at the office President Doory was  
up City Creek Canyon H C Kimball at home

6<sup>th</sup> Sunday I had a severe attack of the rheumatism & did not  
attend meeting President Doory preached in the morning & at  
Lyman in the afternoon & attended the prayer meeting in the  
evening was very lame I was called upon in company with  
Lyman to administer to Sister Mary Pratt who had been in  
labour all day I was much I promised her all should be well  
with her & her child in 15 minutes she had a fine boy born

7<sup>th</sup> I was quite lame all day I rode down to the gross lot spent the afternoon  
in the office President Doory was at home & H C Kimball  
was at home building a store house



8<sup>th</sup> I was very lame & spent the fore part of the day at home & the after-  
noon at the office I visited a piece of ~~of~~ Australia wheat or barley in the  
garden of Sister Rich she gave me a few heads of it & I sowed a  
part of it in my garden it is a very fine grain President Young  
has gone to his Cottonwood Canyon so reported to make preparation for  
the 21<sup>st</sup> Nov. H. C. Kimball is at home at work on his store house

9<sup>th</sup> I am still quite lame I spent most of the day at the office President  
Young returned from Cottonwood Canyon at 6 o'clock H. C. Kimball  
was at home at work Brother A. Lyman called in the office in the evening

10<sup>th</sup> I am some better this morning I conversed with Brother W. L. Barlow  
concerning smut in wheat He says there is a good deal of smut in the  
wheat in the big field this season, he says there is smut in the wheat  
which has not been watered & also that which was watered in the field  
unless it was well soaked is quite smutty. where wheat was well soaked  
with water is free from smut. I spent most of the day at the office

11<sup>th</sup> I am still quite lame I spent the day at the office I called upon  
President Young read a piece of History on Book 8 - 4. page 1641-2  
concerning Hyram leading the church & creating the Aaronic Priesthood  
it was in dated and sentences. President Young thought it was  
not essential to be inserted in the History & had better be omitted He  
spoke of the peace of History published in the new Vol. 4<sup>th</sup> Nov. 1841  
concerning Joseph & upon South Carolina He wished it not published  
& H. C. Kimball was at home W. H. Wells was in the office in the afternoon  
my man commenced carting hay today

12<sup>th</sup> I spent most of the day at home watering & plowing Hay & man  
quite sick President Young went East in his carriage this morning  
President Kimball was at home

13<sup>th</sup> Sunday I spent the fore part of the day at home & the afternoon  
meeting I all Barlow spoke for a short time was followed by H. C.  
Kimball who dwelt upon a great variety of subjects President  
Young preached spoke upon the sanctification & holiness of the  
saints their final exaltation & the spirit in the eternal world  
that were to come & take tabernacles the scene of this earth would  
not be wound up until the last spirit had come & taken a body on  
the earth & inasmuch as the last spirit families do not wish to  
but use every exertion to stop having progeny I pray God that  
they may be prospered in their desires until their seed is dried up  
& that those spirits who have not taken bodies may come through  
the lineage of the saints I attended the prayer meeting in the evening

14<sup>th</sup> I spent the fore part of the day in the office called upon  
President Young at 10 o'clock read History till 1 o'clock He then directed  
called at the Historical office at 3 o'clock & read 2 hours we have  
revised about 50 pages today the President became weary & we closed  
& walked to the straw pen to see about 50 head of stray cattle brought in  
today

15<sup>th</sup> I spent the day in the office President Young sat in our  
office during the afternoon & had History read President Kimball  
also came in & soon I all spent Harry Post returned from his  
journey at Fillmore had been absent about 15 days said the friends



were good & soon. He came into the office & all the presidency sat for  
an hour together & heard History read *July 16 - 1838*

16<sup>th</sup> President N. Young bought 33 head of spring cattle at  
auction paid \$3000 at \$22.25 each. He spent most of the day at  
the office. He called into the office & heard History read for about 2  
hours.

17<sup>th</sup> In company with Professor Carrington Elders Sprickhards &  
Joseph Cain rode to Farmington to see McCormick reaper. It  
we found it operated extremely well we found the reaper would cut  
all the grain & gather it - & scarcely leave a head of grain it will cut  
about 12 acres a day we found the crops good North most of the fields  
were ripe & the people were harvesting we found a great quantity of  
woods in the wheat fields & spruce a good deal of Hay put up & many  
of the stacks were very poorly put up. We returned home at about 4  
had a pleasant ride. Distance of the day 30 miles

18<sup>th</sup> In company with Elders J. C. Little & W. Comings & Elders L.  
Hansen & left home at 9 o'clock to visit Rush Valley we rode to the point  
of the mountain water & find a saw mill. Cattle with the rode to 6 miles  
stopped at Kirotha. Moughton a short time then rode to Bishop. Moughton  
took dinner. Brotha. Moughton took his horses & went with  
us to Rush Valley we rode to Toille City & spent the night. 30 miles

19<sup>th</sup> We started at 6 o'clock & rode into Rush Valley we saw a large  
smoke thought it to be Johnsons settlement when we came in sight  
we found it to be the government barracks on fire it looked as though  
it had been on fire 12 or 24 hours every thing was burnt down the shanty  
Campbells &c. We saw some of the Indians before we got there it was  
supposed the Indians set on fire we examined the place or saw the grass  
& valley as far as we had time. We at first could not find  
Dr. Johnson & his company we finally found a road & followed it  
over a ridge of cedars near to the mountain where the creek comes  
out of the mountain forming a small valley here we found Dr. Johnson  
with a small company scattered up & down this creek with about  
half a dozen horses about 30 or 40 rods apart in a dangerous position  
half a dozen Indians came & camp the whole settlement we called  
upon Dr. Johnson he went with us through the settlement we found  
some of the stores under improvement we called the people together & told  
them by appointment. Luke Johnson President of the branch carried  
by all except Robert Colwell who voted against it we advised them  
to go to & fort up & bring their houses together as they were in danger  
of being killed. Resolved that Willford Woodcock should state for  
a fort he told them to fort on a knoll where there was a spring & have  
the spring into fort. We then left them at half past 4 o'clock we  
left for Toille City arrived at 9 o'clock & spent the night at Kirotha  
Alfred Lees, District of the day 30 miles

20<sup>th</sup> I was quite sick this morning we started before breakfast at  
6 o'clock & rode to Bishop. Moughton took breakfast then rode  
to the Black rock fed horses then rode to Great Salt Lake City & arrived  
at 1/2 past 4 o'clock & spent the night at home. Distance of the day 30

21<sup>st</sup> I had an interview with President N. Young. I spent the day in the office



July 22<sup>nd</sup> 1856

④

1

when)

1

W  
L. a

60  
Hi

tk  
+

JS

17  
Kt

50  
51

117

171

9

C  
a

10

14  
22  
23

iv

2

91

Cre

७५

22

76  
31

u



4<sup>th</sup> I spent the fore part of the day obtaining grafts & putting in to my  
off orchard Br. Robekan put them for me a paper in 90 buds most  
of them were choice fruit from the states the remainder of the  
day was spent in the office we learned soon after arriv<sup>ing</sup> at the  
office that one of our clerks viz that Jonathan Grimshaw was  
about to leave us for England could not stand the hard times &  
did not know whether Mormonism was true or not so he is going  
home but he has taken a very honorable course in all his hostility  
& I learned from the New York Herald of June 24<sup>th</sup> 1856  
that James J. Strang was shot by 2 men who had been  
his own party one ball lodged in the head went in near the  
nose & it other in the spine & the back. Also Jerry the Conny  
there was a row in our street one of the surveyors apple  
was nearly killed

5<sup>th</sup> I spent the day in the office except 1 hour in President Young's  
office he was about home I put into my orchard one crate of buds of  
President Young's Yellow Peach

6<sup>th</sup> I put into my trees 40 buds of Carringtons large early white & lab  
white preserve peach I spent the day in the office President Young  
was with us 3 1/2 hours in hearing history read he asked if there had  
been any note made of his meeting in Nauvoo at Joseph's house at the time  
Hiram had preached the Book of Mormon & concerning & Covenant by  
the Stavelands while I took the ground that there were of none at  
to us without a living prophet & revelation I told him we would examine  
& see

7<sup>th</sup> I was quite sick through the night & day with the bilious Cholera  
I spent the day in the office reading history President Young rode out  
some during the day President Nichol called in the office I spent a  
short time with us He said he told Brother G. Smith to give me credit  
in the history what he prints in the History He wished the history to be  
continued with history of Brigham Young & that would show the  
history of those that were with them

8<sup>th</sup> I spent the day in the office reading history & looking over  
Congressional Reports I made an Index of part 1<sup>st</sup> & 2<sup>nd</sup> of  
of Messages & Documents & of Financial Reports Concerning  
each & put it in front of each book for a reference President  
Young went to big Cottonwood Canyon Heber C. Girsham was  
at home laying on his side in his new building I in company with  
Thomas Bullock I laid hands upon Susan & Agatha Pratt while  
in labour I promised her that all should be well with her & her  
child she had a Daughter in 15 minutes after

9<sup>th</sup> I arrived at the office at 10 o'clock President Young was there we spent  
the fore part of the day reading history a good deal of it was taken  
from the Journals, President Young said I know while in England by revolution that  
as we now are feeling we will have an avulsion he is washed he is purified

10<sup>th</sup> Sunday I attended at the tabernacle morning & afternoon prayer circle  
at 10 o'clock. 14<sup>th</sup> ward Meeting at 6 o'clock I spoke upon Home Manifesto  
& carrying out the Council of the presidency Gilbert Clamant preached in  
the morning upon Home Manifesto followed by President Young  
Br. J. Foster spoke in the afternoon followed by S. M. Grant & H. C. Smith  
we had a spirited Meeting through the day & company of men




Called upon to go on Missions to Europe & to go with Brother Blain west  
on an exploratory tour Elder Thomas Hollock our Chief Clerk in the  
Historians office

Aug. 11<sup>th</sup> 1856

11<sup>th</sup> I per in 24 Apricot buds this morning into plum & peach stocks  
I spent the day in the office The First President B Dooy H C Kimball  
& J M Grant spent the afternoon with us the day in hearing the minutes  
of the April Conference of 1844 read, the last conference the 12<sup>th</sup> was  
spent with the prophet Joseph before his death

12<sup>th</sup> I spent the day in hearing the Church History read to Presidents  
B Dooy H C Kimball & J M Grant & H Wells was also present  
we read through the 22<sup>d</sup> of June

13<sup>th</sup>  Presidents B Dooy H C Kimball J M Grant & H Wells  
spent the day in the office reading History we finished up to the  
death of Joseph in Carthage Jail. The brethren felt full & felt that  
they had heard enough for one day we all dined with President Kimball  
viz the President & Wells & myself. I attended the 1<sup>st</sup> ward meeting  
of Agricultural Society & organized an auxiliary branch of the  
Agricultural & manufacturing Society, appointed Bishop Haged  
President & C H Bassett John W. Winder D. Carleton & S. Blamie  
Directors. Dr John Johnson called upon me in the evening  
& conversed upon affairs in Bush valley

14<sup>th</sup> I spent the day in the office President Dooy spent the day at home  
President Kimball was also at home Atro President Grant. He called in  
the office spoke his views concerning some items of Markham's statement  
concerning Joseph's remarks in Jail my family were in the field cleaning  
wheat & have been for the last week most of the we are trying to save  
all the wheat that we have grown so that nothing be lost. I met in  
Council with Little Cummings & J Johnson concerning matters in  
Bush valley we concluded to survey it & contrall matters there according  
to the charter given us

15<sup>th</sup> President Dooy rode up City Creek Canyon in the morning  
spent the day in the office reading History. I read an article in the Worker  
Journal concerning the Cultivation of the Blackberry especially  
the Lawton blackberry the best in the known world they measure  
30<sup>th</sup> in diameter in circumference & more than 600 berries have been  
raised on the lateral of a single stem. Can we not get someone  
in the state to send us some of the root or seeds this berry was  
named after Mr Lawton by the American Institute of New  
York as he was the man who first found it by the roadside in  
his field where it originated no one knows we had a very  
hard shower of rain & hail in the afternoon Presidents Dooy &  
Kimball came in & we read History to them & H Wells Mrs Woodruff  
& Phoebe & Susan spent the night in the harvest field on wheat it  
also taken Woodruff that got thoroughly soaked with rain

16<sup>th</sup> We had a very hard rain through the forenoon I went into the  
field in the forenoon after my family we all got very wet I went  
to the office in the afternoon President Dooy went about the day to  
Farmington accompanied by President Kimball & Grant & professor  
Carrington who took minutes of the Dooy & they attended a meeting  
of the Citizens upon the subject of taking out the wagon river



17<sup>th</sup> Sunday I spent the forenoon at home & afternoon at meeting  
& evening in prayer circle. President Young preached in the  
morning in a very edifying manner & Philanthropist Merrill & Sewall  
in the afternoon in a very spirited manner. *Aug. 17 1866*

18<sup>th</sup> I called upon President Young in the morning made some inquiry  
about his trip to Farmington on Saturday President Young & Kimball  
called upon us on Saturday to office in the afternoon & we finished up the  
History of Joseph Smith & we took down an account of Brigham  
Young father & family & Grand Father & Mother &c I spent the day in  
the office. I had an interview with Brother Gay who had just  
arrived from Salmon River Mission. Bro. Taylor had charge of  
the Company that came with ox team 415 miles in 11 days over  
24 miles each day they brought in some pickled Salmon there were  
13 teams in Company most of the crops had been destroyed by the grass  
hoppers but Blount they had raised about 200 bushels of wheat  
50 of which would be lost & the remainder would be dragged in for seed  
see the Letter of Elder Cummings published Wednesday 20 Aug 1866  
will give a history of that mission in a measure

19<sup>th</sup> I procured A Utah Mountain spider or Tarantula  
which I preserved in a tin box to send with other insects to Dr. Fitch  
of New York I spent most of the day in the office President Young at home

20<sup>th</sup> I spent the day in the office & picking up matters for History President  
Young was at home President Kimball was at work building his wall  
in front of his store house I had an interview with Brother ~~Kimball~~  
who had just arrived from the States in company with Brother Whitney  
they have been preaching in the Town of Hiram where Joseph Smith was  
formerly mobbed they have brought some choice State fruit with them  
among which is the golden sweet & each no further & English ready while  
morning I attended the Howard Agricultural & Home Manufacturing meeting

21<sup>st</sup> I spent most of the day in the office I grafted 4 buds of Gr. Whitehills  
sweet apple into my orchard I had a pleasant interview with Dr. Whipple  
who has just arrived from the States he gave me an account of his tireless  
labours for Hawaii with Eldon Oregon Spaulden whom he had he was resigned  
comped & fell asleep in peace. He talked with plans influential in the  
States upon the subject of our very admitted into the Union the general feeling  
were to receive us he brought on Machinery to Manufacture perfect  
pails can make 600 per day his machinery cost \$1500 & weigh  
4200 lbs he has also turning lathes & circular saws of many sizes going im-  
mediately into the business he also obtained the latest information for  
making gas & lamp glass I visited the new Historians office & went  
over President Youngs garden with his gardener & was pleased with  
its appearance He has great variety of fruit & a large quantity of grapes  
nearly ripe President Young went North President Kimball went to  
building. I M. Grant went North on his farm President Young went  
to Hudson Stoddards to buy some mules I took a slack time sweat for my  
rheumatism but it did not seem to do me any good

22. President Young was at home called in the office in the afternoon  
was North I spent the fore part of the day in the office I went down to  
my field in the evening found the Black birds had nearly destroyed my  
spanish corn they destroy the spanish corn much worse than any other



23<sup>d</sup> I am quite unwell I spent today in the office President Doon<sup>1892</sup> while conversing upon General improvement that He knew by experience while in England that there would be an eternal increase in knowledge & as we now are God once was & as he now is we shall be if we are faithful I told this to Mr. Leung Snow while conversing with Brother Wilard Richards upon the things of God it came to me that the Priesthood is a perfect system of government Elder Amasa Lyman spent a short time with us in the office in conversing upon the things of the Kingdom President Doon came into the office a few moments President Kimball is about home attending to his business President Wells has called upon us in the evening had just returned from the north had brought Mr. Thomas J. Thompson from Warren valley where he has lain almost dead with the phlebotomy one leg is almost parished he has suffered a great deal

24<sup>th</sup> Sunday Morning I did not attend meeting through the day I attended meeting in the prayer circle & in the evening President Doon spoke upon good Manners good breeding & setting a better example before the world than they do before us we read the account of the great Eastern ship which is the greatest ship in the world Brother Hunay preached in the morning followed by President Doon & Samuel Woolley Brother David Goldman preached in the afternoon & M. Grant preached in Centerville in the morning

25<sup>th</sup> I sat out a large strawberry bed about 40 feet long & 4 feet wide I sat out 6 rows through the length of the bed I spent most of the day in the office I received of Mr. Carrington a few buds of choice Apples the strawberries of Hone Eating waldwin, Green winter 2<sup>th</sup> Apple & one kind not known I budded them into my apple trees Brother Daniel Garton brought us one of his road Core Mellon we saved the seeds in 2 separated parts the stem blossom & middle parts were each kept separate to try an experiment of planting each several & make a report of it Presidents Doon & Kimball were at home also Brother Grant I spent most of the day in the office

26<sup>th</sup> Brother Oliphant put in the buds of choice fruit into my fruit trees today I gave President Doon 2 water mellons of my garden & some pears I called upon him & spent some half an hour with him I spent most of the day in the office President Doon went into the City Creek Canyon President Doon/Kimball was at home also President Grant

27<sup>th</sup> I spent most of the day in the office in preparing manure for History Brother Oliphant put in 13 sprigantorch Apple buds into one of my beds & 4 buds of Almonds into young peach stocks for me President Doon was at home also H. C. Kimball & M. Grant attended to their daily duties

28<sup>th</sup> I spent most of the day in the office attending to the Correspondence I put into my peach & versans 31 buds of Carringtons 1 & 2<sup>d</sup> Early pears & 25 buds into my peach orchard & 24 buds this makes 40 buds I have put in this season including Apples peaches Apricots plums & Almonds President Doon & Kimball spent the day at home doing the errands I walked with President Doon & Kimball to see the new font for Baptizing in near the Endowment House now being built it was 40 feet long & 4 feet wide as we came out of the temple block we saw the Eastern Mail drive up the earliest arrival we have ever had



by as soon as the Mail was open I obtained Letters from Solomon Bond  
of A Smith & J. F. Carter President Young got letter from W. M. Burd  
of A. Smith & Wm Taylor Wm Smith W. J. Appleby D. L. Haywood  
& many others I went to his office & read D. H. Wall's' read till  
half past 10 o'clock we find the Nation in great confusion  
& discord & a very strong feeling against Utah our delegates  
have not yet presented our memorial to Congress & probably will  
not this session the spirit & power of darkness which has & abominable  
are prevailing to a great extent throughout the Nation

29<sup>th</sup> I spent today in the office writing

30<sup>th</sup> I wrote letters to D. M. Barnhish, G. A. Smith, Editor  
of the Mormon, He Lemmery. Orion Pratt, Wm. B. Prineas &  
Thompson Woodroff, J. F. Carter Total 4 letters most of which  
was put in the copy book it was a very busy day with us.  
President Young was at home through the day attending to the correspondence  
President Kimball & Grant was at home

31<sup>st</sup> Sunday President Young Preached in the morning & prophesied  
concerning the opposition of the gentiles to us & c. & c. & c. He  
was still governor & should be until the Lord saw fit to remove him he spoke  
by the spirit & power of God Elden J. Clinton first spoke gave an  
account of his mission & spoke well he was followed by Elden Johnson  
he told what he had done, then President Young followed him  
In the afternoon Amasa Lyman spoke was followed by President  
Hobart Kimball & D. M. Grant I attended the prayer Circle in the  
evening President Young went to Faremore Little to administer to his sick  
wife

The roof of the blacksmith shop was burned this morning in part  
Sept 1<sup>st</sup> I spent the day in the office President Young was in his office  
looking over the News brought by the California Mail which  
arrived at 11 o'clock today D. M. Grant was about home also & H. C.  
Kimball was at home The following is a copy of the genealogy  
of Phoebe Whitmore Carter New Phoebe Woodroff

#### First Generation

1 Daniel Carter born in Newburyport Mass the 2<sup>d</sup> generation of Carters from

2 & Ezra Carter born Feb 1734

3 & Ezra Carter born March 1773

4<sup>th</sup> generation Phoebe Whitmore Carter born March 4<sup>th</sup> 1807 Married to

5<sup>th</sup> generation Sarah Emma Woodroff born at Scarborough, Maine Dec 14<sup>th</sup>  
(1844)

#### 1<sup>st</sup> Generation Joseph Zabyan & Mary Brackett

2 " " Joshua Zabyan Esq born March 1742 Sarah Zabyan born April 4<sup>th</sup> 1742

3 " " Sarah Zabyan born April 14<sup>th</sup> 1774 Married to Ezra Carter Feb 2<sup>d</sup> 1797

4 " " Phoebe W. Carter born March 4<sup>th</sup> 1807 Married April 13 1837



2<sup>d</sup> I spent the day in the office preparing history. I called upon  
President Henry Broome Kimball & Grant. with them I read the Callison  
News. President Henry called upon me at the office & conversed  
upon the subject of his history & Manual. He & Campbell & Bellack  
& myself walked with him to see the font which is being set up in the  
or temple block. I then walked with him to the new History  
office. I then returned to the office & met in Council with the Directors  
& spent several hours together. H. Kimball & myself laid hands upon it.  
I'm sure & blessed him. Mr Kimball's mouth blessing is filled in History office.  
3<sup>d</sup> I sat all day with Heaps & William & paid all debts against me.  
I spent the day in the office. President Kimball's grammar is 34 & 24 per  
cent with Cobblestone & cannot. Also President Henry's grammar is 102 & 100  
built of the same material.

4<sup>th</sup> President Henry went up to Zarahemla. Settles we had a cold  
rain storm in the valley. Robert Scholts & my son Wilford lay on  
the moon bed all night in the cold. I spent the day in the office on  
the History. I wrote a letter for the Standard.

5<sup>th</sup> President Henry was about home most of the day also President  
Kimball & Grant. Brother Grant is doctor. Brother Thurston who is  
very much afflicted with the rheumatism. the following remedy  
is given for a Cure take a cucumber about ripe cut off one  
side where the seeds are put in salt as much as the cucumber will dissolve  
put it in a mortar & make it soft squeeze it all through a cloth rub  
the knee on all parts affected. Another Cure is given take sheep  
oil beaks gall, spirit of Turpentine, & High wines mixed together  
& rub on the parts affected is said to be a Cure. Also brandy & soap  
rubbed on hot. Also salt water Oil & vinegar rubbed on. I have tried  
many of these without any good. I spent the day in the office  
on the History.

6<sup>th</sup> I spent the fore part of the day in the office on History & met  
with Parley Pratt and a company of Missionaries in the North Hill.  
P. Pratt W. Woodruff Joseph Young & Delsiphan A. Pratt & Wood  
& H. S. Eldridge. Blessed 24 Missionaries 20 to England & 4  
to the States. We ordained 2 Elders & one Sevens. W. Woodruff spoke  
to the Missionaries a short time & exhorted them to keep a Journal  
of their Ministry every day of their lives. He said I would advise  
you to get all of your blessings written & preserve them. I'm writing your  
Journal. I don't care about your keeping an account of what you eat  
or drink or where you sleep unless you should be in a desert in the  
wilderness or on a mountain & have nothing to eat than it the voice of  
the field of Jewels of Heaven come & feed you as the ravens did. I wish  
than I would want you to record that, but I do feel to enjoin it upon you  
to make a record of every official act of your life. If you baptize, confirm,  
ordain or bless any person or administer to the sick write an account of it  
if every man will do this the church can write a correct account of it  
we are not apt to think of the importance of events as they transpire with  
us but we feel the importance of them afterwards. we are living men of  
the most important generation that man ever lived on earth & we should  
write an account of those important transactions which are taking place before  
our eyes in fulfillment of the prophecies & the revelation of God. There is a great  
flood of revelations fulfilling in our day & as they are transpiring before  
our eyes we want a record made of them if the power & blessings of



God has made manifest in your preservation from <sup>Sept. 1836</sup> danger  
you should make a record of it keep an account of the dealings of  
God with you daily I have written all the blessings I have received  
+ I would not take gold for them I am in the Historians office + it is  
it very difficult to get or find a record of events in this part  
along & when we want to make the history but if the Elders will take  
pains to write their official acts so the Historian cannot hold of  
them it will be a benefit to the Church the History of this Church  
will remain through time + in Eternity \*

Elder P. Pratt followed + backed up my testimony + said he had  
reflected upon this subject for years to know what a man should write  
+ I have come to the conclusion that a man should write his  
official acts in his priesthood I have been sorry that I have not  
kept more of a Journal than I have I wish I had written some  
name that I had even baptized or administered unto it  
is necessary for us to keep a Journal.

\* Woodruff said if there was no other motive in view even to have  
the privilege of reading even our Journals + for our Children to read it  
would pay for the time spent in writing it.

I left while Elder Pratt was speaking + wrote to the Council House +  
attended the Agricultural Meeting 500 minutes of meeting in it I was  
of Sept 10th I spent the night at home was poorly in health I  
suffer much in the afternoon

17 Sunday I did not attend meeting P. Pratt spoke in morn-  
ing upon the Priesthood + those who hold the priesthood of the keys thereof  
Elder Tripp + Colaborn spoke in the afternoon Mr Tripp said  
He called upon Mother Smith + she clasped him in her arms (they were  
formerly acquainted) + she said I + My son Enos I am glad to again  
see you I am glad to see a man again from Salt Lake she cried  
for joy, and said she had clasped for two years to be with it being  
in the valleys of the Moonrains but often had hindered her should  
to Emma she says give my love to Brigham + Hiram + all the  
faithful servants for my heart is with them

I attended the prayer circle in the evening after prayers Pres  
B. Young + J. H. Woodruff + all in the prayer circle laid hands  
upon Elder P. Pratt + blessed him President Young  
Moore I never heard a better blessing given to man it was not  
written at its time but after words are coming was written by  
Elder Pratt + filed in the Historians office Elder J. H. Moore  
also blessed J. H. Woodruff was Mouth of the

President Young remarked at the close of the blessing that I am  
going to take a mission I will name it here I want to go through this  
Territory with H. C. Kimball + J. H. Woodruff + I want to go (President  
Young says Brother Woodruff the Historian is all of the Territory there is here)  
I want to go through among this people + preach the gospel to them I + I am  
get red of some of the care of my temporal business I do not feel that  
I am in the path of my duty to spend so much of my time in attending  
to temporal matters I think more of one soul than I do of all that  
I have saved together I feel that with the assistance of my brethren that  
I could make great work by going through this Territory + preaching the gospel  
to the people. I feel that some men ought never to be called upon to cleanse  
days work but they should spend their time in preaching the gospel they should  
have a man to take care of their families this should be the case with P. Pratt  
He should spend his time preaching we should devote our time to the ministry  
as first in 1836 etc.




At the close of the meeting I returned home & several sister Sayars & sister  
Joh of my house. Sister Sayars wished me to bless her as she was going  
her mission & laid hands upon her & blessed her as she was going East  
her mission the spirit bore testimony that all should be righteous  
her & that she should prosper her journey & return in peace

4<sup>th</sup> I visited Brother Lamberts garden & saw his plants he had red  
yellow & they looked very well I budded a few buds of two kinds  
of his plants & I put in several buds into my boxes of of his  
I spent most of the day in the office on history & writing I wrote  
A letter to Dr Asa Fitch of New York & sent him a box  
of insects from Utah including one Tarantula 2 bugs called scorpions Miller  
1 Tobacco worm Miller one small spider several grass hoppers D-1-1-1  
Dr Asa Fitch, Salem, Washington County, New York is his Address  
9/15 I wrote a letter to

Sir Wm D Hooker, Director Royal Gardens, New London  
I sent him a tin box sealed up tight I sent him the (England  
Black & yellow Mountain Currant of Mr Hammonds way I sent  
some service berries I also sent one paper of Mosquit seed & one  
paper of Mos screw the latter I could not describe. The Mosquit  
grows from 10 to 20 feet high is a desert shrub grows in dry  
has the appearance of the black locust has thorns that resemble the  
prickly Ash

I spent the day in the office on history I called upon President  
Ferry & asked him if we should send out circulars to the bishops  
for the census to be said once a year would do He said we might move  
into our new office tomorrow  
Wednesday

Sept 10<sup>th</sup> 1846 Elder Thomas Kellock took his leave of us &  
started upon his mission to England Brother Joe Hawkins went  
with him over the mountains & spent the night with him

 We moved the Historians office or all the contents of it up to the  
new office opposite Presidents Ferry House we had 3 large  
secretaries filled with books & papers they were 6 feet wide  
& 4 feet high 14 inches deep besides about 30 other secretaries with  
tables for & about 1 cord of papers which Dr Wilbur Richards  
& I & Smith had gathered together I was very weary at night  
President Ferry rode out

11<sup>th</sup> I spent the day in the office regulating books & papers I rode  
to the Sugar house ward with my family & sister Smeat I preached  
in the evening in the school house upon the subject of home manifest  
at the close of the meeting I returned home 3 miles

President Ferry went up City Creek & saw 2 hags Brother Kisher  
12<sup>th</sup> I spent the day in the office The President & Dr Ferry  
I Mr Grant called into the office & spent some 30 minutes with us  
Smith said may the blessings of God rest upon this place from this time  
hence forth & forever we overhauled some papers during the day Dr Richards

had taken great pains to lay up files of all papers he could get  
13<sup>th</sup> Dr Kimball said he wanted to know a certain thing so he inquired of the  
I spent the day in the office I had an interview with Preston Thomas  
who arrived last night from Texas President Ferry has finished his  
ston wall to day to the south east corner the barn which President  
Kimball is building for President Ferry 102 by 60 feet built of Cobble  
stone laid in our moon beam lime mortar which makes a good cement  
is getting along well



Sunday 13<sup>th</sup> I was unwell & did not attend meeting.

Sept. 14<sup>th</sup> 1836

In the afternoon I attended meeting President Snow gave liberty for any of the saints to confess or bear their testimony to the truth several of the brethren & sisters spoke then President Brigham Snow arose & delivered unto the saints one of the strongest addresses that was ever delivered to this Church & Kingdom that was neither of the regular reporters present but Leo Hawkins reported the Latter Day Saints or people called Mormons were pretty shortly & strongly chastised & rebuked by President Snow for lying, speaking swarthy, committing Adultery, quarrelling with Husbands, wives & children & many other evils He spoke with power of God & the demonstration of the Holy Ghost & his voice & words were like the Thundring of Mount Sina

I attended the prayer Circle in the evening I officiated in Brother Hollocks place in happy minutes as he had gone on his mission Sarah was taken sick in the evening I administered to her by the laying on of hands & she recovered we had a very strong wind & rain during the night

15<sup>th</sup> I met with the brethren in the morning in the Historians office I told them my feelings were to dedicate the office unto the Lord to which they all agreed so we all knelt down except J. V. Thayer who would not pray I was much the following was a synopsis of what was spoken in the dedication Prayer there was present Elders W. C. Hawkin, Robert L. Campbell & J. V. Thayer & W. Woodruff

Prayer offered by W. Woodruff

O God our Eternal Father we bow before thee this morning beneath this roof for the purpose of dedicating this Historians Office unto thee O Lord our God we feel this to be our duty as we consider that this is a blessing unto us, and that we have the privilege of being located in the valleys of the mountains that we can worship thee & hold family Tabernacles & Cities unto thy Holy Name & have none to molest us or make us afraid and we realize that we have this blessing from thine hand

O Lord we rejoice in the power of the priesthood which though has given unto thy servants in these valleys of the mountains through the power of which & the mercy of God we are protected & preserved from the wickedness & ambitious that are in the world. We thank thee O Lord that the power of the priesthood & righteousness governs & controls us & predominates in the will of the Mountains for these things we feel to offer up our prayers with thanksgiving. And inasmuch as we have the privilege of having an Office built for thy servants to occupy while writing & keeping a history of thy Church & Kingdom upon the Earth in these last days we feel it a privilege to bow before thee & dedicate this house unto the Lord our God & our Father in heaven & by virtue of the Holy Priesthood which we do & in the name of Jesus Christ we do dedicate it & Consecrate it unto thee O Lord our God & we set it apart that it may contain the Holy records of the Church & Kingdom of God & wash in the name of Jesus Christ that it may be sanctified & Holy unto thy name And we pray that we may be inspired by the gift & power of the Holy Ghost while acting as Historians or clerks for the Church & may we keep a true & faithful record & history of thy Church & Kingdom of thy servants and may it be kept in that way & manner that it may be acceptable unto thee O Lord



And unto thy servants the Presidencies of thy Church & we dedicate this House unto thee from the Foundation to the top thereof And we pray that the spirit & power of the Devil may never have Dominion over any man

or power or place in the mind of any man who labors in this room we pray that thou wilt bless us O Lord with thy holy spirit that we may never profane thy name in this house or dishonor the Holy priesthood or bring reproach upon thy cause or grieve thy Holy Spirit in any way & we ask thee to bless us & to prosper us in all things & we pray that thou wilt bring our remembrance all things which is necessary to the writing of this history & the papers & documents all things necessary may be brought to us & enable us to compile a right, useful, & proper history. We pray that thy Father in Heaven that thou wilt bless these my brethren who are my companions in this office that our hearts may be united in the bonds of the Holy Priesthood according to the covenants & Endowments given unto us that we may be one in spirit in heart in faith, works as reaching the Cause & Kingdom in which we are engaged & we ask thee to bless all things that pertain to this office & we pray that when thy servants Brigham Hagan & Dadaciah may come to visit us that they may feel the spirit of God & the spirit of peace rest upon them & that they may feel at home with us while they are beneath this roof and may we understand our duties towards them & in all things. We pray thee to hear us in all things & to accept of this dedication & we pray thee to bless our households our wives & children from this time forth & forever. We pray thee also to bless the Quorum of the Twelve Apostles the Servants & all the Authorities & members of thy Church. And bless those of thy servants who are among the Nations of the Earth & grant that they may be inspired & send us an account of their works that we may be enabled to keep a true & faithful record that when we have gone into the world of spirits that the Saints of God may be blessed in reading our record which we have kept. We ask thee O Lord to grant these our requests & every other blessing which thou seest we need. And in the end of our probation may we be saved in thy Kingdom & the glory of our salvation we will ascribe to God the Father through Christ our Redeemer even so Amen.

I spent the day in the office compiling History

16<sup>th</sup> I spent the day in the office on History & I attended the meeting of the family relief society in the ward in the evening

17<sup>th</sup> I spent this day on History

18, 19, 20. I spent these three days threshing my wheat with an old crange thrashing Machine that broke out 3 cast Iron Cogs of one fire & 4 iron teeth at another time still we so patched it up that we were able to finish it.

21<sup>st</sup> Sunday, 19<sup>th</sup> & 20<sup>th</sup> # C. Kimball B. Doxy D. M. Grant, Joseph & John Doxy preached in the forenoon & by the power of the priesthood the Holy Ghost they sent arrows into the hearts of men & at the close of the meeting President Doxy called upon all the congregation who were for God & who would covenant to keep his commandments to rise upon their feet & every person rose in the congregation. In the afternoon Leo Hawkins read the 4 chapter of the book of Helaman & the prophecy of Samuel the Lamanite then B. & Clap spoke a short time



gave an account of his feelings, his travels. He was followed by President Brigham Young who spoke in the power of God & approved & rebuked the sins of the people. He said that the blood of Heifers, Calves, lambs, Goats &c would not be offered for Captain sins but for some sins no blood would be acceptable except the life & blood of the individual. He made the Harbor of many trouble. He also said that he would give every woman in Israel 2 weeks to make up their minds whether they would stay with their husbands or be liberated for of the general conference he would liberate every woman in Zion that if they remained with their husbands, they should keep the law of God & not murder or commit adultery.



I attended the prayer Meeting in the evening. W. H. Wells read several letters from Orson Hyde & J. K. Kelly who informed us that the gentiles would not be subject to law but come against the sherriff with arms & swore that would take his life if he attempted to execute the law & sent for counsel to know what they should do. President Kimball said it is as I expected. President Young remarked that it was not a place that the gentiles would desire. He knew what he would do if he was there. He would shoot any one of them if they were caught & have cut off & bring them to Salt Lake for trial. We walked up to President Young's barn to see some of his stock. I then returned home & spent the night reflecting & dreaming.

22<sup>nd</sup> I spent the day in the office on my Journal & History. I attended a meeting of the directors of the home Manufacturing Society.

23<sup>rd</sup> I spent the day compiling History. It rained some in the morning. The President & all visited the public works. J. M. Grant called upon us during the day.

24<sup>th</sup> I spent this day in the office compiling History.

25<sup>th</sup> I spent this day in the office compiling History. I learned that that ~~James~~ Whitney had his arm torn to pieces in a thrashing machine.

26<sup>th</sup>  

This was a very important day in the History of the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter Day Saints. Word was brought in last evening that two Companies of the Saints called the Hand Cart Companies were camped between the two mountains & would be in today. So President B. Young called together the Company of Lancers, Ballows brass band, accompanied by the Nauvoo brass band, & President Kimball, Gen. Wells, Professor Carrington with many other citizens in Carriages & went out to escort them into the City that passed up the Emigration Canyon & over the mountain at the foot of the Little mountain on the west side of it. Then Edmund Elsworth Brigham Young, son in law was the Captain of the first Company & Daniel J. McCarther was the Captain of the 2<sup>nd</sup> company. Both Companies consisted of 96 Hand Carts, 4 waggon and 46000 lbs. It was a very affecting meeting. President Young & Kimball walked up the mountain through the company & saluted the saints then organized the Company for travelling in to the City. One half of the Company of Lancers went in front followed by the Presidency & Citizens then the Marshal of the City, J. C. Little then the band of music then Capt Edmund Elsworth with his Hand Cart Company. Then Daniel J. McCarther with his hand Cart Company & the remainder of the Lancers brought up the rear in this way they started for the City. Capt Leonard Hardy took Bishop Heman & myself into a Soggy & we met the company as they came into the City edge of the City & we fell into the ranks behind the presidency the people of the City gathered on each side of the road & the streets were



it was an effectual sight to see such a strange sight about 500 people  
 enter the City of the Great Salt who had traveled on foot 1500 miles  
 having drawn their hand carts all the way women children & old men  
 had drawn their bedding clothing & food, the whole disre & this being  
 of poor people from England had travelled this whole distance in  
 9 weeks they were covered with dust & some worn down but  
 cheerful they had beat any horse or Ox team during the time they  
 past up on South Temple Street by President Adams House to  
 General Store by Woodruffs down to the grave then down to  
 the public square, there formed in two lines & camped for  
 the night - no tongue can tell what you can write, the sensation it  
 created into rapidly mind to behold the scene, as soon as this  
 were finished President Adams stood up in his carriage & called  
 upon the bishops & multitude who had gathered to see the Hand  
 Cart Company to bring them provision & feed them to night  
 E morrow morning & noon & night again, & while they stop here  
 "I wish you all to carry here until you are dismissed & I bless you  
 all in doing good & happy, the Commandment of God with the  
 returned to our homes & the bishops & people brought them all  
 the provisions that were necessary. Edmund Elsworth saluted  
 his wives & children in the past his house but did not sleep for  
 any thing until his Company was camped he lead the Hand Cart  
 Company by drawing the front hand cart with ropes it rested  
 more honor upon him than if he had been mounted upon a  
 fine horse decked with gold & silver the sisters danced to the music  
 as that draw the hand carts & walked through the street

21/11 I called upon President Adams in the morning, President  
 Adams sat & heard the minute read of his sarmah also Brother  
 J. M. Grant & corrected them President Adams said it was thought  
 a wonderful for this Company to walk so far but before many women  
 that spin in some clo & their steps counted & they would travel 30  
 miles in a day my children in their play some times would  
 run enough to make 10 or 15 miles in a day. wells Little & L. L. Hays  
 President Adams said he thought the Hand Cart Company had a  
 better time than the teaming had they have not had an hour  
 a time as we had running to Missouri in 1833, than it want  
 to Missouri stayed in the cholera 15 days then returned to Kirtland  
 within three months over 3000 miles & walk all the way & lay on  
 the ground every night. Now if it had to fit out a company it  
 would have fitted out the carts different from what they  
 were soon came in Lewis Robinson & ward from Green  
 river President Adams said that Washa Peak the Indian chief  
 had cut up smoothest, had brick that I have heard of so Kirtland  
 Robinson related the circumstances as follows Washa Peak with  
 several other Indians came in to his store & ordered him to give them  
 some spirits He told them he had none to sell they even went to get  
 it by force & Robinson pulled them out of the store he went away  
 & soon came back with 100 Indians & pulled Robinson up to the  
 door & told him to open the door & give him some liquor  
 so they forced him to open the door & deal out liquor to them the  
 100 Indians drank & galled & all get drunk but behaved very  
 well they offered to pay for the liquor He has been used to  
 such sprays Brother Robinson said that if he was to do it some  
 over again he should want a pistol to him & try his luck with



Elder Elsworth came in President Kimball came to him & told him to pick him out a family to go & stop with him through the winter would a handy man. He said I have not a handy man in my company but I will pick you out as good one as I can. Mr. Jones came in & gave President Young some notes against Capt. James Brown of some \$3000. Had paid some \$1000 in County bonds which he had paid. Young what he should do he would sell the whole for \$1200 dollars. President Young told him that he was able to see Lord had made him able the law should make him willing heard that he was willing the debt should be collected but did not wish to collect it himself. He said he had trusted him upon the credit of H. S. Eldridge. He made me righteously angry to see Elders go out on a mission & come home without anything but a lot of goods & not pay for them.

President Young Kimball & Carrington Elsworth & myself rode down to the square to visit the Hand Cart Company. They gave us a good welcome & cheerful they shook our hands warmly they had a great quantity of provisions in camp brought in by the people. I laid hands upon one brother who was taken sick last night. President Young said the people might have their hand carts after going through the encampment & Elder Kimball got the family that he spoke for we rode back to the square to look at the cattle & mules which the company had brought in. Elder Elsworth pointed out a mule which he rode after a buffalo which he had wounded. The mule took right after the buffalo & the mule would buffalo turned & took after the mule & they ran almost together but the mule turned on back so suddenly that he threw Elsworth to the ground. The buffalo played at him & Elsworth pulled the animal with the muzzle of the rifle into the eye so hard a blow that the buffalo fell to his knees but rose up & run to the way it took his rifle his mule ran 4 miles to camp which left Elsworth to walking.

Brother George W. Brown came in from Los Vegas & reported that Jones was getting on well with his load.

24th Sunday I attended the meeting. President Young preached in the morning followed by Elder Edmund Elsworth & Daniel Belcher in the afternoon. Elder Oakley Freeman Leonard & President H. C. Kimball I never heard as strong & powerful sermons ever delivered by the Presidency of this Church as I have heard of from them of late. I attended the prayer meeting in the evening. President Young went to Farmore hills in the Cottonwood Canyon & spent the night. President Kimball said I have told the people to day of far greater things than drawing hand carts to Zion. Joseph Smith took Ammon where Adam offered up his first sacrifice on a spot now called Hogback. W. H. Wells said I had a dream last night & saw a butchers shop in the heavens in the East. I tried to show it to Bishop Pettigrew & he could not see it. I felt that there was a struggle near & a great slaughter, & much nearer than the people are aware of. President Kimball said it would be better for one half of the people to be cut off than for the rest to suffer as they had done & to go through what we would have to. At the close of the Council I walked with H. C. Kimball to President Youngs barn it contains 6130 square feet of ground build by President H. C. Kimball.



29<sup>th</sup> I Entered many articles for the state fair I met with the Amos  
Legion on Parade Lieut General Wells Addressed the Legion & reproved  
them sharply for not being more interested in the interest of the Legi-  
Hawm followed by Ed Little & Bookwood & W Woodruff &  
E D Woodlay

Sept 29<sup>th</sup> 1856

30<sup>th</sup> I ~~met~~ The California Mail came in & brought me 1 file  
from C C Smith I wrote Lillian to the editor of the Standard  
the Journal, to Hon J. S. Barnard & J. A. Smith to C Pratt to  
C C Smith Total 7 letters & spent a part of the day in the fair

Oct 1<sup>st</sup> I met in the State Fair with the board of Directors &  
an Chairman of the Fruit Committee in awarding premiums I read  
in the evening to the 13 ward in the school hall was followed by John  
Olsworth & Galt & E D Woodlay the spirit of God was upon us & we  
talked very plain to the people

2<sup>nd</sup> It is fast day in this City & many of the people spent the day  
in fasting & prayer. The State Fair is open to day President &  
& family go through in the morning than it is open to the public

The following Apples were named by the fruit Committee  
Mekahars day Mekahars winter No 1. Spotted Fall No 3. Wintan Spot  
W Woodruff (large red & white) Mountain Beauty. Wintan Red  
Stains Desert Sweet (W Richards) Willard Sweet

New names for Peaches H. George Sweet Cling & Tart Cling Fall Rich  
A. Carrington Lamon Cling

I passed through the state fair several times I attended the ploughing  
Match at 2 o'clock 9 Men entered for ploughing 3 prizes were given  
to J. M. Woodlay 1 prize. To B. Adams 2<sup>nd</sup> prize To W. Carruth 3<sup>rd</sup> prize

W Woodruff obtained Premiums on the following articles

- 1<sup>st</sup> Premium on wheat \$10 There was a large throng visited the
- 1<sup>st</sup> " " Peas 3<sup>rd</sup> prize all day the air is a very fine
- 1<sup>st</sup> " " Beet Molasses \$1 collection of every department almost
- 1 " On Early Corn \$12 even beyond our expectations & is very
- 2<sup>nd</sup> Premium on squashes \$11 incouraging in this thing
- 2<sup>nd</sup> " " Pumpkins \$1
- 2<sup>nd</sup> " " Beets 2<sup>nd</sup> prize \$1
- 2<sup>nd</sup> " On Yellow Corn 3<sup>rd</sup> prize
- 2<sup>nd</sup> on seedling Apples \$5



Oct 25 1846 I met with President B. Young & C. Kimball & others  
at the House of the Lord at 6 o'clock P.M. for the purpose of dedicating  
the Baptismal Font which has of late been built on the east  
side of the House of the Lord where was also present besides the President  
W. Woodruff & Hunter Joseph Young D. H. Wells & Carrington L. Hardy  
J. E. Little & Gilbert Clements.  
We went to the font & knelt down around it & dedicated it unto God  
President B. Young called upon President Hiram C. Kimball to  
be Mouth in the dedication Prayer. The following is a synopsis of  
the dedication Prayer reported by W. Woodruff.

He said O God the Eternal Father we bow down before Thee upon this  
Font which has been made by thy servants to baptize thy people in for the  
purpose of dedicating it unto Thee our God, we dedicate ourselves before  
Thee O God & we ask Thee into name of Jesus Christ to forgive us all our sins  
that we may have thy Holy Spirit to guide us in all things that we may  
be guided in the ways of the Lord & that we may never do wrong. We ask  
upon us O God that have now bowed before thee around this font & help us  
to do thy will in all things to know the things and honor thee & to  
worship thee at all times help us to honor our Tabernacles that we  
may never disgrace ourselves in any thing grant unto us thy Holy Spirit  
that it may guide our understanding & bring to our understanding remain  
ance all things which are necessary for us in the discharge of our  
duties we now dedicate this font unto thee O God we consecrate it  
unto thee in the name of Jesus Christ - Let thine Angel O Lord touch  
this water & this font with his finger that it may be holy unto thee  
O Lord, May no unclean thing ever enter into this font to pollute it  
We dedicate ourselves our wives & children & all that we have unto thee  
O Lord Our God, may we be thine forever & all that we have.  
Now O Lord except of this dedication at our hands under we go  
into this water may our sins be forgiven & not be remained against  
us any more. May we feel the power of God and have power to  
work a great Reformation among this people. And may this  
people triumph over our enemies & may not our enemies ever  
again have power over us but wilt thou cause thine indignation  
to burn against them that they shall not have any power  
to do thy people harm. Now O Lord look down upon thy servant  
Brigham & clothe him with thy power that he may know  
the workings of the power of the dead in the earth & among  
this people and may he have power to stretch forth his  
hand unto thy people & do thy work. We now dedicate this  
font to baptize the Living & the Living for the dead & for  
every purpose which is necessary to perform the work of the  
Lord our God. Even that the generations which are dead  
& passed away may be saved & that the sins of the Living may  
be washed away & that the sick may be healed of every infir-  
mity that we may be renewed in body & spirit in all things.  
Except of this dedication at our hands O Lord & hear  
our prayers and we will give all the glory to God our  
Heavenly Father and we ask it in the name of Jesus  
Christ Amen



After the Font was dedicated President Brigham Young went down into the water into Font & Baptized President Heman C. Kimball & J. M. Grant & he laid his hands upon them & confirmed them members in the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter Day Saints & blessed them in the name of the Lord. He blessed Heman C. Kimball & Heman C. Kimball was mouth in blessing J. M. Grant.

President Young said unto Heman C. Kimball  
Brother Heman Chase in the name of Jesus Christ I lay my hands upon your head and I confirm you to be a member in the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter Day Saints & I seal upon you the gift of the Holy Ghost & eternal life and I ordain & seal upon your head to be a prophet seer & revelator in the Church & Kingdom of God & even the house of Israel and I seal upon you all the keys of the Kingdom of God on the Earth that was even sealed upon the head of any man & I seal these blessings upon you in the name of Jesus Christ Amen.

Heman C. Kimball then said to Jedediah M. Grant  
Brother Jedediah in the name of Jesus Christ we lay our hands upon your head & we confirm you to be a member in the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter Day Saints & we seal upon you all the keys of the Holy Priesthood even to be a Prophet seer & revelator in the Church & Kingdom of God & every blessing which has even been sealed upon you & we seal upon you the gift of the Holy Ghost & we seal you up unto eternal life in the name of Jesus Christ Amen \*

President Brigham Young then baptized me & all the Presiding laid hands upon me & J. M. Grant was mouth in confirming me & said

Brother Wilford Woodruff in the name of Jesus Christ we lay our hands upon your head & we confirm you to be a member in the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter Day Saints & we seal upon your head all the gifts & blessings of the Apostleship & Priesthood & every blessing which has even been sealed upon you in any Temple or place we seal & confirm upon you in the name of Jesus Christ & we bless you for your infirmities & ill health & pray that you may be healed & have the gift of writing the truth as a historian & we ask our Father in heaven to grant unto you these blessings in the name of Jesus Christ Amen.

President B. Young then baptized Bishop Edward Hunter & confirmed him. He was mouth & said

Brother Edward Hunter we lay our hands upon your head in the name of Jesus Christ & we confirm you to be a member in the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter day Saints & we seal upon you the gift of the Holy Ghost & the Priesthood & bishopric & the keys thereof and we seal upon your head all the gifts blessings Priesthood & power which has been sealed upon you by the prophet Joseph or any of the servants of God & we say that you shall have power to magnify your calling as the chief bishop in the Church & Kingdom of God on Earth the spirit & power of the Holy Ghost & Revelation shall rest upon you in power & we seal you up unto eternal life & we seal upon your head every blessing your heart can desire in the name of Jesus Christ Amen.



President Young then baptized the following persons Joseph Young  
D. H. Wells A. Carrington J. W. Hanks D. C. Little & Gilbert Clements  
& with mouth in confirmation than all except D. H. Wells H. C. Kimball  
spoke upon his head, this made 10 persons which President Young baptized  
& confirmed.

\* Hiram C. Kimball then baptized President Brigham Young & confirmed  
him & said (D. M. Grant also laid on hands)  
Brother Brigham Young we lay our hands upon your head & confirm  
you to be a man here in the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter day Saints  
& we seal upon your head the Holy Priesthood with all the keys power  
& blessing appertaining thereunto even to be a prophet seer &  
revelator in the church & kingdom of God & over the House of Israel  
& we seal upon your head all the blessings of the blessing which were  
sealed upon you by the Prophet Joseph & we say unto you that you shall  
have power over your enemies & you shall not be slain by thaws but  
you shall live & see them overthrown & to see the Saints come off  
victorious over their enemies & I seal these blessings upon you in the  
name of Jesus Christ Amen

At the close of the dedication & baptism I attended meeting with  
D. M. Grant & other missionaries at the 17<sup>th</sup> ward Eldon Wallace spoke  
Solomon spoke to the people followed by D. M. Grant who spoke in the spirit  
& power of God in calling upon the people to repent & reform He was  
followed by Gilbert Clements & W. Woodruff who bore testimony  
to what had been said we had a soul stirring meeting

Edson Standard had his horse runaway with him in his buggy & nearly  
3<sup>rd</sup> I spent the day writing & attending the State Fair (killed time)  
President Young Kimball & Grant attended the Fair

President Hiram C. Kimball rebuked Albert P. Rockwood in  
the presence of the Saints in the Desert Store for his scepticism  
& folly Brother Kimball says as he pass by you I cannot even get your  
eye you do not speak to me you are as dry as an old cabbage leaf  
wilted up you have not the spirit of God & you have tried to ride  
me for years & if you do not wake up & do your duty I will  
ride you & that to with sharp spurs I feel to rebuke you in the  
name of the Lord & Brother Woodruff you wright it that it  
may stand on record against him

I spent the Missionaries returned home into the city this  
evening at 5 minutes past 3 o'clock & there was great rejoicing in the  
city the company consisted of Joseph Young Wm H. Kimball F. D.  
Richards Daniel Spencer James Ferguson George D. Grant Wm H.  
Zelt James McLaw John Dancett C. H. Wheelock Wm C.  
Zoubar & John D. J. McAllister when President Young &  
Kimball met their sons & friends with a hearty welcome than  
were tears of joy shed a stern gravity was over them want  
to their homes.



5<sup>th</sup> Sunday All met at the Bowery the First Presidency 3 of the Twelve & the Missionaries who had lately returned took a seat upon the Stand W. Spangier & W. Richards & B. Young occupied the stand in the forenoon. G. W. Grant was H. Kimball Joseph & Young & others spoke in the afternoon they were full of the spirit's power of God & the gift of the Holy Ghost the people were edified & blessed.

At the close of the meeting we repaired to the prayer Circle had prayers then we went into the font & President Brigham Young went down into the font of water & baptized men women & children of his own family about 75 in number. Then President Heber C. Kimball went down into the water & baptized about 75 mostly of his family some were of my family & others of the Twelve. Then Lorenzo Young went into the water & baptized about 25 persons making 175 persons all of which were confirmed under the hands of H. C. Kimball. J. H. Grant W. Woodruff Joseph Young J. H. Kimball & J. H. Wells confirmed a few of the last President Young call at meeting & did for 60 Joann, 12 tons of Flour 40 extra teamsters to go into the Mountains for the 6<sup>th</sup> Oct Conference met at the Bowery in the back <sup>amission</sup> of the church

there were present Presidents B. Young H. C. Kimball & J. H. Kimball & W. Woodruff J. Snow & J. W. Richards of the Twelve & the Missionaries who had just returned home & a vast congregation of people. The full quorums of most of the presidencies were full. After singing & prayer President Young said our conference is now open & the first business is to gather together the clothiers flour & Joann & man & start them into the mountains after the Hand Cart & of the Companies who are back out plains they there were below Laramie some of them there were the following Articles brought in to send back to clothe the poor Saints who

20 6 1/2 lbs flour	24 shals	1 hog	13 pair shoes	12 Bonnets	This offering made by request of President Brigham Young for the poor
31 Bushel Honey	12 shirts	5 mules	51 dresses	67 hoods	
116 meat	194 pair stockings	34 Joann	12 pair socks	4 Handkerchiefs	1 victrolane
5 bushels oats	9 pair pants	4 horses	12 sacks	2 aprons	
Cash \$5	1 Bushel pork	4 waggons	40 bundles clothing	2 shirts	
106 Blankets	2 dogs	51 Joann	2 shawls		
53 coats	15 patches	4 Cloaks	13 hats caps		
50 vests	15 shawls	51 pair pants	51 pair drawers		

President Kimball moved that President Young & himself & J. H. Grant should go into the mountains to meet the companies & bring them in the vote was put to the people but few voted for but the great Majority against it.

President B. Young spoke upon the necessity of a reformation among the people.

President Kimball called upon the blacksmiths in the congregation to return home to mend their waggons & shoe the horses of the people so they might start back upon their journey.

President Kimball then presented the Authorities of the Church to the people all of which were voted for & sustained.

J. H. Grant spoke upon the propriety & importance of our membership to the Holy Ghost upon him in all places & times.

The 14 ward was then divided & John Sharp was appointed as Bishop to provide over the 20<sup>th</sup> ward.

President Kimball addressed the people & closed up by moving that Seth Taft be dropped from his office as Bishop carried unanimously.

President Young then said it wish to fulfill the promise which I made



2 weeks ago I then told the people of the families that I would release them of Confession I will do so on certain conditions & that is that you will appear forth with at my office & give good & sufficient reasons & then marry man that will not have her one wife

Oct. 7<sup>th</sup> 1836

At the Afternoon the following Elders addressed the assembly Elder C. H. Wheelock James Ferguson Wm. C. Dunbar Elden Kennerd & C. H. Webb all spoke in the spirit & power of God & there words was sharp & piercing like the vivid lightning of heaven President Hoag said that he had never heard any missionary speak on recovery from Missions that he was more satisfied with than with those who have just returned home though Hovey as well satisfied with the duty on their mission to England in 1840. Adjourned till tomorrow good

A Large number of saints assembled in the Tabernacle for a meeting Elder John Banks opened by prayer

I spoke to the people upon the subject of the Hand Cart Company & the fulfillment of prophecy & the necessity of repentance & reformation I felt very reported See report \*

Elder John Banks followed related his experience in travelling in the East his address was moving & interesting President Hoag Grant then delivered a brief but powerful address on reformation Benediction by Elder Edmund Elsworth

\* At the close of the meeting I went to the Fort & the House of Israel to assist in baptism & confirmation Elder Franklin J. Richards went into the Fort & baptised his brethren the missionaries who had been with him & their families & Elder George Snow & myself confirmed them about 65 in number the spirit of God rested upon us while administering to the people wanted direct to the evening meeting as remained above

17<sup>th</sup> The Conference was called to order by President Kimball at 9 o'clock and he said I want to say a word to the congregation and to all the House of Israel if you expect to be blessed & have the word of God come through his servants let there be peace & silence. Let every man take his seat & sit there till the meeting is out & you are dismissed. God says that his house is a house of order & not of confusion & let every man be in silence & the women not one whit behind the men I will inform the congregation men & women that if there is any one that wishes to go out they had better go out now for the police will be at those gaps & there can none go out when they once take their seats & we want the police if the man that are in the coveys make the noise that they did yesterday to just knock them in the head those are my orders for man to come handkerchief of miles & then to sit & talk & chatter & do their business here at this meeting it is not proper. You may say I am severe I am not half as severe as the Lord wants me to be I have seen Joseph when man was in Council meeting with him & rose to leave, but then he right off from the Church before they got out of the door. You must be in the spirit oramal the spirit & it is grieved with the Confession & interruption if you do not believe this, get the spirit of God & come on this stand & attempt to tell to this people The above reported by Geo Hovey



After singing & prayer The meeting was addressed by Daniel & Martha James McGowan, Elders France & David Grant, & W. B. Donbarson, then W. Grindle & J. D. McArthur spoke followed by a song from Donbar, followed by A. H. Felt with a spirited address followed with the British song by D. D. J. McAllister, Benediction by W. Spence,

Met at 2 PM. President Kimball called to order a fast & singing & prayer by John Young. The meeting was addressed by Elders McDonald, John Young, H. W. Church, Canute Peterson, W. B. Donbar, Elders Bolay & Edmund Elsworth, they also spoke in the spirit & power of God. John Woolley was voted to be bishop in the fall. It was then resolved that the missionaries who had just returned to the valley should stop a few days with their families & then go through this territory & strengthen their brethren.

President Kimball spoke a short time.

President Young moved that this conference adjourn till the 6th day of April 1857 carried unanimously.

J. M. Grant told the bishops & all men when they got home to live their religion. He exhorted them in the spirit & power of God.

President Young exhorted the people to listen to what Brother Grant had said & lay it to heart & put it in practice & then blessed the congregation at Sarahs. Elder Donbar sang & the assembly was dismissed.

Met at early candle light with the Seventies & Elders in the Tabernacle. The House was nearly full. The first seven priests were present with Joseph Young presiding. President Joseph Young occupied the fore part of the meeting in transacting business of the Quorum. 40 Quorums were called upon & found to be mostly full. President J. Young then called for a subscription for the Seventies he got but little.

President J. M. Grant then arose & said I feel that there are some things that grieve me. President Young was asked if it would not be well to send the Presidents of the Seventies out. He said no they would preach to people to sleep & then to Hell. Now this shows me that the Presidents of the Seventies the first seven Presidents are asleep and there is something wrong with them, if this is the case that they would preach to people to sleep & then to Hell. Then this body of Counsellors are guilty of great sins either of omission or commission & I would advise Joseph Young to catch his Council & drop them & appoint men in his stead who are full of the Holy Ghost & will act with him & assist him. Now we will take up his Council & look at them. Now here is Brother Levi Hancock why he will fiddle diddle di, fiddle diddle do fiddle diddle dem & buncle diddle ta. Now how might preach a month & then would be no more spirit of God in it than there would be in a cabbage leaf. Now if you would preach to people to sleep & to Hell you are guilty of some great sin either of omission or commission. You have either committed idolatry or some other sin & you ought to be dropped. Here is Brother Harrison now if you will preach



the people to sleep & to Hell you are guilty of some great sins either of Commission or Commission have committed Adultery or some great sins & you ought to be dropped Brother Harriman might preach a month then you might put it all in the eye of a Cambridge needle & there would be as much room in it as there would be for a bulfrog into Atlantic ocean. Albert P. Boothwood if you would preach to the people to sleep than to Hell you are as sleep dead & guilty of committing Adultery or some great sins there is no sinner you are as dry as an old mosh rat skin & you ought to be dropped And Sarah Polk if it be would preached to people to sleep & to Hell you are guilty of some abominable sins of commission or omission of committing Adultery or some great sins & ought to be dropped & I will say to some of Benjamin Clapp & H. S. Eldridge according to the presidents words they are as sleep & ought to be dropped I think that Brother Joseph ought to cut them off & prove the trees around him how dear the body be kept awake & healthy when the head is as sleep & dead. It has been with great reluctance that I have voted for the presidents of the seavantes for a long time And I will say to these seavantes if your Presidents have gone to sleep don't you go to sleep. **but keep awake** If your Presidency have committed Adultery & done wrong & committed great sins this will damn them don't you do it but wake up. Is there any man ether in or out of Council that has been ordained a Cooncallon to Joseph Young if so I do not know it but each man was ordained a president & is under as much obligation as Joseph Young is to magnify his Calling & do his duty but they never think of such a thing of taking any burden upon their shoulders but leave it all for Joseph Young to do & he has to drag them along when I vote for Boothwood Polkiphon Harriman & Levi Hancock I do it very reluctantly & I have done so for years now I want to have you to wake up & do your duty. There is no life spirit seven years in Hancock Harriman Polkiphon Boothwoods preaching to move than there is in an old manning. These are the kind of men that are your presidents And the seavantes as a body are as dry & dead as an old chip & you are a right in the heart of a tree. It is the duty of the seavantes to sustain Brother Joseph Young to furnish him with food fuel & rament that he may give himself to the work of the ministry who has established the president to take man who were in the battallion to be presidents I would take man who were full of the Holy Ghost I do not care where the Hell they come from This is what I want I say again the Presidents of the seavantes are as sleep and if they don't wake up they should be cut off He spoke in the power of God & the gift of the Holy Ghost

Levi Hancock followed him & said He had not committed Adultery he never courted any women but his wife & she courted him He justified himself in a measure He was followed by Benjamin Clapp who said He had not committed Adultery & if he had gone to sleep he had done it since he came here for he was not asleep when he came home. He intended to serve God with all his heart & was willing to go through this territory with his pack upon his back & preach the gospel. A. P. Boothwood raised the challenge & went to repeat & go into the waters of Baptism as soon as he got a chance

J. M. Grant asked me if I had not something to say that the seavantes were under the Twelve I told him I would like to hear something what he had said. I arose & said to the people that I was rather not to trifle with the teaching of President Grant for what he had said was true he had shot arrows of the Almighty among the people and if they did not wake up & take the warning & repent of their



Since for the day has come when it will not do to trifle with the things of God nor with his servants who hold the keys of the Kingdom. <sup>Vol 8, page 6</sup> I called upon the President of the Seavoyers & all the seavoyers to begin this hour to call upon God for the Holy Spirit & advised them to stop work & give themselves to prayer untill they could get the spirit of God. I had the spirit of God in speaking unto the people. I told them I had recorded what Elder Grant had said & I should keep it on record.

It was followed by Joseph Tracy who spoke well & in a good spirit.

11<sup>th</sup> I spent most of the day in the office. President Tracy called upon me in the evening & spent about half an hour with me. It was a very cold windy rainy day. Considerable snow fell upon the mountains. I spent the evening at home. I wrote a letter to Mrs. Mary Roswell.

12<sup>th</sup> I called upon President Tracy at his office found also H. C. Webb, J. H. Grant & J. Wells & Langdon. A. B. Jones told me I had a difficulty between A. B. Jones & Bringham. It started before the presidency which resulted in sustaining Elder Jones & getting off Elder Bringham or dis-fellowshipping him. President Tracy had sent Elder Jones to make head & Elder Bringham had not sustained him nor opposed him. J. D. Richards & company called upon the President to settle all their matters as agents for the Church abroad.

President Kimball & J. H. Grant spent the remainder of the day in the House of the Lord. I spent most of the day in the office.

Some remarks were made last Sunday night relative to the family of Joseph Smith. President Tracy said it gave no fears with regard to the children of Joseph. God will take care of them. All will be right.

Remarks by Wm. We have passed through another Confusion & such an one I never saw before. The spirit of God is like a flame among the leaders of this people & they are thrown into the arms of the darkness among the people. It is given to the people with a sharp two edged sword & cutting loudly upon the people to wake up & repent of their sins. The Elders who have returned are full of the Holy Ghost & power of God. The account which they give of their missions & the dealings of God with them have been very interesting & edifying unto the people.

I attended meeting in the 14<sup>th</sup> ward this evening. I addressed the people was followed by Bishop Hoagland who spoke well. He reproved Brother Kallenberg for his saying the Head or Bishop of the ward was out of the way & while the Head was away the body would be wrong. The Bishop said he had done the best he could & he did not feel to take the reproof.

Brother Kallenberg arose & made his confession before the people which was excepted. W. Woodruff remarked that the people should learn a lesson by that circumstance that no man in the Church has a right to require any man that is over him in the priesthood it passes that he is really doing wrong. He has a right to go to the man & pray him to desist but he has no right to speak of it to any one else & report it to those who are over him that the evil may be corrected by proper authority. Samuel Richards followed & spoke upon the same subject much to edification. He was followed by Gilbert Clamant who spoke long &



Bishop Hoagland spoke a short time & closed the meeting  
The Bishops of this City were baptized to day & confirmed

Oct. 10<sup>th</sup> 1856

10<sup>th</sup> I called upon at Carrington found him unwell I called upon President Hoag & asked him to hear History read It was a Chl day I spent the day in the office Presidents Kimball & Grant were about home attending to their duties. I attended meeting in the 14<sup>th</sup> ward Wm Taylor spoke to the people rather cold & dry. followed by Broth Holm who spoke good sentiment not very spirited. I followed him I spoke of the various sins which we were liable to commit and of the false promises in deal spoke of the great blessings which God had given us from the beginning through his servants had revealed great & mighty principles unto us through the prophets who lead us for which we ought to be thankful & live our religion I had a measure of the spirit of the Lord but not as much as I would have liked I was followed by Bishop Hoagland who had a good deal of the spirit of the Lord he reproved his counselors & said they were asleep & did him no good if he got any thing out of them He had to go faster than they should come to him He said the people were not sufficiently awake he wanted them to wake up & get more of the spirit of God He spoke well

11<sup>th</sup> I spent the day in the office making a communication upon the History of Brigham Young Presidents Brigham Young & Kimball Joseph Hoag & Holm Hoag. Came into the office & read what we had written & corrected what was wrong. The Japan Company arrived in this City at 4 o'clock P.M. I attended meeting with the Board of directors at 7 o'clock in the evening

12<sup>th</sup> Sunday I attended meeting at the Tabernacle President Daniel Spencer spoke to the people followed by President Grant then by President Hoag all of which spoke in the power of God W. Taylor reported in the afternoon Hoban & Kimball addressed the meeting & he spoke in the spirit & power of God W. Taylor & Geo Hawkins reported I met with the Circle in prayer being 17 persons present At the close of prayer Elder Leonard Wilford Hardy was called forward & President Hoag & Kimball both Grant & J. Kimball & W. Woodruff laid hands upon his head & ordained him to the office of an High Priest - and a Bishop & also the first Counselor to Bishop Edward Henton The following is a synopsis of his discourse President Hoag was mouth

Brother Leonard Wilford Hardy in the name of Jesus Christ & by virtue of the Holy Priesthood we lay our hands upon your head & ordain you to be a High Priest & a Bishop in the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter Day Saints And we also ordain you to be the first Counselor to Bishop Edward Henton who is the Chief Bishop in the Church & we seal upon your head all the power & Authority of this priesthood & the Holy Spirit & we seal upon you the Spirit of Counsel & Revelation that you may counsel the people to pay their tithing & we bless you with the gift of Discernment that you may have power to magnify your Calling & you shall have the spirit of Prophecy & revelation vision dream & the Administration of Angels & you shall be filled with wisdom & shall assist in building up the Kingdom of God on the Earth &



I shall be an active assistance unto Bishop Hunter in gathering & visiting of the people that the temple of our God may be built & his works carried on let your heart be comforted you shall be blessed with every good thing your heart shall desire & your words shall be like a two edged sword among the people & we seal you up unto eternal life & no man shall take your crown we seal all these blessings upon your head in the name of Jesus Christ Amen  
J. C. Little was then ordained unto the office of a Bishop the Council to Bishop Edward Hunter the following is a synopsis of the blessing

Brother Jesse C. Little In the name of Jesus Christ we lay our hands upon your head & we ordain you to be a Bishop & a stand Councilman unto Bishop Edward Hunter in the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter Day Saints & we seal upon your head all the blessings appointed the bishoprick & we pray God to let the Holy Ghost rest upon you & we say it shall rest upon you at this time & you shall live long upon the Earth & stand by thy brethren until death even with thy brethren when hands are upon thy head & be with them both in time & in eternity you shall have various graces & the spirit of Prophecy & thou shalt shall have the gift of discernment to know the hearts of the children of man & we seal these blessings upon you & seal you up unto eternal life in the name of Jesus Christ Amen

11 Attended meeting in the 14<sup>th</sup> ward School House & heard Elder W. Phelps & W. Hancock & B. L. Clapp preach they had the spirit of the Lord & spoke well I followed them The spirit of the Lord was open me I warned the people to repent of all their sins & born out of the from this hour to set their houses in order & every man & woman & child fill their place & do their duty that the spirit & power of God might rest upon them I was followed by Bishop Hunter Hoagland who had the spirit of the Lord upon him we had a good meeting

President Kimball remarked that it was no use to baptize the people 13<sup>th</sup> Monday until they had made resolutions to those whom they had injured He also said that the man who had been to work for him he had given \$150 a day & they were dissatisfied & went away to prove where they said they could get \$2 a day Elder F. L. Richards said that he had found the people more ready to carry out the principles of this Kingdom who had been taught it in the English language than those who only understood the Welsh & other languages It has seemed like speaking through a veil to the Welsh Church all the time

13<sup>th</sup> Monday I spent the day in office writing at school Precious B. Young H. C. Kimball & J. M. Grant also J. H. Wells & some others left this City for a journey to Fort Supply Fort Bridger & Green River to go to to meet with the companies who were coming in from the states with hard earth & ox teams

14<sup>th</sup> I spent the day in office writing History of Brigham Young Joseph & John Young spent a part of the day with us I had a meeting with my family I had a good time I confessed my own faults & told my families theirs exhorted them to take my Council they covenanted to do so the spirit of the Lord was with me at the close of my family meeting I went down to the Elders meeting & heard them speak for a short time



15<sup>th</sup> I spent the day into office on President Day History Despatch Day  
spans apart or Etoday with us were arrived word that President Day  
was quite sick Broth Sprague was sent for & the whole company was  
returning they all arrived home about 12 o'clock

Oct. 15<sup>th</sup> 1836

16<sup>th</sup> In company with President Kimball I visited President  
Day. We found him feeble but much recovered & the  
sickness had mostly left President Day as soon as he came  
over the big mountain this way there seemed to be something  
mysterious about his sickness he was taken very severely in  
the evening of the 14<sup>th</sup> with pain in the kidneys & bowels & he  
nearly fainted away President Kimball & Grant administered  
unto him & prayed for him & he began to recover & brother  
felt that the valley was full of Devils that had to go out the mount-  
ain before they could get the spirit of prayer that felt that  
there was a legion of Devils in the valley congregated upon  
them & trying to destroy them they felt also that there was  
evil intended against them on the road & that that should  
leave the valley & return home they latched up chains & bars  
in the morning & started for home & the reason they drove  
the City the better they felt - Brother Kimball & myself  
called upon Sister Fanny Day a short time in speaking  
of her history she said she had been alone a good deal  
through life & she did not wish to have a history of her  
life published she did not wish any one to have her  
likeness neither after she was dead.

I attended meeting at the 14 ward during the evening there  
were present J. M. Grant & J. D. Richards W. Woodruff &  
Bishop Hoagland & his Councilors & all Grant preached  
in the power of God he is a quiver in the hands of the  
Almighty among the people he took up Bishop Hoagland & his  
two Councilors then the Jacobins then the 14 ward & all the  
people in it & took of them with the light of truth  
the candle of the Lord & the whole body was scaraled with  
a sanctifying eye & all sins rebuked by the power of God  
He left as soon as he got through speaking was followed by  
Elder J. D. Richards who bore testimony to the words which  
had been spoken He was followed by W. Woodruff who also  
bore a strong testimony & the spirit of God was upon the  
people Phineas Richards made a few remarks after Bishop  
Hoagland had spoken in the spirit of God then the meeting closed

17<sup>th</sup> I went down in the forenoon into the big field I  
found my ditch fence had some of it dug down by boys &  
they were burning up poles & stakes I spent the afternoon  
in the office I called upon President Grant He preached the  
federal sermon of a Brother Merrill who had died 14 years of age  
lived on Big Cottonwood

18<sup>th</sup> I have taken cold & am very sore I spent the day into office  
President Day has recovered from his illness



19<sup>th</sup> Sunday I spent the fore part of the day in the Mission  
office in communication with the board of Directors on preparatory  
matter for the press. Elder McCarty & J. Woolley & self spent  
In the afternoon President H. C. Kimball & self Grant &  
Richards & 3 others occupied the time President Kimball  
& Grant flung the Arrows of God into the hearts of the  
transgressors the spirit & power of God was upon them  
I attended the Council prayer Circle At the close of prayer  
President Young called upon Bishop Horton & his  
Council J. W. Hardy & J. C. Little to ordain Frederick Kasten  
a Bishop into the ward they laid hands upon him and  
ordained him The following is a synopsis of his blessing


Brother Frederick Kasten in the name of Jesus Christ we lay  
our hands upon your head & we ordain you a High Priest  
& a Bishop in the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter Day Saints  
& we seal upon your head all the blessings which have been  
sealed upon by any of the servants of God in days which are  
past & gone & we seal upon you all the power blessing & keys  
of the High Priesthood & Bishoprick & you shall have power  
to sustain & comfort the drooping spirits of the people & we seal  
upon you all the blessings which are needful to sustain you in your  
calling & every blessing which your heart can desire in  
righteousness before the Lord we seal these blessings upon you  
in the name of Jesus Christ Amen


President B. Young said to J. C. Little I wish you would see  
Hosea Scott & see if there is any law whereby I can handle  
Judge Drommond for he has trampled over all law of this Territory  
& walked over the legs & feet of this Territory & all their covenants  
& if there is any law that I can get hold of I want to send  
for him & judge him up. He has said there was no marriage  
in this Territory that was legal whether a man had one wife  
or more. And that we had no right to collect a tax for the  
improvement of the soil in this Territory. & I want to write  
him a letter to inform him that the law requires me to  
take his cause in hand D. H. Wells read the peace in  
the Mormon on the Mormon of Strang & Expulsion of that people

President Young said I have got a letter from Elder  
Hyde He appropriated as Clerk in Drommond's Court &  
wrote things there day after day against God & railing against the  
people for a few dimes He ought to be cut off from the  
Quorum of the Twelve & the Church there is no more fit to stand  
at the head of the Quorum of the Twelve than a dog His soul is  
entirely occupied with a few dimes & it is much more in his  
eyes than God Heaven & Eternal Life He is a stink in my  
nose

20<sup>th</sup> A Cold stormy day I spent most of the day in the  
office I held a Council with J. C. Little & J. C. Cummings & Spencer  
& R. H. Porten until about midnight we formalized our  
a Hardy Company to take stock into Rush Valley The following resolutions  
were adopted Resolved that Willford Woodruff be President of  
this Company Resolved that James Cummings be Clerk of



36  
said Company. resolved that R. H. Porton furnish one man with himself  
and that W. Woodruff J. E. Little & G. Spence furnish  
a man each to assist in taking Charge of the Heard & that each of  
one of the forenamed mentioned Company share ~~state~~ <sup>equally</sup> alike in  
the profits & losses arising from the Heards.  
Resolved that we use a horizontal  Brand on the left broad side  
as a Company brand & get it recorded in the records books  
Resolved that we get out 100 Hand bills forthwith & advertise the same  
in the Gazette news that we heard for 20¢ per day

21<sup>st</sup> I spent the day in the office I went in the morning with J. G. Cummings to  
Wm. Clayton & got the  recorded on the left broad side with brand of Wm. Clayton  
for a General Hand brand, President D. Young & C. Kimball & J. H. Smith  
spent the day about home

22<sup>nd</sup> I covered my grape vines in the morning, carried 10 bushels of potatoes  
to the Tiching office, & 6 bushels to Elias Smith on Brotha Freeman's lot  
put up 20 bushels of what sent to president's mill than went to the office  
I spent the day writing Journal reading & news & on history  
the snowed very hard nearly all day My father & boys went down to  
finish digging potatoes, the storm ceased at about noon which  
left the ground covered with a white mantle of snow

Brothers J. M. Grant & J. D. Nicholich called into the office & spent an  
hour in conversation upon home missions in this City & Territory

23<sup>rd</sup> Thursday I called upon President Kimball & asked him  
for his back Journals He said he would let me have them I called  
upon President Young & he was in company with Bishop Taylor  
& Don Sharp, promised Little & others making a General about  
digging the Tunnel to take out Wollman's farm into Davis County  
The following conversation took place with President Young He  
said he would not undertake this job unless the Bishops would bind  
themselves to pay as fast as we get the lumber for them and I  
want \$1000. pay kept in advance and the people must back this matter  
up Brother Taylor said they would do it The people are expecting to  
back it up. This Tunnel will be one mile & a quarter long President  
Young asked Brother Taylor if he wanted us to command this  
job & go on with it Brother Taylor said he did. President Young said  
to Don Sharp are you prepared to take hold of boss this job and  
cannot attend to it Brother Sharp said he would. Now Brothers  
Taylor you go & get your hands & go so that Sam & border that & do  
it well do not trust to any man to boss that job who is not well  
acquainted with the business. Now I want to give you some Council  
& instruction about this job get you a gang of hands & say to  
them now I will give you so much interest for doing so much  
on this canal. Let the bishops take their men & go with them  
& have the Canal staked off & say to the Companies that those  
who get their job done first that they shall have a silver  
Maddle. Brother Taylor asked shall we enlarge Kays Settlement  
Answer as we want until the people build up & improve what they  
have got; what shall those do who are there & have no place to  
build upon? let the people who have more land than they can improve  
to a good advantage divide with them. Now you will want some  
shanties but I don't want any thing built but dig out dig your holes  
in the bank & cover over with slabs as that will temporary buildings



Brother Elstbeck will make out the bill of lumber It will take 23 254 feet of Lumber for the bottom pieces of the Tunnel it will cost \$217 301.25 to dig out the earth admitting that it is sandy loam as they expect it is. "It will give \$20 per bushel for wheat delivered at my upper mill

Oct 23-1836  
A Committee from the Poly Literary Musical Society consisting of Lem Edington, Hugh Finlay, Wm & Mills called upon President Young to consult his feelings upon the subject of continuing their entertainments President Young said he did not like some things that have been done most of the Sisters & Brethren have written very good Essays but some have been vulgar but I have no objection to their being continued if they can be conducted in a dignified manner I would like to have you get a globe revolving globe & give lectures upon Geography History & Science they all belong to our Religion and there is but few that can retain in their manners the Geography of the world so lectures would be interesting to many upon their subjects I do not want to hear baldadash, but I want to hear that which is right & tending to good

President B. Young, H. C. Kimball & J. M. Grant came into the office at noon to hear History read they stood through the afternoon & heard history read while reading James Gordon & Jacob Wilden came in & reported that thirteen families had got the small pox & that it was spreading He received orders to keep the people at home who had or had been exposed

24<sup>th</sup> I spent the day in the office on History & Journal A man arrived last evening from Faranah informs us that at a small war at Green River will be at Bridgman's night will be expected in in today The last company the Indians killed they had killed the same number of the Indians whites as the soldiers had killed of the Indians than they were satisfied & gave themselves up & also surrendered Mrs. Burgett's who they had taken prisoner He heard from Faranah the 24 Sept. snow 3 inches deep on the big Mountain there was snow to Green River Porten Stockwell was laid up for the snow on his horse  
Dan Jones arrived today quite unwell

25 I spent this day Chopping want to drill got 20 bushels of wheat ground, drew 2 load of Adobies

26<sup>th</sup> Sunday I attended meeting all day at the Tabernacle Elden Dan Jones was called upon to speak he was very weak & feeble He looked nearly worn out his lungs was very weak He spoke but a short time when he closed He was followed by President Kimball who spoke in the power of God at the close of his remarks He called for all the Horse teams in the City & Country to go into the Mountain & pick up the companies who were coming with hard carts & bring them into the City 114 teams were raised in a few moments, all were to be prepared to start in the morning they were to take grain to feed them with. This is a great expense to this Territory to send out so many teams to bring in the companies in consequence of their starting so late this winter.



Consequence of some who were in authority not obeying Council  
but rather blocked up the way. At the Afternoon President Bell Grant  
& H. C. Kimball & L. W. Hardy all spoke in the power of God in  
the demonstration of the Holy Ghost. That reproved, rebuked, stirred  
into power of God accompanied with prophesying. Oct. 27/1836  
It attended the prayer Circle President B. Deery was present. He was  
unwell & did not attend meeting through the day. The subject came  
up concerning the Emigration starting so late that it had  
lost this territory more than it would to have bought, even  
through them through for we have had to send some  
20 teams out to meet the emigration & send some  
20 tons of flour & many thousands of dollars worth  
of shoes & clothing. President Deery asked why they were  
so late. Brother Richards said that Elder Taylor wanted to  
control the emigration & means & would not take hold &  
assist in the work without. President Deery said that Elder  
Taylor was a good man in many things but he was not  
fit to handle means. He is more than a child. I am going to  
inform all churches people & agents next season who do  
not take my Council that they shall be suspended from the  
Church. Elder Taylor said that they could not be so far  
short of £12 M<sup>th</sup> which would not do at all. President  
Deery said you had your positive instructions what to do  
but John Taylor stood in your way & you did not do as you  
were told & then people were sent so late that it has cost  
us many thousands of dollars to get them now. What  
did you think of such things. Elder Richards said  
I don't excuse I have to often is that Orion Spaw  
was dead & John Taylor took charge of all things in the field  
& informed me that he had instructions from President  
Deery to attend to it which it appears was not correct.  
Elder Taylor wanted to handle the money himself which  
was wrong.

It went to the 12 ward & prayer & had the spirit of God  
upon it. It was followed by Bishop Hardy & several others who  
spoke in the spirit of the Lord.

27<sup>th</sup> I spent most of the day preparing my wagon & team to go  
into the mountains to assist the poor saints who are in the snow out  
the road with hard carts. I also put up a new batten to day  
to make Isaac Melassey I met with President Grant & all the Mission-  
aries at Brother F. D. Richards.

President Grant said Elder Woodruff & F. D. Richards would preside  
over the missionaries & direct them in their work.  
Woodruff called upon President Grant to pray who opened the meeting  
by prayer. Woodruff then gave an account of the proceedings  
of the former missionaries & what course he thought we ought  
to pursue. Well Grant then said we should do as though there  
was no missionaries before. I want you to go through this territory  
& I want you to do as God wants you go prepared for battle when  
it is necessary with men up by their names wake up the bishops &  
all presiding officers & then the people. The Church at Greenbush  
the 4<sup>th</sup> of July lifted up an independent flag organized a church &  
appointed a president which was Brother Coolidge. He came to me



to know if he should except it I told him I would not I H  
he wanted to get into a sarape He might do it oftentimes I H  
hatten let it alone I told them to go back & preach the gospel to them  
& tell them to clean up. &c Now we want to know what all men  
are doing through this Territory the people are dirty & filthy &  
they want to reform in this thing many do not treat their  
children right but use them roughly now if a man has the spirit  
of God he will use his children well & treat them kindly  
I can tell you that children are very sensitive & to treat them  
they meet with her a great effect upon them we want to  
see to that the people are improved the reason why we prosper  
this City more than any other is because I want to be faithful  
with Joseph & they and the people were so dead & so bad that Brigham  
Joseph wanted to go home & not stop I told him I would not  
go until I converted that people & I staid until I did it. & to  
go the spirit of God before I left then the language & the people  
of the City beautiful I preached there until the spirit stopped with  
us for days but at first the bishop was asleep & when you go to a  
place treat the people right get the spirit of God then you will  
know all that is going on & when you go to a place preach to that  
people don't get into Noah ark or into the City of Harshen  
but just tell that people what you want them to do after 18 men  
were made by Joseph but  
I & Richards followed we glad to get home & when abroad we  
in the preaching mood but not so much in this City but we did  
get into the spirit of it  
President Grant with all the Missionaries to meet at Social Hall  
on Friday night at the Theological Institute  
Daniel Spencer, James Ferguson, Ben Jones & Elsworth Smith  
Smith, Bennett & I Grant will speak in his turn & speak with  
will speak upon the subject of Journal keeping & I will  
the people to do it

28<sup>th</sup> Robert Scholes started this morning with my  
Horses & wagon to go into the mountain to meet the same  
I spent most of the day making a beat press & hollers

29 I spent most of this day at work at home on making  
beet molasses some of the day in the office I put up 16 gallons  
of good Molasses

30<sup>th</sup> I spent this day in the office mostly, I spent the night  
making Molasses till hooch in the morning

31<sup>st</sup> ~~Good morning~~ I met President Grant he told me that there had come  
an express from the 1<sup>st</sup> Hand Cart Company & that there was bad  
news they were caught in a snow storm & dying very fast  
I went with him to the president's office & saw the messengers who  
were Gideon H. Gibbs & Horace Newel they went out to meet  
the hand cart companies when they met the Hand Cart Company  
there had been some 25 deaths 20 were men that were caught in  
a snow storm & the people became chilled would die all day & die  
at night those who would dig a grave for their brethren would die the same  
day & there were 5 deaths the day before we met them. Then were



4 deaths the day after we arrived the 21<sup>st</sup> October 2 deaths the 22<sup>nd</sup> day + 15  
burials the 23<sup>rd</sup> day <sup>Nov 12 1836</sup> on Sunday morning the day the express left  
they had not heard from the 2<sup>d</sup> Company of Hand Carps but  
Joseph Dooy & Whedock went ahead with the news that help was  
coming & J. Grant followed with 10 of the best teams there had  
been about 55 deaths in the first Company in consequence of the cold  
the Captain of the Company dealt out all the provisions to the people  
the night before any help came & they did not know that any help  
was coming they dealt out 11 of the men 9 to women & 6 to children  
there was but little heavy snow on the road till you get to 1000 yds  
but very cold several of the brethren froze their hands & feet  
first Brother Wm Kimball had a C. Smoot was at Bridger  
lost 20 Head of oxen in four days will leave 175 on the head  
at Bridger think they may winter. Smoot camped on  
Muddy on the 30<sup>th</sup> at which President Dooy came in & heard the  
news. He said he said there had so many gone to glory & would  
not come here to apostatize but we are learning a lesson by this  
but our agents will not learn they will shove people out onto the  
plains in Sept & think all Utah will go out to meet them with  
open arms. President Dooy said Brother Hoban it will tell you  
what we had better do we had better tell Franklin & Samuel  
Richards & Orson Pratt & let them establish posts at  
wood river the first year below Laramie the 2<sup>d</sup> year  
& at Deep Creek the 3<sup>d</sup> year & let them stop & not come  
here next year at all but let those brethren go to those  
places & establish stations & raise grain & what they cannot  
raise lay out there means in the state to buy & bring until they  
can raise that is what we ought to do  
It felt quite unusual today I spent most of the day in the office

Nov 12 I spent most of the day in the office a part of the  
day at my beef pits. The California Mail got in this  
evening. President Dooy & Jerry more Little sent back  
with a team of 4 mules on each wagon with food to  
their teams in the mountains who had gone after the  
Emigration one wagon had on 1300 lbs of the year

2<sup>d</sup> Sunday I spent the day at the Tabernacle J. Richards  
& C. Kimball & B. Dooy spoke to the people in the forenoon &  
J. M. Grant in the afternoon it was a day of strong reproof  
against sinners & sin President Dooy treated strongly upon  
the ungodly those who had broken any of the laws of God were  
made to tremble. I attended the prayer Circle in the evening  
President Dooy requested me to write out a list of the Commu-  
nicants which he wished to make use of. I did not attend any  
other evening meeting. I spent the night at home & had a dream  
of meeting with President Dooy & he blessed me. I awoke it was a dream

3<sup>d</sup> I called upon President Dooy at his office one of the brethren  
was in from Fort supply & asked Council about walling in Fort supply  
President Dooy said it would not do any good to try to wall the  
that City on the gate would be open day & night but go to work &  
wall in a Fort make a place secure where you could keep your cattle  
& other grain in safety. I would rather make a good Earth wall than  
a cobble stone wall as they will be tumbling down



Benjamin F. Johnson came in <sup>Nov. 4, 1836</sup> asked Council of President Young  
in behalf of sister Babbitt what she should do in settling the  
Estate He advised her to choose Capt Hooper & B. F. Johnson to  
settle the Estate for Brother Johnson to go to Kanawille in the spring  
He thought sister Babbitt was a good woman & would enjoy Mormonism  
again Brigham H. Young arrived to day called upon President Young  
who was glad to see him He had been with A. C. Smoother & Sisters  
Harvey & Hezekiah. Harvey looks desolate - woods growing up in the  
streets He went to Emma Smith's mansion but could not speak  
of the family He said Emma had instilled into the minds of her children that  
it was President Young who had caused the deaths of Joseph & Hiram Smith  
(an idea more false never entered the Mormon soul. President Brigham Young  
said he thought that Joseph would have as hard work today harrying him out of  
Hall in the next world as he did in this)

Brother Young informed us that Eldridge was quite sick though that Brother  
Smoother would be here on Friday  
I attended the Missionary meeting at Farrington the Missionaries office  
President Young addressed the meeting in the spirit & power of God &  
reproved & rebuked with power of God & gave great & glorious teaching  
unto us upon principles of the Kingdom of God & J. W. Wall reported  
see report We had the Law of God containing many precious  
things which the Missionaries were weighed it was a soul searching  
(meeting)

4<sup>th</sup> President J. M. Grant & J. D. Richards met with me at the  
Missionary office & we assigned the Missionaries therein various fields of  
of labor through this City

At 2 o'clock President B. Young called into the office Zimmedi Hontyng  
called into the office with Pintors & another Indian President Young questioned  
him with regard to some accusations made by Dr Hart against some men  
in Filmore. President Young said that Dr Hart had laboured hard to  
find fault against this people in order to have something to write to Washington  
A Young man came in by the name of George W. Hughes who had  
come from the Army & been baptized offered himself as a missionary  
to teach the poor people. President Grant gave him good Council  
& he went his way The Presidencies the Twelve the Seventies  
the High Priests the Bishops with their Council all met in  
the Social Hall & President Brigham Young taught the whole  
themselves in the scales of the Celestial Law of God <sup>weighed</sup> & there was  
but very few that weighed clean in every point President  
Young taught the people good doctrine & in a fatherly spirit

5<sup>th</sup> I spent the day in the office It wrote a Letter to Brother High  
I had an interview with President J. M. Grant & J. D. Richards  
upon the subject of the gospel scales used to weigh the people &  
its effects I spent the evening at home we had a snow storm  
during the night

6<sup>th</sup> President Kimball & J. M. Grant called into the Missionary office  
& conversed upon principle Brother Kimball said that any man  
that was faithful in the priesthood would have all the blessings  
He could imagine or think in his heart and when Father Joseph  
Smith was on his dying bed I asked him to bless me so it might  
be written as he had blessed me several times & it was not written  
but Father Smith told me to write down every thing that I could think  
of in my heart or imagine & he would sign it & it should come  
to pass but He said a man must keep the Commandments of God



in order to obtain the blessing, we had a hard snow storm at mid-  
day Elder J D Richards spent a part of the afternoon with many of the  
I had a pleasing visit with President B Young at 10 Grant upon various  
principles, things remarks were made upon by gone days  
I met with the 14 ward in the evening with the missionaries the  
spoke to the people was followed by Brother Daniel J Hunt & B. Trip  
& Leav Richards & Bishop Hoagland the spirit of God was witness  
we had a good meeting

7<sup>th</sup> I spent the fore part of the day at home the afternoon in the office  
President Young was in the office a short time

8<sup>th</sup> The Presiding Elder, J. D. Richards, in a Council at the History  
Office that took up the subject of reading the sermon of President Young  
concerning the late emigration & what caused so much sufferings. He  
caused each reflection upon J. Taylor & J. D. Richards, as Taylor  
had hindered the brethren from doing business for several weeks.  
The greatest reflection was cast upon him the Presiding Elder,  
concluded that would strike out those sentences that cast reflection  
upon these brethren & print to rest. President Young said to Bishop Hunt  
when the Hand Cart Company comes in I want to have the bishops take the  
people to some empty houses & appoint an overseer over them so that  
they may not eat themselves to death for they would kill themselves if  
they had an opportunity.

President B. Young & Council voted that the indignation of the people  
of this City respect Henry & Jarvis from this time forth H. C. Kimball  
said that it was a sin to execute it upon the land of the  
I spent most of this day in the office I preached in the 14<sup>th</sup> ward (God  
with reformation in the evening)

9<sup>th</sup> Sunday I attended meeting in the Tabernacle B. J. Clapp spoke follow-  
ing B. Young who spoke in the power & spirit of God in giving instruction  
in the afternoon Brother Helen C. Kimball, J. M. Grant & W. Woodruff  
occupied the afternoon the spirit of the Lord rested upon them President  
Kimball said that he did not wish to have the people partake of the sacrament  
unless they were clear of all sin or had made restoration where they had  
done wrong President Grant exhorted the people in the spirit & power of  
God & the testimony was backed up by W. Woodruff. I attended  
the prayer circle in the evening then went to the 15<sup>th</sup> ward & preached  
to the people followed by Elder C. B. Swarth we had a good time

Elder A. C. Sneed & James J. Willie both came in this evening with  
10<sup>th</sup> I called upon President Young we went to the endowment

House & spent the forenoon I spent the afternoon in the office  
Elder A. C. Sneed brought in the Church train good to  
& Brother Willie the Hand Cart Company there had been  
60 deaths in the Company that were nearly chilled to death  
by the snows & cold in the mountains

Elder Steel from Iron County called upon me He gave me an  
account of the Lead mines He said there should be a settlement  
on the Rio Virgin say 15 miles from old Harmony. By putting a  
settlement on the Rio Virgin go down the Rio Virgin and up the Santa  
Clara & you will get a good road & save 6 miles going on the  
California road. There is plenty of cotton wood on the Rio Virgin  
going into the mountains & grass on the hills & building rock this settlement  
would be about 12 miles from a good saw mill now running & there is  
no place beyond this point where you could make a settlement for a  
great distance as it is a barren & desolate country



11<sup>th</sup> I attended the Meeting of the Presidents of the Societies at the 1700 Hall  
President Joseph Dooy called upon all the first Presidents of the Societies  
Pray interceded so that he could feel of their spirits Brother Joseph  
spoke to the people & then I prayed & addressed the Presidents of the Societies  
as they compared the congregation the spirit & power of God were upon  
me & while I was speaking President Brigham Dooy came in what  
closed it was followed by Henry Harrison Levi Hancock Sera Pilschke  
& President Brigham Dooy. He promised the people in the name of  
Jesus Christ if they would repent & turn from  
their sins from that hour all their sins should  
be forgiven them & not remembered against them at any  
for ever either on earth or in Heaven O what joy this should  
give the people for they have nearly all signed more or less my soul  
was filled with joy at the teachings presented by President Dooy.

11<sup>th</sup> \*\*\* I spent the fore part of the day on a missionary tour I laid  
hands upon 2 persons & blessed them one was sick & in sorrow  
I spent the afternoon in the office of C. Smoot dining  
with many an express came in from the bears saying  
that the bears had gone to the sweet water & hearing  
nothing from the companies they turned back  
President Dooy immediately took measures to return express to back home  
& even the Teemsbach again to continue back until they met the company  
& several Horsemen went with them

I attended the Bishops Meeting at the Societies Hall There was a full house  
Bishop Henson spoke & was followed by many of the Bishops & also President  
Brigham Dooy addressed the people & gave them instruction & showed  
their duties as Bishops. W. Woodruff made some remarks upon the  
improper course that some of the Teachers were pursuing D. C. Cook  
also spoke to the people

12<sup>th</sup> President Dooy started off 3 more teams this morning into the market  
President Dooy & D. Richards & Samuel Richards came into the office  
& spent a short time I spent the day in the office I attended many  
in the ward Elden Hunt & Tripp preached followed by the first men of  
several other brethren than I spoke to the people a short time

13<sup>th</sup> I had early this morning that an express had come in from  
the Hand Cart Company. I went to the Presidents office with all the  
Presidents the following is a synopsis of what I learned in the morning  
Brother Joseph A. Dooy & George Grant parted they agreed that  
they should not quarrel for the then Devils Gate then on in the  
came then He did not find the Company so Joseph then went  
on to the plat & found them at the upper crossing of the Plat  
they were in camp & had been 4 days waiting for the snow to go off  
Soon brother Grant arrived & prepared the camp for moving he asked  
Joseph what would My Father do now if he was here Joseph said  
if my Father was here he would take all the Books & heavy materials  
& cash them in order to save the lives of the people so they agreed to  
do it they cached all their Articles at Devils Gate & took up the wagon  
to look & started towards home they then sent an express back  
to hope the Teams come on to them that was on the road but brother  
Vancouver & Claudius Spencean had got to the sweet water & not  
hearing any thing from the Hand Cart Companies they turned back  
with their teams & nearly all the company followed them this news  
arrived in the City several days since & an express was sent out to meet



1831  
them & turn them back all the Companies were together 2 oxen & 16 mules  
crain when the Brethren found them many of the old oxen had died but the young  
oxen many of them were fat & fine. Broth Jannet who had bought Preside  
Doorys place is dead He died near Scotts Bluffs the people were suffering with  
cold & hunger some. David Kimball & others went ahead picked out  
Camp grounds made up fires shoveled off snow when the Camp came up  
they would take the old men & women & Children that could not walk &  
carry them to the fire & help them get supper & then would dance  
around their fires & sing & shoot to keep up the spirits of the people  
& while journeying during the day & would wade over all the streams riding  
the Hand Carts over & carry over all the same women men & Children  
when Wm Kimball met with Broth Bancroft He took one pair of his  
Mules & put onto his own wagon & told him to turn around with the cattle  
& follow him to the east until they met with the Company as the Company  
had come back from the sweet water to walk when the Company  
had found the Company they were all together & had been camped 9 days  
in about 1 foot of snow waiting for the snow to go off & to recover  
the cattle Elder G & Grant wrote a good letter to President Young  
giving a Description of the Company & their situation He says that not  
more than one third of the Hand Cart Company was able to walk  
& many were barefoot & freezing their toes

The Conversation turned to Brother Bancroft & Claudious Spencer  
& Elder Kimball said Broth Doory has got much better eyes than  
I have for I never could see Brother Spencer He is so small &  
President Doory said that Broth Bancroft took after Orson Pratt in  
Philosophy if he had the spirit of God with him he would not have  
turned that Company back but I am not ready to blame them

Among other things the subject of miracles came up & President  
Doory said I have had a \$4 gold piece put into my pocket now  
two days in succession I do not know from what source it came from  
Broth Kimball said it was an Angel

Broth Doory then related a circumstance that when He & Broth Kimball  
was travelling East together they had \$12.50 with them & they traveled until  
they paid out \$17.00 out of it & had \$10.00 left & they received  
no addition by any known hand. Broth Kimball said that an Angel  
had taken that money out of somebody's pocket & put it into our  
trunk. I spent most of the day in the office

14<sup>th</sup> I spent most of the day in the office I was quite unwell I called  
upon President Doory & Kimball both spent the day mostly at home  
President Grant was sick

15<sup>th</sup> I spent the day at the office I was quite unwell

16<sup>th</sup> Sunday Joseph A Doory James G Willie Wm Woodward  
Branch B Doory & H C Kimball all spoke in the forenoon I was not  
able to attend in the forenoon Levi Savage spoke in the afternoon was  
followed by Mellen Atwood both spoke well gave an account of the  
travels in India England & of the progress of the Hand Cart Companies  
as the Globe Brought H C Kimball moved that Thomas S Williams  
Henry D Harris Loren Babbitt & all those that went with Babbitt  
to California be cut off from the Church of Jesus Christ of  
Latter Day Saints it was carried unanimously by the whole  
congregation



I attended the prayer Circle in the evening & President Young said that all that would not come direct from the Tabernacle to the ward room for Prayers might consider themselves cut off from the Circle

Nov. 17<sup>th</sup> 1836  
I went to the 14<sup>th</sup> ward meeting in the evening they met for the 1<sup>st</sup> time in the new Music Hall built by Capt. Ballows land in the 14<sup>th</sup> ward. The Hall was dedicated unto God by Wm Phelps made the dedication Prayer after which W Woodruff was called upon to address the people who spoke about one hour related a vision. Then he had a meeting with Joseph to the side of the hall Joseph of course followed with a short discourse bore a strong testimony of the work of God. He was followed by F. D. Richards & Bishop Houghton & the meeting was dismissed.

17<sup>th</sup> I was quite unwell & spent most of the day in the office. Had a visit from Sister Young & Sister Cobb in the evening I spent the night at home. was quite unwell.

18<sup>th</sup> I am quite poorly this morning I spent most of the day in the office. Wilford started to day to get my coat of at Charles White. President Young & F. D. Richards & Spencer rode to Dr. M. Richards pasture. It rained some today & a hard shower at about noon & snowed during the night. I spent the evening in reading Commodore Barrows visit to Dapper.

19<sup>th</sup> Snow upon the ground this morning I spent the day in the office. I was visited by the Missionaries & teachers in the 14<sup>th</sup> ward. I was visited by Elders Hunt & Tripp & S. M. Blair & Taylor. They presented the law of God to myself & family was weighed by it. They laid hands upon me that I might be healed from sickness for I had been sick several days. I attended meeting in the evening with the Council of the 14<sup>th</sup> ward. I spoke to them my feelings. Bishop Horton spoke & others spoke. I left & called to visit Parley Pratt family as they wished some counsel upon some matters which I gave them. I did Grant called at this office at 12 o'clock. It was the last time he was out.

20<sup>th</sup> The 14<sup>th</sup> ward had a meeting at the Music Hall in the evening. The day was spent in fasting & prayer. The house was full. The forenoon was taken up by the Teachers making a report. W Woodruff gave an address & was followed by F. D. Richards. Parley Pratt's preaching was given through the day. I attended meeting in the evening with the Council of the 14<sup>th</sup> ward. We both preached very plain, the spirit of the Lord rested upon us & we taught in great plainness.

21<sup>st</sup> We had a severe snow storm through the day. It looks dismal to think of the poor Saints who are now in the mountains in the midst of the snow. I killed an ox & put up my winter beef today.

22<sup>nd</sup> I spent the day in the office. I laid hands upon President J. M. Grant who is very sick in company with F. D. Richards. I had a visit in the evening from F. D. Richards & wife & Sister Pratt. They said till 12 o'clock we had a pleasant time in conversing upon the things of the Kingdom of God.

23<sup>rd</sup> Sunday I spent the day in the Tabernacle. Wm Phelps spoke in the morning was followed by Elders A. J. Farnham & in the afternoon by Robert Stelton who spoke upon their mission gave an account of their travels in India, Ceylon, Bangoona, also Farnham in South Australia.



I attended the Prayers Circle in the evening I however spoke in the afternoon a short time as the close of the meeting had the spirit of the Lord at the close of prayers I went in company with H. C. Kimball J. D. Richards, D. C. Little, H. Wells & we all laid hands upon J. M. Grant & rebuked his sickness he was very sick There was a call made at noon for more men & animals to go into the mountains about 100 men arose into the mountains to go with John President Doory said that if they had to send many into the mountains he thought it best to move the City into the valley & spend the winter

Nov. 24<sup>th</sup> 1856

24<sup>th</sup> Presidents B. Doory & H. C. Kimball called & spent the fore part of the day hearing the History read Brother Grant is still very sick the physicians laid hands upon him The Missionaries met at the Historians office President B. Doory was present The meeting opened by prayer & singing W. Woodruff made a report of the progress of the work of the reformation & was followed by a report of all the Missionaries through the City which took till golden than we had an address from Wrentham Doory & it was glorious G. J. Watt reported President Doory is filled with the spirit & power of God & is like God is filled with mercy & every other good principle

25<sup>th</sup> I spent the fore part of the day at home & in the afternoon in the office I attended the Bishops meeting in the evening Bishop Edward Hunter addressed the people followed by L. W. Hardy & D. Woolley & H. W. Hardy all spoke plain & had the spirit of God

26<sup>th</sup> I called upon President J. M. Grant & found him very sick indeed I laid hands upon him & prayed for him & rebuked his disease I spent most of the day in the office I paid Silas Richards \$29.25 to pay the taxes of J. M. Grant hired for 1856 & took receipt for the same I attended meeting at the 7<sup>th</sup> ward with the Priesthood Bishop Perkins represented the teachers were asleep & it was cold & dull I heard the word represented than Brother Richards spoke & I followed him & we both exhorted them to wake out of sleep

27<sup>th</sup> I called upon Brother Grant to see how he was I found him very weak & restless Brother Sprague & Jarvis were attending upon him as Physicians D. C. Little & L. Hardy were watching with him & nursing him I spent the day in the office

28<sup>th</sup> I went to Mill this morning. I attended the trial of Luke Johnson & the settlement in Rush valley before Bishop Hunter & Council the Bishop decided that Colwell should leave the valley & the Company should pay him \$165. dollars for his improvement Brother Porten agreed to take the place & pay for it. President J. M. Grant is still very sick I spent the evening at home my family all came together & had a good supper together

29<sup>th</sup> President Grant had a very sick night the worst that he has since he had been sick the Devil worked hard all night to kill his body the brethren laid on hands upon him many times & rebuked the devil the devil would lay upon him a strong hand from his feet to his head all through his limbs & stomach & a rib at a time it seemed as though he would crush his body Brother Grant though very weak would rebuke him for an hour at a time from limb to limb & rib to rib & it was a perfect



warfare all night. He is easier this morning. We got word this morning from  
the Hard Cart Company that they will camp to night at Killbuck  
at the foot of the Little Mountain many of them are frozen their  
fingers & toes are dropping off & flesh dropping off their bones it has been very  
bad management in starting out Companies so late upon the plains. Broke  
Decker came in last night. He brought in the express. He says that the train  
cannot extend to Bridger they saw in for 40 tons of flour the cattle are  
dying & also the people there has never been so much suffering among  
people as there is this season it is truly deplorable. I spent a short time with  
the Editor of the News

Nov 30 1856  
30<sup>th</sup> Sunday I attended meeting at the Tabernacle Ephraim Green spoke  
a few words was followed by Allan Finlay & John Chesley. Ethersons  
remarks made by President Doody concerning the Hard Cart Company  
who was now entering the City. He wished the inhabitants to take the  
people in to their houses & nurse them up. He said he would take all that  
was left when the meeting was dismissed we held a short interview with  
the members of the Legislature when we went into the street & saw the  
poor Scruit who had just arrived their was about 100 waggon containing  
the Company men were cripple had their hands & feet froze nearly stiff  
they were immediately distributed through the City.  
I attended the prayer Circle in the evening & preached in the 14<sup>th</sup> ward &  
in the Music Hall was followed by J. D. Richards & J. Richards & John

Dec 1<sup>st</sup> President Grant is very low this morning I was with Mr. Brad  
& John Brown at the office & made some arrangements about bringing up  
a Bill to establish a Cotton farm on the Rio Grande. I called upon  
President Doody at his office. He had been down to lay hands upon  
President Grant who lay very low his lungs appeared to fill &  
no power to raise any thing from his lungs it appeared as though he  
could not live but a short time unless there was a change soon for  
the better. He said he felt as though he wanted an apple some  
grapes or wine or something upon his ~~stomach~~ stomach. President  
Doody sent him down some & that rested an apple & he eat it about  
12 o'clock & seemed to relish it well. He also drank some better milk  
which he relished well. But it seemed to be something like a death agonie

The missionaries met at the Historians office. Soon President Doody  
came in & opened the meeting with prayer. J. D. Richards made a  
short report or address & was followed by W. Woodroff who  
expressed his feelings in great plainness concerning this people taking  
from the president a piece of the burden which is very upon him  
for he was weary out. Then all the missionaries who were sent to the  
different wards were called upon to report - all made their report  
& spoke in encouragement of the reformation the meeting held till about  
7. J. D. Richards & myself started down to see how President Grant was.

I met Dr. J. L. Sprague who informed  
me that he was dead had  
just breathed his last &  
immediately went into the  
house & found his wives &  
children weeping bitterly

J. C. Little L. W. Hardy D. H. Wells George Davidson Grant & others  
L. L. Sprague Israel Davis & Benjen was standing around his body  
as he lay upon his clay Tabernacle without his spirit. I felt to  
exclaim a mighty man in Zion is laid low a valiant man in Israel  
has fallen I felt that a great champion in the kingdom of God was taken



from us we felt his loss deeply for two months it seems as though he had been hurried to those up his work. He has been preaching for several months calling upon the people to repent his voice has been like the Trump of the Angel of God & he has laboured night & day until he was laid prostrate with sickness. He has shot the arrows of the Almighty with great power among the people. He called at the Historians office on the 19<sup>th</sup> Nov at last time he was out the was then sick. He was confined to his house 10 days before he died. He had a great vision while he was sick which he told to the brethren he preached nearly all the time that he was sick & he related all that he saw in the spirit world.

Soon after he entered his house his wife Rosetta was seized with great trembling & nervous excitement & it seemed as though her frame would shake to pieces we laid hands upon her & rebuked the Devil which seemed to sing her tabernacle & she became more calm. He assisted Br. Dungen in laying out the body of Brother Grant & spent the night with him.

2<sup>nd</sup> We left Brother Grants family a short time in the morning called upon Capt. Hooper found him quite sick. I administered unto him then I went to my house got a piece of fine linen & Mr. Woodruff accompanied me to Brother Grants. I gave them the linen to make a garment & robes to lay out the body in. I went to President Young to get him Young to go down & help make the robes she gave me a sent President Young came in & spoke of Brother Grants death said we had done all we could to save his life but the powers the other side of the veil were stronger than we were & he was gone there. Sister Bina Young walked with me to President Grants & spent the day with the sisters in making the robes. He felt sick & went home & was to bed & was sick through the day.

3<sup>rd</sup> It spent most of the day writing the Obituary of Brother Grant. At 4 o'clock preparations were made for the funeral of Brother Grant.

The doors of the House were flying open for the people to visit the Corps many thousands want through the House to visit the body at half past 9 the Military began to form in open lines from the residence to the Tabernacle & bands of Music were in abundance. The Lieutenant General & Staff, General Grant & staff & several were in attendance & a company of Volunteers formed in the procession the Corps was removed to the Tabernacle & the House filled up & many that could not get in. But it took so long to get through with the Ceremonies of the Morning that it was 10 minutes to 12 o'clock when President Brigham Young arose to speak as it was so late He did not speak but a short time & said he did not answer his mind but his remarks were very interesting & instructive at the close of the meeting the procession was formed & the Corps conveyed to the grave followed by the largest procession ever formed on such an occasion in this valley. At the grave President Young made some remarks He said we have no cause to mourn for Brother Grant and you have made a far greater display more than was necessary for more so than Brother Grant would have wished & a far greater display than I wish you to make over my body when I die Brother Grant is well off & he has lived more in advance than I for 70 years than many would in a hundred when I die I want you to let my body rest in the grave I want to be buried decently but I do not wish any great display at my funeral let your things lie still & all your military display. I hope the body of Brother Grant may lie in an undisturbed till the resurrection. I see the warm feelings of the people for Brother Grant it is cold let the people go home & let the heavens sing & see the grave filled up properly. The procession then returned to the House during the evening I called upon Brother Grants family I then attended meeting in the 1<sup>st</sup> ward. I was some unwell. I spoke a short time.



15<sup>th</sup> I spent most of the day at home & was unwell

Dec. 5<sup>th</sup> 1856

16<sup>th</sup> I spent the fore part of the day in the office & attended a meeting of the Bishop & Council & priesthood of the 14<sup>th</sup> ward at 2 o'clock J. D. Richards was present. I sat & heard the report of the Brethren & when I was requested to speak by Bishop Hengland I arose & said that the Bishop Hengland & the missionaries had appointed men as teachers to the gentile stores to preach the gospel to them but the spirit said to me it was not wisdom to send men to preach the gospel to them I considered they were wicked & corrupt & it was like casting pearls before swine when I closed J. D. Richards backed me & up & bore testimony that I said was true. Then Bishop Hengland arose & opposed me very strongly & said he presided over the 14<sup>th</sup> ward & had sent the teachers to preach to the gentiles & he wished them to go & do it. I at once saw the gentiles were devil had ensnared him when he sat down the teacher arose & said what shall I do. Brother Woodruff says do not go to those gentiles. Bishop Hengland says go. I arose & said to the teachers obey your Bishop for he says he will take the responsibility upon himself in sending teachers to them many of the Priesthood were fired up upon the subject but the meeting closed & we went home at about 5 o'clock the following Morn came in & Brother Richards & myself went up to President Young we related to him what had taken place with us & Bishop Hengland. President Young was astonished at the position which Brother Hengland had taken. He said the devil was leading him into disfidelity which he could not extricate himself without help. He immediately sent for Bishop Hengland who came up & the solemn warlike talked over & President Young showed him his error & he saw it. President Young told him that the Twelve held the keys of the Kingdom of God in all the world where the presidency are not & that the Bishop presided over any one of the Twelve in his place the Bishop made his confession and went home. We sat awhile & read Lectures & papers several were received from Elden Hyde.

17<sup>th</sup> Sunday I attended meeting in the Tabernacle Edward Martine & Daniel Tylon Preached in the forenoon & C. F. Webb & Wm. Clough Preached in the afternoon. I attended the prayer circle. Heard the Lectures read from Elden Hyde & others. Elden Olson Hyde calls for 100 more men thinks there will be a prospect of a fight with the Calafornians. President Young said he wished all the men were at home & that Elden Hyde was at home & in his store & that he would not take any mission while he lived for he had lost the spirit of his office & was of no account. He made the President feel sorrowful to see the Twelve rather not feel the spirit of their office. At the close of the meeting I went home & with my family went to the 14<sup>th</sup> ward meeting in the Music Hall. I was much pressed in spirit. After listening to the speeches of Brother Hunt Candland & Pack I was requested to speak. I arose upon my feet though heavily pressed in spirit yet the spirit of God was in me about 3/4 of an hour and I scarcely know what I was in the end, so or out of motion I can remember but little what I said the following is a some of the remarks which I made while the House was still in the House of prayer while the spirit of God filled the House.



Brothers & Sisters I arise to say a few words to you but it is pressed in spirit  
to I can say as I have heard Brother Dorsey say while sinning upon his  
knees I would to God I could unloose my feelings in the house of my friends  
but I do not expect to do it but in a small degree for my mind is open in  
vision of things which I cannot utter or speak unto you for it is not  
lawful or expedient if I had ability to do so. I am pained in spirit by  
see the Bishop & Council & teachers & missionaries laboring toiling, rebuking &  
penalizing the people crying to remove the darkness & fog which hangs  
even this City & the land. But let me say to the Bishop & teachers & mis-  
sionaries before me to night to go to work & search deeply your own hearts & get  
the spirit of the living God upon you remove the fog & darkness from your  
own minds & then you can see clearly to remove the darkness from the minds  
of the people. The priesthood need the spirit of God in order to know how to deal  
with the people & save them for when you knock the people into the land in order  
to wake them when they get awake you should not still penalize them until you  
kill them. But get a faithful feeling & try to save them. Some of the teachers  
when they go through the ward to teach the people they get the big head &  
do not know to treat the people. It is not necessary to stand here & jump  
or shout & stamp off. It is worth of sole teachers in order to get the people  
to wake up or reform but it is a straight forward business matter to re-  
form where any one has sinned or done wrong in any thing less than reform what  
they have taken & make restitution. It is a momentous time in Israel  
it is necessary for this reformation in order to have the people prepared for the  
great things of God which are coming upon the earth & upon this people  
the line will be drawn & scenes will take place which will cry men's  
souls & I warn all man & woman before me this night that they do not  
make light of the things of the Kingdom of God or of this reformation  
for destruction is nigh the doors of such as do it & I warn our young  
brothers & sisters that they humble themselves before God & give heed to the  
words of eternal life listen to the Council of the Bishop & Missionaries &  
teachers among you for if you despise the Council of God & his servants  
Judgment will come upon you & distress & anguish will be upon you. The  
Lord is calling loudly upon this people to repent & do the works of righteousness  
& live your religion. Remember the testimony of Brother Grant & travel  
is dead but the testimony is in force his hard labors to awaken this  
people have cost him his life. He has laid down his body in the grave  
I made many other remarks while the fire & power of the Holy Ghost  
was burning within me. At the close of the meeting I called the Bishop  
& priesthood to gather & gave them instruction concerning the twenty-four  
Bishop Hargland had before with me I taught them the order of the  
Priesthood. Bishop Hargland was humble & made all necessary sacrifices.

So I spent most of the day in the office at night I attended the  
Meeting of the Missionaries & Bishops. Preside of the Twelve  
present were W. Woodruff & J. D. Richards of the Twelve.  
W. Woodruff arose & called the names of the Bishops & Missionaries most  
of which answered to their names. J. D. Richards opened by Prayer & again  
W. Woodruff arose & said I feel as though I want to say a few words  
it has seemed good unto the Lord to call a portion of us through  
the mouth of his servants to go forth unto the individuals of this  
City to preach the gospel of salvation & repairance unto the people we  
have met each week to give a report of our proceedings but  
have not hitherto been associated with the Bishops in our meeting.  
I stand connected with you as a missionary & realize that those  
who have assembled here this evening should stand as the candle of  
light of the Lord. I have never felt more responsibility resting



upon me than at present God has an object in sending us to preach  
the gospel of Repentance to the people & so had the servants of the Lord who  
sent us forth. It feels that it is necessary to purify ourselves that  
the spirit of God before we can properly go forth to preach to the people  
if we will get the darkness & fog from ourselves we can take it  
from the people & the darkness will be clean. It feels to purify myself &  
have felt the spirit of God resting upon me at Job & It feels that there  
is great things awaiting us. The Presidency of this Church have  
had the Head Heart & Soul ate for this people for a long time it has  
caused their hearts to ake to see the Apostles & Elders & their men  
who bear the priesthood forget their calling & turn from the work  
of God unto folly & have their hearts set upon the things of the world  
we may use the sledge hammer so much but we should be right  
ourselves when we reprove others. The Bishops & Missionaries in  
some instances have manifested a feeling for the military to men  
who should be the greatest but they would not have this feeling if  
they had the spirit of God. The business of the Missionaries is  
to call upon the people to repent & live their religion & the Bishops  
should unite with them in the spirit of God to carry out this great  
work. How long shall we saddle the Presidency of this Church with  
down to the earth with a burden which the Elders & people should  
bear. Arise ye Bishops & Missionaries & put on the whole armor  
of God & the people will live their religion when you live it & yet  
yourself than the burden will begin to lighten upon the presidency  
sometime when we sharply rebuke the people we are not rightous in  
this thing are true. It is time we arose in the spirit & power  
of our calling & help bear the burden that is resting upon the shoulders  
of the Presidency & the Council. No man could live with the  
load resting upon him that is now upon the body of these men  
unless he was warmed up & sustained with the hand & power  
of God. It feels brethren that there is something important await-  
ing us. The more I humble myself before God & let the Holy Ghost be  
more my heart is drawn out towards the Presidency of this  
Church. I have never seen the day in my life when I have  
felt to praise the Society & Council of these men as I do at the  
present time. This people have not praised them & their teaching  
as they ought & if they do not more appreciate their labors  
& their Council better than they have done they will  
be taken from us. Brethren let aside all your selfish feeling  
& you will see that God will be with us let us wake up our-  
selves & the people not for their written words but let the reformer  
live during our lives. Presidents Snow & Kimball are present  
& I would like to hear them teach & counsel us this evening but  
to presume they feel as though they had taught us so long & so much  
which we have not improved upon that they feel discouraged in  
teaching us. I think we ought to know how to walk upright but  
I do not wish to occupy your time the spirit says I should close  
May God Bless you all men

President Snow says "O Happy souls who pray" Then said  
Brother Woodcock has given us a good testimony a living witness  
in the spirit & power of the Holy Ghost. Now say of the heart of  
you who have the Holy Ghost arise & speak to us those things which  
will edify. B. L. Clapp & J. Woodley then spoke a few moments  
than President Snow arose & spoke to the people the following  
is a synopsis of his remarks as I reported them all brethren



President Young arose & said. It don't expect to speak much to night. I have learned to govern myself in talking as well as in other things. It may be asked if this is a new work it is not a new work but our reformation is the work we began in when we embraced the gospel. It have pointed out the errors of the people all the time & shown the people their faults & told them what to do. but here is the difficulty as soon as the Elders come home from their missions in a few days they lay down their arms while they should keep it on all the time & keep it bright but their minds are engrossed with the things of the world & lie down & go to sleep their growth ambition is to know how they can get this house built over a farm. Horrible little & a, their whole soul is in the worth of the world not the building of the Kingdom of God but any man that gets presents upon this principle it will corrupt him he has not wisdom to use it. I have told the people a hundred times they do not know how to get rich. The way for the people to get rich is to do the will of God & they must be governed by the revelations & spirit of God. Brother Woodruff has told us how to night how it is when I look upon the conduct of the people before the reformation commenced as it was better than the way of salvation daily & they would not give heed to it. I have said my heart & I fast with it I should die but when Brother Jedediah M Grant stepped forward & took the burden off from me I was relieved but it has cost him his life Had he not have taken that burden upon him he would have lived a few years longer in our midst. I have felt that unless this people would awake & live their religion I must go down to the grave but the burden of this people was taken from me & rested upon him & it has not yet returned to me although he is dead should it return to me as it has been I shall soon follow him to the grave for I could not live long with that weight upon me. When you first received the gospel ~~that~~ <sup>was</sup> not your heart filled with love & you upon the gospel announce & would it not have continued with you all the time if you had lived your religion all the time but you have had had feelings in your breast against your neighbors but it the spirit of God had continued with you it would have overcome those evil feelings and what if we were all to put our armor off & spirit of the spirit of anger & hatred God would spue us out of his mouth & we would go down to hell together & He would raise up another people to do his will. After all the steps that has rested upon this people they have been gaping for more revelation I do not mean one man but I mean the whole people while they have already accepted more than they are worthy of & if this people do not wake up & live their religion the Lord will take away the sources of revelation which they now have from the people it is not a few men that have got to live their religion but it is this whole community. If we as a people will return unto the Lord I know he will receive us with an open arm. I am glad that this written has command without fiddling & dancing. But would there be any harm in going into the Hall & having a dance if we fast right & have the spirit of God with us the same would not. But as soon as we should open this door how many would keep the armor on & live their religion & have the spirit of God not many some would but many would say let us go & take a drink & begin to get the liquor into us & then they would say come Brother Brigham I am ready for any thing grandeur of the way here. Hoorah for Hall square a little dance a little steel a little gamble a little & raise the Devil. But we will stop fiddling & dancing untill the Brigham get power to overcome these things & keep them under their feet. I do not intend to start dancing again untill the



the people will learn to do right & live their religion. I have to war with the  
weakness of man & am incomparsed with it I know what it is to fight it all the  
time. If you are going to continue a reformation make up your mind  
to live your religion. If the people will do this it will be as Brother Woodworth  
says the darkness will pass away & I can live long among this people &  
so can Brother Kimball & other men. But if this people will go on living  
stealing, swearing & lechoring I do not want to live but I want to leave  
the people & go to God & let the wicked go to Hell. I hope that God will  
send the wicked that will not repent down to hell quickly & be burned up  
that they may be saved into day of St. Lord Jesus. When I first came into  
this church I was an enthusiast & thought I would never learn an accom-  
painted put pen to paper nor I have say this or that was mine but it is the  
fords we never can be of one heart & one mind until we can say that all  
we have is the fords & that we are the servants & stewards to control it accord-  
ing to his will. When the fords gives me property he gives me wisdom to use it.  
We have individual fords & shall have to all eternity. What are those rights  
If I have any property horses cattle wagons or any thing else my neighbor  
has no right to steal it from me. and if the people have the spirit of the  
fords they would know that it was not right to take any thing which belonged  
to another without liberty but let it remain where it is. We are accountable  
for our time to the fords now if you have a month leisure time & you gamble  
that away & do not bring to pass any good you might just as well throw  
away \$20, and you are accountable for this waste of time. I am often  
amused at the folly of this people many women are asking their  
husbands for some new thing they want a dozen new dresses & many  
unnecessary things but does a parson want of \$20 new dresses if this  
people would ask for those things which are necessary I do right you will  
soon see the people get rich. but what are you doing? are you rich No. the  
fords can send the grasshopper crickets & locusts they are his armies & can  
eat us up and kill our cattle he can give us much or little as he pleases.  
If our eyes are single to the glory of God & we do our duty to the fords  
could make us as rich as Babylon what would do with it afterwards  
yourself, no you should not, but send out millions of men to gather  
the people & send men with mules loaded with gold to buy the stationary  
but now we are poor & we can comparatively do but little. Now I am here with  
Brother Kimball if you wish to ask any questions we can answer right but  
for me to preach the bishops there duty it is folly for I have taught them  
over & over for years. Now if it was going to a ward meeting to preach  
and the bishop was to oppose me unless it was my duty to report him I  
should sit & laugh at him but not contend with him but when there is any  
difficulty between a missionary & bishop or any two men they should not  
contend about it before the people but talk it over among themselves  
& settle all difference of opinion in the spirit of God & not labour for  
the mastery.

President H. C. Kimball followed & said I am one with President  
Young & so was I all grant. He took hold of the work to wake up the people  
with all his might & it killed him. If President Young was to ask me  
to go forth in the same way I would do it but it would cut short my  
life as it did his. I have never felt as though Nadiabiah was dead  
the saviour said there the abide in me will never die his spirit is  
with us & he can do more for us now than he could before. The spirit of God  
is poured out upon some men mightily. The reformation is doing good  
& the people are doing better & those who get the spirit of God will stand  
& those who do not will fall. The people are forsaking their sins



There are things in Eubria which will try this people & those counts with  
upon as the people do and all will have the spirit & revelations of  
Heaven in order to stand, & these things will be among all nations &  
know it as well as I know it would be a hard winter. I want you  
to wake up yourselves & then wake up your wives & children & stop your lying  
& speaking & take that burden upon your backs which belong to you that the  
Presidents & Twelve will own to carry their own burdens. The time has come  
or is near at hand when many that have trifled with the priesthood & the  
things of God will be destroyed & go to Hell Crossed & those who are  
not faithful in magnifying the priesthood it will be taken from them  
& given to others and that quickly and I know it for angels prophecy  
& Holy men say it & it will be fulfilled. As to dancing I am tired of it  
I never want to see another man dance until he can do it by the power of  
God. I felt that spirit once & brother Brigham shouted Hosanna for we were  
both filled with the spirit. Neither do I want to see any more fasting  
at present. I don't want to see any more zealous feeling some of  
our bishops get zealous of the servants of God no man would do it  
He was filled with the Holy Ghost I would chastise a man if he stood in  
my way when I know that I am a messenger sent of God. President  
Young says if the people do not do right - He will not stay long with  
them but shall go the other side of the veil if he goes I shall not  
stay long behind him because we will not have one between us  
and if you don't do your duty we shall go soon I have had many  
men try to stand between me & president Young & when I have  
been to see him many have snubbed me but I have seen enough of  
those. And that man that will try to do it - He must look out  
for God & his angels will smite him I have no objection to men  
coming to President Young to comfort him & do him good & when  
he gives them a wife give him \$20.00 dollars according to the  
man value his wife. But men must not try to separate us if they  
do they will be cursed. I understand that Brother Woodruff got  
a whipping from one of them lately. But I tell you that although  
there is a small man there is all gold & you will find it so in the end  
& you may be thankful to ever get as good a place as he will get  
for he is the pure gold & I wish you would get in good as he is  
the bishops will not reward what the missionaries say for they  
are zealous. But if you will get the spirit of God upon you there  
will be no zealous feeling in your hearts. You want the spirit  
of God & the power of the priesthood to rest upon you as it did  
upon Joseph & does upon the Presidents & Twelve. Take that principle  
upon you which belongs to you & magnify it. The missionaries  
went to wake up then wake up the bishops & then wake up the  
people & all live your religion & all will go well and if you  
will live up to your privileges here I get the spirit of this revelation  
it will reach all over the earth & go to the ends of the earth & the world  
will not have power over us. But this work will go from here through  
all the world as the sap of a tree will go from the trunk to the end of every  
limb & twig. I want to see the power of God among this people that  
they may have faith to remove mountains if necessary. But the power  
of God will surely increase as the spirit of God increases among the people  
if we will do our duty. If the United States should be the aggressors it would  
say if they came against us let my servant Brigham stand for  
me & they would lick them up for God would assist to fight our  
battles with the storm hail & snow, & that would be destroyed. I know  
this would be done but we must get the faith of the covenant



Dec. 17<sup>th</sup> 1886

(Gates)

1. ה'תש"ח (1947) - ה'תש"ח (1947)  
 2. ה'תש"ח (1947) - ה'תש"ח (1947)  
 3. ה'תש"ח (1947) - ה'תש"ח (1947)  
 4. ה'תש"ח (1947) - ה'תש"ח (1947)  
 5. ה'תש"ח (1947) - ה'תש"ח (1947)  
 6. ה'תש"ח (1947) - ה'תש"ח (1947)  
 7. ה'תש"ח (1947) - ה'תש"ח (1947)  
 8. ה'תש"ח (1947) - ה'תש"ח (1947)  
 9. ה'תש"ח (1947) - ה'תש"ח (1947)  
 10. ה'תש"ח (1947) - ה'תש"ח (1947)



10<sup>th</sup> I spent the day in the office writing & the night at home. Elden Hyde arrived home

11<sup>th</sup> I spent this day in the office. I had an interview with Elden Arton Hyde who had returned from Carson Valley. Hayes in President's Young office. President's Young was poorly & not able to be out so Elden Hyde went into see him. Elden Hyde said that he was accompanied home by 10 persons & named them the names home part of the way on the old road & part on the Hookworth road but he believes the old road is the best. We started the 6<sup>th</sup> day of Nov we have been one month travelling on the way. The Indians fell upon Gilmore & destroyed his train of transport & took all they had & killed a part of them. Elden Hyde travelled through snow from the 8<sup>th</sup> of Dec. during the last 200 miles no path aunts what we made our way 2000 steps was taken by the Indians from the Mexican Head going to California. Elden Hyde looked well & some baggage with his steers.

I attended the servants' ward meeting. Heard the Bishop speak a short time. He then talked to the people near an hour & the spirit of God was upon me. He wanted to be 14<sup>th</sup> ward & named Bircham was speaking when I was in. He was followed by several others. I then spoke to the people a short time. There was a soft quiet spirit upon me. I exhorted the people to keep the commandments of God that they might be blessed. I wrote letters to it. (Several Bishops in the country) to take care of their grain & not sell it to our enemies.

12<sup>th</sup> We are having a very severe snow storm much snow is falling. I spent the day in the office. I called at President's Young's office. It is still quite small. Elden Hyde H. C. Kimball & J. B. Grant & myself went to office & H. Frost & J. W. Conmire had just arrived from Fillmore. The President soon came in & they gave an account of their preaching. While at Fillmore the snow was two feet deep on the road. A part of the way they arrived at Fillmore Monday morning they were with the Legislature through the day. They organized & passed some resolutions & moved the seat of government to Salt Lake City & adjourned to meet in the Great Salt City on the 15<sup>th</sup> day of Dec 1856 & started for home during the evening. They found it very cold & snowing nearly all the way home.

On the night of the 30<sup>th</sup> inst, the night before I slept was terrified. Mrs. Barstake Smith wife of G. Smith dreamed that George A. Smith was dead & that some other person wished to marry her which troubled her mind. On the same night Mrs. Joose dreamed that George A. Smith was hanging in Washington by the members of Congress because he was a Mormon.

13<sup>th</sup> I packed up a document given me by President Young & filed it in the Historians office. Snow is more than a foot deep this morning on a level. I spent most of the day in the office. My son Wilford Woodruff continued to learn the shoe makers trade with Brother Barstake the first of this month.

The following dream was related by H. C. Kimball Nov 25-1856. Nov 24- I dreamed that I was travelling with a companion & we came to a powerful rapid stream of water like the Niagara River. The waves were rolling very high & increasing in size. The waters had been muddy but were getting clear, as we came to this powerful stream we did not know how we should get over it. I turned my eyes a few moments from my companion & when I look back I saw him on the other side of the river & climbing a steep hill. I did not know how he got there. I wanted to cross so I called to him as loud as I could to stop & wait for me but he paid no attention to me. I did not want to go hard as he could then a person came to me & said you have an iron rod in your hand which I perceive I had several feet long. The Angel said to me you must use this rod & feel your way over the river. I took



It's considering dream & interpreted it as follows my companion was killed Great He has suddenly died & left me & is the other side of the veil. The waves mean to people that we're manning in storms & grow in water & election. The Green world is to me of God which I must cling to till I get through death. I consider than; great things awaiting this people.

Dec. 14<sup>th</sup> 1856

17<sup>th</sup> Sunday It is a very cold stormy day Snowy very hard (Wm) Linforth And Thos Bodanich spoke followed by Wm Clayton & Elt who look & then addressed the people about half an hour spoke to sinners that was in the moonlight 30 teams would be in at noon with 200 saints. They were digging through snow 15 feet deep into moonlight to farm would be in to morning & exhorted the people to live their religion & spoke of the wickedness of the world & the shedding of the blood of the prophets the wicked would have to suffer for it in the future we should live our religion than we will be prepared for any thing. At about 4 o'clock the emigration came in about 30 teams with about 200 souls all in good order none of them frozen teams 1000 well their was but a inches of snow at bridge but 15 feet in the mountains in places where they had to dig through.

It appeared to prayer Circle then went home with L. W. Hardy to his meeting in the 12<sup>th</sup> ward. G. D. Grant preached followed by songs. It being then both spoke well. Joseph spoke upon the priesthood. He gave his seal of testimony to hear his testimony. I followed him & had the spirit of God resting upon me. It was followed by the Bishop L. W. Hardy, as he blessed the meeting Joseph at Young carried me home in his sleigh.

15. It is a fair day. The remainder of the Emigration all arrived in the City to day about 30 teams containing about 200 souls in hury to start for the Oxbow Company. Broth & Sister Emien arrived & called upon them & offered to give them a home through the winter but they had engaged a room on Emigration street.

It attended a meeting with 16 missionaries & bishops meeting opened by singing & prayer. B. J. D. C. Little & Woodroff said we have missions & bishops from some 20 wards & it would like to hear a report from the all & it will give each man some mind to speak in then all can speak 16 missionaries all spoke then 16 bishops Bishop Hunter & D. C. Little spoke first & Woodroff gave some counsel at 16 o'clock. Bishop J. C. Lincoln want with me to Bishop Hunter & would have open his wife & one child both of which was sick.

16<sup>th</sup> I spent the day in the office of Eldas Comings & Mainburn  
in & we talked about the Presidency & the Reformation & former  
events. Bro. Comings related to me that the Presidency had a  
few days since as follows:

$y = \frac{1}{x} + \frac{1}{x^2} + \frac{1}{x^3} + \dots$

I feel strongly persuaded in spirit that some great trials await the  
 people & many will not be able to stand but will fall away & bring  
 the Lord to discontinue the presidency of this Church. I called upon Brigham  
 & very a short time found him in his room in quite good spirits. I spent  
 most of the evening in the office in company with Bishop Hunter who  
 conversed upon a great variety of subjects I want to feel feelings  
 unwell I dread of being among snakes & was quite worried I was  
 called up in the night to go & administer to St. Matthews jr who was  
 quite sick but badly poorly myself I did not go until morning



17<sup>th</sup> I felt unwell & at 10 called upon Brother Blair & when went to Brother Ballantyne found him quite sick & laid hands upon him & rebaptized his disease & the spirit of God rested upon us & we rebaptized his disease & he was better. He said that he was about to die saw his coffin & grave which was deep & set before he was to die he died. He was invited to a wedding but he was to sick to go. He died that week & was with some of the one called to him & administered to him & he was saved from death. After we administered to him we then went to Bishop Hargreaves & found him quite sick & confined to his bed with the Rheumatism & also much troubled with Evil spirits. We administered to him by the laying on of hands & rebaptized the disease & evil spirits. We felt a good spirit in administering to him. We then went down to administer to F. D. Richards who had been confined to his house for several days but we found him up & in good spirits. I then called upon President Kimball who had been sick several days. I found him up & quite comfortable. I sat & conversed with him a short time. I then went to President Young & saw him he was quite comfortable. I then went to the office & spent the remainder of the day. I visited my friends in rooms two of them to Brigham & Hamptons who commenced happy here today. I attended meeting at the 19<sup>th</sup> ward during the evening & I heard Elders Hovey speak followed by Elder Earl then the Bishop. Brother J. L. J. spoke laughingly. I then followed them for some half an hour. I had the spirit of speaking.

18<sup>th</sup> The Legislative Assembly met today at 10 o'clock at the Music Hall according to the adjournment of Fillmore the two Houses organized & we received the Governors Messengers & in their session then adjourned to their respective rooms then adjourned till tomorrow to catch the Committees were appointed before adjournment. I took a sleigh ride with Sall Blair & went upon Brother Union found sister Union in bed was unwell. I went to the office & spent the afternoon. It was very snowy day. I went to the 15 ward & waded through a good deal of snow. I had to speak there. I addressed the people for 30 minutes. I had the spirit of God.

19<sup>th</sup> I spent the fore part of the day in the Legislature & the afternoon in the office. I conversed with the President upon Charters in company for Cotton raising. He did not wish to have me get up a bill upon that subject. J. M. Blair call in spent the time in conversing upon a variety of subjects. The Taxen war & all.

20<sup>th</sup> I spent most of the day in the historians office. At night I attended the high Priest Meeting & heard the representation of the Territory by the delegates from abroad that were addressed by C. Hyde, I. Snow, J. D. Richards & W. Woodruff. The spirit of God rested upon us & we gave much good instruction.

21<sup>st</sup> Sunday I attended the meeting at the Tabernacle. President H. C. Kimball spoke to the people after Elder C. Hyde. Elder Hyde did not speak but he spoke upon the subject of Moses leading Israel to the Promised Land. Kimball spoke in the spirit & power of God till about 3-4 p.m. Leos Hawkins reported. In the afternoon Jesse Haver spoke very well & was followed by John of Hant. Then I spoke the power of God & rested upon me & I called upon Elder C. Hyde to rise up in the power of God & lead out as he is the President of the Twelve & awake up & get the Holy Ghost & the Twelve will follow you in the field. I called upon the people to make & listen to the words of the President of the Church. I attended the prayer circle then walked to the 6<sup>th</sup> ward & preached with J. D. Richards & spoke of God who oppresses.



26 A snow storm It is a cold stormy snowy winter I met in the Council Chamber & continued till Monday I called upon President Young in company with George Snow & J. W. Richards we laid before him several cases of crime before him He told us what to do we all took a stage ride up into City Creek Canyon for some 3 miles both ways that in Council in the Historical Office a short time I met in Council with O. Hyde & Snow & J. W. Richards till 10 o'clock O. Hyde told his travel over the mountains last winter & how near he came frozen to death

27 I spent the day in the office it was a busy day with me many of the missionaries called upon me for Council


28 I spent the day in the office I attended the High Priest office meeting with the Twelve we heard the report of several men then the Twelve spoke O. Hyde then George Snow spoke with the power of God then I followed him & I felt the power of God & told the church

29 Sunday I attended the Meeting at the Tabernacle Elder O. Hyde spoke in the morning upon the parable of the 10 virgins I followed him but was some time up was not free to move was filled to overflowing both in the morning & afternoon George Snow & J. W. Richards spoke with the power of God I followed them I had the spirit of God upon me & I asked the people which they would do go to & get the power of God & sustain the Malachi doctrine with the first Presidency & Twelve or would they reject it & have the preaching & teach & Malachi doctrine taken from them & only the Aaron Priesthood given to a few of Council Commandment the people must do one or the other I attended the prayer Circle then went to the ward I heard J. W. Richards Bishop Weldon & his two Councilors speak I then followed & spoke in honor with the spirit of God upon me the vision of my mind was open to many things

29 I met in the Legislative Council in the forenoon in Council in the office at noon & in Committee on the Dedication of the temple I went to the President Young's office with Elder Snow we there found him & H. C. Kimball & O. Hyde I Wilford Woodruff told President Brigham Young that we had drawn up a calling for the presidents of the branches to sign I also said to him that I would not ask my brethren to do what I was not willing to do myself and inasmuch as I received my Apostleship from your hands I now surrender it unto you & throw myself into your hands & if there is any other hands man in Israel then you think will fill that place better than I do I will freely take it & not complain about Elder George Snow said the same thing to President Young Also did Elder Orson Hyde President Young said as for you Brother Woodruff & Brother Snow I have never you when you felt the responsibility of your Apostleship or was as well qualified to manage your calling as at the present time But as for you Brother Hyde I will say if you do not magnify your calling better than you have done I shall object to your standing where you do if nobody else does for you have not had the spirit of your calling upon you you have been trying to build yourself up & not the kingdom of God I remarked that Brother Hyde the quorum of the Twelve feel this & have felt it for good while we want you to take hold & lead as you are our President we want a leader & if you will magnify your calling we will be with you President Young made some remarks about Orson Pratt & said it



He did not take a different course in his Philosophy & order of reasoning towards us  
say long in this Church. He made other remarks & arose to speak. Brother Brigham  
said Brother Woodruff where are you going come down here in a hurry & I shall be  
merciless of you does not the spirit of God dwell here & I want man to stop  
here who has the spirit of God it rests me & I am crowded all day with  
man & things which makes me weary. I said I did not intend to be in  
a hurry & I had some appointments & which I thought of attending but I  
enjoy myself here & I like to be here & I sat with my brethren until mid-  
time then with O Hyde & L Snow I went to the Young Hall & found the Young men  
& J J Richards making it of the Twelve. We called upon the Saranics to  
speak of the Presidents that all spoke & was followed by the Twelve who had  
much of the spirit & power of God & gave much good instruction. We  
expressed our feelings to the Presidents of the Young about surrounding their priority  
to the Presidency of the Church.

30  I was with the Legislative Council in the forenoon President Young  
was present the spirit of God was present. The 15 Chapter of  
St John was read & commented upon it was then moved they both Houses  
meet in joint session. We then came together & speeches were made by  
Lorange Snow W Woodruff Brigham Young H C Kimball & Hosenfoot  
among the remarks made by President Young He said when the first Twelve  
were called he & Brother Kimball almost needed a stool in order to reach  
high enough to see the shoes of John the Baptist. Hyman Johnson stood  
& all fell in, but now they are gone & we remain Brother Woodruff &  
Lorange Snows says they may never have felt the weight of their responsibility  
& responsibility as they do now this I have known all the time if Brother  
Orson Hyde feels the weight of his responsibility as an Apostle to day & I am glad  
of it for it is the first day of his life that he ever did feel it - many other  
remarks were made. It was finally moved that all the members of  
the Legislative Body of the Territory of Utah repent of their sins & go to  
font at 6 o'clock on the Temple block & be baptized for the remission of their  
sins which was carried unanimously & the Legislature met at the font  
& had to fill it with buckets from the Canal & as the Presidency study  
who had been here had been baptized. J J Richards was into the font &  
baptized Elder Orson Hyde & some 17 or 18 others than James Cairns went into  
the font & baptized the rest also the missionaries 37 in number were  
baptized in all. We the Twelve laid hands upon Elder O Hyde & confirmed  
him W Woodruff was worth then we confirmed the whole company. It was  
motion in confirming 9 persons & assisted in confirming 12 others  
this was a rare feature in legislation we believed that it we could get  
the spirit of God we could do business faster & better than with the spirit  
of the Devil or the spirit of the world & there was the small Baptism  
and confirmed the Twelve done most of the confirming.

31 I was in Council with the Legislature all in joint assembly  
till one o'clock there was a good spirit - made manifest that afternoon  
Friday I went with my family & took dinner with Bishop  
Hunt & we had a good time. I was with President Young &  
Twelve & the missionaries at the Historians office & we had  
the report of all the missionaries & a very interesting address from  
President Brigham Young who spoke with power of God upon  
our Enmities & said the spirit of the Lord told him that inasmuch  
as he had delivered us through all our troubles this far while in  
the land of our Enmities that if we would trust still to him & follow  
him the Lord would bless us & still deliver us & that we need not  
have any fears.

See the following page for the end of the year.



22<sup>d</sup> I was spent the forepart of the day in the Legislature & took dinner with  
the President & Walter Winchell at the Council. I attended the servants' <sup>meeting</sup>  
meeting in the evening Elders O Hyde W Woodruff & Snow & J D Birch  
D of the Twelve were present & a house full of the priesthood  
Brought up J D Stiles for excommunication. He emphatically denied it altho  
the testimony was strong against him. J D Proctorwood was in the  
stand & he did not know what to do with him. I bore it as long as I  
could. I arose in the stand & said George D Stiles I am grieved to ask  
you a question & if you are innocent you should proclaim your innocence  
but if you are guilty don't you deny it before God the Holy Ghost & these  
witnesses if you do the judgments of God shall follow your footsteps  
from this hour till you go to your grave & from then to Hell & my witness  
is I have seen you do it. He did not deny it  
nor acknowledge it. He was then cut off from the Church. Elders O Hyde  
spoke then & followed & the spirit & power of God rested upon me like a  
burning flame & set afire upon Knote Snow & Brother Pritchard & the spirit  
& we all advised the first President of the Servants to go forward  
present a resignation of their Presidency to President Young. Hosi-  
sears man took that place who could magnify the Hancock & 5  
palsipher said they would & B J Clapp spoke we had the spirit  
& power of God rest upon us like fire shut up in our bones & travail  
many things unto us. I went home & I did not feel like going to  
bed I felt as though I wanted to sit up & pray all night.

23<sup>rd</sup> I was in the Legislative Council there was no spirit to  
transact business I Snow moved that President Winchell should give  
an address. President Winchell said I do not feel much like speaking to  
day I feel feeble in body. I want my Liberty to ask as I am moved  
by the Holy Ghost. But he began to talk & the power of God came upon  
him & he spoke for an hour I followed him & the room was filled  
as with consuming fire & all the members of the House came in & they  
all spoke untill sundown & the House was filled with the spirit of God  
almost to the consuming of our flesh & many things were revealed  
which were marvellous.

I attended the Bishop's meeting in the evening Bishop Hunter O Hyde  
W Woodruff & Snow & J D Pritchard & the fire of God still burning  
us & many things were said I never spent such a day & night in  
Israel.

24<sup>th</sup> I spent a part of the day in the office President Winchell came  
in & talked awhile & I went into the office to see President Young &  
I reported to him what we had done in relation to the President of  
the Servants & Dodge Stiles in cutting him off for excommunication &  
President Young approved of what we had done. I met a short  
time with the committee on the Judiciary. The 5 vol of the U.S.  
Statutes at large was given me to examine to see what laws  
were applicable to this territory. President Young told me to  
go through this City & remove all the stumbling block I could find  
& when I found a Bishop or any other man that was in his way  
to remove him & put a better man in his place.  
In company with J D Pritchard I Pritchard & Wm Winchell I  
visited the 1<sup>st</sup> ward & removed Bishop Parkers & put in Wm  
G. Willie in his place. This seemed to be necessary in order to let  
the work roll on.



2<sup>nd</sup> A Snowy day I spent the fore part of the day in the office  
I took my wife & Bolah & in company with Broter & Sister Smoot  
I rode to Sugar House ward & I Preached one hour to the people after they  
from Canins, Eldridge Wilas, Vernon & Bishop Smoot Broter Smoot  
had the spirit of the Lord & about 100 young men that did appear to  
have it the spirit of the Lord was upon me & I gave them good counsel  
I rode home after meeting through the snow storm. Gmils

Dec 31. 1856 Thus another Year is closed & past & gone with all its train  
of good & evil. It has been an important year in the History of the world in many  
respects also in the History of the Church. the gathering of its people with Hand & foot  
the commencement of the reformation the birth of a Mill Grant, the great exer-  
tise to save the people in the snows of the mountains. But the following year is  
believe will be greater still both with the world & given if pray that the spirit  
of God will abound in me & my brethren in the Priesthood that we may be saved  
from all evil & the power of the Devil and have power to build up the Kingdom  
of God on the Earth



# A Synopsis of my Labours in 1856

I Traveled four hundred & sixty four	464	Miles
I Attended 55 Meetings	55	Meetings
I Preached 47 Discourses	47	Sermons
I Attended 2 General Conferences	2	Conferences
I Attended the prayer circle with the Presidents & W	25	Times
I Baptized 7 Parsons	7	Baptisms
I confirmed 264 Parsons	264	Confirmations
I Ordained 1 Elder	1	Elder
I Ordained 22 Seventies	22	Seventies
I Set apart & blessed 130 Missionaries	130	Missionaries
I administered unto 11 sick persons	11	Sick
I spent 40 days in the Legislature	40	days
I spent 7 evenings with the pagans	7	evenings
I spent 30 days making Manuscript for Galesburg	30	days
I Held 7 meetings with the Horticultural Society	7	Meetings
I received 24 Letters	24	Letters
I wrote 61 Letters	61	Letters

I was Appointed Assistant Historian & Comm-  
-oned labour in the office until 15 day of April 1856  
& spent my whole time in the office except while  
in the Legislature up to this date I was called  
upon to provide oven the Missionaries in the City of  
the Great Salt Lake & I attended <sup>a meeting</sup> at some period  
nearly every evening in the week during the winter





WILFORD WOODRUFF'S

JOURNAL

*for*

1857



Dec 14 1857 This New Years Day I came in with a tremendous snow storm & spent a good deal of the day with President Young & J. H. Richards President Young gave us good counsel & wished us to become serious upon many things & told us in what way they we might have a crown of glory in the eternal world & attended a meeting in the 4th ward it was in company with J. H. Blair the Holy, wonderful, notwithstanding the snow was deep & I heard the Bishop & Council speak & followed in few remarks & gave good counsel but did not feel much like speaking.

25 I met in the Legislative Council in the forenoon & done good deal of business also read the 14th chapter of St. John & 10 chapter Heb. the spirit of God was with us & many good things said. It held a Council with President Richards & the 12 about the missionaries & Bishop of the Branch and at 5 o'clock I called upon Edson Stowell who was very sick with the lung fever & laid hands upon him & blessed him. It then went to the second hall & met in Council with the Junior President Spencer & the Bishop of the 15 ward was present the time in Council till midnight the object of the meeting was to unite the feelings of the Bishop & Council with the missionaries we had a good time and all felt benefited when we left.

30 I spent the day in the office it was quite a theme H. C. Kimball came in & read a letter to his brother Solomon then it set down & taught us good doctrine He said that he did not believe in this custom of adoption that had been practiced in this Church no man should give his birthright to another but should keep his birthright in the lineage of his fathers & go to & unite to link through the whole lineage of their fathers until they come up to a man in the lineage who held the priesthood like a branch of a tree the branch of a vine still abides in the vine though it comes out of it unless the vine is cut off or its branch it will abide in it. Now unless a man is a poor loss he should keep his priesthood & unite it with his father & not give it to another. & the Lord with such our father very man that gets his Patriarchal Blessing & Priesthood he becomes the Patriarch of his own family & should bless his own family.

I attended the High Priest Meeting in the Evening John Young was President Orson Hyde addressed the meeting was followed by Wm. & J. Snow the spirit of God rested upon us in power & the vision of our minds was open upon the Priesthood & its power & blessing I told the people that they did not prize the priesthood as they should & spoke of the great work which we had to perform while bore the Priesthood in preparing this generation for salvation or damnation in redeeming our dead &c. we had about the best meeting we have had since the reformation.

31 Sunday I spent the day at the tabernacle Lorenzo Snow addressed the people & was followed by Wm. Woodruff in the fore part of the day & A. Hyde & J. Spurgeon in the afternoon the spirit of God was with us & we had a good day I attended the prayer Circle in the evening & went in company with J. H. Blair to the 11th ward & the preaching to the people & several other spoke we had a good meeting Daniel H. Wells was ordained to the Apostleship & is one of the first Presidency on 25 Councilors to President Brigham Young He was ordained under the hands of Presidents Brigham Young & H. C. Kimball



5<sup>th</sup> I spent the day in the Legislature & attended meeting with the Presidency servants w. Woodruff & Snow & J. Richards of the Twelve were present all of the first Presidency of the servants spoke & several of the congregation also the Twelve the spirit of the Lord was poured out upon us in a good degree & we had an interesting meeting. The California Mail came in this evening bringing the Mormon & Standard we learn that Buchanan is elected as President of the United States which we would far prefer that he would be our president than Fremont.

6<sup>th</sup> I spent the day in the Legislature we dined upon a sumptuous dinner given at the Globe by Capt Hooper of Oysters mountain sheep, goat, vegetables pies cakes nuts &c. I attended meeting at the 90 Hall with the bishops for Hyde Woodruff & J. Snow of the Twelve attended well spoke & had a good meeting. we read the news of the day

7<sup>th</sup> I spent the day in the office I wrote 3 letters to O Pratt to Standish & J. A Smith. I met with the Missionaries at the Historians Office the Twelve were present we heard the report of all the missionaries & many spoke & we had a good meeting

8<sup>th</sup> I spent the fore part of the day in the Legislature the afternoon in the office in a committee it was a stormy afternoon A Brother was reborn called upon me to lay hands upon him & cast the powers of darkness out of him as he was sorely tempted I did lay hands on him with me upon him & we rebuked the devil & powers of darkness that was upon him & he felt better I attended meeting at the 13<sup>th</sup> ward at the Board Hall I had a full house I heard several speak & J. A Smith was Clinton I followed him spoke quite lengthy & received honor

9<sup>th</sup> I met with the Legislature in the fore part of the day & in the afternoon I met with the committee at the Historians office I met with P. P. Pratt family & spoke to them about one hour. I then met with the Twelve at the Historians office & sat till 10 o'clock to hear an investigation of Isaac Hill & Brother Savage & the missionaries it was a good meeting & good instruction was given.

10<sup>th</sup> I spent the fore part of the day in the office I traveled in company with my family & John Pack & A. V. Sinaot to Union Fort we arrived in the fort about 5 o'clock & had a meeting in the evening it was exceedingly cold several of us spoke we spent the night at Bishop Richards 12 miles

11<sup>th</sup> Sunday I met with the people of Union Fort I preached to them was followed by A. O. Sinaot & John Pack & the bishops of the ward took dinner & rode back in our sleighs in one & a half hours I attended the prayer circle I then went into President Youngs house to the iron house & attended the 14<sup>th</sup> ward meeting in his school room the assembly mostly consisted of the families of the Presidency I preached to the assembly for about one hour I spoke of the organization of the Church & the Patriarchal order of the Church & the blessings given us & exhorted the people to prize the blessings which God had put into their hands & not to treat lightly the holy things of God. I referred to the blessing of President Youngs family soon President Young came in & addressed the people for half an hour or more the following is a synopsis of his remarks



72



A synopsis of President & Doeg remarks before the 1st Ward on 11th July the following is not recorded or repeated in any other place

Jan 11 1850

It is my hope that we should meet together often to pray sing preach  
 teach & receive instruction in order to assist us to live our religion  
 none of the things or any of the ordinances of the gospel which we do  
 not infer to the children of men or to each other does not banish the Lord  
 from our worshiping the Lord is of no particular banish to our faith in him  
 spirit but it is all entirely for our own banish & in this light we should  
 view it their is a doctrine taught from the stand & frequently taught  
 in Public that we should follow Brother Joseph or Brother Brigham  
 or any man who leads & does as they say & they say & that is all that is  
 required but this is a false doctrine in one sense for I will say that  
 no man should trust to the testimony of another but he should go to  
 and get the testimony for himself this every man & woman should do  
 & I might have heard Joseph Smith preach & testify of the truth or the Lord  
 of men & of this world until he had been as old as Methuselah & in  
 his old age he should have snaped my fingers at him & said to him you  
 are a foolish old man & turned upon my heels & walked off & I  
 had not have had some other testimony besides his but I went to  
 the Lord & the Lord revealed to me that it was true & that it was his word  
 & I received it upon that principle & I have lived upon that  
 principle from that day until now & it is the right privilege of every  
 of every man & woman to get the revelation of Jesus Christ for  
 themselves & every person should get the spirit of God & live by  
 it or it all would do this there would not be a man or woman unhappy  
 in this camp & the flood of complaint which now salutes my  
 ears of husbands & wives complaint of each other would be  
 away One man comes & says my family will not be subject to  
 it one another woman says my husband abuses me & I want to  
 get away from him and a thousand complaints come pouring in  
 had upon me none of which I should hear if the people lived by the  
 spirit of God you should all obtain the spirit of God & overcome  
 & your passions when you get angry you should not be proud or  
 bloated & indurated in your mouths & bite it until you could get perfect  
 I control over your passions do not speak while you are angry for  
 you will say something that you will be sorry for but if you will keep  
 & your thought to yourself when you are angry that will not become  
 the property of another Any person who is acquainted with me knows  
 that I have control over myself I do not speak in anger to my  
 wife children or to the people I make all my passions be in subjection  
 to the priesthood & the spirit of God people cannot self fill their  
 clothing & do their duty unless they are filled with the Holy Ghost  
 I do not know that there is a female in Israel who is worthy of the  
 appellation of a Mother in Israel for any woman to raise up children  
 unto the Lord as they should do they should be filled with the Holy Ghost  
 when they conceive seed & continue filled with the Holy Ghost  
 until the child is born & weaned then the Mother should have the Holy  
 Ghost to teach the child until he is grown up so the Father should  
 be filled with the Holy Ghost when he begets a child & he also should  
 be filled with the Holy Ghost in order to train up that child right then  
 it will be Holy unto the Lord & will have power with God there are  
 two principles the saints should bring all their passions in subjection  
 to the law of God I am labouring every day I live I see some that  
 will have a testimony that they know that Joseph was a prophet

+ El  
 than  
 me  
 dis  
 ch  
 ch  
 bu  
 you  
 I u  
 fac  
 ma  
 spi  
 m's  
 day  
 to m  
 12  
 ha  
 spo  
 wi  
 13  
 wi  
 of  
 dis  
 et  
 wa  
 & k  
 14  
 Dr  
 the  
 15  
 ed  
 spo  
 16  
 II s  
 the  
 & or  
 dang  
 Bish  
 of  
 17  
 II  
 18  
 Cab  
 ma  
 2  
 3  
 4  
 5  
 6  
 7  
 8  
 9  
 10  
 11  
 12  
 13  
 14  
 15  
 16  
 17  
 18  
 19  
 20  
 21  
 22  
 23  
 24  
 25  
 26  
 27  
 28  
 29  
 30  
 31  
 32  
 33  
 34  
 35  
 36  
 37  
 38  
 39  
 40  
 41  
 42  
 43  
 44  
 45  
 46  
 47  
 48  
 49  
 50  
 51  
 52  
 53  
 54  
 55  
 56  
 57  
 58  
 59  
 60  
 61  
 62  
 63  
 64  
 65  
 66  
 67  
 68  
 69  
 70  
 71  
 72  
 73  
 74  
 75  
 76  
 77  
 78  
 79  
 80  
 81  
 82  
 83  
 84  
 85  
 86  
 87  
 88  
 89  
 90  
 91  
 92  
 93  
 94  
 95  
 96  
 97  
 98  
 99  
 100



+ The book of Mormon is true & this work is of God & yet it any thing is said that comes contrary to their selfish disposition they will manifest the most stubborn will & will not yield one hair from what their wicked disposition dictate. If see it in families one will growl because one drops a nap at their door or does something that does not please them they have no disposition to do any thing except for their own gratification but this is not right you should feel like this what can it do to help you if am not above helping my neighbor, do you want your shoes black? I will black them if am not to good to do it this is the way you should feel from the Lord will reward you according to your work. their argument in this Territory who are miserable why because they have not the spirit of God they do wrong & get into the dark but no person should be miserable who has received the Holy Gospel they should be happy all the time day & night many of the remarks was made which are not now brought to my mind

12<sup>th</sup> I spent the day in the Legislature & attended meeting with the servants & Hyde W. Woodruff & J. Snow of the Twelve spoke & Joseph Young who has been sick a long time came out today for the first time & spoke to the people we were all glad to see him the spirit of the Lord was with us & we had a good meeting

13<sup>th</sup> I spent the day in the Legislature & in the evening I met with the missionaries in the Historians office we heard the report of the missionaries & the subject of the spirit was brought up & discussed they have begun to visit the Houses in the want of the spirit rapping while we was in Meeting there was a visit via to Mr Harris House by some persons who broke the windows in & stole furniture & set fire to the House but his wife put it out

14<sup>th</sup> I spent the day in the office & Legislature in the evening Preston Thomas & S. M. Blain came in & spent a part of the evening the remainder of my time I spent at home with my family

15<sup>th</sup> I spent the day in the Legislature it was a snowy day I attended the 14<sup>th</sup> ward meeting several spoke & D. Richard & myself both spoke we had a good meeting

16<sup>th</sup> It was a very severe snow storm it fell 14 inches of snow I spent the day in the Legislature the session closed for this year there were many interesting remarks made by President Kimball & others at the close there is some snow upon some houses there is danger of their breaking, people are shovelling the snow from their roofs Bishop Hayslands roof of a large house broke in to day with the weight of snow I shovelled off the snow from my house

17<sup>th</sup> Snow is about 3 feet deep on a level this morning it is cold I spent the evening at home

18<sup>th</sup> Sunday I started some messengers for Fresh Valley to see about our cattle as they are dying in most parts of the valley & Territory. I then attended meeting at the Tabernacle Elder Lorenzo Snow Daniel Spencer J. H. Wells & Jacob Johnson all spoke to the people & had a good spirit Sarah Woodruff was confirmed & brought forth a son 15 minutes to 2 o'clock P.M. This day Mother & Child doing well.

It attended the prayer Circle in the evening & heard remarks made by President Young concerning the attack made upon the House of Mr Harris



Had not approbated the proceedings at its close I went to the 17th ward  
+ preached to the people Brother Commins spoke before me + both worth  
+ I followed them we had the spirit of God + my mind was open + I  
enjoyed the meeting well. I told the people to seek for happiness by doing  
the works of righteousness + not seek for happiness by doing evil  
for that was contrary to the principle of salvation & taught by the  
love of God. I exhorted them to live their religion.

19<sup>th</sup> I wrote a letter of recommendation for John Ellison to Loren Jarn  
+ Thomas Livingston + spent the day in the Historians office

20<sup>th</sup> I settled my tithing to day with Bishop Hoagland +  
paid for the past year \$49.44. Besides my per Diem \$12  
not received into account. <sup>12.00</sup> but will come in in the next  
year in 1857 there is \$109.44 Still a balance due me on Settling  
of the tithing Books of \$29.17. At the close of this settlement  
I went to the office + heard that Gerrish had just arrived from the  
state, but have not heard any definite news which he had brought  
except that the U. S. Government had appointed a post Master  
Marshall + Attorney General of our worst enemies.  
I took my horse + sleigh + visited Dr. Susan + rode to New  
Fort Henry + visited Dr. John Barber + spent the night as  
I went down. I spent the night at Brother Silas Richards  
House. 12 miles.

21<sup>st</sup> I took into my sleigh 9 sheep + one lamb which I had  
bought of Silas Richards + drove home + put them in a  
warm pen to save their lives. I spent the afternoon in  
the office. I said till tonight transcribing an address 12 miles  
delivered by Dr. Grant to the 17<sup>th</sup> ward on the evening of  
the 2<sup>nd</sup> of October.

22<sup>nd</sup> I spent the day in the office looking over the exchanges Seneca  
+ reading History President Doug had an interview with Mr.  
Wm Garrison who said that at the time that Fremont made  
out his papers vouching for the expenses of his Court for the hour  
to pay Marshall Haywood that at the same time Judge Fremont  
wrote for the Government not to pay them. Judge Tenney  
done all he could to get the pay made from Government but  
he had \$1000 paid him for his services Mr Garrison had some  
trouble with the Chief Clerk at Washington the same man that  
Thomas Williams had trouble with.  
I attended the ward Meeting at the 14<sup>th</sup> ward Dr. W. Long Dr. Whoming  
Dr. W. Johnson Bishop Hoagland W. Woodruff + Bishop Hunter  
all spoke we had a good meeting. I told the people to live their religion  
to sustain their Bishop to get the Holy Spirit. I spoke against interpo-  
sing with a mans family that a mans family was his throne  
+ Kingdom + no man had a right to interfere with him that many  
women would spin street yarn + go from House to House + try to  
turn away women from their husbands + stir up strife in families  
+ we had a good meeting.

23<sup>rd</sup> I wrote a letter of recommendation and sent it to Dr. P. Brown  
Bishop Blackburn I spent a short time with President Doug  
He said Dr. Brown might keep a daily Journal of matters



in his office for the Historians office — Jan. 24<sup>th</sup> 1857  
H. C. Kimball & H. Wells & J. J. Richards was with the President  
I also had an interview with Bishop Blackberry it has now  
been thawing for several days. It was with the Swallow  
Bishop Benjamin Brown & B. J. Clapp & George Wallace & Bishop Hunter  
on an investigation of matters into the ward & his surrendering his  
bishoprick, but it resulted in sustaining the Bishop in his office & office  
C. Hyde wished me to be the watch for our herd there was  
one Norway stopping there which he was suspicious of

24<sup>th</sup> We started off a large herd this morning for rush valley &  
spent the fore part of the day in the office I rode out with J. J. Richards  
to the Laussig tannery. I attended the High Priest meeting in the  
evening & there was a good spirit President John Snow spoke was  
followed by W. Woodruff J. J. Richards & H. Wells

25<sup>th</sup> Sunday I attended meeting at the tabernacle I spoke to the people  
in the morning was followed by H. Wells & then President H. C. Kimball  
addressed the for about 2 1/2 hours upon the parable of the vine including  
grape pomplin & coconuts & apple tree & took up the subject of all  
our domestic associations between husband & wife parents & children it  
was one of the plainest sermons ever delivered to the tabernacle  
full. I attended the 13<sup>th</sup> ward meeting there was a full house Cyrus  
Wheeler preached I followed him & was followed by J. J. Richards  
& Bishop Woodruff I also attended the prayer circle

26<sup>th</sup> I spent most of the day in the office counselling & writing  
& reading history I was with Brother Richards in laying  
plans to save his herd of cattle The Sarantine had a good meeting  
I did not attend I was unwell.

27<sup>th</sup> I spent the day in the office reading history & writing to I attended  
the missionary meeting at the Historians office & heard all the words  
reported we had a good meeting.

28<sup>th</sup> I corrected my Sunday minutes & spent the day in the office  
H. C. Kimball J. J. Richards & A. Gordon spent in conversation  
with us Brother Kimball preached a short time with us The following  
persons held a council in the Historians office Bishop Hunter & J. Woodruff  
J. Spaulding H. C. Little Leonard D. Smith & Cyrus Wheeler I spent  
the night at home I had a good time in teaching my family on Monday

29<sup>th</sup> I spent the day in the office we are having a great thaw it is  
is warm & cloudy today

30<sup>th</sup> It was quite unwell through the night arose sick in the morning  
I went to the office the Presidency came in at about 3 o'clock &  
spent the afternoon & evening in hearing the history read we read  
up to the organization of the Church after the twelve returned to Nauvoo  
we also read a part of President Brigham Young's history

31<sup>st</sup> I spent the day in the office writing letters & office business & to



Sunday Feb 1<sup>st</sup> 1857 I went to meeting at the Tabernacle & the House  
was filled to overflowing. At the opening of the meeting A. Gordon  
spoke a short time to the people while he was speaking H. C. Kimball  
Cannan & soon President Young came in & in Great agitation  
sensation among the people for it was the first time he had been  
seen in the Tabernacle since the day that St. John was burned. Bro. A.  
Gordon soon stopped & President Young arose & addressed the people  
for about 1 1/2 hours & he spoke in great plainness of the things  
of the Kingdom of God his words penetrated the hearts of many  
the great assembly felt the weight of his words. He was followed by  
H. C. Kimball & D. H. Wells who spoke in an edifying manner all  
will be printed in the General Messenger. I attended the prayer Circle  
in the evening when I arrived there I saw a large company of men  
& women coming out of the President's Office. He had been seeing men  
& women from the time of the meeting up to that time & had to turn many  
many which he could not attend to.

I preached in the evening at the 2d ward school house & A. Gordon  
spoke also Bro. J. T. Jones & Bishop Hill. I then spoke about one hour  
& had the spirit of God upon me & the people with myself were blessed.

25 I spent the day in the office writing letters. I attended the  
Savannah meeting & had a good time. The spirit of the Lord was  
with us. The meeting was addressed by Elders Packwood & Hancock a short  
time was followed by Elder Lorenzo Snow & W. Woodruff. Elder Snow  
in his mind was a very interesting character. The spiritual atmosphere seemed  
to be heavy when he arose but the spirit of God came upon him & he  
spoke in a very edifying & interesting manner. The following remarks were  
Elder Snow was written from memory.

Brotherman I rise to occupy a short time. I realize that there is a feeling  
with nearly all of this people that there is something of great importance  
coming. This people some think that we will be beset by a great mob  
from the States other that we would have an insurrection in our midst  
& after something else now of the people really know that we would be beset  
by a mob & that our lives depended upon our holy wall around you would  
see this people sell their coat or shirt to buy revolvers & weapons &c  
as to defend their wives & children & their own lives but I am satisfied  
that there are seances already this people that will conquer all the great  
wisdom which we can muster to pass through in safety. Now for instance  
this people are making a great rush to President Young's office to get wives  
sealed to them on Sunday night. President Young sealed many women  
until it was uncomfortable prayer Circle to meet them. He had to turn a room  
full out of doors to wait until some time this spirit is increasing through  
this territory now do those who are taking so many wives realize that  
it will want a great deal more power with God the Holy Ghost & wisdom  
to provide even that household than it does to go to the nations & preach  
the gospel build up churches & organize them & provide over & control  
them if they do not realize it it is true. Now here is this great host  
of savants & many other. Governor of this Church should labor hard  
to arm yourselves with all the power of God you can get in order to use  
your families if you do not it you do not you will soon find in  
strapped with your wives you cannot hold them that will break  
from you you must be the wisdom of the Gods to rest upon you to save  
your families for if you do not have great wisdom you will  
meet with trouble. you have many wives & children this man



wear a gown & tie on a Bonnet the next one shoes & their children  
clothing & one thing she tries to do more than her part & this one will  
not do what she should do & the man has got to stand in the midst  
of his family like a good in order to calm the troubled waters & save  
them & many may go to a ward meeting & preach & the power of God  
is upon him he comes home his family & one woman scolding & fretting  
another one in tears, another one complaining & the children  
fighting & by the time he gets well in the midst of it his faith  
fear & patience almost fails him, & he has to rise up in the majesty  
of a God with war & have great wisdom faith & patience & exercise  
much gentleness & show himself a meek spirit & a savior & a  
fatherly care & kind ness in order to save his wives & children. There  
is a mission for you ye Elders of Israel. Look for wisdom at the example  
of president Leary go into his house & take lessons see him with his  
great family of wives & children & so the God like character & ex-  
ample of that man & the order which he manifests in his family. It  
tells you if it was not so you would see a strange & suddenly in that  
house but there is a great master spirit & manifests great wisdom  
in the perfect order of Government with his numerous family of  
wives & children, that all respect him & obey his law for the wisdom  
of God is with him. Now brethren strive to bring your whole & save  
standard before a patriarch over your own household & seek to  
save them connected with order you have to become a firm anchor  
& you have to support your wives & children & you want to live  
so that you can call upon God to increase your flesh heart &  
Ours this brother is the greater work which you have to pray  
your minds for almost any fool can go & preach the gospel but  
it requires a very wise man to be a patriarch & save his own  
household. Many other interesting remarks were made which  
have not room here to record.

W. Woodruff followed & said I have been much instructed with the word  
of Elder Snow his words are true as the gospel & I heartily testify of it. I  
am watching the spirits of many who come & meet with the reverend an  
with all other Quorum of the Church from the 12 down to each the spirit  
give inspiration as the spirit dictates this is not ours our right. There  
here is before me a great body of <sup>not</sup> ~~seventies~~ <sup>seventies</sup> the minds of this body of man-  
men be fed your presidents should be filled with the spirit & power of God  
so that they can attend all the meeting & feed them & give unto them the  
mind & will of God if they do not do this they will die & cannot stand  
for the minds of these <sup>not</sup> ~~seventies~~ <sup>seventies</sup> must be fed but many of them who  
have been ordained into these Quorums have not prized the priesthood  
which they have had sealed upon them many times they have been so  
anxious to go forward to some trifling thing that they could not stop  
long enough to be ordained at least as soon as the hands were off  
they would run & not stop to give their genealogy many of the Elders  
of this Church have trifled with the priesthood. There is now a  
call made to gather up all the Elders priests Teachers & Deacons (this one  
especially engaged in teachers with the Bishops to come forward & be  
ordained into the <sup>not</sup> ~~seventies~~ <sup>seventies</sup> now it does appear to me that the former  
priesthood is necessary in the Church otherwise the Lord would not have  
established it. The Head cannot say to the feet we have no need of you  
no more than the feet can say to the head we have no need of you almost  
all the former priesthood are striving to become ordained into the <sup>not</sup> ~~seventies~~ <sup>seventies</sup>  
while the bishops wish them to off-<sup>see the station</sup> ~~part~~ <sup>the station</sup> in the former priesthood. \* the change



3d I spent the day in the office writing letters to correspondents & attended the bishops meeting in the evening at the Savanah Hall where a good meeting Bishop Henson spoke followed by George Snow who spoke nearly the same sermon that he had last night to the 70th meeting. He followed him & bore testimony to the truth of what he had said & was followed by Bishops Hardy & Little.

4th I finished my letters to my correspondents & wrote 6 letters to the Mormon Standard Stan. (at Smith's) Bernice & Hyman Rich the California Mail arrived at about 2 o'clock it brought the Standard Mormon & some letters not many news it also brought the Standard. I spent the evening at the office with L. Snow & J. O. Birchard in conversation & had a pleasant interview together. I received two papers of pear & apple pie made from E. C. Rich.

5th A snowy day. I spent a part of the day writing & reading. I attended a trial before the High Council & 13 ward of Bro. C. Copman. They were cut off from the Church after hearing the testimony of both parties & remarks from the Councilors & declaration of President Spenser. The President Young delivered an address to the people a synopsis of which was taken by Brother Bolton delivered to me & filed in the Historians Office. He said a Bishop & his Councilors might not off a man from the Church whether any of the ward voted or not. He said should the people follow a Bishop yes it he is a righteous man & does right but if he teaches wrong things & does wrong the people should not follow him but when this is the case let the people thunder out the truth as it is then the Bishop will see it but unless the people can point out some better way let them follow the Bishop. See Boltons report.

\* (From the back page) The bishops fail to comply & say the servants take all of the Laman priesthood which we have foretold them some 20 by the time we get some teachers organized they are ordained to the office of Savanah. The Savanah also complains that the bishops come & take away their presiding officers & the Savanah & many bishops & Councilors of them & ordain them High priest so that appears to be a difference of feeling in the several Quorums in order to avoid this I would recommend that the Teachers Priest & Quorons all that the bishops wish to make use of as teachers in the several Quorons remain as they are until they have magnified their calling & not every man as soon as he is ordained a teacher go & get ordained a servant & hide himself in that mighty forest of man so that he cannot be found for the Savanah are like a forest crew of all kinds from the talker down to the shoveler & man get lost in such a forest. men should not despise the Laman priesthood for it is honorable & if they fully magnify that office they will have great power & many blessings for the Laman priesthood hold the keys of administration of Angels & their has been but few men even High Priest or Apostles that have enjoyed all the blessings that belong to the Laman priesthood. Then let not the servants seek to get all the Laman priesthoods ordained into their quorons if they do I do not wish them to complain if servants are taken out to make bishops Councilors & teachers of them as long as men's all the timber is in that body. Let a man have what portion of the priesthood he may he wants to keep it in lively exercise in order to save himself & family.\*



6<sup>th</sup> I spent the day in the office & evening conversing with the board of Directors & the Agricultural Society.

Feb 6<sup>th</sup> 1834

7<sup>th</sup> I spent the day in the office & attended the High priests meeting in the evening. W Woodruff spoke first a short time & exhorted the High priests to prize the priesthood & not trifle with it or any of the blessings which God has given you the spirit of God was upon me it was followed by Lorenzo Snow who spoke well in the spirit of the Lord & was followed by John Henry Foster.

Sunday

8<sup>th</sup> I attended meeting at the Tabernacle we had a good day James Cummins spoke in the morning had the spirit of the Lord & spoke much & edification of the people was followed by President Brigham Young who spoke at length in the power of God & gave a great deal of doctrine & information the way followed by H Kimball all is published in the news I attended the prayer Circle in the evening President Young in speaking of a Blank in the History said that it was during that time in the fall & winter of 1844 that Sidney Higdon preached his great sermon when he was going to take Queen Victoria by the nose. we done a good deal of work at that time on the temple. It was difficult to get bread for the hungry to eat. I told the people for the Committee who had charge of the temple money to deal out all the flour they had & God would give them more & that done so it was but a short time before Brother Wrentham came & brought me twenty five hundred dollars in gold the Committee & the Bishop met & I met with them & they said that the law was to lay the gold at the Apostles feet yes I said & I will lay it at the Bishops feet so I opened the mouth of the bag & each held at the bottom end & gave it a jerk toward the Bishop & strewed the gold across the room at his feet & I said now go & buy flour for the workman on that temple & dont distrust the Lord any more for we will have what we need.

I went to the savanah ward to preach I found Bishop Horton & Willie W. H Kimball S M Blair & others present to preach Bishop Horton spoke first I followed him & had much of the spirit of speaking I was felt by Bishop Willie with a few remarks Brother Packer spoke first then

9<sup>th</sup> My Father Aphael Woodruff was taken very sick this morning with the Billious cholera He had a very sick day I was with him the latter part of the day & all night. I could not get any thing to pass his bowels.

10<sup>th</sup> I called upon President Young in the morning & told him I did not think that my Father would live & thought I should spend the day with him. He said that I had better do it so I spent the day with him & done all I could for him I gave him about 30g of Croton oil & 4 drops of Croton oil injection every hour of fidelity he felt so still I could not get anything to pass his bowels that blocked badly & all thought He would die Drs. J. C. Young & Frank both saw him & did not think that He would live I was with him all day & night. I continued to prepare his bowels & during the night I got a passage & then seemed some prospect of his living.

11<sup>th</sup> My Father had a thorough breaking up of his system & purging his bowels thoroughly cleaned out & a fair prospect of his living. I attended the female relief society at the 14<sup>th</sup> ward the House was full of females quilting sawing &c Mrs Woodruff was present Sisters Horn & Southworth. Councilman & Sister Pratt secretaries Bishop Hengley spoke a short time followed by Woodruff.



Joseph Harris & J. Campbell also Mrs Woodroff Harris & Southworth, wa laid hands upon them & ordained them & set them apart to the office & calling. I then returned home & spent the evening at home with Elder Thomas Hingdon we talked over all our affairs which were many

12<sup>th</sup> My father is getting better & it appears like a miracle that he is a live. I spent the day in the office writing & looking over some of our old Journals & former travels. I spent the evening at home

13<sup>th</sup> My father is quite smart to day. I spent the day in the office reading History. I copy the following receipt: Received at the bishop's office of S. L. C. Feb 12 1847 From Sanpete by Bishop W. L. Snow, \$1 47  $\frac{3}{4}$  bushels of wheat - 11 96 Bushels of oats - 21  $\frac{3}{4}$  bushels of barley 19 70 11 set flour and 15 62 lbs of Lead from the Las Vegas mines. The President spent the day in House of the Lord giving Endowments & sealing. I spent the evening in the Historians office

14<sup>th</sup> I spent the day in the office on history & Journalizing. I spent a short time with President Young. Brother Porter arrived from Bush Valley with Mr Louella Hulse from California. It continues to thaw. I called upon President Young at his office & read a letter to him. I then went to his sealing room & he sealed several couples. I then read to him Baahansitos Letter concerning the name of the Carthy, Grays for which President Young said publish

15<sup>th</sup> Sunday I attended meeting at the Tabernacle. Brother George Sims spoke in the morning, gave quite a moral Physiological discourse. He was followed by Arapaho the Utah Chief he delivered a powerful discourse & exhorted the saints in the strongest manner to follow their leaders & do right not drink whiskey or do wrong in any thing. I followed him & told the people to say that exhortation to heart rest was given by a Lamanite Chief. I spoke at length which was reported by J. D. Walt. I was followed by J. H. Walt who bore testimony to what had been said

We attended the prayer Meeting. President Young had the minutes read of his discourse on the 14<sup>th</sup> at the organization of the Church. After this was read President Young said that he asked Br James to preach a funeral sermon he shook up his nose about it & said if Brigham Young wanted a funeral sermon preached he might preach it - for he should not do it. The last time that I heard Sidney Rigdon preached the highest for the fly & was going to take little life by the nose. He also said there is one thing I want done I want to have those stores removed for they gathered all the trash of the City

I went to 15 ward & preached to the people. I followed David A. Jones. I had the spirit of the Lord upon me & had a good meeting.

16<sup>th</sup> I spent the day reading History & on a trial of Graham & Porter was decided that if Graham wished to claim the land he should pay Porter for the improvement. I attended the 7<sup>th</sup> meetings. A. P. Woodworth spoke followed by H. Clapp & Levi Hancock then George Snow spoke at length & I followed him & had a good meeting.



171 In company with ~~Joseph~~ <sup>Richard</sup> I called upon ~~President~~ <sup>President</sup> ~~Stacy~~ <sup>Stacy</sup>  
and asked him what he should do where Council was asked  
of me either by the you or Bishops. Joseph ~~Stacy~~ <sup>Stacy</sup> said to the young  
of servants that when they were called to be Bishops or Councilors  
that they might still retain their place as Presidents of the servants &  
not be ordained High Priests. Bishop Henton thinks that they should be ordained  
Bishops & High Priests. What shall I do about it. President ~~Stacy~~ <sup>Stacy</sup> said if  
they would go there & hold there to you about it they might stand as they  
are just as Councilors to a Bishop but if they will not, Ordain them  
I said I thought that man ought to walk in the channel pointed out  
for them & not complain about it. President ~~Stacy~~ <sup>Stacy</sup> said yes let them  
do as they are told. I spent today in the office reading History & Council  
Adm & Snow & J. ~~Richard~~ <sup>Richard</sup> was with me a part of the day. I attended to  
Bishops meetings in the evening. Bishop Henton spoke. I followed him  
to tell the Bishops to impress upon the minds of the people the necessity  
of living their religion often this day for it the people again commit  
sin after having forgiven as they now were that would not  
again be forgiven but the Justice of the Law would be brought against  
them & they would have to pay the penalty or be cut off from the  
Church again. I told them that should not boast of their authority  
& power or that a Servant was greater than a High Priest or that the  
High Priest was greater than a Servant. No man should boast of the  
power of the priesthood until he obtained some of that power &  
it was manifested upon him & when that was upon him he certainly  
would not boast of it for the Holy Spirit would teach him sons enough  
to know better. It is very seldom that I have known the power of  
the priesthood made manifest upon the children of men in our time  
very great degree but in some instances it was manifest as in  
the case of the prophet Joseph at the time his was full of the spirit  
dying & his door. David & they were surrounded along the bank of the river  
for 7 miles & Joseph rose up & shook himself like an old lion  
& commanded at his own tent down & healed all the people who were  
not dead on both sides of the river by the power of God his voice was  
in the voice of God & the earth almost crumbled under his feet as he com-  
manded the sick to arise & he made whole. It was also manifest with  
Joseph while made fast in chains & in prison in Missouri & his wretched  
ungodly persecutors gathered around him & while he was made fast in  
chains with his ~~chains~~ <sup>chains</sup> Brotherly say they gadded his feelings by being  
of how many murders they had committed & rapes upon men & women  
how they had got the mormons to pieces than they would blaspheme the  
name of God until his spirit was reign'd up & he rose up in the power of  
God in the midst of his chains & spoke as in the voice of God. "Sifted  
ye fiends of the pit. I will not live another mormon & hear such vile  
language from mortals, either you or I shall die right here or else you  
shall cease from boasting of such such damnable deeds as you are guilty  
of." They grieved before his words like leather withering into flakes  
& they bowed before him & made acknowledgments to him. This was done  
by the power of God. "Again David Batten was taken by an armed mob  
under a United States warrant & when he was surrounded with an armed  
mob of about 100 men under the garb of law & would not let him say one word in  
his own defense but he arose in the power of God & held them fast to their seats  
until he addressed them about 1/2 an hour. He told them they were cowards  
rascals & villains & he proved it to them, & they had not power to harm him  
or his head & they let him & Warren Parrish go away. Again this power  
was manifest with President Brigham. Stacy on the bank of the Missouri river  
at winter quarters when the merchants brought up goods to sell to the brethren



who were going to the mountains. Old Major Millan the Indian agent was surrounded by officers & Millan in order to show his great power held the marchant that owned some Alcohol not to roll a barrel off from the boat that he would break the load in & spill it upon the ground. President Doxy stayed up & told the man to roll it out & if miller spilled it that moment it will spill his claret. He & all the officers turned pale the liquor was rolled out & nobody hurt. And of course, it was night he saw what the power of the priest hood has been manifest but then man have never boasted of it nor never will it made many other remarks. It was called by Lorenzo Snow who spoke well.

Feb. 18<sup>th</sup> 1857

17<sup>th</sup> I spent the day in the office reading history. Elders J. D. Richards & E. Horton were in the office & conversed upon many things. I got the journal report from the presidency a month since. He said that is President Kimball that he wished the Brethren at Carson valley would come home. President Kimball said that he don't want to see the President of the Seventies in the same until they got more of the spirit of God for they are dead & the Seventies have turned their food through them. Brother Doxy said he do not wish to have the Morley not to send any more men & women without my consent. It was troubled with the teeth all & each an instrument & dog a sharp of a tooth out of my jaw that was broke off level at the gum it was a tedious operation. It spent the evening at the office reading history.

19<sup>th</sup> I spent the fore part of the day in the office. I spent at school with Brother Smeed & our families for the organ house ward. I preached to the people was followed by Bishop Smeed we had a good meeting. I spent the night with Brother Smeed.

20<sup>th</sup> I called upon Brother Hagelrich. He was very sick we laid hands upon him. I then walked to Brother Dru Eldred with Brother Smeed. I conversed with him & Father Aldrich for a while. I then went to the Paracantary. I was through his inspection according to law. I then returned home with Brother Smeed. He read we had I met with the board of Directors. I read the list of premiums for the next State fair. Brother Cummings came into the office & read a report from his brother who had been exploring from Fort Hall salmon river to bitter root valley. He gave a very flattering account of this country. I spent the evening at home. I had company. Brother Smeed, Horn & Southworth with their wives & others were present.

21<sup>st</sup> I carried to president Doxy's Office a Donation from the Howard Female Relief Society to the poor fund goods & clothing amounting to \$100. I spent the day in the office reading & compiling history. I attended the High Priest meeting in the evening. Franklin D. Richards spoke. I followed him & was followed by Erson Hyde. We had a good meeting. The spirit of the Lord was with us.

22<sup>nd</sup> Sunday I attended meeting at the Tabernacle. S. W. Richards spoke was followed by D. H. Wells, W. Woodruff & H. P. Smith. The spirit of the Lord was with us & many good things were taught. I attended the Prayer meeting. The Journal & travels of Benjamin F. Cummings to Bitter Root Valley was read which was interesting. President Doxy said it would abandon the road that we have contemplated taking & cross at the south pass or wind river chain we will find a good pass there. The price of freight will come down when settlements are made in that land. There is a



good place there to make a settlement of the saints & I can tell you that we intend to fill many places yet if they will let us alone Brother Cummings says that the mountains are much higher than here that shows that the valleys are lower than here. These places are filled with streams & the streams with fish & the fish with eggs. The subject of claytons printing some material & says came up President Young said that although he should put a stop to people printing matter without his knowledge of their press & attended the 14th ward meetings the house was full Brother Hunt spoke was followed by Capt Hooper & Woodward & J. D. Richards Bishop Hengland & several others & W. Richards so we had a good meeting

Feb. 23<sup>rd</sup> 1857

23<sup>rd</sup> I spent most of the day in the office reading history I called upon President Young in the morning & asked him several questions which he answered. In the afternoon I went to President Kimball & read to him his history he did not think it full enough. I attended the savantries meeting in the evening the meeting was very open to the ladies of the ward some of the persons spoke including Joseph Young & J. D. Richards & Woodward a few words we had a good meeting

24 I called at the office & corrected one of my sermons in the morning for the press I spent the day in the office. I attended the missionary meeting at the office I made a few remarks was followed by J. D. Grant M. H. Wood & Cummings & J. D. Hunt J. D. Richards & Woodward we had a good meeting I said that there was one principle which was a pleasure to me as an example President Young is appointed to lead this church now the Lord is looking upon his work when he sees him walking in the same path & doing the same things which the Lord would do himself if he were here he is pleased with it And so with President Young He is watching this people & he is watching us as leaders & teachers & he knows of many a thing which is going on throughout the Church & Kingdom of God & if he sees us doing the same things which he would do & teaching the same doctrine he is pleased with us & says that we are in the right path. It is so with me to night the very things which were rising upon my mind since I have been sitting here have been preached by Brother Cummings & Brother Richards this is a joy to me for it shows that it is the spirit of truth & that it reveals the same things to us all

25 I called at the office in the morning & wrote in my Journal. & spent most of the day in the office correcting minutes & Journal writing I went to 13<sup>th</sup> & J. D. Richards House & spent the evening with Mrs Phoebe Wood & Brother Richards family & Dr W. Richards family we spent a pleasant evening together.

26<sup>th</sup> I went with my family into the Council House the first time I ever took my family to the Altar in the house of the Lord I had my three living wives sealed to me & Jonathan was sealed in the following order Phoebe Whitmore Carter, Mary Johnson Carter & Emma Smith & Sarah Brown & then visited the family of Dr W. Richards & J. M. Grant & then went to the office & corrected some minutes of one of my sermons in the evening made I attended the 14th ward meeting in the evening & had Brother Clamant & Cummings speak I followed them & had up their testimonies I had the spirit of the Lord & had a good meeting

27<sup>th</sup> I spent the day in the office & corrected the minutes of Arrapahoe & my speech following & gave Council to Allan & willowcroft



27<sup>th</sup> I spent the evening conversing with of Carrington upon a great variety of things

Feb. 28 1857

28<sup>th</sup> I spent the day in compiling the Life & History of Samuel H Smith I wrote 2 Letters to Orson Pratt & Lyman J C Rich also one to Phineas Richards they requesting them all to forward us a brief History of their lives. I find it a great difficulty to obtain information concerning Samuel H Smith in any history or record

March 1<sup>st</sup> 1857 This is my birth day I am 50 years old this day I have been preserved unto this age through the mercy of my Heavenly Father I have many times through life been snatched from the jaws of death by the power of God I have tried to see much of the power of God manifest I have seen much of his work displayed upon the Earth the last 23 years I have spent in his Church & Kingdom travelling & preaching the gospel of Jesus Christ up Churches to his name & I pray that the rest of my life may be spent in his service that I may do the will of God in all things I attended meeting just before Johanneate to day Joseph F. Doug spoke in the morning followed by Brother Kimball. In the afternoon Lorenzo Snow spoke followed by D H Wells & H C Kimball the spirit & power of God rested upon the people & the speakers through the day. I attended the prayer meeting in the evening at the close of which Lorenzo Snow went home with me took some supper we then went to the 14 ward meeting Van Ness spoke followed by Lorenzo Snow who spoke upon Family Government felt by myself I bore testimony to the truth of what he said

2<sup>nd</sup> I spent the day in the office labouring hard to get up the history of Samuel Smith I attended the meeting with the 90<sup>th</sup> ward of the brethren spoke I followed him upon the subject of taking wives & family Government was followed by Joseph F. Doug we had a good meeting

3<sup>rd</sup> I spent the day upon Samuel Smith history I sowed in my garden some gooseberry & currant seeds & Cherry I paid a short visit to Bishop Henshaw. I attended the bishops meeting & after hearing from Bishop Henshaw & H C Little I followed & told them that there was one principle manifest which gave me hope & that was to see the spirit of obedience to the Holy Priesthood, in our day the savior set the same example & we are trying to do the same. we should labour in all of our work to do just as the Lord would do were he here & as president Doug would do the we shall always do right

4<sup>th</sup> This is my daughter Phoebe's birth day she is 15 years old this day I am quite unwell this morning with sore throat & cold I spent the day in the office on history

5<sup>th</sup> I was quite unwell this day my lungs were very sore tonight my family sat out Apple peach & plum trees to day I spent a part of the day in the office

6<sup>th</sup> California Mail is in & brought Mormons & Grandchildren I was still unwell spent part of the day sitting out trees President Doug called & regulated John Smiths blessing & D H Wells history & heard Samuel Smiths history read



7<sup>th</sup> I am still unwell President Young came in this morning & had a part of his History read & corrected it I spent most of the day in the office *March 7<sup>th</sup> 1857*

8<sup>th</sup> Sunday I attended meeting in the tabernacle O Hyde preached in the morning upon the text "Bread is the gate & narrow way that leadeth unto eternal life & few there be that find it" He was followed by President Young who preached one of the most comforting & interesting discourses ever delivered to the people if we put our trust in ~~the~~ before Joseph we probably should Peter & James that we should be quite safe if all this people did not go to a celestial kingdom it would be their own fault but will all have the same exaltation & glory in the celestial kingdom by no means there will be but few that go there that will be crowned kings & priests & gods there will be many millions in the celestial kingdom that will not be exalted to those high blessings this people are a good people & they are advancing faster than any other people that ever lived it would not be 120 years instead of 365 before this people would wish the portion of earth which they occupy be separated from the wicked. The Lord will bless this people if you will do as well as you know how all will be well with you many glorious remarks were made by President Young all of which were reported by G. D. Watt I attended the prayer meeting in the evening President Young had a prophetic pamphlet read called the Holy Spirit & he made the following remarks after hearing it read He said that Brother Pratt had got beyond the stars he had Correlated them & got beyond them

President Young asked who W. Phelps by what authority he had proclaimed in public that he (Brigham Young) was the man that the Lord said he would raise up like unto Moses. Phelps said Joseph was gone & you are left to lead the people. B. Y. said is no argument at all it may die & perhaps be left that does not prove that it or that would be the one referred to if I thought it was the man I would not tell of it. But I think I am the great man that none of the people even thought of or spoke of.

Orson Hyde said there was a man in Provo professed to have a visit from a departed spirit he comes to him dressed in his temple robes & the man he comes to has not had his endowments and he want to know what you think of it I thought the whole of it smelt strongly of Brimstone

President Young said now if the people in Provo can be made to believe that that is a true visit about the third time he comes he will say that this Church is not led by the man that ought to lead it but the man that has this visit will tell you that he is to lead the Church. Now I will tell you how you may know it is false a spirit will not come to a man in the flesh without he appears in his glory & man cannot clothe his glory an uncorrupted body may come & hide his glory. but that visitation is false it is not true I want to go to the Ward School House to meeting O Hyde & many others were there an missionary several spoke I followed with few remarks & was followed by O Hyde

9<sup>th</sup> I spent the day in the office mostly I sat out some trees & grape vines

10<sup>th</sup> I sat out Corraut Harker & grape vines I spent a part of the day in the office I attended the missionaries meeting with them & had a good time I spoke a short time at the close of the meeting



11<sup>th</sup> I spent the fore part of the day setting out vines & corns  
the afternoon in the office *March 11<sup>th</sup> 1837*

12<sup>th</sup> I sat out 5 Almonds & 25 peach trees one Apricot & one  
plum in my Garden this forenoon I spent the afternoon in the office

13<sup>th</sup> I spent the day in the office

14<sup>th</sup> I spent the fore part of the day grafting Apples & pears the  
afternoon I spent in the office President Young called in & read  
History read nearly all the afternoon He read a part of his  
own history read. & a part of the continuation of the History of the  
the Church of Joseph. I attended a feast at O. Smiths Bishop  
Hunters & C. Little & J. Horn was present with their wives

15<sup>th</sup> Sunday I spent the day at the Tabernacle of O. Grant President  
followed by St. J. McCallister then by Brother Kimball who  
spoke at length in the afternoon President Young spoke a very  
interesting sermon from the following text "who is my Father Mother  
Brother & Sisters they are those who do the will of my Father which  
is in heaven" I attended the prayer Circle President Young  
said he had the following dream. I thought we had a great  
crop of wheat the whole Earth was filled with it all around the  
heads were very long & there was so much of it the people  
did not seem to care any thing about it did not try to save  
it I had to continually urge the people to save the wheat they  
said they had more than they wanted for this year I told them  
to go to & save all the wheat they had then next year they could  
work on the Temple."

President said that the King Philip Corn was nothing more than the  
Hornb Corn Some man plants an acre & takes great care of it.  
he gets a great crop of it the way they get corn so early they  
will take the ear the soil first & pull the silk out of all the corn  
then plant the last part of that ear & that will make early corn  
now that is the way with the best bread or cattle that has brought  
out the best for stock, & that increases the goodness of them Owen  
wanted his society to adopt this plan to take all the noble men  
& woman & raise up a society whom they had a dwarf sand him  
away

President Young said to Elder O. Hyde you have been to both  
Dorressalem & Zion & seen both I have not seen either for I  
never have been in Jackson County now it is a pleasant thing  
to think of to know where the old garden of Eden <sup>was</sup> did  
you ever think of it ~~or~~ I do not think many do for  
Jackson County is the Garden of Eden Joseph has declared that  
to them as much as he can believe it as much as I can to believe  
Joseph is a prophet of God many in Jackson County have said  
that they cannot cultivate the Temple block & other places in that  
County we must let the Lord take his own time to prepare the way  
for our return to that County & to build up that Temple

16<sup>th</sup> I went to the 15 ward & preached during the evening to the people

17<sup>th</sup> I spent the day in the office writing I attended the meeting  
of the societies in the evening Brother Joseph Young spoke to the people  
in a very edifying manner exhorted them to get the spirit of God



17th March 1838  
+ Edify the people He was followed by W. Woodroff II told them that it fell  
like bearing testimony to what Brother Joseph had said his teachings  
were just & true. You cannot edify this people without you speak by  
the Holy Ghost. A man may have all the eloquence of a Cicero or  
the knowledge of the world combined & he cannot feed the immortal  
mind of a Latter Day Saint unless he speaks by the spirit of God. He may  
talk of visions & revelations or any thing else unless he has the spirit  
of God He will not edify this people look at the teaching of the prophet  
Joseph all other men might preach though many might preach by the  
spirit of the Lord & edify the people yet if the people know that Joseph  
was going to preach the people would pour out of their hearts like bees  
out of a hive. So with President Young at this day if the people know  
that he was going to preach they would fill the tabernacle an hour before  
the time of meeting. His words are plain & easy but they are filled  
with the spirit & power of God unto edification.  
It was followed by J. D. Richards who spoke well unto edification.

17th II spent the day in the office on the History of the Twelve &  
found great difficulty in obtaining any thing for the History of  
those who had apostatized. II attended the meeting of the Bishops  
Bishop Hunter spoke & said he wished the Clerk to keep strictly  
a record of their meetings as it would make a good History. He  
concluded the Bishops to finish the Canal & do all that is required of  
them. Joseph Young spoke said that was the first time that he ever  
attended a Bishop's meeting in his life. He spoke very well II followed  
him. The following is a brief synopsis of my remarks. II said II felt  
to say a few words we have had a good exhortation from Brother Joseph  
Young. He said some had thought that we should have the privilege of  
coming to this valley & setting down & resting but he thought that we had made  
as much to do as we can II think so to II am thoroughly converted to  
the faith that we shall never arrive at that period of existence when  
we shall not have something to do II believe our work will increase  
throughout all eternity though we may not have to gain our bread  
by the sweat of our brow neither shall we always have to cultivate  
the soil in the midst of thorns & briars. Our Father in Heaven is  
always busy his Kingdom & works are increasing & II believe it  
will be the same with us throughout all eternity if we are saved. There  
is another subject which II wish to speak of. Brother Hunter said that  
he wanted the Clerk to keep a record of their meetings as it would  
make a good History. This is a subject II have always felt interested  
in & as there are many branches in the Kingdom of God so there should  
be some persons engaged in each branch II have often spoken upon  
this subject & II have often thought that to many it was dry and  
uninteresting. II mean the subject of Journal writing & keeping  
a history of what transpires with us from day to day. II was deeply  
impressed with the importance of this subject to day while reading the History  
of the organization of the government of the Twelve and the remarks of the  
Prophet Joseph upon the subject. He said "II have for myself learned a great  
by experience which on reflection gives me much sorrow. It is a truth  
that if I now had in my possession every decision which has been given  
upon important items of doctrine & duties since the rise of this Church  
they would be of incalculable worth to the saints but we have neglected  
to keep a record of such things thinking perhaps that they were of  
benefit us afterwords which had we now would decide almost



any point that might be agitated ~~and now~~ <sup>March 13</sup> ~~with~~ <sup>which</sup> ~~we~~ <sup>have</sup> ~~been~~ <sup>been</sup> ~~concerned~~ <sup>concerned</sup> to the Church nor into the world of the great & glorious manifestation that have been made to us with that degree of power and authority which we otherwise could if we had those decisions to publish abroad. Since the Twelve are now chosen I wish to call them a Council in which they may persevere & be benefited hereafter for the point of light of which they perhaps are not now aware. At all times when you assemble in the capacity of a Council to transact business let the Elders of your Branch preside & let one or more be appointed to keep a record of your proceedings & on the decision of every important item let it be what it may let such decision be noted down and they will even after words remain upon record as in the Covenant & doctn. Questions thus decided might at the time appear unimportant but should they be recorded none of you lay hands upon them after words you might find them of infinite worth not only to your Brethren but a feast also to your own souls."

4 Should you assemble from time to time & proceed to discuss important (Subj<sup>ts</sup>) or questions & pass decisions by & by you will be driven to straits from which you will not be able to extricate yourselves & not being in a situation to bring your faith to bear with sufficient perfection or power to obtain the desired information. Now in consequence of a neglect to write these things when God revealed them not esteeming them of sufficient worth the spirit may withdraw & God may be angry and here is a fountain of intelligence or knowledge of infinite importance which is lost - what was the cause of this? Answer is slothfulness or a neglect to appoint a man to occupy a few moments in writing. "I have for me prophesy the time will come when if you neglect to do this you will fall by the hands of unrighteous men were you to be brought before the authorities and accused of any crime or misdemeanor and be as innocent as the angels of God unless you improve that you were some where else your enemies will prevail against you but if you can bring twelve men to testify that you were in some other place at that time you will escape there hardly would it for will be careful to keep minutes of these things as I have laid it will be one of the most important & interesting records ever seen. I have now laid these things before your consideration and you are left to act according to your own judgment" (See record of the Twelve Historians office) I have this refers to some of the words of Joseph to the Twelve apostles at their organization. This shows the feelings of the Prophet Joseph upon this subject. I have had this same subject upon my mind ever since I have been a member of the Church. I have been inspired & moved upon to keep a Journal & write the affairs of this Church as far as I can. I did not understand why my feelings were exercised so much in the early age of this Church but I understand it now. I seldom ever heard Brother Joseph or the Twelve preach or teach any precept but what I felt as uneasy as a fish out of water until I had written it then I felt right. I could write a sermon at Joseph's a week after it was delivered almost word for word & after it was written it was taken from me or from my mind this was a gift from God unto me and I have kept a Journal of almost every day of my life for the last 24 years. I could tell each day what I had done, what company I was in & what was transpiring around me and any sayings or counsels from the providence of the Church except where I knew that reporters had



written these discourses & I have urged this same course upon the Twelve  
& all the Elders of the Church to keep a record of their marriage & the  
dealings of God with them & for all men who bear the Priesthood  
to keep a record of their lives especially of all their official acts in  
the Church & Kingdom of God. You may say that this is a great deal  
of trouble very well it has been to me in one sense it has occupied  
nearly every leisure moment of my time for 24 years but what of it  
I have never spent any of my time more profitably for the benefit of  
mankind than in my Journal writing for a great portion of the Church  
History has been compiled from my Journals & some of the most glorious  
Gospel sermons & revelations that were given from God to this people  
through the mouth of the Prophet Joseph Smith. Hahn & the Twelve could  
not be found upon the Earth on record & only in my Journals & they are  
compiled in the Church History & I am indebted to the spirits of God in  
all future generations does not this pay me for my trouble it does in  
many instances in this Church men have been appointed clerks  
to write for the Church they have kept the records instead of  
delivering them to the President of the Church where they belonged & some  
they would oppose them that would insert the Church by offer-  
ing to sell them their own records at an enormous price. I have  
deposited my records & Journals in the Historians office where I  
hope they may do some good. We have had a very interesting  
time this winter during the reformation among the Latter day saints  
the spirit & power of God has been poured out in a wonderful  
manner & many glorious truths have been revealed through  
the presidency Twelve & others & in the various quorums meeting  
now should not their be a record kept of these things in the temple  
-ancestry of these meeting the clerks took quite full reports  
but thinking it to much trouble they now take them very short &  
we can hardly get an outline of the real facts of our meeting  
& the power of God & the dealings of God with us Every man should  
write a brief history of his life his parentage, his birth his  
religion when he was baptized & by whom when ordained what  
to & by home give a brief sketch of all his missions & of all his  
official acts & the dealings of God with him then if he were to  
die & the Historians wished to publish his history they would  
have something to go by Many may think this a dry subject  
& unimportant but it is not so to me I am now trying to  
get up a history of the Twelve & apostles as first organized  
half of them are now out of the Church & scarcely any record  
left whereby I can get a correct knowledge of their ministry  
or work & some of those who remain & are labouring to  
build up the Kingdom of God have not kept a record of  
their missions ministry official acts & I have been upon important  
subjects & the gifts given & dealings of God with them so that I  
give a true & correct history of their lives & then are not  
far aside from the Presidency of this Church who feel the im-  
-portance of this subject so that to put it in practice. It may be  
considered by some not important to write or keep a record of our  
work or the work of God but I believe it is otherwise the Prophets  
would not have been moved upon to exhort us to faithfulness upon  
this subject the Lord has told us that what we seed on Earth shall  
be sealed in heaven & what we record on Earth shall be recorded  
in heaven & what is not sealed or recorded on Earth is not sealed



or recorded in heaven therefore it appears to be very important  
that we do keep a true & faithful record in all things. While waiting  
in a rapid stream we cannot tread twice in the same water neither

can we spend twice the same time when we pass out of that  
door the work of this meeting will be closed to us forever we shall  
never spend the time of this evening again. Then should we not keep  
a record of our work teaching & counsel which we give in this  
meeting we should. again Elders go forth upon mission to the  
Nations of the Earth they have to enter into a regular warfare the  
Lord pours out his Holy Spirit upon them & they war with the world  
the flesh & the Devil with kings princes Lords Presidents & rulers  
He is cast into prison the Lord delivers him. The Devil captures  
some of his converts & he lays hands upon them & he casts them out  
the Saints are sick & he heals them. He prophesies in the name of  
the Lord & his words come to pass. Rulers declare that he shall not  
preach to the people on pain of death. He preaches the word of God &  
many believe obey & rejoice in the Lord & he is protected by the  
power of God. He goes upon the sea the stormy rage & he calms  
the water & wind in the name of the Lord. He is shielded & guarded  
by the angels of God all the day long & he knows the power of God  
is with him & reveals unto him all the evils that lie in his path  
and yet he does not view these great & important things of  
value enough to make a record of them to spend a short time in  
writing them & the circumstances & history of these blessings  
unto him are lost both to the present & all future generations are  
these things wrought. We do not believe they are. We do not believe any  
is justified in my heart to record those things.

Now as an example should the Ten last Tribes or the Israel of God  
come pouring down upon us in the land of Zion led by the Holy prophets  
of God what would be one of the first inquiries we should make  
of them it would be where are your records & histories & the  
revelations & dealings of God with you since you were led away  
under Shalmaneser King of Assyria O do let me see them &  
read them & do let me the Journal of your travels from the  
Month Country to our land of Zion & what would be our dispo-  
sition should the prophets & Elders say O we have not got any  
history or the dealings of God with us nor any Journal of our  
travels we used to hear our Fathers say that there had been  
great & mighty things done in the land where we lived the season  
come & taught great & marvellous things & we had a glorious time  
in coming here we smote the rocks & the mighty mountains fell  
fall down with a great noise & great miracles were wrought but  
our Fathers had so much to do & we have had so much to do that we never  
had any time to write any thing about it & we did not think that  
any body would have any interest in it but ourselves & so we did  
not write would we not be awfully disappointed we should & so  
with them should they ask for our records & say that David & the Kings  
had told us that you was building up Zion & doing a great work  
in the Earth & that great & glorious things were revealed unto you  
& we now wish to read those things & should we tell them that we had  
done in they had that we had not kept a record of any of those things  
they would be like ourselves much disappointed but if they themselves  
should both keep a spirit record of all that is useful upon it would  
add great joy to both them & us. Then let us lay these things to heart  
& keep a true & faithful record that we may be justified before God



14<sup>th</sup> I spent the day in the office on History I spent the evening at home

March 18<sup>th</sup> 1837

19<sup>th</sup> I spent this day in the office on History I commenced the History of the Twelve Apostles I find it difficult to get much history of some of the first Twelve who have apostatized & left the Church

20<sup>th</sup> I spent most of the day in the Office Journal writing for History of the Twelve Lake Johnson was with me in the evening

21<sup>st</sup> I bought an Indian boy of Proctor Willis this morning about 6 years old. His Indian name was Saroguetes we call him Nephi. He appears like a smart active good boy I paid \$4.00 for him I am in hopes to educate him & prepare his mind that he may some day be useful in preaching to his tribe at the Pikes. I sowed some Australian wheat & French Oats & peas today

22<sup>nd</sup> Sunday I attended meeting in the Tabernacle J. D. Richards spoke in the morning followed by W. Woodruff & H. G. Kimball in the afternoon Elden Wheelock Wm. Kimball & D. H. Wells in the afternoon. we had a good meeting I attended the prayer meeting in the evening Dr. Daniel Doxey said we have got to send men to the Islands to liberate those who are there we would gather the saints from there for the laws are against it & J. D. Richards said that was a bad course Dr. Daniel Doxey said the Lord would soon open the way for the gospel in those Islands I would like to send some Elders to Liberia and also to the dependencies Islands with proper papers the Lord will soon open the way indeed I attended the 16<sup>th</sup> Ward meeting this evening & Dr. Doxey to the people the spirit of the Lord was with me & we had a good meeting & some to the

23<sup>rd</sup> Monday I met at the 14<sup>th</sup> Ward School House with the Bishop & members of the ward & I dedicated the new font for baptizing the hymn was sung & I offered up the dedication Prayer & said, O God the Eternal Father we bow before thee in the Name of Jesus Christ & by virtue of the Holy Priesthood to dedicate & consecrate this ground & baptismal font unto the Lord our God. we pray for thy blessing & favor to rest upon us in this Holy Ordinance we dedicate this ground & this font & the water which it contains unto the Name of the Lord and we pray thee to bless & sanctify this ground & font & may it be holy before thee & the water which is in the font & may thy power & Holy spirit rest upon the Bishop of this ward & his Councilors and upon every man who goeth down into this font to baptize that no unclean thing enter into this font or any one come into it to be baptized unworthily & may thy blessings rest upon all men who shall administer in thy name in this font & upon all who shall be administered unto by thy servants & we pray that the inhabitants of this ward shall lay aside all their sins & evils & may thy blessing rest upon them we ask the Holy Father to accept of this dedication & consecration at our hands which we offer unto thee in the Name of thy Son Jesus Christ Amen at the close of the prayer Eldon Franklin & J. D. Richards went into the font & baptized his Father Phineas Richards & about 40 others I went into the school house & assisted in confirming the same W. Richards was mouth in the Confirmation of his father the Elders continued to baptize & confirm numbering of the 14<sup>th</sup> Ward through the day I met in Council with the South valley Ward Company



and we decided to bring over ~~all~~ <sup>the</sup> ~~year~~ <sup>year</sup> & deliver them to the  
owners. It attended at Council with the Presiding & Twelve  
Fathers on the case of Bishop Hoagland & his wife Agnes she brought  
a Complaint against him that he did not pay attention enough to  
her & provide well enough for her after leaving the matter on  
both sides. President Young said now go & do right & let Bishop  
Hoagland Baptise you to same as the rest of the ward. I do not wish  
to say much about this case but I think many things that I do not  
want to say that is many women that care more about their  
wives Husband sleeping with them than they do about God or his  
Kingdom & if a man was to submit to such women he would  
not be worth much in building up the Kingdom of God I have got  
some such women & I visit them one a year or once in 3 years  
I place & that may go to heaven or Hell just as they please I  
shall not be away from the work of God for any woman if the  
people will follow the Council of the 14th ward Bishop they will be  
led into the Kingdom of God & so will Agnes but she went to the  
Council instead of ward Council well now if Agnes were here  
any more pillows Council or private Council take the Council which  
he goes to the whole ward & you will be saved man more added  
to the church of the Kingdom of God first before any other Christ  
and Now Agnes go home & do right & Brother Hoagland go & baptize  
her if she wishes to be & so have the matter dropped  
It attended the Council of Savanah at the 400 Hall Hosan Street  
Candlin. & I with the adulators the meeting was followed by Woodward  
& J. D. Richards we had a good meeting I received 6 of my sheep  
to right from Thomas Kingston

24<sup>th</sup> I sent my man to rush valley this morning with my  
sheep to Leticia Johnson I sent 15 sheep & 3 lambs & a letter of  
instructions. I. W. Haywood got in from the East last night  
the Eastern Mail got in today I received 17 letters from  
Miss J. A. Smith 1. John Taylor 2. E. Pastors Snow 1. B. Halsey 1.  
(+ many papers & letters to the Presiding) Dea. M. Berry 2.  
John M. Barnhisel 2. & J. Hanson 1.

I spent a part of the day in the Presidents Office hearing his  
letters read I spent the evening at home

25<sup>th</sup> I spent the day in the office reading & writing I had an  
interview with Joseph J. Haywood He had a hard time of it  
he wintered at Devils Gate one month he with the whole Company  
lived upon very poor beef with nothing else the next month the  
whole Company lived upon raw hide alone roasted baited & any way  
they could cook it it was hard fare but they lived through it  
He said he had quite an experience in cooking rawhide the deer  
came near perishing in the snow one morning while having a large fire  
of dry wood to cook their breakfast their canoe seen a storm  
that it put out all their fire & froze up their breakfast before their  
eyes they had to push up & go on without their breakfast  
they had to make a great exertion to save the mail at all  
the letters which I got from the brethren were dated last Sept  
5 october & Hunt this county brought last Oct mail



26<sup>th</sup> I spent the fore part of the day in the office the evening I spent  
at W. C. Little's in company with Bishops Hengland Smeethards,  
Hornig & O. Horton with their families we had a pleasant  
time.

27<sup>th</sup> I spent the day in the office writing to Correspondents

28<sup>th</sup> I spent this day in the office writing to Correspondents

29<sup>th</sup> Sunday I attended meeting at the Tabernacle Joseph L. Higwood spoke  
in the morning followed by Capt. Wm. Hooper, A. J. Berrien & President Briggs.  
Doeg. in the afternoon it rained & hailed very hard & the people were  
in the tabernacle they held the meeting in the forenoon O. Hyde  
& H. C. Kimball & J. D. Brown preached in the afternoon. I attended the  
Prayer Circle in the evening. H. Egan got in today ahead of the mail

30<sup>th</sup> I spent the day in the office writing letters & on history I attended  
the Bishops meeting in the evening Bishop Horton spoke in the evening Wm.  
Hyde followed by O. Hyde who spoke upon the subject of saving the sheep  
for sheep. I followed & exhorted the bishops to teach the people to take  
care of what they had got & tie up their books till a suitable time  
so the flocks could come in April when there was a plenty of grass  
so the flocks could live & also take care of your calves & save your  
stock which the Lord has given you & not let it die as we have done

April 1<sup>st</sup> 1857 I finished my corresponding letters today  
I wrote 4 letters to the following persons J. Taylor  
G. Smith & Snow H. M. Barnhill Boal M. Harris  
J. O. Carter Wm. H. Dringsted O. Pratt & C. J. Hanson  
I sent Wm. H. Prince & some seeds of Muskogee & Muskogee  
& some horses. I met in council with the Rich valley land  
company at the Historians office until 10 o'clock

2<sup>nd</sup> I spent the day in the office writing history

~~3<sup>rd</sup> I spent this day in the office writing on history~~

3<sup>rd</sup> I spent the day in the office writing on history & I spent the  
whole day in the office straying from delivery cattle & keeping  
an account of the same & half of the night making out bills

4<sup>th</sup> I also spent this day delivering cattle & till night  
I was sick & weary

5<sup>th</sup> Sunday I did not attend meeting in the forenoon  
Elder H. C. Kimball preached in the afternoon I attended Prayer  
Doeg preached I attended Prayer meeting & preached in the M. W. in the day

April 6<sup>th</sup> 1857 The general conference of the Church of  
Jesus Christ of Latter day Saints met at the bowery at 10 o'clock  
conferred upon by prayer by H. C. Kimball President Doeg made  
some remarks concerning saving missionaries abroad would send  
many to the states if he could get those of the right stripe there was  
a great difference in men in preaching spoke of Brethren Clapp



in Jatas & the Judge in London. The Statistical account  
of the financial affairs of the Church was read. In the afternoon  
H. walls & H. C. Kimball spoke followed by President H. Young  
who delivered a very interesting address upon practical living  
He attended the 40 meeting in the evening at the 170 Hall & had a  
full House & a good time. He spoke a short time to them & followed  
Joseph Young. O. Hyde attended the High Priest meeting. President  
H. Young spoke to them.

17<sup>th</sup> The Conference held through the day President Young spoke  
of O. Hyde & F. J. Richards and chastised their errors very  
severely many spoke during the day. He met with the Missions  
in the evening at the basement of the Social Hall & of the Twelve  
were there viz. O. Hyde W. Woodruff & Snow & F. J. Richards  
He addressed the missionaries who followed by O. Hyde & Snow  
& F. J. Richards Joseph Young & others.

18<sup>th</sup> He received a large box of Choice Apple grafts for  
the Jerusalem Agricultural & Manufacturing Society & he met  
with the board in the morning to distribute them. He attended  
the Conference through the day. The vast congregation of  
people some 10 thousand were addressed by H. Young H. C. Kimball  
& H. walls O. Hyde W. Woodruff & Snow & F. J. Richards  
Joseph Young Joseph Young Joseph H. Young Wm. Kimball &  
B. Clapp. We had a very good meeting a great amount  
of good teaching was given. Among other things President  
Young said that Babes & Children gazed upon Angels a  
great deal & they were innocent before God & when they were  
brought up properly they would always be holy men & women  
before the Lord. Among other teaching the people were exhorted  
to plant build & set out Fruit trees at the close of the meeting  
the lay the brethren have about 300 peach trees.

19<sup>th</sup> The Conference assembled at 9 o'clock President Young  
said He gives this Conference now into the hands of the Twelve.  
The Twelve then called upon many by name to come to the  
stand & the people were addressed by O. Hyde W. Woodruff  
& Snow President Brigham Young H. C. Kimball Brigham Taylor  
Stephen Taylor. Warley D. Pratt Dr. Orson Pratt Mr. John Taylor  
& many others. They were all under the influence of the Spirit of God with the people at the close of  
the Conference President Young blessed the people & they adjourned  
at 11 o'clock until the 6<sup>th</sup> of next October. He spent the afternoon  
at home but the evening he spent at the Historians office.

20<sup>th</sup> He spent the fore part of the day in the office in the afternoon  
it blew almost a gale & he assisted Brother Oliphant to  
graft some cherries plums & pears. He met with the Truck  
valley Hand Company to settle business & it did not close until  
He went to bed sick & was quite unwell all night.

21<sup>st</sup> He arose quite unwell spent a short time in my garden  
& went to the office.



12<sup>th</sup> Sunday I attended the meeting at the Tabernacle Franklin Woolley followed by Clinton Minan. Whittney & Wells in the afternoon Brother Chas. President Tracy, & O. Hyde in the afternoon I attended the prayer circle then went to book suppers with W. C. Little & present in the 13<sup>th</sup> ward was followed by Joseph Tracy & Lorenzo Snow & Bishop Woolley we had a good meeting *April 12 1857*  
 I blessed a child of Jesse C. Little called Fedeiah & Grant he had a great blessing

13<sup>th</sup> I delivered into the hands of J. & J. Richards 5 sheep & 2 hinds I spent the fore part of the day in the office, in the afternoon I attended Charles while in grafting my orchard

14<sup>th</sup> I spent the day most of it in grafting my apple orchard I grafted the following kinds into my Apple Orchard Semmar Pearmain Sweet Semmar Pearmain Willow Pearmain Done Eating Red Astracare Esop Spitzguthen Goldan Sweet Alonian Portan Hambourgher Rhode Island Greening Mad Done Fall Pippin Alexander Williams Early red Virginia Greening Golden Russett Fall Beauty I also put in the following Pears Bartlet Hargament Dolienne White Doyenne the following Plums Sweet Damson Smiths Orleans & Coes Golden Drop Cherries Black Tortonian 17 grafts of Quinces from Calapan

While going to the office I saw Thomas Williams at the Council House drunk & swearing as an awful rate Hooper & Egan was trying to still him I spent the afternoon in the office

~~I heard that my horses were stolen~~

15<sup>th</sup> I heard to day that my Horses were stolen I immediately wrote a declaration of them & sent north & south my boy got home in the night

16<sup>th</sup> I started in company with Henry Horn for Rush valley I traveled to C. J. Bishop Schobarrs wait with me for there to Toillae City & spent

17<sup>th</sup> we rode through Rush valley to Dolinsone settlement had a talk with the Indians about the Horses but heard nothing of the we rode to Toillae City & spent the night

18<sup>th</sup> we rode through Toillae valley & returned home in the night whole distance 100 miles

19<sup>th</sup> I spent the day in the City I wrote a letter to Harrison Savage to use his influence with the Indians to get my horses

20<sup>th</sup> Sunday I was quite poorly & did not attend meeting forage & pray spoke followed by H. C. Linwall was Bruce Staph Goddard & Low Godard & Wm. Carter, & in the afternoon H. Harrison & Wright  
 21<sup>st</sup> Day followed by many missionaries



20<sup>th</sup> The Legion is on parade to day I spent the day mostly in the office. Joseph Cain died this morning at 6 o'clock I called to see the Corps Halted at Consumption after a long illness his health has been very poor for many years. I spent the day about the City

April 20<sup>th</sup> 1857

21<sup>st</sup> I spent the day in the Council House with the 12nd Division of 70<sup>th</sup> insatting apart the missionaries many went through their endowment to day at the close of the business at the Council House I called at Brother Gaines House to attend to his funeral they were just going out with the Corps I rode to the grave with Samuel Richards Sister Cain bore her loss with great resignation she was feeble in consequence of the conflict with him over him

22<sup>nd</sup> I spent this day in the Council House still blessing the missionaries and during the last two days 714 missionaries I was most in blessing 26 parsons The missionaries were called to go to the following places 10 to the United States, 13 to the Sandwich Islands, 2 to California, 33 to England & Europe, 22 to Canada, 2 to the Cape of Good Hope, 2 to California to attend to the standard office, 1 to South Africa, Denmark, 1 Switzerland, 1 to Italy, 19 to the Express Company

23<sup>rd</sup> The missionaries met at the Temple block & a vast number of the people assembled they were addressed by C. Hyde I know who I Clinton & Joseph Young President Young came into the crowd & told the people to go home about there business & for the missionaries to start upon their journey so all the Elders had their hand carts fixed up & started out - their was 25 Hand Carts from 2 to 3 mts to each cart & many 2 Horse teams loaded with flour to supply the stations for the carrying Company the provisions & 12 went out with hundreds of people to the block President Young & there company then returned & prepared to go north

24<sup>th</sup> President J. Young of Council started this morning with the large Company upon a visit to the north I spent the day in the office

25<sup>th</sup> I spent the day gardening

26<sup>th</sup> Sunday I attended meeting at the Tabernacle & spoke in the afternoon attended prayer circle & preached in the ward

27<sup>th</sup> & 28<sup>th</sup> I spent the time in my field ploughing planting potatoes & raising wheat

29<sup>th</sup> I spent the day pruning my orchard in the office

30<sup>th</sup> I wrote a letter to Mary Jackson I spent the day in the office on correspondence & conversing with W. Clinton & C. Webb

May 1<sup>st</sup> I wrote 2 letters to the Editor of the Star & Mormon The Sunday School Children of this City had a May day with organization their teachers after prominating the Hills Canyon, & City about 600 of them met in the Tabernacle & had an address delivered unto them by Wm. Smith



+ Daniel Spencean Preyer by Bishop Henton. it was quite an animated scene  
2<sup>d</sup> I spent the fore part of the day in the office & spent most of the night <sup>working</sup>

3<sup>d</sup> Sunday I was unwell I did not attend meeting in the forenoon  
I attended meeting in the afternoon David Candlish preached in the  
morning was followed by James McKnight & David Johnson in the  
afternoon Jacob Gates & J. W. Hardy occupied the time I attended the prayer  
circle in the evening & spent the night at home I wrote 2 letters to Bishop  
Clark Bishop Nowberry & Robert H. Porter

4<sup>th</sup> I spent this day in my orchard grafting my Apple trees Kiebs  
Clippart done the grafting I had a package sent me from W. T. by  
J. M. Barnard they were put up in bin cases sealed air tight all  
the fruit containing were dead but the Apples & some grape containing  
of the Grabelle & Catawba they were green & good

5<sup>th</sup> I spent the day about Home

6<sup>th</sup> I spent the day about Home I watered the garden in the afternoon  
I had an interview with Bishop Nowberry there is some difficulty  
with the Indians in Grantsville

7<sup>th</sup> I spent a part of the day in the office & prepared to go to Bush Valley

8<sup>th</sup> I left home & rode to E. T. City & held a meeting with the people I then  
rode to Bishop Nowberry's & spent the night

9<sup>th</sup> I rode to Grantsville with Brother Nowberry I met in town with  
the Bishop, Clark & Council on Indian affairs the three Indians that stole  
my horses had killed them & threatened of killing both men cattle & horses  
so we made arrangement to have the chiefs take these three Indians & we  
would confine them in the penitentiary we appointed a committee to  
go & see the chiefs & attend to the business I then left some presents  
for the Indians I held a meeting with the people then rode to Toille  
City & spent the night

10<sup>th</sup> Sunday I preached to the people of Toille City in the morning afternoon  
& evening, other spoke also

11 I rode to day to Bush Valley to Johnsons Settlement & spent the night  
I preached in the evening to the people it rained & snowed during the day

12 we had several inches of snow this morning on the ground we loaded  
up our waggon with feed for the night & started for home we put 116 on  
an ox waggon with 4 yoke of cattle & 40 on my mule team we  
rode to the old barracks it rained hard we turned out our teams to feed  
I shot 17 ducks dressed them & then roasted them for our dinner & while eating  
dinner our mules & oxen started for Toille City we had to travel 6 miles  
for then we then hitched up our teams & drove in the dark to Toille City  
the brethren & sisters in the various settlements gave me about 200 lbs. of  
feed & 2 horses

13 we drove to day to Great Salt Lake City the whole distance of the journey  
going & coming 170 miles

14 I spent a part of the day in the office & part of the day Chorus



May 15 it rained most of the day I spent the day mowing my peach orchard & dooryard

May 15<sup>th</sup> 1857

16<sup>th</sup> I spent the day in the office writing History

17<sup>th</sup> Sunday I attended masonry at the Tabernacle E. J. Woolly spoke in the morning said he had been troubled with an evil spirit all night & the fall of the stand was lean & the Congregation was lean & he was fellow by President Spanner. I spoke in the afternoon was followed by John Woolly I attended the prayer Circle in the evening

18<sup>th</sup> I spent the day in the office reading history to each supper at the we read History of the month of Jan 1846

19<sup>th</sup> I spent the day about home I attended a party at Brother Orson Pratt's family. P P Pratt's family were present

20<sup>th</sup> I spent the day apart of it in the office & a part of it at home

21<sup>st</sup> I spent the day in the office writing on my History

22<sup>nd</sup> I spent the day in the office writing & I spent the night watering my garden by lantern light

23<sup>rd</sup> I spent the afternoon in the office writing

24<sup>th</sup> Sunday I attended masonry at the Tabernacle A. C. Smith preached in the morning followed by Wm Taylor & W. Woodruff in the afternoon by James Barnes & D. Bookwood Wm. L. Phelps & Abel Smith I attended the prayer Circle

25<sup>th</sup> I spent the day in the office writing & reading History I had the History read of February 1847. My daughter Phoebe had every where attack of inflammation on the lungs or something like pleurisy she could not breathe easily with great difficulty we holstered her up in the bed & she would catch her breath like a person strangling & he worse for several hours we anointed her laid hands upon her, & tried to disperse I finally got Joseph Smith's silk Hankerchief which he gave me in 1839 and said it should ever remain as a soother & helper as long as I would keep it I laid it upon her stomach. Brother Dungen came in to see her in the evening she became some better & slept some.

President Young arrived with his company I sent Goodrich D. M. they all arrived home well

26<sup>th</sup> Phoebe is better this morning I had an interview with President Young a short time I spent the day in the office

27<sup>th</sup> I spent the day in the office writing

28<sup>th</sup> I spent this day in the office on the History of the Twelve

29<sup>th</sup> The Eastern arrived in the City 10 minutes past twelve in the morning & at Smith's Bell Barnard & J. C. Smith & 4 wagons of mail & 1000 men & 1000 horses

30<sup>th</sup> Wm. L. Phelps & 10 Sam Woodruff & 10 J. C. Smith & 10 J. C. Smith & 10 J. C. Smith



Came from Osgood Woodruff one from Shual Newton to Phoebe  
President Young brought me received a great amount of letters  
I remained in the office with O Hyde & D. Richards & others till  
10 o'clock

May 30<sup>th</sup> 1854

30<sup>th</sup> we received a great amount of papers from the mail today  
G. A. Smith came into the Historians office & had a long talk  
upon matters in the East I spent most of the day in the office

31<sup>st</sup> Sunday The Presidency & 12 met at the Tabernacle with a large  
congregation of Saints President Young spoke to the people we  
followed by G. A. Smith H. C. Kimball Still Barnhisel & H. Wells  
& O. Hyde In the afternoon Orson Hyde & D. Richards & Woodruff  
& G. A. Smith the spirit of God was with us I was in Council with  
the circle prairie & letters were read about us & the matter about us  
we find that all Hall is boiling over again - as among the rest -  
why Smith called upon the government to furnish him with an  
army & money he would come to Utah & subdue the mormons &  
many other features show themselves in the state

June 1<sup>st</sup> I have written G. Lottan today to the Mormon  
the Star O. Pratt & E. J. Hanson Osgood Thompson &  
Osgood Woodruff I spent the day in the office preparing letters for  
the mail to

2<sup>d</sup> I spent the night day in the office President Young called  
in in the afternoon also George A. Smith we conversed upon various  
subjects hard one of G. A. Smiths sermon read we conversed upon  
the subject of the present exorcism in the states concerning mormons  
we than went into the temple block to see the form of the first wall  
told made of white sandstone & than went into the president's office  
& spent the evening Bishop Blackhorn was present the subject came up  
of some persons leaving Provo who had apostatized some thought that  
Bishop Blackhorn & President Snow want to blame Brother Joseph  
president the thing to president Young but when the circumstances  
were told President Brigham Young sustained the brethren who pre-  
sided at Provo he said that had done The subjects of Enock's  
came up & Joseph said that he would rather die than to be  
made a Enock Brigham said the day would come when  
thousands would be made Enocks in order for them to be  
saved in the Kingdom of God The subject of women &  
adultery came up Joseph asked if a woman & man who  
were married could commit adultery Brigham said that Joseph  
said they could not yet he was satisfied that could do wrong Presi-  
dent Young said we cannot allow the matter because the people  
will not bear it Joseph I am willing to have the people blame the  
people if they can do it in righteousness & judge righteousness  
manly Brigham This people never was half as well prepared  
to exercise righteousness as now I will tell you that when a man  
is trying to do right & do some thing that is not except in order  
it is able to sustain him & we all should I wish there was some people  
on earth who could tell us just how mean sin we must sustain before  
we can chastize the people & correct their errors The wicked may  
go to the state & call for troops I don't think the people will get right



to come after us that have got a long road to travel we have either  
got to join hands with sin & sinners or we have got to fight them.  
The subject of Adultery again came up Joseph said a man cannot  
commit adultery with his wife so says the revelation on the marriage  
covenant. Yet a man can do wrong in having connection with his  
wife at times Joseph ~~said~~ <sup>thought</sup> the Anointed of God said that  
a man should not put away his wife save for the cause of fornication  
if he did that would both commit adultery. Brigham ~~Don~~ <sup>Don</sup> ~~Don~~  
said Joseph taught that when a woman's affection was entirely  
wounded from her husband that was adultery in spirit her  
affections were adulterated from his. He also said that there  
was no law in Heaven or on Earth that would compel a  
woman to stay with a man either in time or eternity this  
I think is true (but I do not know) that if a man that is a high  
priest takes a woman & she leaves him & goes to one of a lower  
office say the lesser priesthood or member I think in the  
reorganization that that high priest can claim her. Joseph  
what if she should not want to go with him I should not  
want a woman under those circumstances. Brigham I will tell  
you what you will find that all those evil traditions & affections  
or passions that have not been in this life will all be done  
away in the resurrection you will find them that any man who  
gets a glory & exaltation will have beautiful that any woman who  
be willing to have him if it was right & where ever it is right  
for the woman to go there she will be willing to go for all those  
evils will vanish to which we are subject in this life. I have  
told the people the truth just as it is but others will at times  
get up & tell the people that they will get no heaven unless what  
they make in this life and that it will be in the next world in  
it is in this now they do not mean what they say they do not  
explain themselves. Hence the people will not understand what  
said to them. Joseph said I wish I knew what my limits  
were Brigham says limits are endless & you have not got half  
way to the end of it yet. Now when I was an Elder I was  
willing to correct an error in the Book of Mormon as I am now. But  
the people do not see it so. Now if you should be with the 12  
or any body you would have a right to correct an error in  
wall as with a member but you could not correct them  
by cutting them off from the Church because they are over  
you in the priesthood. many of the remarks were made at the  
time

3rd Broth. Oliphant grafted some of my trees today I spent  
most of the day with him I bought a yoke of 4 year old yoked  
Merham Oxen deep red paid \$12.50 for them of Hooper of Lynn  
arrived home this evening with the California Mail  
4th I looked over accounts to day with J. M. Barnhisel  
5th I wrote a letter to the Western Standard

5th I spent the day in the office

6th I spent the day in the office writing the History of the Twelve  
7th Sunday I attended the meeting at the Bowens A Lyman spoke  
in the morning was followed by H. C. Kimball & Dorelius Stey



in the afternoon I did not attend C Hyde & J Richards & B. Dooy  
I attended the Prayer Circle I had a letter from Joseph Smith to  
his brother John which was good it showed his strong determination  
in the work. it rained nearly all night *June 8th 1837*

9<sup>th</sup> A rainy day I spent the time in the office over much of water  
fell on a level I attended the meeting of the board of directors we  
appointed the stewarding Committee C. C. which arrived from San-  
-Bernardino at 7 o'clock this evening

10<sup>th</sup> I spent the day in the office mostly I went into the field in the  
evening to see my wheat I never saw crops better

11<sup>th</sup> I spent the fore part of the day in the president's office in company  
with Carrynton Barnhisel G. A. Smith & Wm. Woodruff in the  
afternoon I spent in the office with G. A. Smith

12<sup>th</sup> I spent the day in the office on the History of the Twelve

13<sup>th</sup> I spent the day in the office G. A. Smith & J. Richards & Lyman  
& others spent a part of the day in the office

14<sup>th</sup> I spent most of the day in the office G. A. Smith C. C. Nich &  
C. M. Green spent the fore part of the day in the office the sheep  
cattle were sold today

15<sup>th</sup> Sunday at Hoolah in the morning a large assembly of  
the saints assembled in the Hovers & the Clarke spent 4 hours  
in reading the trash & nonsens of the publications of the day on  
Mormonism the Hathan race & the people imagine very things  
the whole world seems exclaiming mad against the fallen day saint  
the afternoon was spent in preaching I attended the prayer Circle  
the presidents & w. G. A. Smith C. C. Nich & the Twelve were  
present there was much conversation upon various subjects President  
Dooy said I shall not save the people as I have done old Jethro I had  
brought three young girls 12 & 13 years old I would not save them  
to them but they would not be equally yoked together. The devil can  
get as many recommendations as he can - each man get their own  
men who are not worthy to do this is the way devils are made there  
will be some needed in the next world. D. C. Little & I W. Hardy  
were sent out to obtain cattle to help pay a Church debt in few  
days they returned Little from the North & Hardy from the South their  
was cattle gifted so the president paid sixteen thousand dollars  
debts with them. The subject of Wm. Smith was brought up it  
was said that Joseph Smith prophesied that he would become  
a good man when he became an old man the brethren thought  
that he said if he ever did become good it would be when he was  
an old man President Dooy then said "whether Joseph  
said it or not I will say in the name of the Lord that if Wm.  
Smith lives until he is 65 or 70 years old he will become  
a good humble man he will do the best he can he will have  
to atone for his sins" write this brethren Woodruff & put  
it into the Church History when a man give way to the power  
of the devil he finds it hard to recover himself again



If the y of y (2) that will have to believe themselves

Aug 1. 1837

at (1) y (1) (1) determined to make

us conspicuous in all the world

President Young asked Brother Rich if he had any thing he wished to lay before that Council Brother Rich then said that concerning their debts in that place that they were paying 3 percent per month for their money had now got it for 2 1/2 percent. They were now now reduced our debt to \$20,000 & our city is released full good land as fast as we pay water we shall negotiate a loan of money for less interest & natural honey. There is a few men in that place who have turned nob & Hanson is at the head of it I told them it they began it their streets not be a man of the left alive

June 17. 1837 I spent the day in the office with Lot Smith, we read Samuel Smith History

16 I spent the day in the office we finished reading Samuel Smith History & found the History of David Waddell Samuel Smith & Joseph Smith the Prophet all written by their own hands & we did not know that they were in the office we were glad to get their Journals

17 I spent most of the day in the office on the History of the Twelve in the afternoon I attended the ward family relief society at my house with Robert Campbell we here addressed the meeting there were about 40 present sewing knitting sewing carpet rag's making quilts &c it is a laudable undertaking all the families in the ward meet at my house each Wednesday afternoon they open & close with prayer Mrs Phelps W. Wood is President & Mrs Pratt Secretary they clothe all the poor in the ward & during the last 3 quarters they made a donation to the perpetual Emigration fund of \$126. I wish all go & do like wise

18 I spent the day in the office writing the History of the Marsh & Warr Smith

19 I spent the day in the office writing the History of the Twelve babies & another Indian called upon me to get pay for trying to get my horses I gave them some articles

20 I spent the fore part of the day in the office the afternoon at home

21 Sunday I attended meeting in the bowery that Lamb spoke in the bowery gave along panorama of the History of man from Adam to this day took us through the garden of Eden the flood the Ark tower of Babel, Sodom & Gomorrah Abraham offering up Isaac Pharaoh's officers the red sea the journey to the wilderness Christ the Apostles the Jews & Pharisees to us then Joseph Smith & the Latter Day Saints any until he came to our day the the spirit of the Lord was with him & we were blessed the way follow by the G. Kinnell who bore a sprong testimony of the work of God he was followed by Joseph & Young



who spoke in the spirit + power of God + bore a good testimony + taught  
good doctrine. In the afternoon Hon. Wm. Barnard gave a relation  
of his going to Washington + his labors there. Henry Hays followed by  
W. H. Wells who spoke upon political subjects + their Corruptions.  
He was followed by Brigham Young who had much of the spirit  
+ power of God upon him + edified the people much. He uttered  
the prayer. Great many remarks were made by President Young  
upon various subjects. He said the devil was mad to be called by his  
right name by a saint. But if the devil or a wicked man were to call  
the devil by his right name all would be well. President Young said while  
speaking of the Constitution of the U.S. that it was got up by inspiration  
it gives all men the rights of conscience. So it will be in the  
Millennium it will be like the Constitution all will have to bow to  
him + acknowledge the Lord that it is his right to reign but  
they must not blaspheme but they may enjoy their own religion.  
Many talk about making a law to stop Polygamy in Utah. That  
would be an expose facto law + the Constitution declares that  
Congress shall not make any such law + if the time comes when  
the United States do make a law + send men to punish men for  
polygamy or having more than one wife as there is no law against  
it. You may make up your mind that it shall send them to  
Hail. I do not think they will do it. But if they do you may  
tell them they had better send 1000 men with provisions for  
5 years + they may make their calculations upon it + they will  
want to make forth from one end of the route to the other  
so they can stop from one to the other. There is one sweeping  
Clause against this practice when they charter a ship company to  
build ships + contrall them they lose their right in this way.  
So it is in the Territories they have a Territorial Government  
this people should have a right to govern their own institutions.

22d I spent the day in the office. President Young called in  
in the afternoon a short time with C. B. Rich.

23d D. C. The Eastern mail arrived at 12 o'clock. 23  
days from Independence Farmmore Little + Ephraim Hardy line  
with it the shortest trip on record we learn that all Hail is better  
over against the Saints in Utah we also are informed that  
Elder Parley Pratt was murdered by <sup>Chas. C. Fair</sup> who  
shot him in Arkansas this was painful news to his family the  
papers of the United States are filled with bitter ravilings against  
us the devil is exceding mad. Sister Saxons + sister Vose here  
arrived in the mail. Sister Vose is 77 years old + rode 1200 miles  
in 23 days she has been a member of the Church almost from the  
beginning she has given thousands of dollars for the Elders + building  
up of the Kingdom of God. I went into the Presidents office with  
the first Presidency + Twelve to hear the news by the mail. President  
Young was sick yet he sat for 2 hours + heard ready + comfortably  
I went with the Twelve Oliver Woodruff, G. F. Smith + A. A. Smith  
to visit the family + to comfort them on the death of their mother  
+ father they were calm + composed. I again called in the evening  
saw Sister Saxons + had some conversation with her.

24th I called upon President Young with the 12 I spent most of the day  
in the office.



25<sup>th</sup> Wm Hickman is in this City this morning he was <sup>from 21<sup>st</sup></sup> ~~from 21<sup>st</sup>~~ away from Faramia He came through from there in 4 days over 500 miles & spent most of the day out His story  
When in the President's office on the 23<sup>rd</sup> President Young asked  
G. F. Smith if it was not hard to acknowledge the hand of God  
in the death of Parley P Pratt by as wicked a man as yet  
fair yet we will have to do it. J. B. Marsh placed for  
Maray & asked if it is not too late for him to fill his mission  
B. Young says yes it is but I am willing to forgive him & let  
he may be baptized & confirmed then let him come here  
we read a letter from C. Pratt. B. Young says it was his con-  
fession we shall have all the world upon it will talk of it  
how come when the Elders have got to take care of themselves  
for so people will publish a lie & they will shoot him if they  
are not careful. The people must know there is a God in  
Heaven & circumstances will bring this thing to bear. I am  
faithful but I hope I shall yet live to preach in Jackson Co  
St Louis Cincinnati New York & through the Empire State  
I had a dream I thought I saw my family picking all him  
of fruit & flowers I thought I went back to preach & I saw  
the people in the valley had dug down the mountain or cut  
it down square & brought the soil out of the mountain &  
made some good gardens I went on east & I heard a  
methodist Priest Pray for sinners & Alan followed me  
& asked me if I wanted some brass I told him no they  
wanted me to steal something I told them I would not  
do it it was molas to make corn in they wanted me to  
steal. I saw stolen goods in great piles & stacks the the  
people in the Eastern Country had stolen some tried to  
raise a mob upon me but I did not fear them soon I  
saw some brethren & saw one apostate he wanted to kill me  
but I told him that if he did not behave himself I would send  
him to Hell. I again saw the brethren get down to mourning &  
make good farms I thought these were good times. What  
was precisely Young's dream? He then said the Lord our God  
does not want the world's spirits then I am no prophet & wish to  
find that all good men will come to the mountains for safety

25<sup>th</sup> President B. Young, G. F. Smith, A. Lyman & C. F. Smith  
came into the office at 1 o'clock & sat & conversed upon various  
things He said that David Watten & J. B. Marsh came to him  
in the fall of 1837. Harard as soon as they came I got them  
to go to Haraphi but Watten would go to W. Parrish he got  
his mind prejudiced & when he went to see Haraphi David in  
Haraphi & Joseph stayed him in the face & kicked him out of the  
yard this done Maria good I could not sleep those days  
I spent many a night all night without sleeping at all I  
prayed & good deal my mind was constantly active those days  
Brother C. F. Smith gave an account of the death of David  
W. Watten He said as they charge upon the mob two men  
remained behind the bank Watten took after one of them &  
C. F. Smith the other the man that Watten was after turned around  
& shot him & he fell to the ground but a few steps from  
Brother Smith



26<sup>th</sup> I called upon the president in the morning & spent the day in the office

27<sup>th</sup> I wrote a letter to Brother Robert H. Dorton & to the Nash Valley Branch of the Church signed by G. Hyde, W. Woodruff & J. W. Richards. The Navaho Legion came out today & A. Smith & G. Hyman & myself walked to the public square with General Wells Staff. Elder Benson & myself were elected Chaplains of the Legion in that staff with the rank of Colonel. We all appeared on foot about 200 appeared on parade. The Governor also appeared with the Legion.

28<sup>th</sup> Sunday 28<sup>th</sup> Elder Chislett spoke in the morning. Direct from the Swiss Mission he was followed by President Young. J. W. Bernier both spoke much to our edification. Gilbert Glavanis, accompanied all the afternoon. I attended the prayer circle. President Young had 2 letters read one from J. B. Marsh & one from Thomas S. Plaine. G. A. Smith said I want to be baptized with the rest of you, the rest of the brethren wished the same. President Young characterized G. A. Smith as a faithful C. C. Birch & A. Hyman all passed well. President Young spoke of straying & his death. J. W. Bernier spoke of his death & thought that George Miller was dead. G. A. Smith said that he was informed that Miller had gathered the followers & strayed about 60 in number. President Young said that did more a business of stealing but laborers come here & they would see that we have shown the works of industry. Phelps said that it meant that when a Clay County Court House who said he would kill G. A. Smith & that the Turkey Buzzards did not eat out of his eyes. He should eat out of his own. Phelps stood within a few feet of him while they hung the boat sunk he was drowned floated upon some floodwood the Buzzards eat out of his eyes & his flesh. Phelps saw his body after this was done & a man said he fulfilled his own prophecy. G. Hyde told a dream of a man in a dream who was one of the first settlers & helped drive out the saints, it has troubled him much he has sold out & left the place. President Young asked why Phelps if astrology is true Phelps says I don't know B. H. Brother Woodruff wrote this down this is the first thing that I ever heard of but what Brother Phelps knows he says hadn't know any thing about astrology but he believes it is true so is Mesmerism or there is true principle in it.

29<sup>th</sup> I spent the day in the office in the fore part of the day I attended the meeting in the Social Hall. President Young spoke in the forenoon of God & expressed his feelings upon the subject of our present position & the feelings of the world against us. It did me great good to hear him. He was followed by H. C. Kimball & J. W. Wells who spoke to the edification of the people. He was followed by W. Woodruff who said that he had faith in the doctrine taught by President Young for the rising generation to go on foot instead of horses. He said that it was the good of it by experience. He traveled 1200 miles on foot & averaged 40 miles a day. Then walked the Mississippi swamp from Little Rock Ark to Memphis Tenn 200 miles & went 16 miles out of water one day walk.



60 miles & while on the journey with 12 miles without eating  
& when I got to Eagle Creek with Danish I believed I could  
have killed any horse I ever saw walking to horse flesh  
it & how will it be here should we have to go to the mountains  
we might ride our horses to the mountains then we would  
have to load them for we would have to go to many places  
where our horses could not go there is another thing Danish  
to speak of we know how things have been in Navaho  
Dorothy & Hiram the leaders of the people have killed it they  
some even comes again when the leading of this people  
are called for I am opposed to their being given up  
I do not care what the consequences are for it any longer  
got to die let it be some of the rest of us who are not  
in much consequence as they are but I want them  
to live to land Israel as long as there is any body to lead  
for us ohay coonail in all things & if necessary go into  
the mountains & we will increase until the which  
will say let us not go against Zion to battle for the  
sons are terrible & we cannot stand there was a good  
spirit pervaded the whole meeting I. V. Long reported the  
speeches of the Presidency.

30 I spent the day in the office writing History (mostly)  
I walked with G. Smith to Mr. Saxars & visited his  
garden he had a fine lot of black & yellow wild corn  
from Boston & Navaho bottoms  
I wrote 2 letters to the Morison & Stan

2d A hard rainy day which will do great good I spent  
the fore part of the day at home & evening in the office

3d I spent the day in the office & I wrote to the standing  
during the night left the office at 2 o'clock at night

4th Independence 4th July the inhabitants of this city celebrated  
the day by a splendid military performance the Legion met  
on the public square more than 4 ever saw out together before  
in this city we were dismissed before the Governor  
herdard at 12 o'clock

5th Sunday I spent the fore part of the day in writing  
I wrote a letter to the Editor of the Standard I read to  
the Governor he advised me to leave but the ranching  
concerning Dr. Young I did so. I spent the evening in  
writing

6th I walked into the big field & through many of the gardens  
of the City we go through Hainan way, after I traveled the  
Agrocaland through the the rush valley Hainan mostly till  
near midnight

7th I spent the day on my farm my 20 acres of land 12 acres  
of wheat & 8 acres of oats 1 1/2 of Potatoes 5 1/2 acres of Corn all better  
like a miracle my wheat is as high as my head my corn is



not thin my corn up to my arms ground mallow & ferns & filled with  
weeds this year scarcely none at all & we have never had so large  
crop through this Territory in this season & this has been promised  
us through our providence & we have been told to lay up wheat & all  
the grain we can against the day of famine.

4<sup>th</sup> I spent the day in the office writing out History

9<sup>th</sup> I bought a pair of French Donkeys to day of Brother Wright -  
paid him \$40. I had my horses stolen by the Indians & have  
lived some 2 months without a team & find it very inconvenient.

10<sup>th</sup> I spent the fore part of the day in the Endowment House &  
the afternoon in the office writing

11<sup>th</sup> I spent the day in my field

12<sup>th</sup> Sunday I attended meeting in the Tabernacle Thomas Smith,  
Edmond Elsworth & H. C. Kimball spoke in the forenoon Brother  
Kimball closed the meeting & blessed the worshippers in the afternoon.  
Brother Baugh & J. L. Lyman spoke we had a good meeting.  
I attended the prayer Circle. The Council spoke of the Delegate  
to Washington J. M. Barabaird was nominated. In Company  
with Edmond Elsworth I called upon Franklin Richards & Edmin  
is turned to his wife who was very sick.

13<sup>th</sup> I spent the day in the office writing of Lyman called upon  
us & wished some Oats

14<sup>th</sup> I spent the day in the office writing on the History of the Truck

15<sup>th</sup> I spent this day writing in the office I sent Sister Eliza B. Snow  
at noon the production of my pen directed to Harriet  
at a Postage in Zion

16<sup>th</sup> I spent the fore part of the day in the Endowment House  
we gave the Chair Endowment in the afternoon H. C. Kimball  
gave the rule my Autobiography & long letters from  
my Brother Agmon & Thompson wrote off Aug 9 1836  
and my answer to it of Nov 29 1836

17<sup>th</sup> I spent the fore part of the day in the Endowment House  
the latter part I spent in the office

18<sup>th</sup> I spent the day Haying

19<sup>th</sup> Sunday at Carrington J. C. Angell and President B. D.  
all spoke in the fore part of the day in the afternoon W. H.  
Wells D. Folmer Joseph A. Douy & J. L. Lyman spoke I attended  
the prayer Circle in the evening

20 & 21 I spent the time Haying

22<sup>nd</sup> I took my family in my wagon & started for the mouth of  
the big Cottonwood Canyon to attend the great picknick party  
of President Douy & Company at the Hot waters of the big Cottonwood



23<sup>d</sup> we camped last night in the big Cottonwood at the place  
where the brothers were cutting granite for the temple. Brothers  
Rich & Lyman camped with me & G. A. Smith & many others  
in fact the whole road was lined with waggon for miles & they  
camped wherever they could drive out of the road. We were  
this morning before 3 o'clock & started on our road to Iruel. We followed  
the President's & the guards the string of waggon reached for  
many miles we arrived at the camp ground at about 12 o'clock  
and the last of the waggon did not arrive till near midnight  
the whole company numbered 2547 persons with 468 carriages  
& waggon 1028 horses and mules 332 oxen and cows. They were  
raised upon the highest peaks that surrounded us & the stars &  
stripes were placed upon the highest peaks. The surrounding scenery  
of mountain, valley, lake, wood & meadow was the most beautiful.  
The evening before we had prayers at night & an address from  
President Young there were 5 bands of music in attendance.

24<sup>th</sup> This was the anniversary of the entrance of the pioneers into  
these valleys we had music singing praying addresses and everyone  
enjoyed himself to the best his could. Many great wars were fought in  
the lake. The whole mountain & valleys were alive with men & women  
at 10 minutes past 9 o'clock 3 rounds were fired from a brass  
Howitzer for the first Presidency of the Church. Other rounds  
were also fired each one enjoyed themselves to the best they  
could through the day & night. It took a walk with the people  
down to his upper mill there is a four built stone building. I never  
saw finer timber in my life. At about noon Bishop A. O. S. and  
Elder Nelson Hodson Stoddard, O. D. Woodworth & W. G. Smith  
Went into camp. The 250 men from the State in 20 days they informed  
us that the United States had taken away the mail contract & thus  
a new Governor & Judges & 2500 troops would start for  
Utah soon we went into the President's tent & questions were  
asked and answered. And President Young said that if General  
Harney crossed the South Pass Harshood said him word that  
they may not come into the valley if the Governor & officers wished  
to come & would behave themselves well they would be well  
treated. President Young felt determined no more to submit  
to oppression either to individuals towns counties states or nation.

25<sup>th</sup> At day light the company began to break up & as yet  
each one harnessed his horse they moved out & soon all  
was under way for home. I arrived at home about sundown  
having traveled to & from 56 miles & spent the night at home.

26<sup>th</sup> Sunday I attended meeting at the Tabernacle. G. A. Smith  
A. O. S. and President Young spoke in the afternoon Joseph  
Young & H. C. Kimball spoke. I attended the prayer meeting  
in the evening at the President's upper room. President Young  
expressed his feelings in plainness concerning our enemies.

27<sup>th</sup> 28<sup>th</sup> 29<sup>th</sup> 30<sup>th</sup> I spent these 4 days in the Harvest field cutting wheat.  
I have never seen so great crops of wheat & corn as in  
the latter day saints as this season & this is in accordance  
with the prophecies of the Presidency.







with arms and ammunition all we want if they do undertake it  
the Lord will lead them or let them go into a snare and their  
folly will be manifest. & A Smith said it we defeat them  
you may look for 100,000 men. President Young said it would be  
so much the worse for them but he does not believe that he will get  
a great force here for if they are defeated this year the people  
will be down upon Kananah but I should not wonder if we  
heard he was dead soon. Wells said this was Kachangam, our  
mausere some time ago. I baptised G. A. Smith & J. M. Barnham  
& J. A. & Angel. I confirmed them with J. J. Richards.  
I & I spent the day in the office writing.

4<sup>th</sup> I spent this day in the Office I took dinner at 12 o'clock

5<sup>th</sup> President Young spent the fore part of the day in the  
office we read to him the history of his father's family which  
he corrected and approved of


6<sup>th</sup> I attended the 14 ward fast meeting and addressed the  
people a short time. It was quite unusual & went home. It  
was unusual the afternoon I wandered in garden through the night

7<sup>th</sup> I called at the Office than went to the Endowment House  
and spent the evening in the evening office

8<sup>th</sup> I spent the day in the office

9<sup>th</sup> Sunday I attended meeting at the Tabernacle Elder John  
Taylor preached in the morning much to our edification.  
Erastus Snow spoke in the afternoon I attended the prayer  
circle there Mary B. in the Circle we occupied President  
Young's new office room in his new house for the first time.  
John Taylor & Erastus Snow were with us. Speeching of the spirit was  
brother Kimball said we had better do as we said if officers came here  
& did not believe themselves we would kick them out soldiers talk. President  
Young said that if the Lord permitted that army to come here I believe  
he wants us to give them a whipping if he does not wish it I don't  
think that will come. that is what I believe. Some emigrants  
in the pulled each other the survivors asked Thomas Gunn if they  
would be taken up for it he said no it they would keep on  
so. Thomas B. March is coming is a poor old man that he  
Brigham or Hagar would not adopt him in their Sam. John  
& Page is not dead Nor J. Adams as report it. George Miller  
is dead Sylvester Stoddard is in St. Louis.

10<sup>th</sup> Monday I spent the day writing in the office mostly upon my  
Autobiography President B. Young called & presented some of his  
Coin made in this valley for Export

11<sup>th</sup>  I called into the President's Office in the morning &  
President Heber C. Kimball was teaching doctrine. He said the women  
told him that he had no right to contravert a woman because he was  
not a woman. He said that he contained the principle of both the man  
and the woman for both male & female proceeded from him. He said  
many thought that the seat of life on the soul or mind of man was



in the heart other in the brain but where ever the seed of life was located there was the seat or life of the foundation of the soul many other souls were made He said any man that was a prophet of God He was born a Natural Prophet it was through a lineage of Prophets there forty & more than were Prophets & Prophecy by birth through the seed of Abraham this was the one with Joseph Brigham & himself & many others were prophets He then chastised Thomas Ellersbach in a very sharp manner for insulting him & trying to take cover to bring a collision between him & David H. Wells He spoke for more than an hour upon the subjects of the Church in its various offices & his right place & station & the place & station of all the Presidency & other men of the Church. Thomas asked his forgiveness & Brother Minshall forgave him & all was settled & called upon President Young & gave him his history to copy over from the head of Brother Wells

12<sup>th</sup> Brother Samuel Proctor George J. Snider & Benjamin Stringham start with such an express effort this day for the East The last document of the Deseret News containing the views of the Presidency Twelve & Edition was sent to the President & Congress of the United States it is Vol. 7. No 23. I commenced writing a short sketch of my history for publication in the General Church History President Young gave orders to break up

our station upon the road & come in the morning He came in & asked if it would not be well to put in the stone into the bottom of the temple & let the man go to & save their grain and for each man to take what grain will do him for a year. D. H. Wells said that orders had been sent North & South to watch for the soldiers & not let them come in but to destroy them by any way they could let grain be carried in the mountains so they can get it if President Young said that He thought it would be best to secure the grain in the mountains it was said that Vannatter had 500 lbs of powder coming & that he would go out with earth to bring it in or would do so He was told yes say President Young except a brightous course President Young said I had rather have a good powder horn & charge than any flask in the world He considered it safer There is a deep feeling for our lips about the soldiers coming in to destroy us as a wretched people. I had an interview with President J. H. Young & he gave me some important instructions with regard to Historical matters at 5 o'clock I called upon Brother Carrington and went into his peach orchard & eat a fine fair ripe peach called Carrington 1<sup>st</sup> Early it was a splendid peach and is well worth cultivating It was next to give the 12 Apostles an invitation to meet at the Temple at 6 o'clock to make a deposit of the works published by the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter day saints and we met at the Temple at half past 6 o'clock the company present was the Presidency Brigham Young Hakan Kimball & Manual H. Wells of the Twelve Apostles Wilford Woodruff John Taylor Enos Snow & Franklin Richards the Archdeacon Truman C. Angel Alonzo H. Kelley Benjamin Feltwell Johnathane Dugmore Jr. Edward L. Derry (Mason)



Henry Maibam Jasso Little Albion Carrington John Lyon  
Joseph & Brigham Young President Young, sons  
President Young & Woodruff packed the books in a  
stone box 2 1/2 feet long 20 inches deep 1 foot 7 inches wide  
it was filled with our works & 4000 of these were packed  
in the stone and 15 minutes to load the box was per  
on sodared with lead & covered with plaster Paris & covered  
bottom side up & put in the South East corner of the  
President Brigham Young made the following dedication  
Prayer

O God our Eternal Father, we ask thee in the name  
of Jesus Christ that thou wilt preserve this deposit which we have  
made in the foundation of this temple we dedicate all  
these books, papers, records & history unto thee O Lord our  
God And I pray in the name of Jesus Christ our Father in  
Heaven that thou wilt preserve this deposit the papers and ink  
that it may endure that no mold or decay may corrupt  
it until it shall come forth for the benefit of the world  
I send it they people that it may be a benefit unto them  
we also pray the our Father in the name of Jesus Christ that  
thou wouldst preserve us from our enemies in this place  
that we may have power to finish this temple even to the  
top stone will thou come our enemies & bring judgment  
upon them that they shall not have power to come into this  
valley to disturb us but may we conquer our enemies &  
may they be destroyed, we thank thee our Father that we  
are here in this valley of the Mountains we thank thee  
thou hast blessed the earth for our sakes that there have  
enured the desert to become as the rose & cedar which  
corn & vegetation to grow for our benefit will thou  
continue thy blessing unto us in the valleys of the mountains  
will thou bless the land & the water the valleys Mountain Canyon  
& streams for the benefit of thy servants but may not the wild  
or ungodly have any power hereby but may our Brethren  
who go forth to war with our enemies have power to scatter  
& destroy them we pray thee our Father to turn the hearts  
of the Garamity even the sons of Jacob unto us that they may  
do thy will & be as a wall of defense around about us we now  
ask thee our Father to accept of this deposit & dedicate in prayer  
these records as thou didst to per of manna that up by Aaron  
that they may be preserved to come forth in the own due time  
of the Lord O all these blessings we ask in the name of Jesus Christ  
Amen


List of Books, Pamphlets & Newspapers deposited in the Temple, Salt Lake  
City, Aug. 13<sup>th</sup> 1857 by President Brigham Young, Prophet, Sec. & Revelator of the Church  
of Jesus Christ of Latter Day Saints  
The Book of Mormon. The Book of Doctrine & Covenants. The Latter Day Saints  
Messenger & Advocate. The Times & Seasons to Vols. The Millennium Star Vols 1 to 8  
complete set of Vols from Vol. 1 to Vol. 19. Nauvoo Neighbor Vol 1 complete, Vol 2 & 3 1845 & 46.  
Frontier Guardian, Vols 1 & 2 bound Vol 3 unbound. The Voice of Warning. Evening Public Works  
V. bound. The Voice of Truth. Address to the people of England. The word of the Lord to  
the Citizens of London. The only way to be saved. A timely warning to the people of  
England. Deseret News. Vol. 1 to 6 & Vol. 7 Nos. 1 to 23. Hymn Book, 11<sup>th</sup> Edition.  
Journal of Discourses Vols 1 & 2. Constitution of the State of Deseret, with Journal of Proceedings.



which framed it. — Spencer's Letters. — The Pearl of Great Price. — Joseph Smith the Prophet. — The Voice of Joseph. — Testimonies for the Truth. — The Government of God. — Patriarchal Order or Plurality of Wives. — Etale du Deseret. Vol. 1. — The only way to be saved, in German. — Restaurazione Dell' Antico Evangelio. — Harp of Zion. — The Italian Mission. — The Puffin Mission. — One Year in Scandinavia. — Das bruch Mormon. — Livre de Mormon. — Libro de Mormon. — Mormons Bay. — Lyffe Mormon. — Abhauriack a Chysammoran bound together. — Route from Liverpool to Great Salt Lake Valley, Illustrated. — Modern Standard, Vol 1 & Vol 2 Nos 1 to 15. — Key to Theology. — Catechism for Children. — Poems by Eliza R. Snow, Vol. 1. — Zion's Watchman, Vol 1. — The Compendium. — The Mormon. Vol 1, Vol 2 except Nos 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, Vol 3 Nos 1 to 13. — Tracts by Orson Pratt, 1856-7, viz: 1. The true faith, 2. True Repentance, 3. Man's Ransom, 6. Necessary for Miracles, 7. Universal Apostasy & Latter Day Kingdom. — Revised Laws of Utah. — Resolutions & Resolutions passed at Legislative Assembly of Utah 1856. — Acts & Resolutions passed by the Legislative Assembly of the Territory of Utah 1856-7. — Udgorn Lein, Vol 1 & 2, Vol 3 & Vol 4, which has 1/2 part of a fair bird bound with it, & Vol 5 & 6. — Hymnbook. — 1/2 Cassyl, by John Davis, containing Tracts, Song Books, German ysgrythrol (Christian Tracts), — Hanes Sant y Dyddian Diweddal. — Pophwyd y Jubilei new seren y Sant 1847. — Scandinavians Hymne. Vol 3 & 4. — Portraits of 1st Presidency & Twelve Apostles. — The Harp, Vol 1, 1842-3. — Deseret Coin, viz. a \$20, \$10, \$5 & a \$2<sup>00</sup> Gold Pieces of the 1<sup>st</sup> Coin made in the Valley.

14<sup>th</sup> I spent the day in the Endowment House till 2 o'clock from that time in the office many of the brethren are preparing to go into the Mountains to help up the Emigration & meet the pilgrims they are now leaving daily

15<sup>th</sup> I took my sword which Joseph Smith carried in Zion Camp to get a new handle & guard put on it & got a brass one last I then went to the office & spent the day on History, Mormon & Willford was called upon to get ready to leave for the mountains on Tuesday I prepared Bells for Willford that he might be ready

16<sup>th</sup>  Sunday This was one of the most important days that the Church & Kingdom of God has seen in this dispensation the Prophet met at the Tabernacle several of the returned Missionaries spoke in the morning Bishop Canningham & Henry Welch they were followed by President Brigham Young who said when he arose that he desired to speak as if God himself would was he present He then began clothed with the spirit & power of God & the revelations of Jesus Christ He recounted our persecutions & oppressions for the last 25 years & then took up the unjust course of the United States against us at the present time than he told us & all the world what the will of God was & what his intentions were He would no longer submit to their ungodly persecutions If General Harney came here with an army to destroy this people we would destroy him & his army that should not come into this territory or our cities to destroy this people the United States had turned mob & were breaking the Constitution of the United States & we people now here go forth & defend it & take the kingdom of God & should that undertake to send an army of 15000 or 100000 men next year we will lay waste this whole Territory & fill it with the mountains



Aug 16 1857

Aug 16 1857

14

20

21

22

23

24

25

26

27

28

29

30

31

32

33

34

35

36

37

38

It will lay all my dwellings in ashes & I will lay all my mills in ashes  
I will cut down every green tree & shrub in the valleys of the mountains  
I will burn every piece of timber wood & board in the valleys of the  
mountains than do you not think that our Canyons will be a depot  
for the bones of our enemies I think it will & I read where  
stand these things, The shout of war rang to air of the assembled  
thousands. All you who are willing to follow me in these things  
raise your hands towards heaven there was a sea of hands up  
I have had to hold the Indians here for years I am despised  
the emigrants I have had to give them many thousands of dollars  
to keep them from killing the hostile emigration to California  
the United States Government now owes me \$50000 in my  
official capacity & they will not pay me a dime but are sending  
armies at great expense to destroy me & this people. Now I will  
now inform them & all people that if they make war upon me  
I shall not attempt to restrain them any more but I shall let  
them do as they please. The United States do not know what  
they are doing. & the Marshalls in this place do not know what  
they are doing are selling the blood of this people for gold. They  
were not going to bring any goods to this place but now they  
an army of 2500 men are coming here to destroy this people  
they can bring a great amount of goods let them take  
them to their ways. If the United States sends an army  
a train of goods here I may get a part of the pay which they  
owe me. I now wish to say to all families send word to your friends  
that they must stop crossing this continent to California  
for the Indians will kill them for the emigrants have stolen  
the Indians without any cause or provocation & if the United States  
makes war upon me I shall not attempt to restrain them any  
longer I will give all people in this territory that wish the  
privilege to leave I want all to leave that are not willing to  
follow me. If there is any of my family my wives that wish  
to leave I will send my teams & carry them wherever they wish  
to go it is to Hall I will drive to the gate but will not let my  
teams go into hall but they must turn around & come back  
but those they wish can enter in. I want this people to go to  
& save all their grain & prepare to cash it up in the mountains  
but don't let your neighbors know where you put it. I want  
you to prepare for a 7 years siege many other remarks were  
made all taken by the reporters the spirit of God rested upon  
him & upon the congregation and all the saints felt to say am  
to all President Fox said. I attended the prayer meeting at  
the presidents house various remarks were made by brother Kimball  
& walls. I attended the ward meeting in the evening & spoke  
to the people I bore testimony to what President Fox said during  
the day I told the people to be passive in the hands of the Lord & be  
ready to carry out the Council of the Presidency in all things  
Brother Stewart returned from the State to say & reported that he  
17

I called at the presidents office a short I spent <sup>(emigration)</sup> at duty in the  
office  
18 The presidency went to Farmington or some place north to  
a watermill on Querry I spent half a day in the office to read  
& at the time I was badly peached twice I put in 150 of Carriages  
1 + 25 Early peach



19<sup>th</sup> I put in '75 Currington 1<sup>st</sup> Early peach bush in 21st old  
tree before 100th spent the rest part of the day in the office

20<sup>th</sup> I spent the day in the office & in the evening, A Hyde & Lake  
Johnson came in & we made out Lake Johnsons History

21<sup>st</sup> I spent the fore part of the day in the Endowment House  
the afternoon watering my garden

22<sup>nd</sup> A rain~~ing~~ this morning I spent the day in the office

23<sup>rd</sup> Sunday I spent today at the Tabernacle Brother Walker spoke  
in the morning told of his 4 years mission to South Africa  
his return to America having appeared to assist off the Hand Cart  
Emigration He took charge of their baggage could not get but  
wintered at Florida started the train this spring, was not  
way would be here in few weeks He was followed by Br  
Hogers who had been on a mission to the Sandwich Islands the  
spirit but few words was followed by President Hagar C  
Kimball who was filled with the power of God spoke quite  
laughly told the people to obey Council & do right, go & glean all  
the wheat in the field & save it their was too much in the  
County that could be gleaned, if the people will do they are  
told that shall never be driven from these valleys an enemy  
shall not come in these valleys for we will not let them  
in, we have to take to our tents at all we will not pitch them  
again as a resting place until we pitch them in Jackson Co  
He said that President Taylor said when he first came in in a  
speech that we should lay up grain for a 17 year famine & we  
should let the land rest on the 70 year Brother Woodruff  
hand it, (Brother Woodruff said it was written) Now the US  
are trying to force a Governor upon us we will not receive  
him the Lord has said our Governor shall proceed out of the land  
of us this is in the Bible Brother Woodruff turn to it, Brother  
Woodruff opened the Bible prominently & opened directly to the  
passage in the 30 chapter of Jeremiah 21<sup>st</sup> verse & read it  
to the congregation Many remarks were made by the speaker all  
of which are reported. In the Afternoon John Taylor spoke  
laughly had much of the spirit of the Lord & the people were  
edified He was followed by President David H Wells who  
also spoke in the spirit & power of God concerning Israel  
the armies of Israel & the armies of the wicked He was  
ready to fight & defend Zion, all was reported  
We went to the sixteen Circle President Taylor was sick but  
he was in the Circle said he could not feel that the enemies  
would come this season

24<sup>th</sup> I spent the day in the office on Brother Kimballs History

25<sup>th</sup> I spent this day in the office on History

26<sup>th</sup> I budded a few peach trees early in the morning I called  
in President Taylors Office An express had come in from dear  
Craik brought the report that our Emigration was getting along



Aug 26 1857

Aug 26 1857

very well the Chuanes had stolen like Havel of General Harney  
 kept cattle Col Sumner had been out with his command today  
 longer than he was rationed for & fears of his speech was  
 that he was Col of General Harney was intending to remove  
 all Mormon stations on the road & go by forced marches so that  
 no word would reach the Mormons in Utah before him  
 President Young said I have said General Harney would that I  
 wish for peace & do not wish to fight any body but he must  
 not come here with his army if he undertakes it I shall  
 stop him. He said to Brother Matthews when you get in  
 California the people will try to stop you & hedge you up so  
 that you cannot strangle us you must be open to  
 watch toward the nation is determined to make us free  
 they are determined to drive us to defend our sales & have  
 independent. The nation is breathing to pass in spirit there  
 is no Union among them & before the United States get through  
 trying to destroy us they will want to let out the dog & let  
 the people years ago that if they would let us alone we would convert  
 & revolutionize the world if they did not let us alone but would  
 take to break us up we would spread abroad the faith & do the  
 work so much the sooner I will do it if this nation now  
 makes war upon us we will be free & build up the Kingdom  
 of God the sooner. The people have tried all the time to destroy  
 us but they have failed all the time when the government called  
 for 500 of our men they had no idea that we would comply  
 with their request this plan was laid to destroy the saints & then  
 Banton then had orders in his pocket to destroy the Mormons  
 if they refused James said the time would come when we would  
 fall our coat & buy a sword that time has come and we have got  
 to go to deliver ourselves from our enemies & the Lord will  
 help us he will fight our battles & we will have an independent  
 Kingdom. It fall well & it will tell you why if I am right  
 and I know I am and that is this people are now more  
 nearer their Father's face than they ever were before they  
 are united and willing to do the will of God and this causes  
 me to rejoice. The people now fall to say it is the Kingdom  
 of God or nothing it is not my farm or my house or the  
 Kingdom of God this is the case with this people. Brother  
 Kimball said Old Isaac was now free the yoke was off his  
 neck & it would not be upon his neck again. Many of the  
 ramblers were made but not written. There were men  
 15 Henry H. Kimball W. H. Wells & Hyde Wood with  
 J. Taylor Capt Hooper Horah Young Jeremiah Little  
 President Young said that I am satisfied that the Post Office  
 in California was authorized to open our Mail & read  
 our letters & return what he pleased & send on what  
 he pleased. It will insure that our letters to the Colon on  
 the Isles of the Sea will be opened & read. I pray the Lord  
 to reveal to these Brethren what our desire is that they  
 may come home. President Young came into the tele-  
 phone office at 14 minutes to noon. He said for me it was  
 at home it immediately went to the office. President Young  
 Wells & J. D. Richards was in the office. President Young said



to me as I came in have you a team I told him I had  
a pair of small Ponies He asked if I could spare the  
I hesitated a moment & said Yes sir I can do any  
thing that is wanted. He then said I have a good  
pair of Horses that I want to let you have, as you are  
laboring here I was taken quite surprised it came  
very unexpected to me I expected the Horses I was  
thankful though perhaps I did not say it at the time  
Brooks walks out & showed them to me & took them  
home they were a fine large pair of small Horses  
they were offered 200 bush of wheat for the  
day President Doxy spent 3<sup>rd</sup> Nov in

compiling his History. He remarked that the revelation upon  
a plurality of wives was given to Joseph Smith in 1831 He revealed  
it to Oliver Cowdery alone upon the solemn pledge that he would not  
reveal it or act upon it but he did act upon it in a secret manner  
& that was the cause of his overthrow. President Doxy also said  
that the United States are driving this people to war sooner than  
is for their good for we are civilizing the Indians & if they would  
give us time we would give them a knowledge so that when they  
do fight the gentiles that they would have some advantage & not  
kill women & children & those who ought not to be killed. There is  
now many of the emigration out the way to Carson valley the gentle  
emigrants shoot the Indians whenever they meet with them & the  
Indians now retaliate & will kill innocent people. One woman who  
had fitted out to home here to investigate Mormonism she was  
killed & all her belongings fall there through the folly of emigrants

27<sup>th</sup> I spent the forenoon in the office the afternoon I watered my  
garden & hedged my peach orchard with Herringtons 2<sup>nd</sup> Earl  
& his large yellow Peach & Apricot

28<sup>th</sup> I spent the forepart of the day in the House of the Lord giving  
endowments the evening I spent in the office

~~29<sup>th</sup>~~ The present signs of the times show that we as a people  
as the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter Day Saints & the  
Kingdom of God are approaching the most important period &  
crisis that we have ever seen since the organization of the  
Church, there is a solemnity & anxiety resting upon all the real  
the Government of the United States have now entered the  
field as our persecutors are determined in their hearts to destroy  
us from off the Earth as far as it is in their power  
The President James Buchanan & the Congress of the Nation  
containing 34,000,000 people have sent an Army of men  
of recruiting some 3000 armed with all instruments of  
death to destroy us as a people they are now marching towards  
us upon the plains some or two month from this date must  
decide the case with us whether we have to go out to war and  
march in deadly combat this winter or not. The Saints are very  
wicked & the Gov of the United States as a Nation is full & that  
one an enemy to God & his Kingdom & people that are determined  
in their hearts that God & his Christ shall have no Kingdom on  
the Earth & they are now about to make war upon his Saints  
the time is at the door that will try many souls The Lord has



Aug 28: 1857

promised to fight the battle of his saintly nevertheless the saint  
will be tried whether they will abide in his Covenant even  
unto death whether we are willing to lay down our lives for  
Christ sake, word has been sent out to call in the Elders from  
abroad from among the Gentile, & the gospel has begun to go to  
the Samaritans & the Lord is about to reman his Covenant  
with that people, the Judgments of our God must now soon be  
poured out upon the Gentile world & the Children of Jacob &  
the House of Israel must go forth & fulfill their destiny & help  
build up Zion all nations are becoming very wicked men  
the Lord give us grace according to our day & help us to stand  
the test & prove in the hour of trial & temptation true to our God, our  
Brethren & our Covenants, And I wish the Lord into whose hands  
Christ to preserve the Presidency of this Church with the living  
people & records of the Saints from the hands of wicked and  
ungodly men. I pray that the Lord will preserve me for a  
season that I may labour to assist in preserving & keeping  
a record of this Church & Kingdom & the dwelling of  
with us & preserve me O Lord from dishonouring my calling  
or priesthood but give me faith power & grace to man things  
what ever it may be called to me. It appears as though  
the whole world was about to make war upon the Kingdom  
of God. It is feared that are past & gone we have had many  
Cities, Countries & States with the Government in revolt against  
us. Now the whole world has risen up against us, every  
where let lightning flash & thunder roll & Earth quake below  
and let all hells dark hosts gather in battle array against  
God & his Christ against the Church & Kingdom of our God against  
Brigham Haker & Daniel & the Twelve Apostles of the faith  
of God & all the followers let the Heathen rage & let the proud  
imagine vain things let the rude Councils destroy the  
saints appointed that God will laugh at their calamities  
& mock when their pain comes for their destruction  
shall come like a whirlwind even in an instant suddenly  
it shall overtake them like a woman in travail & their  
shall be no power to deliver, & all the Judgments which God  
the Lord, or Prophets, Apostles or Holy men have said shall  
come upon them shall be fulfilled upon their heads & not  
one day or little shall pass before O ye Heavens & ye Earth  
O Earth & all the righteous who dwell therein for the Lord  
God O my impatient wrath & his will will be done in all  
things for he holds the destiny of all men in his hands  
the wicked or well or the righteous let the prayer of thy people  
O God come up into thine ears & let them be answered upon the  
head of the wicked & let the blood of all thy Prophets O God  
be avenged upon the Earth until the wicked shall cease to reign  
& until the Earth shall be cleansed from all the abominations  
which now dwell upon it fulfill thy Covenants O God which  
thou hast made with Israel in the last days & let the Gentiles  
who dwell upon this land be speditly cut off it was much as they  
will not repent, send they Judgments O God into the Armies  
of the United States who are coming against us to battle let  
them be destroyed that they shall have no power over thy Saints  
any more at all



Aug 29<sup>th</sup> 1854

I spent the day in the office on the History

30<sup>th</sup> Sunday I attended meeting at the Tabernacle all day. Levi's Stewart first spoke a short time was followed by Altham Carrington then President Hagan & Kimball & Brigham Young, they spoke much to our edification in the afternoon John Taylor, Orion Hyde & President Hagan we had a good meeting all day. I attended the prayer circle in the evening. The contemplative speech of Senator Stephen Arnold Douglas was read & the answer of Altham Carrington to the speech was also read. Also the intemperance of Governor Young in case we were invaded by an enemy. Many remarks were made upon the subject of the present crisis which is apparently approaching us. President Young said that many of the brethren had many fears about the times, because the gentiles were making them prevail, you need have no fears upon this subject for if the nation gives them a few millions it will not be all that is their due & then they will turn around & take to us, we need have no fears but what the Semantics will be prepared to fill their mission. I cannot feel that the time has come for us to do a great deal of hard fighting but I believe the Lord will fight our battles when the time comes for us to do a great deal of fighting we shall have help & strength and the promises of God will be verified unto us.

31<sup>st</sup> I spent the day in the office on history. E. Kimball was with us 2 hours hearing his History. Read

Sept 1<sup>st</sup> I called at the Office of Smith was present. He arrived home last evening. I called upon President Young. He went into the Historian's office & dictated his history from 2 pm to 10 o'clock till 2 pm to 12 o'clock. Brother Harlow arrived today from the Santa Clara Mission with some 12 Indians, an Chief who had come to see President Young our worthy Chief his name is Toots Tgarobts the Chief of the Brads of the desert & Santa Clara & Rio Virgin. He had a Chief with him of the Indians at Harmond, Canoch the Chief of the Barvauch & Amos Walker. Brother Canoch while driving his horses down to the carroll in a wagon his horses got tangled up in the tongue & horses & they fell in a pile & before we could get them up whirling upon their side they fought like two tigers we were morth in 5 minutes liberating them. President Young had an interview with the Indians for about one hour. Mr. Ledy came into the office & spent several hours looking at our works he is the partner of Mr. Sharp the inventor & manufacturer of Sharps rifles.

2<sup>d</sup> I spent the day in the office on History

3<sup>d</sup> Thursday Last day most of the peopt spent the day in fasting & prayer

4<sup>th</sup> I spent most of the day in the endowment House. Meroni our Indian Boy is very sick with something like a white swelling in his arm.



50 We had an Express arrived this morning <sup>20th Feb 1857</sup> saying that

Dahlgren was at Ash Hollow with some 2000 men <sup>and</sup> some 15 miles away. Col Sumner had burned some 300 skins & killed some few Indians & 2 soldiers killed & 17 wounded & 60 men with Capt Jones & the wounded to Fort Harker the Chians overtook them & cut them to pieces so bad that no trace of them could be found. Our Emigration was getting along very well. The Lord is hearing our prayers & healing up the way of our Chians. Gen Harnay was retained as the Military Governor of Kansas. On Sunday the attended meeting at the Tabernacle & Elmhurst spoke then President Brigham Young presented Thomas B Marsh the former President of the Twelve Apostles to the congregation to look upon & behold the rock of salvation of a man who one way or another & a presidency of apostles had apostatized & strayed in the world until he had become old, acrid, palsied, miserable, unhappy & worthless so much so that his wife the world & the devil had all cast him off as of no use to any body he had now come to the Saints for mercy & help President Young made a few remarks concerning him then Thomas B Marsh then arose & addressed the people for a short time warned the people not to apostatize & look to him as an example of misery & one who had sinned the wrath of God in consequence of denying the faith he wished to be forgiven by the President Young put the vote to the Assembly if they would receive him into full fellowship not withstanding all his sins as sins all voted to a man to receive him then President Young addressed the people & the meeting closed. I'll be with you to the people & hope testimony to what had had been said by the presidency was followed by President Wells.

The attended the prayer meeting in President's upper room we had letters read from Samuel Purchard & Sinden H. Eldred & George H. Priest. President Young said Brother Barnard to pray we shall not have any one in Congress next winter to present our memorials & petitions (I'll be the to think not) I think it will make some of the people's opinion when they hear that I am taking the property which the Government has sent into this Territory some of our brethren going down to the States met about 60 of the Chians they were very friendly to them the Indians stole 400 fat cattle & the rest was driven back to the State so the Army has no cattle with them only for their present use. Some said that they believed that the Indians who stole the cattle were half Mormon & began to claim that Brother Eldred remarked we are all Mormons here in this company & it don't wish to hear my friends about it. President Young said what will the people think in Europe when they come to hear that Brigham Young is at the head of the vigilance Committee in California & the Kansas troubles & that the Government of the United States could not remove him until the Lord see fit to lay them. The world accuse me of controlling the affairs of California & Kansas & the people do believe that we have a band called the Danites but how could they exist so long without shedding blood for we cannot find that they have killed any body but I do not know of any such man. I think that James Buchanan has got in a bad fix he has got the yoke on his neck & has to carry it alone.



Sept 6<sup>th</sup> 1837

with no ot to carry the other end but it is for his own safety  
I will soon pound the shins of others for the moment the game  
consent to send an army to destroy this pest he placed himself  
as the shadder of innocent blood & the judgement of God will  
follow him. When war does break out between the north & south  
it will be the most bloody & A Smith said that the only thing for  
the President of the United States to get out of his trouble would be  
to get a bill through Congress to admit any territory as soon  
as they had population enough to organize a State Government  
& to be received at once into the Government or Union with  
equal privileges with the other States. President Hooy then said let  
me suggest a matter Brother Smith is presiding at Lemhi salina  
river now do we not want a station about half way from  
here say near fort Hall should we not send men to go to  
make a station there it was thought best to do so. He said that  
the north is the place for us & not the south no one but the  
Smith would want the cold North Country. This is the best of  
this Continent & I think we had better keep near the rock  
& keep the ~~it~~ in our own hand. If we send a Company we  
want to send them this fall so that we can get in grain  
than this season

6<sup>th</sup> President Hooy came into the office a short time Thomas H  
Marsh spent the forenoon with us talking about his history  
I spent most of the day in the office

7<sup>th</sup> I budded some peach trees this morning I went to the office at 11 o'clock  
& spent the remainder of the day in the office

8<sup>th</sup> I budded peach trees in the morning & spent most of the  
day in the office. Capt Van Vleet arrived this evening  
in this City he had an interview with Gov Hooy  
in the evening

9<sup>th</sup> Capt Van Vleet met with the Governor in the  
social Hall at Coole with the presidency & twelve  
& some 100 citizens. He presented Gov Hooy with  
a letter of introduction or report which was read  
before the assembly & he little said & a great deal  
thought. Capt Van Vleet asked if there was lumber  
to be bought & grain & hay & a president said that  
there was a plenty in the country. President Hooy asked  
if there was any one present who could supply Capt  
Van Vleet any lumber that he wanted. Brother Samuel  
Snider arose & said that that he could supply 40,000 feet  
of lumber. No one else said any thing. President Hooy  
took had private conversation with the Captain in the  
afternoon. President Hooy walked with Captain Van Vleet  
through his garden & orchard & through Professor Carrington's  
out to Capt. Ashel Mrs Carrington if she was willing to  
let down her five peach orchard for her faith &  
religion she said yes and would set up night to do  
it if it became necessary



10<sup>th</sup> I went into the big field with a brother Thomas to see him to work ploughing my field for wheat. I spent the afternoon in the office. I heard of a Smiths History read President Woy took Capt Stewart Van Wert through his house introduced him to his family &c

11<sup>th</sup> I spent this day in the Endowment House we gave 43 chair endowments.

12<sup>th</sup> We got in an express this morning saying that there was some 900 troops on the way this side of Laramie & some 12 government baggage trains Capt Van Wert came into the office & President Woy had a good deal of conversation with him. He said to him I do not want to fight the United States but if they drive us to it we shall do the best we can & it will tell you as God lives that we shall come off conquerors for we trust in God. For God has set up his Kingdom on the earth & it will never fall but it will stand we shall do all we can not to fight but if they drive us to it God will overthrow them. if they would lay us alone & say to the mobs now you may go & kill the Mormons if you can but we will have nothing to do with it this is all we would ask of them. But for the Government of the United States to array their armies against us it is to despicable & damnable for any honorable Nation & God will have them in derision for doing it. The Government has all the time endeavored to destroy us in an underhanded manner. But now if they come against us we will whip them all the time and you will see that we will do it. The United States are sending their armies to hold us still until a Mob can come and kill us and they have done this all time. we are the supporters of the United States Constitution & we love the Constitution & laws of the United States but it is the corrupt Administration of those laws which we are suffering under & not the laws. if the laws had been carried out in Missouri it would have hung for baggage between the heaven & the earth and all his friends who was in the murdering & expelling the Saints from the State they shot down the mormons whenever they could. They killed Joseph & Hiram when Col Hurdan came into Nauvoo with his army he did nothing but who killed Joseph Smith or Hiram or any of the saints who had been killed but answered for some missing man that we know nothing about & said he should hold me responsible for the life of that man. This has been the course with the Government all the time. We got up a Memorial or declaration to the Congress of the United States last winter the declaration was then read to the Capt Van Wert after hearing it he said I cannot find any fault with it only it is couched in very strong language. President Woy said that is what it intended. And it will now ask Capt Van Wert if



Aug 12. 1847  
Commander was not the main cause of the United States sending  
their armies against us. I think it is. There is nothing  
of the government - Officers which have been sent here  
who have any interest with us but that they would tried  
to destroy us. Capt Van Vleet said this is the case  
with most men in the Territories. They received their  
offices as a stepping stone to the Sanatorships. but they have  
no interest for the people. This people have been lied about the  
word of any people. I even saw the greatest held the world  
have now upon you is that accuse you of burning goods of  
the United States. Soldiers Thomas Williams who was one  
of the owners of the books which were burned denies them  
having any book of the United States, having burned. I have  
told the people all the time all the list of them waste both  
the truth about us to pay their debts & steal. Nothing they  
are welcome to go their way. No if this government  
has arrived at that state that they will try to kill  
the people for their religion. No honorable man  
should be afraid of them. President Hooy they told  
the story about the Quakers that a Yankee wants to whip  
the Quakers said that he was not the man that he wanted.  
He had not done any thing wrong but the man said he would  
whip him any how. So the Quaker laid down his hat & coat  
& said lie there religion until I whip this man & had  
whip him tremendously. It will be so with the United States  
if they insist in whipping us they will get awfully whipped.  
Capt Van Vleet we have treated all men as well as we  
have you who have been sent here of officers of the  
government. we wish still to treat them well and we  
would like to ward off this blow if we could. But  
the United States are determined to drive us to fight  
we cannot do any thing but what the government will take  
exception to it. They will kill us if they can. I have proof  
of this. They killed Joseph & Hiram in Salt Lake not with  
sawing the faith of the Governor the army & the State was  
plagued to protect them. & when they had killed them  
they then got a writ for me. I carried a large bowie  
knife with me and I said that any man that laid hands  
upon my shoulder and said Mr Hooy you are my prisoner  
I would send that man to hell across lots & I have said  
that all the time since and I say it now I have broken  
now law neither will I be taken by any United States  
officers to be killed as they have killed Joseph. They did  
once take a fugitive Brigham which was Hiram Miller  
& took him to Carthage & did not find out his mistake  
until they got him there. Capt Van Vleet said that  
I do not think that it is the intention of the Government to  
take you but to instill a new government in the Territory.  
President Hooy said I believe that you tell the truth but  
you believe this but you do not know their intentions as well  
as I do. When you get away from here you will think  
of a great many things which you have seen and heard  
the people have all the time accused us of collaborating with the  
Indians against the government & that were much afraid



that Joseph Smith would go <sup>Sept. 12-1844</sup> and not let the Indians watch to keep him away from them but now that have driven us into their midst and now it will you watch the signs of the times & you will see that God will work against that nation who are trying to destroy both the Indians & Mormons the Government has become corrupt & they are the ones who are breaking the Constitution of the United States is even saved it will be saved by the Mormons who are the Elders of Israel X

13<sup>th</sup> Sunday I arose in the morning saddled my horse rode into my field 4 miles & back I then went to the House of Tipton Joss & laid hands upon her with Brother Simeon as she was sick we then went to Moberly into the Tabernacle & John Taylor preached a splendid discourse upon the first Principles of the gospel He was then followed by President Brigham Young who said that he had had the perceptions of the Spirit before him all the morning that He was righteously angry He was so angry he could not preach. But He did preach in the power of God & told the people his feelings Capt Van Vleet sat by & when President Young spoke of the wickedness of the nation of the Government it made him feel at the close of the meeting we met with the missionaries who were appointed to lecture upon the subject of Holy Manufacturing we then went into Council with the president to select a company of missionaries to go & make a settlement on Blackfoot forth 63 volunteered & 42 of them were chosen at the close of this Council I went direct to the meeting at the Tabernacle Charles W. Dain spoke first He had just returned from England where he went on his mission He was blessed him & was much He said every word which I proclaimed upon his head was fulfilled to the very letter. He was followed by G. A. Smith who spoke of his southern tour. He was followed by President Young who gave Uncle Sam considerable hell fire for them wickedness at the close of the meeting I met with the missionaries again President Young made a few remarks to them upon their organization. We then went into our Praying Circle & President Young fasted the brethren upon bread & grapes as we had so many meetings we had had nothing for eating through the day at the close of the prayer Capt Van Vleet met us at the close of the stairs & said he had an express from the States & wished to meet with you Young I then went to the Historians office & prepared 3 letters to H. Z. Carson to O. Pratt & J. H. Stenhouse I then went to Capt Hoopers & met with Capt Van Vleet a short time after President Brigham Young H. C. Kimball D. H. Wells & Carrigan O. Hyde & Taylor & a number of others Capt Van Vleet was preparing to leave at 3 o'clock in the morning President Young was now to have his last interview with him & he wished to talk to him in a plain manner He said



He wished Capt Van Vliet to report at Washington as things were here He said <sup>Sept 13 1857</sup> He would have seen the suffering of this people through the persecutions of the people of the United States for the last 25 years and he will not bear it any longer. We have always treated the United States Officers well but they have constantly tried to oppress us & tried to destroy us all the time we would still have received their governors & officers if they had sent them here without an army but they have to they are now disposed to send an army here to hold us still while others run their race let them into us & then kill us we will now say that we will not have neither their soldiers nor officers or any more here at all and you may tell them so we will not fight for our liberty & rights from this day forth whenever I think of letting their troops come in here and their officers I can see nothing but death & darkness before me and before this people but when I say they shall not come here light bursts upon me and I can see life before me & this people and this is the way all of this people feel. The intention of the Government is to destroy us & this we are determined they shall not do. If the Government of the United States persist in sending armies to destroy us in the name of the Lord we shall conquer them. If the Government calls for volunteers in California & the people burn out to come to destroy us they will find their own building in flames like they got far from home & so throughout the United States again if they commence the war I shall not hold the Indians still by the rest any longer for white men to shoot at them but I shall let them go ahead & do as they please and I shall carry the war into their own land and they will want to get out of the hole before they get half through and even should an army of 50,000 men get into this valley when they get here they would find nothing but a barren waste we should burn every thing that was wood & every acre of grass they would burn and you may tell them that they must bring with them their forage for them and mules for that will not find any thing to eat in this Territory when they come, again you may tell them they must stop all emigration across this Continent for they cannot travel in safety the Indians will kill all that attempt it. You may tell Judge Douglass that when he comes here again to enter into a treaty of peace we shall dictate those terms of peace & not him as he did before. Capt Van Vliet said that if our Government pushed forward this thing & made war upon us he should withdraw from the army for he would not have a hand in shedding the blood of American Citizens after seeing the remarks Wendell Terry said he had said up his mind upon the earth & it was here & the Lord would sustain that Kingdom & he would destroy all that fought against it and if the armies of the United States came against us the Lord would permit them to be destroyed at the close of the remarks the Wendell said to Capt Van Vliet as citizens we are friends & shook hands in a friendly manner and



Sept 13 1847

Each other well we all wished to capture wall & went home  
& put up a box of peaches of 32 dozen for Hon. Edw. B.  
and Capt. Van Dair. I then went to the Historian's office  
from there to President Henry's office & conversed with many  
Doeg, Walls & Carriagous. I will often be back at night  
I then went home & retired to rest. Still Rain had was  
blasted & set apart for Washington I wrote his history  
14<sup>th</sup> President Henry spent the forepart of the day in  
the Historian's office hearing his history read. In the afternoon  
he met in Council with H. E. Kimball & H. Walls & two  
& several others & resolved to proclaim the Territory of  
Utah under Marshall Law & the proclamation of the Governor  
was read & accepted.

15<sup>th</sup> I spent the day in the office on the Journal we had  
hard wind & rain during the night.

16<sup>th</sup> It is cold today I spent the day in the office some inches  
called upon President Henry the Chief of the Bannocks  
was a man of many words. Franklin was here with the Chief  
of the Great Bend, Hotsigavah. He was ordained on the 14<sup>th</sup>  
called to see me & my garden. He gave him some peaches &  
much pity to take home & plant. President Henry said he would  
the Elders to marry the squares of the Drills to fulfill the  
commandment of God.

17<sup>th</sup> A cold day I have a severe cold & sore throat I spent  
the day in the office.

18<sup>th</sup> I spent the day in the office on Journal writing & History.

19<sup>th</sup> It was quite unwell with the Quinsy rear throat &  
stomach. I took a dose of Indian pepper upon an empty  
stomach it set me into the cramp & I suffered immensely  
for half an hour. I went into the outdoor room &  
spent half a day. I spent the evening in the office & took into  
the office 2 trough strong water proof to keep records in.  
An express arrived this evening from the Brethren in the morning  
they bring word that 1700 of the arms were at the spring  
springs. They have had a man on guard to take charge of  
them. Animals & they would not give them any  
for fear they would run away. They were travelling about  
with in day their animals were much worn down and  
food was scarce. Our own Brethren many of them are  
sick and living upon bread alone & they want provisions sent to  
them. I had a sick night with sore throat or Quinsy.

20<sup>th</sup> President Henry came into the office a short time in the  
morning & heard his history read. Orders are issued this  
morning for a number of waggoners to be fitted out with  
provisions to our Brethren in the mountains. It was called  
upon to send a horse team. Col. Harman's Regiment went out  
to day with all their baggage waggons they made quite a display.



20<sup>th</sup> Sunday I was quite sick all day I did not attend the meeting through the day I attended the prayer circle in the evening

Sept. 20<sup>th</sup> 1837

21<sup>st</sup> 22<sup>nd</sup> 23<sup>rd</sup> & 24<sup>th</sup> I spent this time in thrashing out my wheat I was sick & not able to labour but I stood at the tail end of the thrashing machine for three days with a severe cold sore throat something like the Quinsy I was up early & late & hard at work my cold broke up on the 21<sup>st</sup> & I was better I had 500 bushels of wheat on 12<sup>1/2</sup> acres making just 40 bushels to the acre I sowed one bushel of Elder white flax on one acre of ground the poorest acre I had & it had no water that produced just one bushel but some smut but no smut in my ears. I had a great amount of straw enough for a thousand bushels of wheat I had 800 bushels of wheat left after paying for sowing, reaping, harvesting & thrashing & cleaning I paid 30 bushels of tithing upon that

25<sup>th</sup> I spent the fore part of the day in the enclosure met House I spent the afternoon in the office Elder Nathaniel V. Jones arrived this morning for the United States Army with 100 men. He visited with Capt Van Vleet both Regiments the first was the 10<sup>th</sup> Regiment that was a full Regiment the officers were young & full of fire & they swore that would come in any how they could whip out Utah Capt Van Vleet advised them not to come for that could get nothing they would have to fight their way but they swore they would fight their way through after Van Vleet left them they marched 30 miles out of 15 to the next day. The 2<sup>d</sup> Regiment he met with they were old officers they considered the matter over more & thought it an imposition to be sent out here as a political movement & will innocent people or to get killed they will be at the Pacific spring to fight & our brethren will commence operations upon them

26<sup>th</sup> I did not feel well this morning I was quite poorly I gave 2 boxes of goods which Dr Barnhisel saw me the most of which I took to his family by his order. I had some conversation with Gan D. H. Wells upon the subject of going into the mountains He said he should soon go take with him G. Smith & John Taylor in his Councilors take but a part of his staff the wife me to stay at home in the office for the present this was according to Council. The following conversation passed between Wm. H. Young & Capt Van Vleet not before recorded in this Journal Capt Van Vleet said I think that Congress will try to do all that can against you President Young said if God inspires any man to speak for us it will be well we have got to trust in God if you will speak in favor of us I think you will be lord will bless you for so doing He will rejoice in you. we have refused us so long we have got tired of it and we shall now trust in God for the future Congress could send out an investigating Committee to Nauvoo or any other place but to



Utah but upon the mere report of letters that Coolidge sent  
out 2000 armed soldiers to Utah to destroy the people without  
investigating the subject at all. Capt VanVleet said the

*Sept 22 1857*  
Government may get sand out of Utah & consider  
it policy before they get through with it. President ~~He~~ said  
he do think that God has sent you out here & that God  
will grow out of it. I was glad when I learned that  
you was coming. Capt VanVleet said I am very  
anxious to get back to Washington as soon as I can  
I had officially that General Kearney was recalled to Missouri  
to officiate as Governor. I shall stop to train on hands  
forth on my own responsibility. I leave them there  
President ~~He~~ said it was I can keep the peace for the winter  
I do think there will be something torn up the ~~map~~ <sup>map</sup> save  
so much shadings of blood. Capt V. said the ~~troops~~ <sup>troops</sup>  
to the troops will have to stop on hands forth for star  
provisions will be late coming up. I do not think there  
is more than 1000 troops coming. There is one regiment  
from the Florida war. Their is not more than 300 men  
they have been reduced by the severity the Florida  
war has cost many millions of money. It is a spec-  
tacular scheme there is not more than 100 warriors  
& they have got hiding places which no man can find  
it is seldom you can kill one you may accidentally  
shoot him out one as you would a partridge. Well  
this regiment are old men & the regiment is worn out

27<sup>th</sup> Sunday I called upon Elder Taxton in the morning  
to get the history of Joseph which he had written  
but he informed me he had left it at the historical office  
the evening before. He was about preparing to go into  
Moorehead with Sgt Smith & Gen & H Wells & his  
staff or a part of it. They got ready & left the City  
about 1 o'clock P.M. I attended meeting in the beharmit  
the returned missionaries occupied the forenoon until  
near 12 o'clock. The then addressed the people for a short  
time. In the afternoon Bro. C. E. Smith & Charley  
Wason spoke a short time was followed by Helms  
all who gave a very interesting discourse. I attended  
the prayer meeting in the evening. President ~~He~~ was  
quite unwell.

28<sup>th</sup> We received an express this morning from  
the army in the morning saying that our enemies  
were marching strongly towards us. They tried to send  
the animals of the army but found them all chained by  
the feet so that could not run a small company also  
tried to stampede some oxen & they failed in. Bro. E.  
Stones informed me that Capt VanVleet tried to per-  
suade the army to stay on hands forth to winter or in that  
region but the 10<sup>th</sup> Regiment swore that they had stand  
for salt lake & that would go there. Capt VanVleet told  
them that we should not let them come but they would  
find a different warfare from any thing they had met with.



the day was occupied by getting the Brothers ready for the mountain  
+ going out with a Company went out to do not know the  
number

Sept. 29<sup>th</sup> 1857

29<sup>th</sup> we have another Express in this morning saying that  
the army are rapidly marching towards us will soon  
be at Bridger + that which march immediately saw out.  
Elder John D. Lee also arrived from Harmony with an express  
and an awful tale of blood a Company of Colonizing  
Emigrants of about 150 men women + children many of  
them belonged to the mobile Missouri + Illinois they had many  
cattle + horses with them in that travelled along south they  
went down Brigham Hoag Baker + Minnells + the heads of  
the Church saying that Joseph Smith ought to have been shot  
a long time before he was. they wanted to do all the evil they  
could so they poisoned water + gave it to the Indians + some  
of them died they poisoned the springs of water several of  
the family died the Indians became enraged at their conduct  
+ they surrounded them on a prairie + the Emigrants  
formed a half circle of their waggon + dug an entrance  
mat up to the hole of the waggon but the Indians fought  
them 5 days until they killed all their men about  
60 in number they then rushed into their camp +  
cut the throats of their women + children except a  
sore for 10 children which they brought + sold to the  
whites they stripped the men + women naked + left  
them stinking in the boiling sun. when Brother Lee found  
it out he took some men + went + buried their bodies  
it was a horrid awful job the whole air was filled with  
an awful stench many of the men + women were rotten  
with the pox before they were hurt by the Indians the  
Indians obtained all their cattle horses + property + guns  
their was another large Company of Emigrants who had  
1000 head of cattle who was also claiming cattle + horses  
+ Mormons they were afraid of sharing the same fate  
Brother Lee had to send in negotiators with them to the Indians  
to try to save their lives while at the same time they are  
trying to kill us

we spent most of the day in trying to get the Brothers ready  
to go to the mountains. Brother Brigham while speaking of  
the cutting of the throats of women + children with the Indians  
down south said that it was heart rending that Emigrants  
must stop as he had before said Brother Lee said that  
he did not think there was a drop of innocent blood in  
their camp for he had too of their children in his  
house + he could not get but one to kneel down in prayer  
time + the others would laugh at him for doing it + they were  
and swore like pirates. The news of blood has come  
+ Joseph said that we should see so much of it that it  
would make our hearts sick. It spelt the fore part of it  
might get the Robert + Wilford ready to go to the mountains  
I arose early this morning + took my horses + put  
them with parlay P Drabs Mules to draw the baggage



Wagon for 40 man that was called out of the 14<sup>th</sup> day  
They were to start at 6 o'clock but did not get ready till  
7 o'clock & finally concluded to let Robert go & return  
Wilford a few days for they had left their wheat hay stored  
in the field where they had been sowing through the day & the  
ground not dragged where they had sown they started at  
7 o'clock & then put a look some thing to the fair then went  
into the field finished sowing a 4 acre lot & proceeded in  
boat ahead of Corn & come home & then heard that Mr.  
Hart had got 300 Indians around him & ran away to the  
state wagon then express into night saying that the  
troops was near Bridger had formed into 3 bodies  
in travally Company said that if they marched to bridge  
he should fight them General Wells sent word for  
them to let them come on to Echo Canyon & there give  
them battle

30<sup>th</sup> I met at 9 o'clock at the General Store with the Committee  
on front & flower & awarded premiums according to the  
best of our judgment other Committees met but their were  
so many of the brethren gone to the Mountain to meet the  
enemy that but little is done in the fair At 6 o'clock this  
morning the drums beat in an army of soldiers paraded in  
our streets of some 400 who were in readiness to march  
at a moments warning to the seat of war when order  
we have about 400 men into the mountains it is a solemn  
thing the enemies of the Gentiles are making war upon us  
because of our religion & we have to defend ourselves against  
a Nation of 25,000,000 of people & the war has just commenced  
we have to trust in God for the result we shall do what we can  
& leave the work in his hands there is a still solemnity resting  
upon our City all are anxiously awaiting the arrival of the express  
I told President Young that I was on hand any moment to  
go into the mountains that he would say the word I walked  
up into evening to the President's office & learned that the telegraph  
mail had arrived I waigned some letters read one stating that the  
Government had made arrangements to send up light draft  
boats up the Colorado river with men & arm against us from  
that point I read several papers during the evening

Oct 1<sup>st</sup> I arose early in the morning & looked for an express  
signal flag but saw none also express in I walked to the  
Historians office & wrote a short being there was great  
deal of anxiety through the day waiting for an express I spent  
most of the day in the office & visited the state fair the show  
was very good there was a great variety of fall cloths was  
presented that were substantial. I called into the President's office  
found President Brigham Young & C. Kimball Carrington &  
Grant & Wm. Hinckley and an express arrived from Col. C.  
Littell giving us an account of the number of soldiers which  
were with him & about Echo Canyon He wished a spy glass  
some ammunition & tools as soon as we got through reading  
his letter an express arrived from San Francisco & J. Taylor  
& J. A. Smith saw by telegraph of Young & J. W. Cummings



57

10

10

2

一

り

244

之

vi

9

which was buried just 4 was very sick through 16 until 1891  
 11<sup>th</sup> Sunday it was such all day and rain at home if it was  
 a hard rainy day Sister How was buried to day



Oct 12 - 1847

I am some better to day I spent most of the day in the office  
I gathered 2 bushel of peaches to day which was the last I  
had I hired several men to day to dig potatoes 4 men dug  
through most of the day & only get 25 bushel

13<sup>th</sup> I went into the field with the men to dig potatoes & had  
the same number of men instead of digging as they did  
yesterday they dug 76 & I drew them home & put them in my  
sellar. The Brethren came in from the East & brought in 153 head  
of cattle 3 teamsters & one driver from the Army helped drive  
them in. The deserters reported that neither Johnson nor  
Hannay nor the Governor or Judges or any of the Territorial  
Officers had arrived at the Army neither any families. The sons  
the soldiers were only allowed 3 biscuits & 2 cups of coffee & a small  
piece of beef per day that they were not half fed. They had 76  
waggons burned & the contents of 76 - 2 waggons saved the  
Captain of the company who burned them saved all the private  
property of the teamsters & when the waggons were burned they  
gave back the teamsters all their arms ammunition & one brother  
had his knee shattered by the accidental discharge of a young  
they had to carry him on a litter a long distance he suffered  
much with it.

I spent the evening with President Young I heard a man give  
a rehearsal of the burning of the waggons back on the road  
Woodmancker spoke of it.

14<sup>th</sup> I spent the day in the office in the forenoon having John  
Teylors account of the death of Joseph & Hyman in Carthage Salt read  
in the afternoon I spent the time on Brigham Youngs History  
The scout company arrived in the City comprising 100 men &  
11 baggage waggons they marched 5 men abreast Col Geo Kn  
ood informed me that there were 11000 men of our soldiers in  
the mountains & 7000 camped on the public square & that we could  
raise 14000 men in this City & in 15 hours we could place 300  
armed men in Echo Canyon. An express arrived at 25 minutes  
to Col Geo Joseph & Young. Benjamin Stringham brought alert  
from General Wells stating that numbers of the Army wished to desert  
the Army & come into the valley if they had protection the Army  
was weakening daily. The Chief Officer sent a very polite note  
to Governor Young acknowledging the receipt of the General's order  
which he had sent them. Capt Jos Smith has gone East to  
Officers in his office in watching for the intemper of Utah the  
Army were mostly killed in but no disposition manifest to shed  
blood on either side. they are in a close place their provisions  
are fast diminishing & there is but little prospect of any thing  
but starvation before them we have prayed that the Lord would  
lead them into the pit which they have dug for the Saints & the  
Lord has heard our prayers & our enemies are in the pit & a fair  
prospect of their being destroyed without our shedding their blood.

15<sup>th</sup> I am quite unwell this morning but I spent the day in the  
office I was in a meeting of the board of firearms till 11 o'clock but  
was sick & hardly able to sit up



Oct 16<sup>th</sup> 1857

I am very poorly this morning yet I want to be off to

President Hooy An express had just arrived bringing along  
letter to Governor Hooy from Col Alexander concerning the  
present state of affairs also a letter from General Wells. The Presi-  
den had taken a herd of cattle of some 700 head & were bringing  
them in. It was reported into Army that Col Johnson would  
soon be up with 100 Cavalry but this is uncertain. Col Alexander  
letter was rather severe threatened us with extermination if we  
opposed him. He considered himself able to come in & carry out  
the commands of Government Governor Hooy sent him a  
strong answer asking him why he staid in Camp on hams fork  
for a month if he considered he had force enough to carry out his orders.  
He gave him to understand that it was now the Kingdom of God & the  
Kingdom of the Devil & we trusted in God for success & should go on.

9<sup>th</sup> In turning from this subject to little children President Hooy  
said when some people have little children born at 6 & 7 months from  
pregnancy & they live a few hours then die they bless them naming  
them & so but I don't do it for I think that such a spirit has  
not a fair chance for I think that such a spirit will have a chance  
of occupying another tabernacle and develop itself this is new doctrine  
yet it looks consistent what period of demarkation or age the  
spirit would take another body we were not informed.

1<sup>st</sup> I received a letter from G. Smith & sent one to him.

17<sup>th</sup> I spent the day in the office I was some better than yesterday.  
I had a lengthy conversation with A. Lyman about the war. John  
Johnson arrived from Lake Canyon to day. The Brethren took 100  
head of cattle from the Army while they were marching.

I married & saddled Matthias Cowley & Sarah Elizabeth  
4<sup>th</sup> Joss at the Altar in the bonds of matrimony at half past  
7 o'clock P. M. we had a strong wind during the evening.

14<sup>th</sup> Sunday ~~14<sup>th</sup>~~ we met in the Tabernacle President Hooy had all  
his correspondence with Col Alexander of the U.S. Army read to  
the assembly it was very rich and edifying. President Hooy  
than preached to the Assembly in a very edifying manner  
all of which was reported. He said He should prepare for the  
worst. He should have grain baled where the enemy could not  
find it & be prepared to move into the mountains & burn all  
yet He believed we could keep our enemies out & spill rare  
crops in the valleys. He was followed by Brother Kimball who  
said that He knew that if we would Harken to Council that we  
should raise grain, eat peaches & Apples & live in our Houses until  
cattle until we want to Jackson County. President Hooy said  
I believe it. I attended the prayer meeting in the evening. C. P. Snow  
Hwell & Dunbar arrived about 7 o'clock. Reported that there  
would be 700 head of cattle in 2 days nothing decisive yet in  
relation to the army. He said some of the Brethren were to venture some  
and indanger of loosing their lives. He said one deserter  
informed him that the army were only fed on peartan roots.  
the army are nearly starving to death. Orders were given to Hay  
one and then fire and in trying to carry out the order they  
shot an ox they said Bridgen & also 90 was in their camp.



Oct 19<sup>th</sup> 1857

It is a cold morning snow upon the Mountains it is reported that Mr. May is very sick & not expected to live. He is the last hostile Marauder in the City now doing business. Mr. Pinker has sold out & will soon leave for California. Mr. Pinker is still branding but will work for us. An express arrived at Lookah P.M. brought a letter to President Doon from D.H. Wells & one to me from G.A. Smith. They inform us that Capt. Fox Smith & his Company came near being caught in a trap by the Enemy in the following manner: Yesterday break they came near the Enemys Camp & thought they saw a drove of mules a distance from the Camp they made a charge upon them to stampede them but as they rushed in among them they found they were mounted men & could not stampede mounted dragoons the Capt. of the Company saluted and said Capt. Smith you cannot see very well good this morning. Capt. Smith replied I can see as well as you can with your blind bridle on they looked at each other awhile the Capt. Smith broke off at a slow pace but the Enemy tried to surround them & they had to gallop over a very rough place to get away when they got about 30 rods off from them the dismounted & took a dead rest & shot about 30 bullets at them one ball passed through one mans hat & another ball grazed a horses leg that was all the doing that was done they might thank the Lord for the preservation of their lives this is the first firing done on either side & this firing was done by our Enemies but no blood shed unless it was blood from a horses leg. We got through digging potatoes & drawing Corn today.

22<sup>nd</sup> I got my flax in water to rot this morning at Lookah. Col. Norton with his Command of Dragoons or mounted men arrived in this City in good health & spirits. President Hoban & Kimball addressed them a short time and said by virtue of the Office which I hold I bless you all in the name of the Lord & if you will live your religion do right you shall none of you fall by the hand of an Indian but you shall eat peaches & apples in this valley until you go to Jackson County Missouri & your families shall live long as you keep your guns & fife locks in good order & do not waste your ammunition for daught, it is not a day for much preaching but a day for hard service this is not much that we have to meet with this fall but next year you must be prepared for work. I can great followed with few words & told them where to go for quarters they went to the various places allotted them. I spent the day in the office. I spent the night or evening till 9 o'clock at the Governors Office Brigham Doon Jr arrived at 9 o'clock he rode down the Weber to Ogden from there to this City. He brought some letters to the President & others. I spent at the Gloke a short time in conversation with Brother Clamant who thinks that Clifton would surrender if he had an opportunity to do it in a way that he would not be endangered by the Government. The army is in a critical situation & desperation seems to await them let them do what they wish.



Oct 21<sup>st</sup> 1885

Brother Atwood arrived this morning with an express from Gan  
Wells & 2 letters from Col Allotander who closed his letter by  
saying that "He should not obey the Governor's Order & his final  
disposal of the troops would depend upon grave consideration which  
he do not deem necessary to enumerate (words without meaning)  
The messenger said that the 5<sup>th</sup> Regiment had stopped near Bear River  
instantly the 10<sup>th</sup> Regiment had moved back on horns for 4 miles  
with all the teams & baggage they were in the snow several miles  
deep the brethren travelled several miles with the army the men  
were so weak & cold that would wrap up in their coat & lie down  
in the snow to rest almost every mile we cannot tell what  
the intentions of the Officers of the Army are President Young  
thinks that Col Allotander's intention is to come nearer our camp  
so that his men may desert Robert Horton said that it was 80  
miles from Allotander's Command to the mouth of Snake Canyon  
President Young said here are the officers around me I will call  
a Council of war I think it is best for Gan Wells to call  
in all his forces to Cache & there rest & not ride his horses  
to death unnecessary but let the enemy alone now & they will  
soon see themselves up. Keep a few to watch their movements  
& let them work & they will all soon be used up. Dr. Hinchman  
is with the 5<sup>th</sup> Regiment who are left & Allen & his Company  
are with the 10<sup>th</sup> Regiment. Heber Kimball or said Col Allotander  
a dog onions & the Col said if he had any thing that  
Heber wanted he would send it to him. He asked Brooks why  
he tried to stampede their animals and burn the grass he  
said we burn the grass to get a better crop next year. I spent  
most of the fore part of the day in reading the History of the death  
of Joseph & Company John Taylors account with it some 700  
head of cattle were drove in about 12 o'clock accompanied  
by some teamsters & soldiers they looked poor & hungry I spent  
a short time with President Young in the evening

22<sup>nd</sup> I spent most of the day in ploughing I gleaned 17 bushels  
of potatoes on 1/2 acres after my man had dug the ground  
over I spent the evening in the Historians office on Brigham  
Youngs History

23<sup>rd</sup> I spent most of the day in the office on Brigham Young  
History President Young received a letter from Gan Wells, Hot  
moch News

24<sup>th</sup> I called upon President Young a short time Brother  
Kimball & Lyman Foreano snow was also in a few remarks  
were made about the Army Brother Brigham said that he was  
satisfied that we could live in this valley & raise crops and  
keep our enemies out it is not in their power to overpower  
us by the help of God we can remain here & they can not  
conquer us I have reflected this thing over in my mind  
to see what way I could conquer this people if it was there  
and I cannot see but one way & that way they will not  
attempt to take The United States have spent three millions of  
dollars this season to fit out an Army to destroy us &



Oct 24<sup>th</sup> 1857

And it has done us no harm but it was going to  
attempt to destroy this people & should have let them live  
there post office and made one millions of dollars of  
appropriation & given them all they asked for then spent  
another million in carrying in gunbills & merchandize &  
kept this up yearly until ~~it~~ had filled the country with  
gunbills, but the ferd would not let them do this but it should  
know that it could not ~~have~~ conquer them by force & that  
will find it out. President ~~they~~ got a letter to day from  
gan walls who says the enemy have returned back on  
Hous for some 15 miles

I had a company of men who were lying in camp from  
Toole City Call & Harbort 110 Harbort at East of Barn  
for me I gave them one 100 for husky I spent most of  
the day on 13 days History Broth D. D. Long married  
a child to day 1 year 8 months & 11 days old which died on  
the 28d

25<sup>th</sup> Sunday I attended the meeting in the Tabernacle John Wey  
preached in the Morning followed by Lorenzo Dow & Brigham  
Dow we had a good meeting The Lord is manifestly great in  
dom through President Brigham Dow as a Prophet & leader  
in Israel he corrects the errors of all his brethren in such a  
way it is clearly manifest in the eyes of all the people.

It attended to prayer Circle in the evening at school from Mr Wells & Eldon John Taylor & got Smiths arrival from Fort Quarters of the Army met in Council with us & spent some time in conversing upon the subject of the war. President Dwy said to many to send word to the United States that if they have sent troops have the cattle which we have taken & will give them credit for upon Compounded Interest - but I do not know that they had sent any that have not notified me Officially any thing about it & I have no right to know any thing about it but shall treat them as a mob

26<sup>th</sup> Brother Paton W. Conover & Oliver Smith arrived in this City this morning & called at President Young's office & brought the news from our Carson valley Company they gave a rehearsal of all their travels to Carson Valley & California & back again which was highly interesting the Company of the Carson valley saints & their friends from California & Oregon were on the way to this City they had 160 fighting men with 2700 lbs of ammunition belonging to the Church & a great deal with private individuals & a large amount of arms. all the saints are coming from Carson Valley they left only 2 boxes of Caps & 1 lb of powder in all Carson Valley they sold all their arms & ammunition to the Brethren for their places. President Young also received a letter from Gen Grant the arms were still on hand for he not decided which route they would take they had got the Chief wagon broken in Co. strictly. The president and Twelve were in conversation all the forenoon at his office upon the subject of the war President Young said



Oct 26 1857

That the United States Government was losing their Nation -  
-al greatness & wisdom is departed from them and we need  
not have as much fear of them as we would of an Army  
of grasshopper if they take away our Charter from us & divide  
our Territory it will be unconstitutional as every thing is they  
do against us. I told Brother Barnhisel that if they took  
away our Charter to come immediately home as soon as he  
could & we would organize our State Government & fall  
back upon our Original boundaries Our East boundary should  
be at Saranac to west to summit of the Sierra Nevada & south to  
Pacific Ocean & we would defend it John Taylor the say  
in the Wedgman seat said that was our legal lawfol & legit  
right President Young said I want San Bernardino Carson valley  
to remain & not be disturbed for I want the people there to  
stop to supply us from time to time as we need. The U.S.  
may do as they please we will do as the Lord wants us. One  
young officer of the army said that Old Jesus Christ could  
not keep him out of salt Lake City But they will find  
out who rules on Earth & in heaven Another Officer said  
the United States would wipe us out another year should  
they send an Army of 20000 man it would take more than  
20 miles for their Army & train to move at all and the more there  
is off them the worse off they will be. Mr. May called upon  
President Young and wished him to buy his goods. He told  
him his goods were a poor lot in comparison to Mr. Halls  
yet if Hooten would buy him out he would break him  
up. President Young also told Mr. May that he would  
give him a little Council if he would take it He told him  
to stop taking opium and alcohol and stop your fears and  
hold up your head and be cheerful Mr. May I will  
tell you the truth The Gentile Merchants with yourself  
have been the means of bringing on this present war you  
have been selling my blood & the blood of my Brothers  
for gold this I shall not put up with any longer  
I shall not permit any Gentile merchants to do business in  
territory after this year in the way they have we have been  
kind to them & I have been their friend & our people have  
paid them promptly & they should have been our friends  
& told the truth about us but they have not realized  
what they were doing. many other remarks were made  
Brother Taylor said will not the army go into winter  
quarters & encamp themselves & remain until they get help  
from the states President Young said if an army goes to  
help them in the spring we will use up this army first &  
then we will use up the other before they get to the South  
Pass In the spring we must ask Alexander what he intends  
to do inform him he must not stay there until he gets rain  
ferecman in the spring and if they will not leave in the  
spring we will use them up first the last we can in today  
we can put 2000 men against them which would soon use  
them up. I do not believe that they will have 500 fight  
ing men in the spring. They are in a very critical situ  
ation they say they have no other way to get a living



Oct 26 1857

f  
for their families but to war. I think it is better to lay  
the Army alone this winter they will die many of them  
and others desert & many be weakened with the scurvy  
& in the spring we will wipe them out if necessary if they  
do not go away. We do all of our business in the name of  
Israel God and they in their own way. The whole matter  
can be summed up in these few words we are here at home  
by our own fireside while they are a great way from home  
& intend to send those teams to the south where they cannot  
get back to the Army. I spent most of the day in the office  
& with the President.

27<sup>th</sup> I spent most of the day in the office in the afternoon got Smith  
of Lynn & myself spent an hour in conversation about the war.  
Brother J. of Smith said he believed their artillery could be  
taken with but little loss by rushing into night into the camp  
& about 20 minutes each piece put on cartridges onto the  
tongue & draw it off on horseback upon a gallop will bring  
mounted on good horses & before the enemy were prepared for  
defence then Cannon would be leaving them.  
I have seen the traces of what my boys finished during  
this day.

28<sup>th</sup> President Baker & Kimball called upon us at the Historians  
Office at noon & read his History till 12 o'clock then President  
Doon & Wells of Lynn & J. Snow came in & all conversed  
upon the war till 2 o'clock we had an express in from Hot  
Springs with a report that 8000 men were at Fort Hall also  
from the East saying that the enemy had not moved for  
several days but were waiting for Col. Johnson to come up  
with 4 companies of Cavalry & 2 companies of infantry  
this is reports. They decided in Council that General Wells  
John Tilton & Charles C. Mich return to the seat of war &  
take charge of the command. The following is a synopsis of  
the conversation President Doon said if any officers come  
to the Army the Governor or Judges & send word that they  
want to come in first inform them that they are as near  
as they can come had they have come without a military  
array they could have come & not been molested but  
now they cannot come we will not have any forced  
seconded forced upon us the Judge or rule over us and  
they shall not come among us. If Johnson comes  
with troops and intends to come in & expect they will  
leave their baggage Battery & a company to guard it and  
come in on a forced march without it then we must  
not let them sleep but use them up as soon as we can work  
night and day & not let them sleep. Brother Wells thinks they  
are determined to try to come in. I have said word that if  
General Harnay is on the way to get into camp & will him it  
possible and take the animals from Johnson if possible &  
take charge of the goods train. President Doon said I am  
glad of one thing is this they will be lost in the forest war  
it if he wants them to come & get killed it will be so it he



Oct 28 1857

want them to go north south or east he will have it now in the  
want and this I am thankful for and I feel perfectly  
easy about it all. I too will find that when the Lord sees that  
we are willing to fight & get ever ready to shoot that he will  
fight our battles. He said yet Smith may stop in the city  
this time let us wish go He is a good General & a wise man  
in calculation I reason a good deal upon him in the future  
Mrs. Mingo was sent to the camp & James their wagon  
Master today they have also sent back the wagon Master  
which they took prisoner they are sending in several  
Tanner's deserters & one prisoner I spent the evening in  
the office

29<sup>th</sup> I spent a short time in the Governor's office then  
Wells left to day to again take command of the Expedition  
in the mountains & the company of Cavalry commanded by  
Heber Kimball also went out. I spent most of the time in the  
Office through the day & evening

30<sup>th</sup> I spent the day in the office & evening President Kimball came  
in and we read his History for about one hour then Pres.  
Brigham Young came in & we read his history till dark.

31<sup>st</sup> I spent the fore part of the day grinding sugar cane  
I got 40 gallons of Juice from a small wagon Box of  
cane. In the afternoon I spent in the office

Nov 1<sup>st</sup> Sunday I attended the meeting at the Tabernacle Chas  
delivered a written discourse was followed by G. A. Smith in  
the afternoon John Taylor preached took his text from the  
2<sup>d</sup> Epistle of the Apostle Brigham to Col. Alexander the following  
words "with us it is the Kingdom of God or nothing" the discourse  
of the day were very edifying & inspiring I attended prayer  
break in the evening. Eldon preached in the 1<sup>st</sup> ward school House

2<sup>d</sup> I spent most of the day at home preparing to make beet  
molasses I spent a short time in the office in the afternoon

The California Mail arrived at 10 o'clock

3<sup>d</sup> I spent most of the day in the Endowment House a short  
time in the office. It rained in the evening & nearly all night  
An express arrived in the evening by Joseph Young brought  
a letter to Gov. Young from Col. Alexander saying that he  
him for sending him his prisoners and he should send  
back his prisoners only he had a civil process against  
them "probably wants to hang them for treason" It is  
rumored that Col. Johnson has arrived in their camp with  
several hundred men several California prisoners have  
taken to day & brought into this city they are supposed  
to be robbers from the mountains. The Carson Valley Com-  
pany arrived to day



Nov 4<sup>th</sup> 1857

I spent most of the day in the office it rained all day & night

5<sup>th</sup> It rained all day and night I spent the forenoon at home & the afternoon in the office. there is about 2 feet of snow at Echo Canyon no express today today from the seat of war General & H. W. is in command. He had a child died last night at 9 o'clock named John it was 14 months old. Wilford Woodruff I received a letter from Robert Saholen which I answered today for him

6<sup>th</sup> It was a hard frosty day & night in the valley and great depth of snow in the mountains. It was in the cold & rain most of the day & was quite on wall at night

7<sup>th</sup> Several of the brethren came in from the mountains with some 150 head of cattle & some 50 mules & horses & several prisoners & deserters from the enemy. It is cold today but mostly clear. I am quite on wall

8<sup>th</sup> Sunday I was on wall I did not attend meeting. I attended a prayer meeting in the evening. President Brigham Young related the circumstances of their death. A circle of about 40 persons dressed in white robes & caps in the upper story of the Temple in Ireland during the spring of 1835. After the endowment there was no person in that room at the time that was mortal yet the room was filled with light & many personages did appear clothed in white & frequently went to the windows & looked out so that the brethren in the street could see them plainly. Brother Young & Truman Angell stood together in the street & looked at them a long time. W. P. Phelps says he saw them for 3 hours they were visible by all the brethren present. Brother Angell said they must have stood some 2 feet from the floor. If they were only the size of common men they could not have been seen from the place where they stood except if should be the head & those personages appeared nearly down to the waist as they looked out of the window with a front view. See it this is named in the history

9<sup>th</sup> I arose this morning and found the earth covered with snow. I also found that the City had been alive with soldiers since midnight preparing to go into the mountains to meet with our enemies. An express arrived during the night saying that the cavalry was advancing upon Bridgman under a galling and the picket guard had to burn their horses to get out of the way. Col. Johnson arrived in camp of the main army. He said to Maj. Allen whom they held a prisoner "God damn you when I get to Bridgman I will hang you". Maj. Allen thinking there was not much chance for his life & fearing shooting to hanging during the same evening having closely guarded by 24 men he pulled off his boots & walked up to a fire to warm his toes while staying around to warm his feet. He made a spring & cleared himself from the guard



Nov 9<sup>th</sup> 1857

He ran into the midst of a herd of cattle so that Gould  
not shoot him. Harman immediately started in pursuit of him  
but in the darkness of the night they could not overtake him.  
He ran in his stocking feet in the snow for 30 miles carrying  
his boots in his hands not daring to stop to put them on  
& arrived in our camp in safety. Our man took 100 head  
of cattle one night & 300 head another which were now  
coming in. I spent the forenoon in the Governor's office here  
by the news I read the last Mormon dated Sept 18<sup>th</sup> &  
the New York Herald Sept 1<sup>st</sup> which contained Gould  
the very Spanish declaration our intentions to oppose the army  
there was quite an excitement upon Mormon affairs the  
Herald is very bitter against us.

10<sup>th</sup> It snowed all day & was cold 1300. men are ordered  
into the mountains in addition to what are already there  
Col Philman & Marpell Commanding the Davis County  
troops past the Governor's office for the mountains with 262  
men 56 of which were mounted 17 officers of the line & 4  
of the col staff they had 23 baggage wagons after stopping a short  
time in front of the Gov office they continued their march toward  
the mountains of snow as near 2000 of their brethren had done  
before to meet the enemy many went with wet feet poor shoes  
& sprawled on without food or fire at night so that  
could not reach Richman until next day yet it shows the  
willingness the saints have to maintain the Kingdom of God  
& defend themselves against our enemies it was a cold night.

11<sup>th</sup> It is a cold morning the whole mountain hills & valleys  
were covered with snow it is reported that there is 3 feet of  
snow on the top of the Big mountain through which our brethren  
have to travel. I spent the fore part of the day in trimming  
& covering my grape vines to save them from the frost &  
the afternoon I spent in the office. President Smith & Kimball  
& G. A. Smith in reading Br Merrill's History of the Book of  
Mormon arrived in this city had been a prisoner in  
the enemy's camp for a long time but they let him go.  
He thinks Col Johnson will try to contain the talk of  
breaking up into small companies & trying to contain  
in various ways. I was in the Governor's office and  
heard him talk a short time.

12<sup>th</sup> I spent most of the day and night making Beal  
molasses I spent the evening at home.

13<sup>th</sup> I spent the fore part of the day at home & the  
afternoon in the office on President's Stow, History.

14<sup>th</sup> I spent the day & night making Beal molasses  
we made 24 gallons during the day & night which  
closed up our molasses making for this year  
we made 110 gallons of Beal Molasses & 14 gallons  
of Chinese sugar cane molasses.



Nov 15<sup>th</sup> 1857

Sunday It was not well through the day & did not attend meeting It attended the Prayer Meeting in the evening at its close It walked to Brother Smoots Prayed for Wm Smoots Child who had fallen out of a chair onto the stove & burned his face very bad It laid hands upon his Mother who was also sick & blessed her

16<sup>th</sup> It spent the day in the office It had 140 bushels of Shech It paid 115 bushels of tithing to day. we made 105 gallons of Molassas out of the rest there was an Express came in to day D H Wells sent a letter to President F. H. D. but nothing very important the Enemys were still on hand for

17<sup>th</sup> It spent the day in the Office on President F. H. D. History It dreamt at night that Dr J. M. Barreth arrived suddenly in our midst very much excited He said that all the Indians on the western borders were going to war with the whites & the government was going to try to make a treaty with all the Indians & mormons & settle the difficulties in an amicable way

18<sup>th</sup> It spent the day in the Office with G. A. Smith & President F. H. D. & H. C. Kimball reading their History we read Brother F. H. D. History till 3 o'clock & Brother Kimball till 5 o'clock It dreamt at night that our Enemys came suddenly upon us quite unexpectedly women & children were running before them It was with a pair of Mules in the waggon & trying to get away with them as it awoke

19<sup>th</sup> As It arrived at the office this morning It related my dream to G. A. Smith & F. C. Little when Brother G. A. Smith said He had the same dream himself & related it to his wife when he awoke It spent the day in the Office on F. H. D. History G. A. Smith furnished us with a sapper at the State the Elarks of the Historians Office & Brother Clawson Cain & Cadden were also present we discussed the warfare of the Nation till about midnight

20<sup>th</sup> Brother G. D. Grant Joseph F. H. D. & others came in this morning from the seat of war stating that the troops were at Bridger & did not know whether they would winter there or not It spent the afternoon in the office Brother John Haath broke his leg on the 15<sup>th</sup> inst. was brought into this City on the 19<sup>th</sup> & was carried into A. D. Bookwood's House & spent the night this morning Thomas Given his father in law came with a waggon & took him home

21<sup>st</sup> It spent the day in the Office on President's History

22<sup>nd</sup> Sunday It attended meeting at the tabernacle A. Carrington & D. Grant & H. C. Kimball spoke in the afternoon A. Lyman & President F. H. D. spoke He said this People would



Nov 22<sup>d</sup> 1837

to their duty would give their Religion & would Conquer their  
Enemies & overcome an Express came in saying that it was  
22<sup>d</sup> & supposed that Capt Cook had arrived with his 300  
Cavalry & it was supposed that they would try to come in  
some 75 yoke of Cattle were called for to carry out the  
provisions to the mountains to the Army. I attended Pres  
Circle I opened with Prayer & A Smith was meeting in  
the Circle Presiding Young said that he thought of sending  
word to Gen Wells to let the enemies come in to take Canyon  
before they were disturbed

23<sup>d</sup> A Cold fog over the earth I spent the day in the office  
Life I received 50 letters from Robert Scholer & wrote him  
one in return & sent him 2 bags of Corn for the ponders  
I had put into a tight bin some 130 bushels of ears of Corn if  
not having air began to mold this evening I took it out of  
my granary & carried it in one of the Chambers of my house

24<sup>th</sup> This is the 4<sup>th</sup> day that we have had a Cold dark  
fog hanging over our City I spent the day in the Office on  
H. Youngs History,

25<sup>th</sup> The fog still hangs over our City I spent the day in the  
Office on History

26<sup>th</sup> <sup>98</sup> In company with G A Smith I called upon Pres-  
ident Brigham Young and asked Council about publishing  
the Endowment or an outline of it telling the time when  
the Twelve received them [redacted] & about the organ-  
ization of the Council of 50 He gave his Council for  
us to publish an account of it so that the Saints might  
understand it. He gave into our hands all  
the records of the Council of 50 and all of his own private  
January notes Receipts Pocket books &c which I took to the  
Historians Office & spent the day and evening in examining  
& filing all that was not for Historical purposes I took  
up carefully on file to return to him.

While with President Young Ben Simons a Chorister  
called into President Youngs office had been two days  
in the Camp of the Enemy. He related his travels there  
said they wanted salt very much than Animals were  
dying very fast they were cutting timber & digging holes  
in the earth that looks a little like them going into womans  
Quarters The Merchants were suffering for the want of  
food they ought to suffer for they have been the means  
of bringing on this war in a great measure

27<sup>th</sup> A rainy day I called upon the President with  
G A Smith I returned to President Young all his debt  
bills Receipts & Private letters which he gave me yesterday  
He sent a load of salt out to Col Johnson & the Army  
President Young sent a letter to Col Johnson which he read  
to us which was certainly rich & interesting



Nov 28<sup>th</sup> 1857

A stormy day The fog & storm has cleared away all the mountains and hills are covered with snow I spent the fore part of the day at home & the afternoon in the office On History Brother Simon arrived in the City last night with an express saying that Gov. Comings & Lieut. Col Philip St George Cook & Grangers & the Commander of the Mormon Battalion in Mexico had arrived in the Enemy Camp with other officers on Saturday & Sunday last with about 300 dragoons they had encamped over the walls of Fort Bridger & the call for 8000 men but their operations look like a temporary work & not like written Quakers for the whole army it is still thought that they may attempt to come in

29<sup>th</sup> Sunday Early in the morning G. F. Smith & myself were called upon to go to the Governor's office as an express had arrived from the Enemy, whom we arrived at the office we found Brother Dooy & Carriington at the office seen, Brother Heber C. Kimball & O. Smoot - Jerome H. Taylor & Brother Carriington read a Proclamation from A. Comings called himself Governor of Utah & said that the President appointed him Governor of Utah but did not say what President appointed him to happen it was President Dooy of Buchanan the Commander, all armed people to dispersed to their homes & send all that opposed them would be treated as traitors they wrote a letter to Governor Dooy accusing him of treason & said that he should establish his government in Green River County & organize a temporary government that all will be tried for treason that oppose them we went to the Tabernacle & G. F. Smith preached followed by Eretes Snow the Brother Carriington read the Proclamation & the letter to Governor Dooy from A. Comings In the afternoon President Dooy and H. C. Kimball spoke President Dooy spoke upon the subject of our disciplining our minds & bringing them into subjection to our own will & the law of God & our will in prayer this subject was very interesting I attended the prayer Circle in the evening then preached in the 12 ward with Bishop Hardy nearly every member of my family went to the 14 ward meeting in the evening G. F. goes to Provo (stays at 11 o'clock)

30 A cold snowy day I spent the time in the office

Dec 1<sup>st</sup> 1857 Tuesday I spent the day in the office President Kimball called into the office & we read some of his history to him He made some alterations in it

2<sup>nd</sup> The troops began to arrive early this morning from the Mountain Having been dismissed by Gen. Wells Maj. Snow command of Horse arrived at 11 o'clock a part of Col. Boss command arrived at 4 o'clock P.M. & Maj. Bowharrys command arrived at 6 o'clock & they continued to pour into the City till



Dec 2d 1841

a late hour Brothn Grove and Southworth who had been kept prisoners for some two weeks in the Enanias Camp arrived home to day. Brothn Grove called upon President ~~Doan~~ and related what he knew in the Enanias Camp. He had a conversation with Brothn Southworth concerning his imprisonment and he said that he was taken prisoner on guard given by an Officer in Capt Cooks Horse Company & put under guard with orders for the guard to shoot him if he got 5 paces from him. He crevaled under guard in this way untill he got to the main encampment. He was then put with the main prisoners of the camp & guarded with the mess. He came up with Howard Livingston. He wished Mr Livingston to intercede with Col Johnston to let him go home to his family as they had nothing against him ownly that he was a Mormon. But Mr Livingston would do nothing for him. He reports that there is much of the spirit of desertion in the camp. The Officer treat their soldiers in a cruel manner. Capt Cook is considered a great Tyrant & several of his soldiers say they would kill him if they had a chance. Several soldiers talked with Southworth & said they would desert if they could. He said the greatest amount of any one article in camp was arday spirits. He thought there was 100 waggon loads. Howard Livingston had an outfit of Lignon which Capt him ten thousand dollars worth at first cost and that all the Army had a great amount as well as all the Settlers. The office were drunk every day. He said there was but 2 Companies of ~~inf~~ guarding that place & though 100 men could go in the night & take all that was in the fort. They were 5 days moving their train 6 miles. They had not animals enough to move one third of their train at the same time and they lost 60 of their best mules while moving that distance. He says there is a division of the officers as well as the soldiers a portion of them think that Governor Doan is justified in taking the course he does in his own defense. He said Col Allayn was an old granny. The Governor's Commisary was a whiskey bob, in appearance about such a man as Brothn Maggard would be if he drank a quart of whiskey panday. Their animals are dying so fast that they all expect to be on foot before next spring they have said. Capt Maray to ~~to~~ to buy mules horses & oxen. The expectation is entirely closed this season and made an entire failure of it as far as they are concerned.

### Reflections

We can now clearly see the Hand of God made visibly plain in our behalf concerning ~~the~~ Campaign of our Enanias against us this season past. The American Government with James K. Polk at their head as president, have sent forth an Army (consist of 25000 men) fully armed and equipped for war for the sole purpose of destroying the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter Day Saints & the Kingdom of God from off the Earth. This Church and Kingdom of God has been driven from the midst of the people in the United States into the valleys of the Rocky Mountains a thousand miles from the confines



Dec 25 1857

of what is called Gaudile Civilization where they were  
 in hopes we would perish but as soon as they found this  
 we would live & prosper they became alarmed & were  
 resolved upon our destruction and have they said their  
 armies out to accomplish their Hellish purpose as soon  
 as it was known unto our President Brigham Young the  
 prophet Seán and Heralden & leader of the Church and  
 Kingdom of God rose up in the strength of Israel God  
 and proclaimed Israel Free and said they should be  
 free from that hour if they would obey his counsel  
 & follow his precepts His Counsellors Heber C. Kimball  
 & Daniel H. Wells and also the Quorum of the Twelve  
 Apostles backed up his testimony & sustained him in  
 his decisions and all the people said it must be  
 so. President Young testified unto the people in the name  
 of God if they would be united with him in their faith  
 prayers & works that the Enemy should not have  
 power to come into our valley that the Lord would hedge  
 up their way & we should not be called to shed their  
 blood neither should they have power to shed ours  
 This principle President Young has taught from day to  
 day when there was every prospect that the Enemy would  
 try to come from two to three thousand of the servants  
 of God armed themselves & went into the mountains near  
 by the valley & Noble General Daniel H. Wells to hedge  
 up the way of the Enemy should they attempt to come  
 in they formed large entrenchments & ditches & filled  
 up large masses of rocks in narrow passes so to  
 roll them down upon the Enemy & destroy them should  
 they attempt to come in. But as the Rights Brigham  
 & Heber had said so it came to pass the Lord fought  
 our battle & hedged up the way of our Enemy when  
 they got on Hauns Fork 150 miles from our City to  
 Spring & cold killed their horses Mules & Cattle by hun-  
 dreds so that when the whole army got together with  
 the Governor & Judges who had been sent by the  
 Government to rule & tyrannize over us they had not  
 got team enough left alive to draw one third of  
 their trains so they are obliged to stop & spend the  
 winter in the snows of the mountains & their wisdom  
 is taken away so that they are not capable of writing  
 a letter or Government in a proper manner and thus  
 the Lord has done in answer to the prayers of his Saints  
 and our brethren have been enabled to hear them like  
 a herd of cattle & they have shot grape musket & minnie  
 balls at them from time to time & those balls have flown  
 like hail around the servants of God & not a drop of  
 blood shed neither have the brethren returned the  
 fire upon the Enemy in no instance. Fear has so reigned  
 upon the Enemy that they would flee into their main body  
 at the approach of a small number of our Brethren & thus  
 has the Lord frustrated the Enemy in all their designs



Dec 2d 1837

against us up to this day & through this whole season of alarm of war & the approach of the Enemy President Young has been as calm & serene as a May's summer morning and all the time has said victory would be ours & that blood would not be shed & he has diffused <sup>the same spirit</sup> the whole Church & Kingdom of God established in their mountains and all the armies of Zion have gone out to war as calm & composed as though they were going into the field to their daily labour & now the armies are returning out of the mountains of snow to their homes with the same spirit of composure & gratitude as they went out - thanking God that the words of the prophets have been fulfilled in their behalf & as they pass by the habitation of President Young they give him a quiet salute & join on in silence to their homes While he gazes upon the passing Army of Zion with a heart filled to overflow with thanksgiving & praise to the God of Israel who had fulfilled his words, which he had been inspired by the Holy Ghost to utter unto his brethren & was also thankful that he was surrounded with brethren who were servants of God & were united together in faith & love to carry out his inspiration & thereby edify the protection & blessings of almighty God upon them as he watches the City under the safe shade of night he beholds & feels the distant banners of the Army of Zion & the camp of the wicked hundreds of men who have not returned to the Army of Israel in its mountainous drive into the City in the night camp by the road side have been two months in the mountains of gold & snow not a murmur is heard to escape their lips or the sound of blasphemy or oath or filthy language or contumacious words uttered, ~~the~~ <sup>no</sup> one railing, undisciplined, drunken but peace is quietude & joy fills every heart & the spirit of God fills every bosom This contrast is very great when compared with the hostile armies & cities

After I returned to my house and about to return to pay I heard a knock at my door & bid the visitor come in when Brother Mahan Scholes appeared my friend man he had been in the mountain two months with my horses in the Army he started at midnight the night before & had traveled all the latter part of the night & through the day many of the men had given out & the horses had to draw a heavy load of them

3d This is Fast day I obtained meeting at the Harvard school house a part of the day & speak to the people a short time I told them the Lord had fulfilled the words of President Brigham Young by stopping our enemies & not giving them power to come in without our shedding their blood or that shed only the Lord had fought out battle for us & spent the evening in the office



Dec 4<sup>th</sup> 1847

The California Mail arrived last evening we find from the California papers that the massacre of the emigrants in the south by the Indians is laid to the Mormon. The people of Los Angeles held public meeting & passed resolutions to call on the President of the United States to exert his power to bring the murderers to justice all the saints in California are returning home Brother Cannon got out a half sheet of the Standard thairin quite a stir concerning Mormonism One of the Panama Steamers went down at sea with \$200,000 of bullion worth of gold & 160 passengers, 160 were taken off - saved mostly women & children thair also seems to be an Indian war at Carson valley with the Indians

5<sup>th</sup> I spent the day in the office on President Young's History President D. H. Wells arrived home about 3 o'clock  
6<sup>th</sup> Sunday I attended meeting at the Tabernacle Eldon Behn Taylor spoke in the morning followed by President D. H. Wells in the afternoon I spoke & was followed by Professor Albert Carrington reporters took notes I attended a meeting of the prayer circle John Taylor opened by prayer & D. H. Wells was moderator Brother Wells said that Brother Maxfield had been killed at a small scouting party that took a horse from the enemy & was fired at by the enemy, but no one hurt they went back to their encampment Brother Maxfield had an impression that their way lay in their path and ought to leave their camp He told his Brethren so but some of them did not think so & all want to bad but these feelings increasing upon Brother Maxfield he arose from his bed & told his Brethren he was going to leave that place immediately & they all gathered up their horses and went several miles back & camped for the night & soon the encampment which they had their left was surrounded by a hundred men & had it not been for their warning they would probably have been all taken prisoners. President Young said concerning the enemy I know they will begin to waste away before spring and I think they will get orders to return back. If they attempt to come in Col Johnson will ride the new horse he can get & will say to Col Alexander & Cook & the other officers now you go ahead now you had better all get killed than to lose your next president thinking that he would stand a chance to be President. I accompanied Brother Woolley to his ward & preached to a large congregation was followed by W. Spencer & E. Snow. I spoke upon the Kingdom of God now established & the finally destiny. W. Spencer spoke of our educating our children & E. Snow of family government said some men would deal honorably with Brigham Young & cheat their nearest neighbors & women would try to gain the affections of their husbands but would poll down some members of their family My family attended meeting at the 14<sup>th</sup> ward school house

7<sup>th</sup> I spent the day in the office on History Plinias Young called in & read a part of his history



8<sup>th</sup> I spent the day in the office the forenoon in examining the record of the Council of W. the afternoon we read Brother Kimball History to him he made considerable attention in it I spent the evening in the office Dec. 24/1837

9<sup>th</sup> I spent most of the day in the office I called in the President & all the Presidency were there & others while their report came in that Sam Simons had been buying several head of horses to take to the Army it was also reported that he had loaded 8 Horses which he had bought of the Brothman & started for the Enemys Camp this looks very strange to see Brother sell their best animals to go to the enemy when they were trying to destroy us this is certainly among the mysteries I spent the evening in the Office looking over my correspondence Letters with the Presidency Twelve & my Fathers Family especially the Letters of Asahel H Woodruff

10<sup>th</sup> President Young & Kimball called into the office a short time I was out I called at Hecath & spent the remainder of the day in the Office on History

11<sup>th</sup> I spent most of the day in the office I corrected a sermon for publication. read History Proof and c. I saw Brother Holbrook in the evening he said two men had been killed in the South by the Indians and that Ball and his company had hard work to get along among them. Elder G. Smith arrived in the evening called upon the Presidency then called upon me a short time in company with Bro Wall who has just returned from a mission in Australia brought a company of Saints with him to California He there met Dr Andrews and other apostate mormons and they gathered a mob and tried to kill him but he boldly maintained his ground & got away from them. and came on with the mail and his company is coming on behind)

12<sup>th</sup> I spent the day in the Office on History

13<sup>th</sup> Sunday I attended meeting in the Tabernacle H & Kimball preached upon the cross & the vine President Daniel Spurgeon spoke a short time before him in opening the meeting In the afternoon Lorenzo Young & William Wall spoke Brother Wall gave an account of his return from Australia Dr Andrews & others trying to hand him in Los Angeles &c I attended the prayer meeting in the Temple O Hyde opened by Prayer Center Snow was mouth

14<sup>th</sup> The Legislators of the Territory of Utah met at the social Hall at 10 o'clock both Houses met & organized in about 30 minutes we adjourned till tomorrow

15 Both Houses met in joint session the Governor Young appeared 12 minutes to Hecath made a few remarks then presented his message to the Assembly which was read by the Cliff Clark of the House James Ferguson it was the most sublime august document that I have heard



Dec 16 1837

Council met at 10 o'clock but little business done speeches made by J. Smith upon Military affairs and trade agricultural & manufacturing. We rejoiced that next morning Ben Simons arrived in the City and called upon President Doxy with D. Huntington. He said there was two or three classes of men now in the army one party was the military and the other was called freeman there was a fight between them and 17 men killed Col Johnson sent the militia to quell the mob & Gov. Comings told them to go back that when he wanted his assistance he would call for it. The superintendent of Indian affairs said he had got a million of gold to give the Indians of this Territory. One man gathered up 1 bag of salt that our men flung away which was sent by the Governor but refused by Col Johnson. The man sold it to the merchants for \$20, and they sold it ~~for the merchants~~ to the soldiers for 20 or 3 dollars in 15 Ben Simons took out 900 lbs of salt & sold it for \$2500 & in 15 making \$2250. and the men for service horses. Ben Simons offered to give to President Doxy one half of the money he made. President Doxy told him he did not want any of his money he had enough of his own but as he wanted to make some he let him have the privilege. Livingston said he would give \$500 for the privilege of coming into the City if he did not stop here. One day McCraw is the worst man in the army and has the most to say against us. There was 500 men who had left for the State several of which had frooze today. John Biglar a great gambler took out of the army in day by gambling \$25000. and carried it off in a pack saddle. Ben Simons wanted to continue the trade & has another character to have a pass to go with him. President Doxy asked him if he had not made money enough he said he wanted to make all he could. President Doxy told him that he must not take the army any thing to eat. He must sell them salt and fire but nothing to eat. They said there was potatoes & turnips at Fort Supply a plenty but Governor Comings would not let them have it. President Doxy said he felt some of the time like giving the Hall if they had power they would make this City a perfect Baddam and corrupt the people as far as they could.



## Lines Written to Miss E. P. Snow

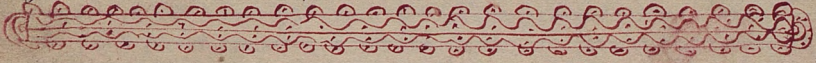
Eliza hadst the talent of a Poet or the gift which thou  
Hast thou wouldst write to thee and spread my thoughts on paper.  
But like Anthony I am a plain blunt man. What I have to  
say I speak right on without any regard to the Poets measure  
or rhyme or law or order. Thou hast spread thy thoughts  
on Paper for men to read. I have read them many an  
hour, they have stirred my soul with thoughts, deep thoughts,  
thoughts which could not be born. Thy soul hath been  
inspired with the spirit of God, and Eternal light and truth  
and noble sentiments and God has given thee gifts to others  
thine. Thy lamp hath been lit at Gods Holy altar where  
the Oil was pure and the spirit free so thou couldst weigh  
Eternal truth and tell it unto man. ~~What~~ hath this talent  
this choice gift been given unto thee Eliza. Ah the spirit whispers  
it was to cheer the heart of a Prophet A Patriarch, A messenger  
in the dark hours of gloom. It was to give the Lord a messenger  
a ray of light and a comforting thought while Hells dark billows  
rolled around in its midst of wicked men and Devils who continue  
cry out and say that no Kingdom on the Earth shall belong  
to God. ~~It~~ It was to tell the assassins of Missouri and Illinois  
in streams of living fire that the Judgment of God awaited  
their guilty souls and that their Judgment had begun. It was  
to tell the wicked Nations who now pollute the sacred soil of  
Joseph that when their cup was full they would find a  
grave there to remain until called to Judgment by the trump  
of God. Hast thou not been faithful in thy mission to earth. Yes  
the spirit whispers Yes. Many an hour has Joseph spent in grief  
and sorrow because of false Brethren and wicked men, even the  
hearts of the saints were so barred by false tradition that he  
could not unburden his soul into the house of his Friends. This caused  
him pain. Then thou didst comfort him. Thy fravels thoughts  
and acts and words inspired by Gods Eternal truth was like  
a flaming shaft though launched by a female hand, that hand  
was moved by faith and power that it pierced the walls of  
farkness, fear and death and gave the Prophet Joy. But who  
can tell the best deeds of a true friend in time of need, some  
they are not told in time, but like gold in the mine are  
concealed from human view, it known at all the Judgment  
must reveal them. Thou hast been a true friend and com-  
forted the heart of Joseph Hiram Brigham, Heber Willard,  
Madrasah, Thy Brother Lorenzo and thousands of the saints I need  
not name them. Thy words and testimony will live and speak  
in flames of Holy fire to inspire the hearts of Prophets, Apes-  
tles and Holy men of God to noble deeds, and steal the marrow  
of many a noble son of Zion. to avenge the blood of the Prophets  
and martyrs of Jesus Christ, long often thou art with thy Father  
in heaven clothed with immortality and crowned with light.  
Thy Pen hath pierced many a wicked heart with barbed  
darts which no earthly power could remove. Thou hast freely  
told the wicked their doom and warned them of approaching  
Judgment. Thy garments are clear of the blood of all men.



Thy testimony will remain on histories page and be  
remembered among the prophets of God as one of the noble spirits  
whom God has sent through the loins of Abraham and Joseph  
to fulfill a noble mission upon the Earth in the last dispensation  
and fulness of times. God Bless Thee Noble Moses. Thy soul  
is as pure as the crystal stream that flows from its snowy  
bed. Out of the Heart the mouth speaketh. The thoughts of  
thy soul are before the world to read for thine road. It will  
live when they are dead. Continue to let the inspiration  
of thy soul be given unto man. Haste thy mission here upon  
Earth. For Elisham Deborah, Michael angels seraphs Apostles  
Prophets Thy Father and Mother Brothers and Sisters await thy  
coming with joy. Thou hast been true and faithful and  
art sealed unto Eternal life and sacred unto thyself a Crown  
of Glory. No Power shall take it. It awaits thy coming  
soon this blessing will be thine. Ah what joy what consolation  
who can comprehend it none but a saint. Soon will thou enjoy  
this blessing. Did I say soon, Yes not because I expect thee to  
leave us. But shouldst thou remain to see Zion redeemed  
(which magged grant) and her enemies conquered and sin and  
sinners find a grave. and Zion Land be cleansed and the  
Temple of our God in Jackson County be reared, clothed with  
the Power of God with high towers marked with a pillar of fire  
by night and a cloud by day and it was prepared for the coming  
of the Son of Man, it will be soon.

Thou Holy Moses Continue for a short moment thy mission  
upon the Earth, Pass through the Vils of life to still comfort the  
Faint and administer salvation in the House of God and thy  
Reward shall be doubled unto thee. W. Woodruff

Great Salt Lake City July. AD 1851





To Elder Wilford Woodruff. By E. R. Snow

With true respect and as a tribute due  
To friendship Brother Woodruff unto you  
As one more blessed than most your fellow men  
I now address the effusion of my pen

You was appointed ere your mortal birth  
To an Apostleship upon the earth  
The Lord our God has had his eye on thee  
With watchful care from earliest infancy

You was preserved midst Babylonish night  
From atheistic and sectarian blight  
From many temptation you did not swerve  
The Priest of Baal you never stooped to serve

From heavenly Courts the light that's shining now  
Shone on your path and mantled o'er your brow  
Eternal visions open'd to your view  
How loved the truth and found salvation too

You than with Joy the gospel Banner bore  
To distant lands and on your native shore  
In truth's defence most valiently you stood  
And clear'd your garments of the gentiler blood

One of the chosen Twelve who're called to stand  
To burn the gospel flax for ev'ry land  
Your name in honor as a faithful one  
To future generations will be known

With heart inspired rich matter to indite  
Thy bion now your business is to write  
With skill you wield the ready writer's pen  
His yours to immortalize the deeds of men

Full many a righteous act and gifted word  
By saints performed—from lips of Prophets heard  
Had slipped memories of God-fearing men  
But for the promptings of your faithful pen

The Church Historians labors to divide  
As his assistant—coupled side by side  
How write for him whose lan History knows  
Inscribing hers perpetuates your own

Faithful to God and to your Brethren true  
Integrity has twin'd a wreath for you  
Of never fading laurels which will be  
A glorious coronet eternally





In that bliss world where light and knowledge dwell  
 Your blessedness no earthly tongue can tell  
 Whose heavens effulgence will your Head surround  
 And you with everlasting glory crown'd

Gild'd with immortal majesty and might  
 Associated with the Gods in light  
 With gifts and powers of endless lives you'll be  
 Progressing on and on eternally

G S L City Nov 23<sup>d</sup> 1857

Dec 17<sup>th</sup> 1837

I spent the day in the office mostly filing papers

14<sup>th</sup> President Brigham Young called into the Historians office  
 20 minutes to 10 o'clock and sat and heard ~~him~~ his history read up  
 to the reorganization of the Church on the 9<sup>th</sup> of Aug 1844  
 we spent the day in the office and in the evening we called upon  
 President Brigham Young at his Office. to make some inquiries  
 upon certain teachings of Joseph concerning the Endowment



When the pulpit in the west end will be a place to  
 offer sacrifices there will be an altar prepared for that  
 purpose so that when any sacrifices are to be offered they  
 should be offered there

19<sup>th</sup> I spent the day in the office on History

20<sup>th</sup> Sunday I attended meeting at the Tabernacle Ernest Snow then  
 Albert Carrington read the Governor's message to the Legislative Assembly  
 in the afternoon H. Wells followed by H. E. Kimball I attended the  
 prayer meeting in the evening



Dec 21 1837

Monday I met with the Legislative Council most of the time in the  
regular session resolutions were offered upon the merits of the Governor  
message which resolutions were like a Declaration of independence  
against wicked and ungodly men this drew speeches from John Taylor  
G. Smith W. Woodruff C. Hyde. H. Spout, Bishop Newberry & C. Little  
to W. Phelps so many interesting remarks were made G. Smith  
said it was a grave question before us and one of vast import-  
ance if we carry out these resolutions we may prepare our necks  
for the halter if our enemies catch us & am ill for the measure  
because it is right the United States are determined to destroy  
the Morians if it is in their power but we have to defend our-  
selves. In the remarks which I made I said that I did not think  
there even was an assembly of men on earth that deliberated  
upon so weighty a subject upon which hung such important  
consequences with the same feeling which pervades the bos-  
oms of this assembly. for all that we possess in this life made  
of all our lives are cocohed in this important subject yet  
our mind is calm and serene and not a dissenting voice  
voice, why is this, when our fathers sat in solemn  
convention upon the subject of the Declaration of Independence  
they knew well that their cause was just, yet it required  
the strongest talent and argument and language was ex-  
tended to bring that august body of senators to agree as a unit  
in putting their names to that sacred instrument. The speech  
of Sir Patrick Henry was a masterly effort of talent  
territory upon that solemn occasion. It does not require  
any argument with this body of men to convince them what  
course to pursue, what causes this difference they were  
inspired by the Lord to step forth to establish in  
Independent Government in America but this body of  
Men are far more inspired by the same God to establish  
the Kingdom of God upon the earth and lay a foundation  
for the Liberty and salvation of our children and to  
lift up a standard for the oppressed of all nations  
Our path is marked out as plain to our view as is our broad  
street of the Mississippi river to the natural eye. The same God  
who inspired our fathers to establish a free government  
said through the prophet Joseph Smith that if even the Conspira-  
cy of the United States or its principles were even preserved  
it would have to be done by the Church of Jesus Christ of  
Latter Day Saints even the servants of God holding the Holy  
priesthood, that day has now come & the day is dawning when  
we are called to act the same God who has destroyed the  
Nations who have dwelt upon this Continent because of  
their iniquity, has also said that all other Nations who  
should occupy this Continent when they were ripened in  
iniquity should in like manner be cut off from the earth  
and not left to pollute the land of Joseph or the land of  
Sion I do not know what else our nation can do in order  
in order to fill up their Cup of iniquity than what they  
have done and are doing. I do not know of any other way  
the United States can turn to seal fast their condemnation  
than the exactions which they are making to destroy the saints  
of God for their religion I am in for the measure because



Dec 21<sup>st</sup> 1857

The Council adjourned till Wednesday 23

22<sup>d</sup> I sat in the office with G. A. Smith and others spent a part of the day in looking over & filling Dr. Fitch's papers

23<sup>d</sup> I sat in the Legislative Council a short speech was made by George Snow various subjects talked over then a subscription list was presented to the Council to see how many each person would sustain in the coming month before up for next summer's Campaign I signed 2 person which I have to furnish with 3 animals clothing bedding army amount food to the Affian transacting the business of the day we adjourned until the 4<sup>th</sup> day of January. I have been troubled for several days with severe pain in one of my eye teeth I had taken cold & it had settled in my jaw & tooth and it was swollen & much inflamed I called upon a Dentist and had it pulled as soon as he pulled it my mouth filled with blood he gave me a cup of cold water to rinse my mouth I spit out the blood & filled my mouth with cold water it struck my brain numb like a stroke of the palsy for a few seconds then the numbness left me and at each beat of the pulse a

→ A Pain went through my brain like an arrow or a thunder bolt for the term of two hours until it appeared as though my head would burst This pain continued in my head until I covered my head with hot peroxide powder & got into a high state of perspiration. I never before heard of an insurrection of this kind. I reason upon it thus that it being an eye tooth & taking cold water into my mouth before the goom had closed the water chilled the nerve running from the tooth through the eye to the brain and the cold blood was instantly carried to the brain which created a concussion which was both excessive and dangerous had the water been warm instead of cold no such effect would have been produced Let Surgeons & Dentists observe this rule when pulling eye teeth use warm water instead of cold

24<sup>th</sup> I spent the day in the office on the Dr. papers mostly

25<sup>th</sup> Christmas I spent the day in the office writing <sup>(Saratoga)</sup> History it was very quiet in the street through the day I had a supper at my own house and spent the evening with my children in an agreeable manner

26<sup>th</sup> I heard an early report this morning that the Court Hall was on fire I soon went over and found the room occupied by the Legislative Council nearly burned up over a part of the chairs it smoked up the whole House it will cost several hundred dollars to repair it I spent the day in the office on Friday

27<sup>th</sup> Sunday I attended meeting at the Tabernacle at Woodville spoke in the morning followed by President Deane in the afternoon Warren & Snow spoke followed by H. C. Kimball. I attended to prayer Circle in the evening

28<sup>th</sup> I spent most of the day in the office in looking over my Journal



Dec 24<sup>th</sup> 1837

I met with the Geom of Savanties or the Presidents of savanties  
at the you Hall I spoke to them about 3 of an hour was follow  
ed by Wm Minhall Epistles Snow A D Bookwood & Joseph May

29<sup>th</sup> I spent the day in the office saving & hearing Elden Smiths  
History read. I spent the evening in the office

30 I was in the office a part of the day I corrected a sermon  
for the press wrote yet Smith want with me through the City  
to obtain paper for the Historians office we obtained near  
7 reams of paper President Hooy advised us to employ  
Richard Bantly for a Clerk as he was a man in whom  
he had confidence

31<sup>st</sup> I called upon President Hooy and asked his opinion  
concerning a Cotton Company He said the time had come  
for us to act and not talk if the people had done as you and  
I have concerning sheep there would have now been a good  
supply in this Territory. and with regard to Cotton I am  
now going to send men into the Cotton Country to make offers  
for me so I can have some to use myself and it yet or any  
of the Brethren wish to join me you can I walked out  
with him to the barn saw his stock of Molar Horses Course  
I saw Col ~~off~~ ~~the~~ ~~whole~~ it was the poorest animals in  
the lot. I was in Council with the board of Directors  
of the Agricultural Society heard a report of the treasurer and  
prepared an article for the press

I looked over my Journal during the year A D 1837  
A synopsis of which will be found on the following page

Thus ends another Year eight hundred and fifty ~~seven~~  
has past and gone to return no more for aye, it has borne its portion  
to heaven of all man and nation it has been an important year  
to Zion and the world (1837) will be the year on histories  
page which will be dated the Commencement of the downfall of  
the United States. For it is during this year that they have en-  
-ered the field as the open Enemies of parricides of the saints  
of the most High God and have sent an Army of 240000  
1000 miles for the purpose of laying a foundation for the destruc-  
-tion of the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter Day Saints called  
Mormons who have settled in the great Basin of North  
America called Utah Territory of the State of Deseret  
there is established the Kingdom of God as David saw it by  
vision, and the people of the United States are determined to  
destroy the Kingdom of God from off the earth. For these things  
the Judgment of God will now begin to rest more fully upon  
that nation and will be increased upon them year by year  
untill they are broken up and wasted away from under Heaven  
and cease to become a nation and this calamity will begin  
to come speedily upon them. And they will be visited with  
thunder, lightning, storm, whirl winds, earthquakes, floods, pestilence  
plagues war and devouring fire, and the wicked will slay the  
righteous untill the nation is wasted away and broken up



A Synopsis of my labors in 1857

I Travelled three hundred & twenty 329 Miles

I Attended 46 meetings 46 Meetings

I Preached 60 Discourses 60 Times

I Attended two General Conferences 2 Conferences

I Attended 3 Councils with the Presidency 3 Councils

I Met with the Bishops 7 times 7 Meetings

I Met with the High Priests 4 times 4 Meetings

I Met with the Presidents of Seventies 4 Meetings

I Met with the Missionaries 4 times 4 Meetings

I Attended the Praying Circle 45 times 45 Prayers

I Attended the Legislature during 40 days 40 days Session

I Met with the Agricultural Society 5 times 5 Meetings

I spent 12 days in the Endowment House 12 Meetings

I Baptized 3. And Confirmed 17 3=17 Baptisms

I Blessed 26 Missionaries and 4 Children 34 Blessings

I Administered to 6 sick persons 6 Administrations

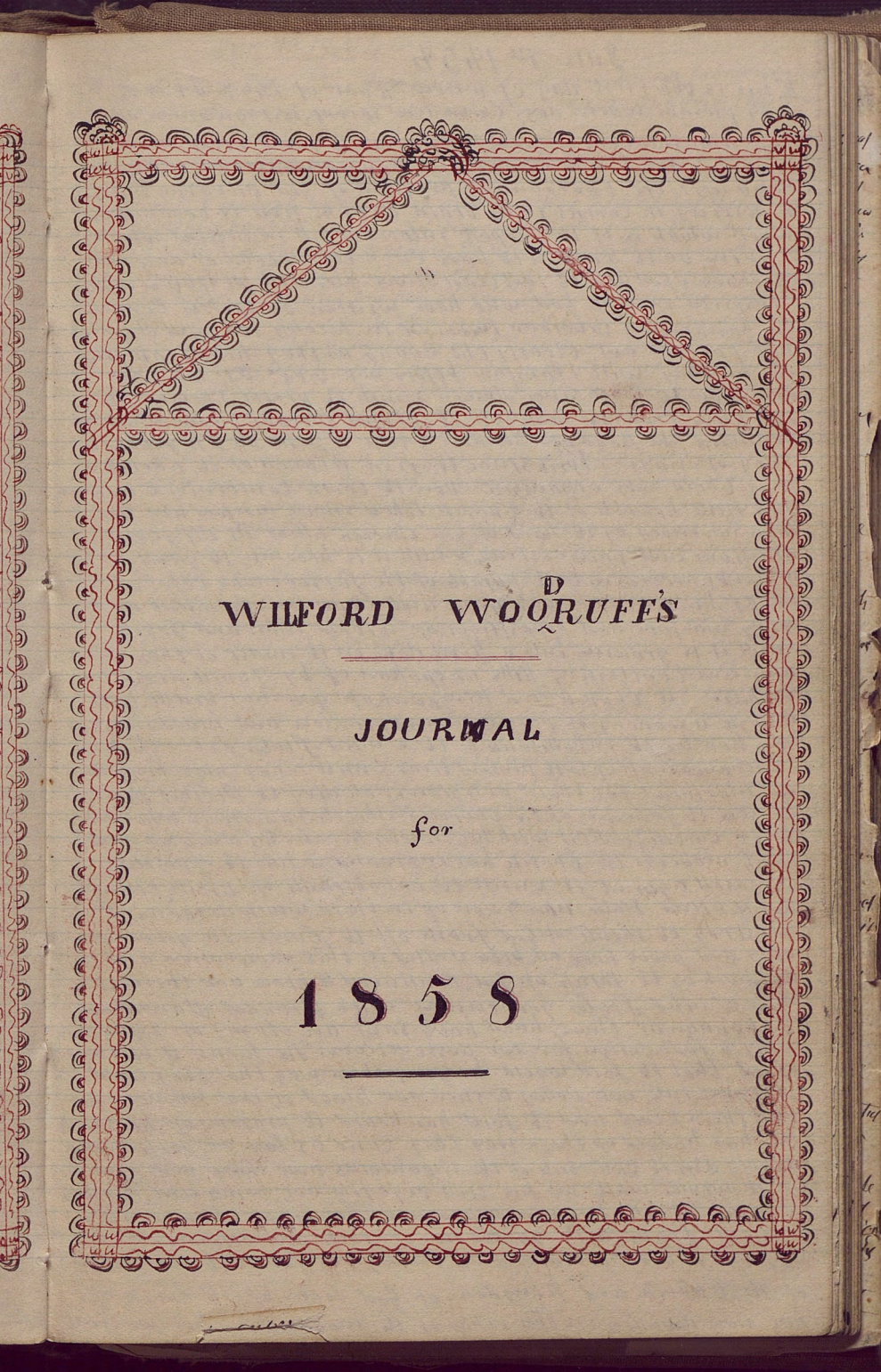
I Married 2 Couples 4 Marriages

I dedicated the Baptismal Font of the Ward 14" Ward

I Prepared the Books and attended the deposit in the Temple of the Great Salt Lake City on the 13<sup>th</sup> Aug 1857

I Reported 7 sermons. Wrote 44 Letters, and Received 29





WILFORD WOORUFF'S

---

JOURNAL

for

1858

---



Jan 1<sup>st</sup> 1858

This is the first day of a new Year of 1858 It is a  
very pleasant warm day, calm and serene, it is an omen of  
peace and serenity to Zion for a year to come. Time most  
determin. we live in a day and generation which is big with  
events As the Church and Kingdom of God advances to fulfill  
its destiny it carries in its train events, and is accomplishing  
a work which is of the deepest interest to all mankind whether  
it living or the dead who have even tabernacled or even will  
tabernacle upon this the footstool of our God. All Prophecy or Apoph  
or inspired man of God who have written or spoken concerning  
this generation whether recorded in records revealed or sealed  
have pointed out clearly the events as they have transpired  
and as they will transpire before our eyes. It has now  
been over 30 years since Joseph Smith the prophet received the  
gold plates from the Hand of the Angel Moroni from which he  
translated the Book of Mormon And it will be 24 years the  
6<sup>th</sup> day of next April since the first branch of the Church of  
Jesus Christ was organized upon the Earth containing 6 members  
This little branch of the Church like a small mustard seed has  
been nourished by the hand of God through all of its difficulties  
afflictions and persecutions, until it is becoming the greatest of  
all herbs according to the parable of the Saviour who referred to  
it. It has continued to grow and flourish in the midst of a  
strong warfare and opposition of wicked men and Devils  
until it is growing into a kingdom in the midst of these moon  
bains and Everlasting Hills as spoken of by Daniel and other  
Prophets. The Church and Kingdom of God has had to wade  
through a sea of persecution oppression and blood inflicted  
upon her by the inhabitants of the United States from its first  
commencement up to the present time until many have been slain  
and martyred for their religion including the Prophet Joseph  
who was the founder of the Church in his dispensation who was  
shot in Carthage Jail with his Brother Hiram by a wicked and  
hellish mob. As the Church has increased so has the opposition  
increased against it until the inhabitants of cities towns  
counties and States have risen up in their wrath determined  
to destroy the saints of God from off the Earth. The governors  
rulers and people have all been united in this persecution and  
inasmuch as the saints of God continued to grow and thrive the  
whole United States government with President James A. A  
Brahannan at the head had have sent an army of 240,000 men  
to lay a foundation for our destruction. The saints of God have  
prayed that the Lord would hedge up their way that they could  
not come into our valley to shed our blood or that we need not  
shed their blood and the Lord has heard the prayers of his saints  
and has hedged up their way that came as far as Fort Bridger  
& supply on the east side of the mountains and there have to remain  
for the winter while we are still enjoying our homes and friends  
in peace to all human appearance that great Nation the  
United States with 25,000,000 of souls are determined to  
expand their treasures & use their force for the destruction  
of the Church and Kingdom of God from off the Earth who  
are now dwelling in the valleys of the mountains. But we trust



Jan 12 1858

in God as we have done hitherto and now look forward with feelings of deep interest to the events of 1858. Believing that God will preserve his saints and chastize his enemies. The wicked know not what they do. Darkness covers the earth and gross darkness the people. The Heathen rage and the people imagine vain things. They say let our eye look upon Zion and let her be defiled. But they know not the thought of the Lord neither understand they his ways. "The Lord will have them in derision, He will laugh at their calamity & mock when their fear cometh." Their destruction will come suddenly upon them as a whirlwind and no power can deliver them. The iniquities which they have meted unto the saints, and sought to bring upon them shall be meted unto them again as a nation, as State, Counties, Towns, Cities and families untill every man who does not draw his sword against his neighbor will be obliged to flee to Zion for safety and these things shall surely come to pass for the Lord God has spoken it. Then prepare yourself O land of America for the judgment of the God of Heaven await and are nigh even at your doors for the Lord hath looked down from his Holy habitation and hath beheld all your wickedness and abomination and all the evil designs of your hearts and all your secret plans for the destruction of the saints of the Most High, for all these things God will bring you into judgment and he will require the stewardship of the hands of the President of the United States and of the hands of the Senators and Representatives and Governors and Judges and all the holders of the land will all be held responsible for the use they make of the liberties & blessings put into their hands and the whole people of the land who elect the officers of government will be held responsible for the conduct of those officers as well as their own conduct in their dealing with the Church and Kingdom of God upon the earth. Let us watch the signs of the times of 1858 and we shall find that the Lord will soon come out of his hiding place and in his fury he will vex the nation and in his hot displeasure he will begin to cut off the wicked and unjust Stewards and appoint them their portion with hypocrites and unbelievers. Let the saints of God prepare for that which is to come.



Jan 1<sup>st</sup> 1858

I spent the day in the Office upon my Journal and upon the History of the Church I attended the ward Party at Ballows Hall with my family the Hall was full a large assembly. all seemed to enjoy themselves well in the dance I did not dance. Not remained a spectator till 9 o'clock I was then called upon to make a few remarks which I did in the following Manner I said I considered this assembly composed of Gentlemen and Ladies yet I feel disposed to address you as Brethren and sisters and say I wish you all a happy New Year and I pray my Father in Heaven that you may enjoy many a happy New Year in days to come and I also pray that when the next New Year arrives it may find ~~me~~ you occupying your own habitations in these valleys of the mountains and if you wish as you are doing this evening to spend a few hours in recreation that you may occupy the Halls in this City instead of the top of the Twin peaks or any other crags of the mountains The blessings which you are enjoying this evening are from the hand of God we all should acknowledge the hand of God in all things we have had to bow ourselves to the yokes of tyrants and our persecutors in days gone by the yoke is gone, past the yoke is now upon the neck of our enemies in a measure they have to step back of the mountains in the snow while we have the privilege of living still in our own home. it depends upon our own conduct whether we still enjoy our own homes or have to flee to the mountains I hope that while you go forth into dance and enjoy yourselves that you will not forget God but that you will not acknowledge the hand of God in all that you enjoy You have built Houses I pray that you may enjoy the inhabitants You have planted vineyard I pray that you may continue to until the fruit thereof I hope you will not forget your prayers before the Lord I have a great desire for the prosperity of this people I have been associated with this Church for the last 21 years of my life and all the interest I have in time or Eternity is connected with this Church and Kingdom I wish to see it prosper we have coined a new Year much will transpire during this year which will be of great interest to us as a people the Nations who have persecuted us will be held responsible for their course towards us Let us keep the commandments of God & live our religion to do his will and all will be well may God bless you & man

2<sup>d</sup> I spent the day in the office on the History


3<sup>d</sup> Sunday I attended meeting in the Tabernacle O. Hyde & G. Smith spoke in the morning. Joseph Tracy & J. H. Wells in the afternoon we had a good meeting. I attended the prayer meeting in the evening He sealed a wife to Capt. J. Smith. The subject was about the burning up of our City President Tracy said that I think we shall use this room yet for a few years to come yet I mean to be ready. Brother Birch said that in snakes on the clerest that have horns it was said that there is also snakes that drive forth and when struck will fly to pieces then come to gather again President Tracy spoke about a large green snake



Jan 30 1847

found by Brother Woodroff said when he struck him speed  
out of his mouth such poisonous matter that it filled the air  
with such a stench that he had to leave the ground. The report  
of the death of P. Pratt came up Charles Snow says there  
is some man in this City that thirst for my blood he felt  
this strongly in spirit as he was about to start for meet-  
ing this feeling was so strongly upon him that he did not  
wish to go to meeting Brother Dollard did not think there  
was any danger Brother Pratt made Brother Dollard promise  
that he would protect him until his return before he would  
leave for the meeting at this very time Mr McElain  
had taken lodgings Henry Warley soon and was attending  
his meeting with loaded weapons seeking an opportunity  
to kill him. Yet Smith advised P. Pratt not to go  
to Arkansas but to go direct to Salt Lake & take care of  
himself. He told partly if he want to try to protect Elam  
& his children he would loose his life. But he did not  
take care of himself or take yet Smith Council. But went  
to Arkansas & was murdered by Mr McElain

4<sup>th</sup> I learned this morning that the California Mail had  
come in & that O. Pratt, E. J. Benson & others were in  
San Bernardino & would soon be in this City. I attended  
the Legislative assembly both Houses sat together the des-  
patches were called for & Capt Van Winkle's report was read  
also the City of Baltimore was placed under Martial Law  
your troop called out for. I met with the Deput. Committee  
in the afternoon, & spent the evening in the office

5<sup>th</sup> I met with the Joint assembly it was one of the most impor-  
 tant days of the assembly. A strong resolution  
or memorial to Congress was presented to the Assembly  
and adopted and Copies prepared for the signatures of the  
members. Also the Correspondence of Gov Brigham Young  
was presented & read viz His Correspondence with the United  
States or may and was ordered to be printed. I spent the  
evening in the office on my Autobiography

6<sup>th</sup> I spent the day in the Deput. assembly Gov Young called  
in and had our memorial to Congress read it is a strong  
decisive calling upon the Congress of the United States  
for our Constitutional rights in strong terms it was sign-  
ed by all the members and Officers of the Legislature of the  
Territory. I spent the afternoon in the office

7<sup>th</sup> ~~I~~ I wrote 2 letters and sent to Jos. F. Carr  
& O. W. Woodroff. I also sent 3 Papers to Jos  
& Carr Dec 23 1846 containing the Governor's message & Jan  
6 1847, containing Summary of B. Young H. C. Smith &  
Woodroff and an Extra containing our strong Memorial  
to Congress signed by all the members of the Legislature and  
Gov Young, correspondence with the army. I also sent Father Carr  
an Extra. O. W. Woodroff 2 Jan 6 1847 & the Extra and  
O. W. Woodroff 2 Jan 6 1847 and Extra



Jan 17/ 1845

I also saw Lathan Wheeler 2 pages Dec 6 1844 and Elder  
I also saw Samuel Dinning 2 pages Dec 6 1844 and Ephraim  
President Brigham Young called into the office and heard the  
History read of Phineas Young. I spent the day and evening in  
the office

7<sup>th</sup> I went to the office at 11 o'clock where I spent the rem-  
inder of the day. President Young called in at half past  
1 o'clock to hear Phineas Young. History read. He spent a short  
time with us and left spoke of Allotanda the great and  
of our position in these mountains. He did not think that  
even was a people on Earth located as we are where their  
enemies have to travel 1000 miles to get to them to war  
over a barren plain without any supplies. I met in  
the evening with the board of Directors of the Deseret  
agricultural and manufacturing society

9<sup>th</sup> I in company with Brother G. A. Smith I called upon  
President Heber C. Kimball who had been sick for several  
days with the Quinay. He was able to sit up we conversed for  
some 3 hours. He said that United States would not give us  
any spacially but gradually, and we would be held up as  
a target or as an ensign for the things and nations of  
the earth to look at from time to time and he was satisfied  
that the Indians would do their rough work in great  
measures before they embraced the gospel. Many remarks  
were made. I attended the annual meeting of the  
Board and Directors & members of the M. C. & M.  
Society for the purpose of electing the Officers of the society.  
The same President Board of Directors and officers as  
last year. Tim Charles arrived today from  
the army and reports that as soon as he arrived in  
Camp they took him and put him in Irons kept  
him over night. Then told him to salt what he had  
and leave before sun down and not return again for  
he was Brigham Young's spy. A company of men on  
Indians called upon Gov. Young to settle a difficulty which  
they had among themselves. It was soon settled and they  
went their way. Elders John Taylor and G. A. Smith

10<sup>th</sup> Sunday I attended meeting at the tabernacle. Brother  
Baxter from Australia spoke first followed by John Taylor  
in the afternoon. Woodruff and G. A. Smith spoke. I  
attended the prayer circle in the evening. There was home  
administered to Mrs. Woodruff who was suddenly attacked  
with a severe cold on the lungs and throat. Brother Phelps & W.  
Richards administered with me. Brother Richards being moor  
and she was greatly blessed and relieved. I then went to  
the 14<sup>th</sup> ward School house and heard Brother James C.  
Snow from a text preach followed by Brother West. I then followed  
them & had the spirit of the Lord with me and was edified  
with all that was said by all the brethren



Jan 11<sup>th</sup> 1845

I sat with the Legislative assembly and spent most of the day in the assembly. The subject arose with regard to taxes upon roads paying the army and Governor Doon made a speech upon the subject. He said let us drop taxes altogether and make our roads and Bridges through the laborer's duty also carry our mails with the loose horses and laborer boys and men who are not paying our tithing or doing any thing. As to a paper currency I can get up one if the people want but it should be secured as not to be worth any thing out of this territory let it be forfeited when it crosses the line I can do this if the people will pledge their property for its redemption. Many speeches were made upon these subjects. D H Wells spoke upon the subject of raising an army of 1000 men and wanted to command it soon.

12<sup>th</sup> I spent most of the day in the Legislature I carried in a report of the President and Board of Directors which drew out a speech from President Kimball and Wells and many of the members of it was required of each member of the assembly to write his views upon agriculture & manufactures. I spent the evening until 10 o'clock in the office I searched the English report upon sheep and found that the South down and Leicester were the two best breeds of sheep in Europe the Lincoln bore 10th places while was the Harrier.

13<sup>th</sup> I attended the Legislature till 1 o'clock and then the evening in the Historians office.

14<sup>th</sup> I spent the day in the Historians office.

15<sup>th</sup> I spent this day in the Historians office I corrected one of my sermons and wrote a phrase on the closing up of the History of Joseph Smith signed by H. J. Smith & W. Woodruff as Historians. I attended a meeting of the Board of Directors. I had a sick night with a severe cold.

16<sup>th</sup> It arose quite unwell this morning with my cold I spent the forenoon indoctrinating my Horse for an old founder. I physiced him with Human dung then gave him alcohol in Cayenne to sweat him I also set his feet in hot water in hot water he could bear it I covered him with blankets and tried to steam him with hot bricks but did not get him to sweat much.

I attended the mass meeting in the tabernacle about 800 men were present and they passed strong resolutions and memorials to the President of the United States and to the Senate and House of Representatives of the Congress of the United States all of which were received with unanimous voice and ordered to be printed in the Deseret News committees were appointed speeches made to

17<sup>th</sup> Sunday I was sick all day and did not attend meeting at the tabernacle Brother Taylor & Brigham Doon preached in the morning and H. H. Kimball & D H Wells in the afternoon.



Jan 17<sup>th</sup> 1858

It attended the Prayan Circle President Young spoke upon  
order. He formed a true Circle he made each man too  
the mark and keep good order or stay at home you  
must be of one heart and one mind for Jesus said when  
two or three are gathered together in my name and are  
agreed as touching any one thing and asked the father in  
my name it shall be given unto you now Jesus did not  
tell a lie and when any prayer is offered up & not answered  
it is because you are not agreed in it and their prayers are  
not offered in faith and union. now this is true and I want  
good order and must have it. It would rather suit my faith  
alone than with company who are not agreed with me

I want the Twelve to go to the meeting to morrow night to make  
speeches upon the subject of Home man speaking I want the  
Bishops to organize the work in such a manner that when  
find the mechanics if there is any man that can take care of  
sheep I want him to do it and so with every other branch of  
business Brother Hakan said that there should not be another Harsh  
come into our midst and set up another store I said a man and  
I mean to hold on to the man. and have faith in it. The  
subject of the Bank came up and much was said upon the  
subject President Young said of Van Jackson had with him  
influenced established a United States Bank and branches  
and not permitted any other banks in the country it would  
have been a good thing for the country

18<sup>th</sup> I spent the day in the Legislature was quite unwell I  
spent the evening at the House of E. A. Smith

19<sup>th</sup> I was in the Legislature in the morning adjourned till  
tomorrow week I spent most of the day in the office  
I called upon President Young at 11 o'clock to get a list of  
the birth of his children at 12 o'clock to 3 o'clock Greenhill  
& E. H. Hanson & C. Cannon and many others of the Brethren  
arrived at the Presidency Office I shook them by the hand  
and was glad to see them I asked Brother Hanson how it was in  
the States and he said as bad as it could be Brother Hanson  
said that persecution had commenced through England they  
gathered by thousands with sticks and stones and they broke into  
doors & windows knock down the Brethren and take the clothing off  
the sisters &c

We had a mass meeting in the evening or a Bishops meeting with  
the people the Tabernacle was full Bishop Henton occupied a short  
time in reading the last minutes and attending to some business  
than President Young made a speech upon the business of the meeting  
presented the propriety of having a paper currency. He also  
told the bishops to see to all the people in his ward had a supply of  
provision and preparation made to earth it in the moonbairn  
also the organization of an army of 1000 men the names of the  
officers were read and all items of business presented was read  
by the people with a shout of a loud Amen several songs were  
sung then an address by E. J. Hanson followed by C. Pratt both  
spoke in the spirit of God. we had a good meeting



Jan 20<sup>th</sup> 1844

I met in the Legislature in the morning was quite unwell and returned to the office I spent most of the day in the office

21<sup>st</sup> I spent the fore part of the day in the Legislature the evening in the office. we spoke about printing the History from the manuscript & not wait till it is recorded in the book there were many speeches made in the Legislature to day H. C. Kimball made a lengthy speech he said that the civil war was between us and the United States and it would never be tied together again many other interesting remarks were made he said that power of God would run upon General H. Wells when he went into the mountains to fight the battles of this people and march'd before and upon all the officers & soldiers that was under his command and they should prevail against his enemies in all things

22<sup>nd</sup> I drew home near 600 feet of Lumber this morning for Making Boxes for casing up. I spent the afternoon in the office

23<sup>rd</sup> I spent the day in the office

24<sup>th</sup> General I attended meeting of the Tabernacle & J. Banson spoke in the forenoon till near noon gave an account of the state of the world abroad and his mission the English Nation are happy to make the South throughout England the same as the United States the police look on and help the mob. Orson Pratt preached in the afternoon upon the prophecies showed the signs of the times we had born a tree and faithful testimony the world had rejected it and they now were bringing their armies against us to destroy us but they would not prevail but we should overcome our enemies with prophecies declare they had much of the spirit of God & made all things plain Brother John May followed Brother Pratt and bore testimony

25<sup>th</sup> I settled my business with Bishop Hayland I spent the afternoon in the office and the evening at home Sister Elisha Jarvis spent the night at my house

26<sup>th</sup> Elders E. J. Banson & J. D. Richards and others called into the office I spent the day in the office and the evening at home in company with Elder Banson & J. D. Richards I administered to Sarah Richards the wife of Dr. Willard Richards & J. Banson was mother we also administered to Sessannah Richards the mother Sarah was struggling with the monster death with the breath she died at 8 o'clock p.m.

27<sup>th</sup> I went to Fort Hariman and Preached to the people in the evening I taught the parvants to Educate their children and the children to improve their time & have evening schools I spent the night at Brother Brookings

28<sup>th</sup> I returned home to day Sister Sarah Richards was buried to day I spent the evening at home looking over paper scraps

29<sup>th</sup> I spent the day in the office President Kimball called into the office wished his History Copied again before it is copied Print



Jan 30 1854

I spent the day in the Office President Kimball called upon us in the evening about his History he wished me to go to the theatre with him in the evening I did so the way was still waters run deep and the new footman both were well pleased

31<sup>st</sup> Sunday I attended the meeting at the Tabernacle H B Clam + E Hunkis preached in the morning followed by H E Kimball in the afternoon G C Cannon followed by C Pratt + E Hyde all spoke well and in the spirit of God. I attended the prayer circle in the evening President Young prayed + H E Kimball was much the spirit of God was with us President Young asked Elder C Pratt How the travelling Elders were supported in England and about the tithing. An Elder Pratt said that Brother F W Richards had established a tithing system throughout England so that all pay one tenth of all they receive and this stops the constant coming for money this money is then used for supporting the Elders to pay their expenses foreign countries + home and to pay the rent of chapels and all expenses and when we let the Elders have money to pay their expenses home we charge it to them President Young said all persons should have credit on book for all the tithing they pay that when they come here and enquire about their tithing they can find they have credit for it and when they use tithing it should be charged to them. He said I use a good deal of tithing I don't know that I use a dollar that is not charged to me. Elder Pratt said I now wish to lay before you my situation and how I have done when I got to England I commenced publishing my pamphlet and from the avails of it I have supported myself I paid my fare to England and back and paid what I owed at the Office and I have not used any tithing. Brothers Miller Scott and the other brethren had the tithing money to pay their fare home they said they were willing to have it charged to them and would pay it as far as they could. President Young said I will tell you what they are willing to do they are willing to keep what they have got it they have a hundred pounds left they will be willing to keep it and say nothing about it off the close of the council I want to the 14 ward in company with Elder C Pratt who preached to the people and I followed him He preached upon faith and the word of wisdom and many other things we had an interesting meeting

Feb 1<sup>st</sup> I spent the day on history President Kimball came in + preached to President Daniel Spangren + forgave him his debts in relation to filling his office as president over this stake. He spoke upon many principles appurtenant to the priesthood. President Young told a dream which he had last Saturday night He said I saw two United States officers and I told them the history of this Church and our doctrine and I told them that the United States must not send any more armies here if they did I should let loose the dogs of war upon them and I told them they must remove the army now upon our borders or we should destroy them. Brother Kimball called into the Office in the afternoon



Feb 2d 1838

I spent the day in the office President Kimball spent a part of the day with me

3d → The California Mail arrived and brought the provident message which was read in President's Young's office President Buchanan recommends a strong force against the saints and that 4 new regiments of men be raised against us I spent the evening in the president's office reading the news of the day the United States are determined to annihilate the mormons the war is now between God and the Devil and between saints and sinners time most determineth the contest but I am sure that God & his friends the saints will prevail against the Devil and his hosts what trials and sacrifices the saints may be called to pass through I do not know but I pray the Lord to give us grace equal to our day

4th I called into Capt Hooker's store I there saw the mail courier he informed me that there was but to men they knew the new south route and 4 of them were mormons & with 4 Lyman or soon will be & there is but 2 left in California & one had shot the other one & the one left was sentenced to be hung soon Brother Clayton informed me that Shink had written & informed him that the last steamer had received orders to send 4000 men immediately east Southern route & 4000 from Oregon and 2000 would start soon from the Missouri River and 2000 now at Fort Bridger would make 12000 men

I called at the President's office and got my account which amounted to \$410.44 etc I wrote Lyman Wright's history to day. I spent the evening at home reading sermons sent by the last mail on Mormonism

5th I saw 70 bushels of wheat to mill today to be ground I spent the afternoon in the office I attended a meeting of the board of Directors and was appointed on a committee to prepare an

6th I spent most of the day in the office I called upon President Young and found a company in his office reading the sermons sent from the states against Mormonism There appears to be a fixed determination by the General Government to annihilate the saints of God from off the earth & to destroy the last vestige of righteousness from among men C Hyde received a letter from Lachy Hill at Carson Valley stating that there was a company fitting out at Carson Valley and at Placerville to come into our settlements for the purpose of robbing and plundering C Hyde wrote him a letter stating that he advised our friends if we had any not to engage in a contest against our people for God would smite them with blindness and our enemies would be given into our hands

7th Sunday I attended meeting at the Tabernacle B L Clapp & Patrick Filiz Smith & President Young spoke in the forenoon & G A Smith and H. C. Kimball in the afternoon I attended the prayer circle



Feb 4<sup>th</sup> 1838

I spent the day in the office on History H Kimball spent a part of the day with us

9<sup>th</sup> I spent most of the day in the Endowment House about 50 received their endowments I have a severe cough

10<sup>th</sup> I spent this day in the Endowment House about 60 received their endowments I was very unwell

11 I spent this day in the Endowment House near 60 received their Endowments I remained in the House as long as I could I went home sick and was so filled with cold that I had a hard shake of the ague and a high fever followed I had a very sick night

12 + 13 I was confined to my house with sickness

14 Sunday I was confined to my house & did not attend meeting John Taylor & Orson Pratt in the forenoon & I Benson & J L Haywood in the afternoon

15 I walked up to the Historians office then to the presidents Office President Young & J H Wells E C Rich & C S Wadsworth and others were present President Young gave a sermon upon principle and said that all our suffering in this life was for our good that we might learn the contrast between good and evil Jesus descended below all things that He might ascend above all things all man have to pass through the same flow in order to receive the same glory Enosh, Elisha and Moses, who were translated with at some time have to pass through death to obtain the law is that all man must taste of death and the Lord does not counteract his own laws or break them. Some are alarmed because so many of my family are sick. Not I have as good a right to be sick as any body I would not wish to escape affliction sickness pain & sorrow no more than others for if we make a right use of them they will return as blessings. Brother Charles Wadsworth related to President Young his life since he saw him told him sins & errors his sorrow and affliction and his missions, and that he had tried to reform & that he was now on hand to do any thing the servants of the Lord wanted President Young told him some Young woman for wives as his first wife had drawn him away and was opposed to polygamy and had kept him away from the Church a long time & had come to whoredom & had a child by another man He now had better let her stay in the Church states where she now was He said he had had a great deal of sorrow on her account and even had taken to drinking Brandy to overcome the sorrow & to get sleep he had taken a half pint tumbler full of strong Brandy when he wanted to get sleep President Young remarked I made up my mind years ago that I would be governed by certain principles and among them I decreed that women should not govern me neither should my passions of Lust or anger But I would be boss even myself in my passion



Feb 15 1854

and appetites which principles I have endeavored to carry out in my life and if all men would do it it would be a great blessing to them. In speaking upon Utah affairs Brother Wards said that Brother Hays had a good deal of influence in the California Legislature and he told them and their Senator to Congress that he wanted them to appoint a Mormon for Governor but their Senator said that was an impossibility for President Buchanan had marked out his course in relation to the Mormons and was resolved to carry it out and that was he would endeavor to overthrow the Latter Day Saints and their institutions lay it out what it would and the President would do nothing in their favor and the government were determined to back him up in this that were determined to blot out the Church from main from Utah and no power could help it President Wards said that God had helped it so far and he would continue to help it unto the end and they cannot help themselves all the people want us killed and those that ~~would~~ write in our favor among the gentle Editors are full of sin and do not wish us well but they have a motive in view to accomplish the Lord's purpose motive in their minds yet they will not honor or serve God or acknowledge his hand in any thing but the Lord will govern & control them all just as he pleases. When Capt Van Driess was here he many times referred to the inexhaustible overflowing treasury of the United States and twenty five million of people and asked if we could stand against such a government and when he got back he found an empty treasury and the government wanting to borrow money I have no doubt but the thought of their being and marvelled at it.

16 I spent a part of the day in the office I was in poor health many are taken sick through the whole territory with a kind of dysentery or pestilence that almost every one is taken with it contains Chills fever cold & cough it confines people to their houses for 3 or 4 days than they go about again but few if any of the Saints die with it.

17 I spent most of the day in the Endowment house about 60 received their endowments I spent the evening in the Historians office

18 I spent most of the day in the Endowment House & the evening in the Historians office. I had an interview with J Huntington we talked upon Indian affairs. He said that a portion of the Utes and Snakes were about uniting and appointing Sam Simons their Chief. The Mormon Prophet is coming down soon to see President Wards. Several Indians have sold their ponies to the U.S. soldiers for blankets &c. I commenced packing flour in Boxes for Cushing this morning.

19 I spent the day in the office reading history

20 I spent this day in the office reading the History of President Wards



21<sup>st</sup> February 1858

Sunday I attended the meeting at the Tabernacle all day  
G. D. Grant - D. H. Wells and G. A. Smith preached in the forenoon  
W. Woodruff and C. Pratt in the afternoon. I attended  
the prayer Circle C. Pratt Prayed and G. A. Smith was moorth  
President Young proposed sending some men into the desert  
to look out habitations for this people and to plant some grain  
He said if any one of the brethren wished to join in sending  
a man they could do so

22 I spent the day in the office Brothans Wandle & Nichols  
Grooseback called in the office and gave an account of  
their missions Wandle to Australia and California affairs  
& Grooseback to St Louis bringing on the Church train and the  
intention of the army to take him and his his finally selling  
to Nashaw and his escape across the country to Salt Lake  
Wandle said that A. C. Bannett who is now in Cedar City he  
was the Captain of the Company who undertook to cross the  
desert they lost one animal and burned all their waggon  
about 1/10 in number He is now going into the desert with a  
company at Cedar City to get the Iron Wandle Baptized him  
and many others that went through the salt Lake City. I set  
out several pears on going stock one allwood, and 2 peach  
trees of Carringtons 25 Early we had a snow storm in the  
night and the wind blew hard

23<sup>rd</sup> I spent the day reading the Church history and Corrally  
in company with G. A. Smith

24<sup>th</sup> I spent the day in the Office on History

25 G. A. Smith started for Provo I spent the day in the  
~~Office~~ Office A. Lyman arrived in this City at 4 o'clock bring-  
ing with him a Messenger direct from Washington who left  
the 5<sup>th</sup> day of ~~January~~ Jan He came in 20 days from  
San Francisco Elder Lyman picked him up near Sanber-  
nadone he was barely accompanied by one servant he came  
with dispatches from Washington to Governor Doory and to  
the Army of the United States. Governor Doory called  
a Council of the Presidency and Twelve at his house at  
4 o'clock when the following Parsons were present President  
Brigham Doory Parker C. Kimball and Daniel H. Wells  
Of the Twelve Apostles Orson Hyde W. Woodruff John  
Taylor A. Lyman C. B. Smith. Also A. Carrington  
at 4 o'clock the Messenger was introduced to us by Joseph  
Angel Doory as Dr. Osborne which was Col. J. L. Hunt  
He was very formal in his introduction he was very polite  
and worn down having travelled night and day He was  
seated in an easy chair. his arrival was at 4 o'clock He address-  
ed us in the following language (though he had great difficulty  
in speaking) Governor Doory and Gentlemen I come as  
an ambassador from the Chief Executive of our Nation  
and am fully prepared and duly authorized to lay before



Feb 25 1858

you most folly and definitely the feelings and views of the Citizens  
of our Common Country and of the feelings of the executive  
towards you relating to the present position of Officers of  
this territory and the army of the United States now upon your  
borders and after giving you the most satisfactory evidences in  
relation to matters concerning you now pending. It shall then  
call your attention and wish to enlist your sympathies in behalf  
of the poor soldiers who are now suffering in the cold & snows of  
the mountains and request you to render them aid and comfort  
and to assist them to come here and to bid them a hearty  
welcome into your hospitable valley. Governor Hooy may be  
permitted to ask a private interview for a few moments with  
you gentleman please excuse my formality for a few moments  
they were about 30 minutes in secret session they then retired  
to the room & Col Kane Then said that Capt Van Wert  
made a good report about us and used an influence to have  
the army stop East of Bridgman and had done a great deal  
in our behalf you all look very well you have built up a great  
empire here in a short time. He spoke upon our prosperity what  
bread vegetables he was asked if Dr Barnhisel took his seat  
in Congress he said yes he took his seat he was opposed by the  
Arkansas members & a few others but they made fools of themselves  
for if he had been refused his seat it would have been a declaration  
of war you have borne your part manfully in this contest. It was  
pleased to see how patiently the people took it Governor Hooy asked  
how the President's message was received. He said as usual in  
his appointments he has been greatly impeded. So far he has  
made an excellent President. He has an excellent Cabinet they are  
more united and work together better than former Cabinets have  
done. President Hooy said I suppose they are united in putting  
down Utah. Col Kane said I think not. Buchanan made  
one blunder in the Spanish affair and in the black warren affair  
the Kansas affair is not settled as yet and I hope it may grow  
worse until the people will take it in hand. In speaking of the  
money pressure he said it commenced with the failure of the Ohio  
Life Insurance and Trust Company and then the Banks and  
other firms followed in their turn. Col Kane said I wish you  
knew how much I feel at home I hope I shall have the privilege  
of breaking bread with them my friends. You Hooy said I  
want to take good care of you. I want to tell you one thing in  
that is the man you see here do not look old and the reason  
is they are doing right and are in the service of God and  
if man would do right they might live to a great age. There  
is but few men in the world that have the great amount of  
labors to do which I have I have to meet men every hour in  
the day I stand in the streets and do more business in an hour  
than any president King or Emperor has to perform in a day.  
I have to think for the people constantly. I think that  
you can endure more now than you could 10 years ago if you  
had done as some men have you would now have been in your  
grave before now. Col Kane said that I fear that I can  
endure more than I could 10 years ago for I feel that my life does  
pay and I feel like going away as soon as it is the will of God to  
take me



Feb 25 / 1858.

President Young remarked I know to take this life as it is and as man make it - it does not appear worth living in but I will tell you that when you see things as they are you will find life is worth preserving and blessing will follow our living in this life if we do right. Now if God should say I will let you live in this world without any pain or sorrow we might feel life was worth living for but this is not in the economy of God - we have to partake of sorrow affliction sorrow and death and if we pass through ~~through~~ this affliction patiently and do right we shall have a greater reward in the world to come. I have been robbed several times of my all in this life and my property has gone into the hands of my enemies but as to property I care no more about it than about the dirt in the street only to use it as God wishes it. But I think a great deal of a friend a true friend an honest man is the noblest work of God and to live in such a society is a great blessing but we shall live to enjoy that privilege. It is not in the power of the United States to destroy this people, for they are in the hands of God and so are we and he will do with us as he pleases and if he does right God will preserve us. The Lord does many things which we would count as small things. A poor man came into my office I felt by the spirit that he needed five dollars in money. I took it out of my pocket and gave it to him. I soon after found a five dollar gold piece in my pocket which I did not put there. I soon found another this was put in my pocket by the Lord or some agent. Many think that the Lord has nothing to do with gold but he has charge of that as well as any other element. Brother Kimball said in a voice if we had to leave our houses let them go we will go to the mountains and in a few years we will have a better city than we have here this is fulfilled. He also said we will have gold and coin twenty dollars pieces and we came here formed a city and earned the first twenty dollars pieces in the United States and saving the brethren poorly clad. He said it would not be three years before we could be clothed. Heaper in Salt Lake valley and before the time war over the gold diggers brought loads of clothing and sold them in our city at quarter price. He then said Brother Thomas the Lord sent you here and he will not let you die. We you cannot die till your work is done. I want to have your name live with the saints to all eternity you have done a great work and you will do a greater work still. We then parted and went to our homes.

26 I spent the day in the office Journalizing I had a social sit down in my house with G. A. Smith & Lyman Erson Drull and A. C. Smed.

27 I called upon Col. Kane Mrs. Woodroft also he received us cordially soon G. A. Smith came in we spent several hours conversing together talked over old times spoke of government.



Feb 27 1858

affairs also the travels of Dr Hume in the polar regions the world did not his suffering in that land he had a most terrific complaint to deal with and came near starving to death even he killed poor skates and rats and sucked their blood to keep him alive He spoke of his death he suffered much in the last hours the world lost an valuable man at his death he had a knowledge of many things which would be valuable to the world that died with him.

At the close of our interview we called upon President Young He spoke of his interview with Col Kane last evening and he learned the following fact in relation to his visit to us in 1846 That Maj Mitchell reported to President Polk that the Mormons were receiving large sums of money from the British government and they were conniving with the Indian against the government But it was not generally believed and some said we were a poor persecuted people and ought to be helped instead of being persecuted and it was proposed to give us a part of Kansas Territory which would have been done had it not been for Secretary Maries he said he would resign if it were done and finally when it was known that General Canby was friendly to us he was sent off and when Col Allen was appointed to take charge of the Mormon Battalion and he became our friend the Doctors killed him Col Kane was sent out by the president to know the truth concerning us as a people and make a true report of it which he accomplished and done as good as spent the evening in the office

24<sup>th</sup> Sunday I attended meetings at the Tabernacle all the presidencies were present and C Hyde C Pratt W Woodruff J Taylor G A Smith A Lyman C E Rich E Snow and 7 others of the Twelve were present A Lyman C Hyde Ferris more Little Hoban C Kimball and Brigham Young spoke in the forenoon Samuel Butler John Taylor and President Young spoke in the afternoon Butler had been got off from the Church by Bishop Calhoun. Yet he partook of the sacrament and forced himself upon the people and preached a bundle of noisome the president called a vote to have him remain out of the Church and go back to the states if he wished much testimony was brought against his character. I attended the prayer meeting in the evening C Hyde Prayed John Taylor was Mouth.

~~29<sup>th</sup> I was not well~~

March 1<sup>st</sup> 1858 I am 51 years of age this day time flies with that rapidity that I can hardly believe my own senses. I fitted out Robert Scholes who started to relieve our guards in the mountains. I took up 300 perch and plum trees which Brother Leander took into the country I spent the afternoon in the office

2<sup>d</sup> I spent the most of the day in the Endowment house we gave Endowment to about 40 persons I had an interview with Col Kane and conversed upon many things Elders John Taylor E Snow Capt Hooper all called to see him as we were leaving President Young arrived and took him from Brother Stans to his own house



March 30 1858

I spent most of the day in the Endowment House we gave Endowment to 53 Men Command gardening to day

4<sup>th</sup> I wrote a lengthy Communication to Col J L Moore giving a reason of our hope and faith and the cause of our defending ourselves in these valleys of the mountains it contained 6 pages of foolscap I spent most of the day in the endowment house we gave the endowment to about 50,

5<sup>th</sup> I went into the big field to see my wheat I had not seen it since I put it in last fall, there did not seem to be but little wheat on the ground and several lengths of fence was down I spent the afternoon in my office

6<sup>th</sup> I spent the day in the office on my history

7<sup>th</sup> Sunday I attended meeting at the tabernacle. C Pratt preached was followed by President Heber E Kimball and Daniel H Wells made a few remarks. in the afternoon John Taylor spoke followed by E J Woolley I attended the prayer Circle John Smith prayed Eroses Snow was moother. President Young said I saw this City last night in a dream placed upon high rocky thousand of feet high man women & children with a river at the bottom that was full of kings and boatmen, our enemies in there but they could not get to us)

8<sup>th</sup> I had an express in this morning from salmon River bringing sorrowful news the snakes and Indians made a break upon the Breachers at the fort and drove off nearly all their stock left them but 4 Horses and a few flocks of cattle they killed two or three of the Breachers and wounded several more they wounded Capt Smith the Indians were lead by a white man named Dewey I took 150 pack track & 25 mule tracks to the Litching Office as my Litching on fruit trees.

9<sup>th</sup> I spent most of the day in the ~~Litching~~ Endowment house a large Company received their endowment I spent the evening in the Office

10<sup>th</sup> I spent most of the day in the endowment house we gave about 50 the endowment. One hundred mounted men were ordered to the North with the 100 men that went out with Col Cunningham, and 50 men were ordered East. There is a report that all the Indians in the sothern settlements have gone into the mountains and that the mountaineers and Indians north East of salmon River have gathered large flocks of cattle and horses for the U.S Army if we were to hedge from the present signs of the times we might expect an Indian and white war but all things are in the hands of God and he will govern & controll all things. On my returned home I found that my corn which was



March 19 1858

put up in the upper story of my granary in the ear and the damp  
state began to heat and mold I want to work and carried about  
200 bushels of ears in baskets down a ladder on my shoulder  
than my wives and children took it and carried it and spread  
in my chambers in the house when I got through it was very  
worn and sore. Eldon got Smith returned from Brava at 5 o'clock

11<sup>th</sup> I went into the endowment house early this morning and  
labored incessantly till past 2 o'clock I then went into the office  
and spent the evening Eldon with me. H. Fall was badly kicked  
yesterday with a mule.

12 I spent a short time in the morning in my garden  
getting out strawberries, sowing cabbage onions and radish. I  
then went to the office found Eldon, Kimball, O'Hyde & Smith  
waiting to read history to the Presidents. Brothman Hyde said  
that motion Eldridge had a dream of late Jackson Eldridge  
appeared to him was dressed in the most splendid military  
array. He said Jackson are you going to fight with the soldiers.  
I am going into the mountains to help defend the Kingdom  
of God. The president got a letter from Ben Simons stating  
that he and his men are friendly that they have one stolen  
horse from the morning which they will send in or any other  
animals that his man may steal. It is also rumored that  
the Indians South who have been to the army are very  
hungry and wish to come into the settlements and get  
something to eat. President Young son came in we read  
to him the history of Thomas B. Marsh, D. W. Patten, Wm. E.  
McFall, Wm. Smith, Lyman C. Johnson, John Boynton,  
Luke Johnson, John C. Page and Lyman Wright.

13<sup>th</sup> I sowed some peas in the morning and trimmed up my  
peach trees which had been headed. I also sowed some Australian  
wheat. I met in the Historians office at 10 o'clock with Eliza  
O'Hyde, C. Pratt, J. Smith & C. T. Benson. C. Pratt said that  
Charles B. Deering wrote a pamphlet in which he said  
that he had a vision and warned me while going east to  
move my waggon and I done so and soon an oak tree  
fell where my waggon stood. I had this impression myself  
and named it myself to my wife before I got out  
of my carriage. Presidents Young and Kimball came  
in and we read the history of Orson Hyde, P. P. Pratt  
and C. T. Benson.

14<sup>th</sup> Sunday a cold stormy day. There was a meeting in  
the Tabernacle in the forenoon. I spent the day in the office  
writing my history. I attended the Prayer Circle in the  
evening. Bishop Edward Hunter opened the prayer. C. T. Benson  
was mouth in the circle.

15<sup>th</sup> I spent most of the day in the endowment house the  
remainder of the day in the office on Brother Kimball's history.



March 16 1858

✓ The ranch valley company met in the office in the morning  
Lake Johnson was present the Indians are stealing horses  
and cattle and threatening life to such a degree that President  
Young sent word to Bishop Rowberry to gather in the people  
and stock out of the post and set a guard to watch the  
passes. I called upon President Young to ask his Council  
about the Johnson settlement he said he would advise that  
the woman and children be moved to Zillah and the man  
to guard at Johnsons settlement so they could not in spring  
crops and gather up the cattle near the lake and guard the  
Sagoet and Warakat are the chiefs and leaders of the band in  
those valleys who are stealing grain. He said that he  
was opposed to killing the Mormons. Batters Concocker the plan  
of killing the man that was killed last summer.)

17<sup>th</sup> I started my team and willford this morning to ranch  
valley to help move the woman and children I spent the  
fore part of the day in the window house the afternoon and  
evening in the office on Brother Kimball's history. An Express  
arrived at sundown from shot valley that about 50 Indians  
had made an attack on the man in the valley shot of them  
and drove off all the horses and cattle they could they  
would have massacred all the families only they were  
kept off by about 10 armed men who had just arrived in  
season to save them. Governor Young ordered 50 mounted  
men to start by light in the morning and order his own  
waggons and teams to go and carry baggage.)

18<sup>th</sup> ✓ Three signal guns were fired this morning for the  
armed men to gather 60 or 70 men started on horseback  
and many baggage waggons followed with instructions to  
take the Indians and bring them in to this City and try to  
and shoot them up and keep them as hostages for the good  
behaviour of the others. I spent the forenoon in the office on  
history. J. A. Smith called upon President Young and asked  
him if we should publish the History of J. B. Marsh and  
J. W. Patten before Brother Kimball's as his was not ready.  
He said yes. I called upon Elder Kimball and asked the  
same question. He said yes he would as long as he has his  
History published last as first.  
A Council of war was called at the Historians Office at 3 o'clock.  
Those being present President B. Young H. Kimball J. H. Wells G. W. D.  
and C. Hyde C. Pratt W. Woodruff J. A. Smith J. B. Richards Benson Snow  
of the Twelve A. C. Cunningham and 30 Military officers  
speeches were made by the president and Twelve and other officers. President  
Youngs plan was to go into the desert and not war with the people  
and let them destroy themselves. Robert returned home in the night.

19<sup>th</sup> I spent most of the day in the Council House giving answers to  
34 persons. I spent the rest of the day in the office on H. Kimball's  
History. I had an evening with my family and taught them prin-  
ciple.



March 20 1858

Called at the office in the morning and spent the day in the office. Presidents Young and Kimball spent about 4 hours with us in reading history we read President Kimball's synopsis of his history which has cost us vast labour and perplexity we also read Amasa Lyman's History both were approved of. I feel very thankful that we in a measure are getting through with the History of Twelve for it has cost me nearly a years hard brain labour.

21 Sunday I attended meeting at the Tabernacle the Presidency and a part of the Twelve were present. It spoke in the morning then the meeting was turned into a special conference. The Presidency spoke then it was resolved to move all the people and provisions to the Southern Country and go into the desert as soon as possible and evacuate this City and be ready to burn the whole City to ground before our enemies come to take possession of it. I attended the prayer Circle while there. Daniel Spaulden told me that he met my son Wilford in Rush Valley wallowing with his team through 2 feet of snow and thought he might perish.

22 I started this morning for Rush Valley to look up Wilford fearing that he might be in trouble. I rode to C.T. City where to the City people was very lame with ridy.

23 I started for Rush Valley got a short distance learned that Wilford was near by with Luke Johnson's family. He soon came up. He had had a very severe time he had broke his way through 35 miles of snow from one to two foot deep got lost in a storm travelled into the canyon if his team had not been very stout he and his team would have perished. The horses were much used up. But I was glad to find my son and team alive. I took my team and Wilford my horse and returned to the City. The Brethren have not overtaken the Indians. Wilford said that he had met a friendly Indian say that the Chief had been to the Solomon Canyon and got Johnson or Harris had told them that Brigham Young had charmed their children and they had died and Brigham Young would kill them all. The Officer said that Joseph Smith was a great Captain and they cut his head off easy and Brigham Young was a small Captain and we will cut off his head in an occasion and in this way they stirred up the Indians to war against us.

24 The whole City of the great Salt Lake is stirred up and packing up for leaving. I spent the most of the day in the office packing it up to the Presidency and Twelve major in Council at the office. Meeting opened by prayer by O. Hyde. I presented before the meeting the case of C. Pratt who did not believe in some of the teachings of President Young and thought President Young had reproved him unjustly. The subject was discussed at length by the Twelve and President Young. Much instruction was given at the close Orson Pratt confessed his faults and said that he would never teach those principles again or speak them to any person on the earth we all forgave him and voted to receive him into full fellowship.



March 25 1838

I sent about 70 bushels of wheat to E. J. Bansom Mill I had an interview with Porten and he came over to settle his cash. valley difficulty I then went to the office and spent the day packing up office matters. I was very weary at night.

Went a head snow storm in the evening

26<sup>th</sup> I felt unwell this morning I packed up a box of books than went to the office and spent the remainder of the day

27<sup>th</sup> I finished my synopsis of history to day and read to myself

28<sup>th</sup> Sunday I was unwell I attended meeting at the Tabernacle of Smith & S. W. President H. C. Kimball preached in the morning. C. Hyde and President B. Young in the afternoon I attended the prayer Circle in the evening

29<sup>th</sup> An Express came in this morning by Wm. Kimball saying the emigrants are still determined to come in company with Company B expected in soon. I revised some of my history

30, 31 I spent the time in the office and packing up for moving. Brother Isaac Bullock took two loads of flour for me to prove

April 1<sup>st</sup> Thomas Boylance took 5 boxes flour 170 lb to prove I spent a part of the day in the office. The President went to prove.

2<sup>nd</sup> I spent a part of the day in the president's Office the California Mail arrived in the evening I spent the evening in the Governor's office looking over the news which was much mixed many were opposed to the Utah war

3<sup>rd</sup> The Presidency arrived home this evening I spent the evening with them.

4<sup>th</sup> Sunday I attended meeting in the Tabernacle and the prayer Circle

5<sup>th</sup> Wm. Sumnerville took Sarah and Emma & Children and their things to prove I spent a part of the day reading I met with the Twelve in the evening and had tea etc. my history with myself

6<sup>th</sup> The Legion was called out and City Hall and head of the General Conference Command at 10 o'clock in the Tabernacle the Legion met in the Tabernacle with the congregation then addressed by President Young the Conference closed at night to give the people the privilege to continue their labours in moving to the south the "north is giving up and the south stepping back" we are all vacating our towns and cities and going into the Southern Settlements we shall evacuate the City of the Great Salt Lake it needs be into the hands of our enemies or burn our habitations and lay waste every thing we possess inasmuch as our enemies are coming upon us and determined to destroy ~~them~~ us because we are determined to worship God and acknowledge his hand in all things the roads are lined with men, women and Children, teams and waggon all moving south



April 7<sup>th</sup> 1858

I spent the day in loading my waggons I took one load of  
secretaries into the historians office onto my waggons

8<sup>th</sup> I started this morning with 3 loads for provo  
two loads of secretaries and one of goods it soon  
began to snow and I rode 12 miles on a stew walk  
in the worst snow storm we have had this winter  
I came near freezing my hands and I became  
so chilled I could hardly move when I got to  
Unionville the road was lined with people and teams to  
Provo for 50 miles many suffered and some came near  
perishing horses died by the wayside men unloaded  
their goods in the mud others took their teams off and  
left their teams waggons sticking in the mud some had  
glad out and whole families lay in the mud under their  
waggons over night women carried their children  
in their arms and waded in water mud and snow  
throughout I stopped at Unionville and spent with  
sister Martine Smith and was glad to get into  
harbor

9<sup>th</sup> I spent the day at sister Smiths and it snowed  
and rained all day

10<sup>th</sup> I learned that the roads were impassible I unloaded  
2 of my waggons and left the other one took my  
teams and returned home to Great Salt Lake City

11<sup>th</sup> Sunday I spent the day in the tabernacle and  
heard the Presidency and Twelve preach I attended  
the prayer circle in the evening

12<sup>th</sup> A. Cummings that would be Governor of Utah arrived  
in this city to day with Col Kane accompanied by a small military  
guard when he saw the street lined with people moving he said  
dont move you shall not be hurt it will not be governon if you  
dont want me the poor Devil should have thought of this  
principle before he started from home and not come with an  
armed force to force himself as governon upon a people who did  
not want him. I spent most of the day cheering I spent  
the evening at the presidents office in talking upon a variety  
of subjects among others orders had been given to the police to go  
and clear the five acres lots of cattle and the city lots where  
they were doing damage on wheat fruit and gardens they went  
with Josiah Hardy at their head and drove all of Presidents  
cows off from his pastures into the stray pound and injured  
two of his cows so that they could not walk President Young  
told them if they would pay him two hundred dollars damage they  
would settle it otherwise he would put them through to the extent  
of the law

13<sup>th</sup> 14<sup>th</sup> 15<sup>th</sup> 16<sup>th</sup> 17<sup>th</sup> I spent the week in moving to Provo on the 17<sup>th</sup> I  
drove my team home from Provo 50 miles through a hard rain storm  
I took down the historians office secretaries

50

18<sup>th</sup> I attended meeting in the tabernacle and prayer circle in the  
evening President Young closed the prayer circle as we were moving



April 19<sup>th</sup> 1857

I spent the day in preparing to move 3 loads to provo

20. I took up most of my choice budded peach & plum & apricot grapes &c and loaded them in Brother Wandles Carriage to take to Heaven

21 I took two horse teams went to Jordons Mill got 47 bush of wheat ground went to Unionville and spent the night my Ox team took a ton on the waggon with ~~the~~ Wandles Carriage and to it, the load was too heavy and tired out the oxen Brother Wandle ran them out of the road into a creek with the fore wheels against a high bank then left the waggon brought the cattle to Unionville and spent the night 15 mil

22 I drove to provo arrived at 10 o'clock P.M. 40 miles

23 I spent the day in Provo unloading and packing flour I visited J. Smith spoke with H. C. Kimball and spent the evening with President Young at his office in the seminary he had spent the day in hunting for a herd ground

24 President Young and Kimball left provo early in the morning before 5 o'clock arrived in Great Salt Lake City at about 1 o'clock having drove 50 miles in 4 hours I left provo at 7 o'clock arrived in Great Salt Lake City at 5 o'clock stopped an hour on the way drove 50 miles in 9 hours. I spent the evening at President Youngs Office which was full of the brethren they spoke of the Indian matters at Fort Smith said that Powell tried to justify himself by giving the Brethren warning of the attack. Kimball and Worthing reported from the Army and reported to President Young what they saw and heard they saw Powell he sent a letter home to his wife Col Johnson said it was strange that the people in Utah Territory should think that he had hostile intentions in coming into this Territory President Young said concerning this Army whether he would like us to whip them or bring them to shame in some other way I do not know. When A. Cummings got to Toille City on his way to Rush Valley he found that the people moving he said My God have I come too late to stop all this moving and burning of property I must stop the burning some how. We got a report that Col. Kanes father was dead. It is also reported that Col. Fernay the Superintendent of Indian Affairs will start for this City to day

25 Sunday I attended the meeting at the Tabernacle Mr. A. Cummings and Col. Kane attended the meeting Gov. Cummings addressed the people professed to be our friend wished if any felt oppressed or wanted his protection to manifest it by vote and to vote to him under sealed note a vote was taken and 3 hands raised out of 3000. Mr. Cummings was answered in a masterly manner by Br. Silbert. Edmund John Taylor followed but being very hard on personal to Mr. Cummings was stopped by President Young, who then introduced Mr. Cummings to the congregation at the Communion. I attended the prayer meeting in the evening. President Young said the family Altar was the same as an altar in the presence



April 25 1838

Circle it is for parents and children to join hands over the Altar and pray. President Young said we have a report from the brethren who went into the desert and they have found a desert as we have been looking for He said I told Hiram to make something Boxes and put my windows in mark them so we may know where they go for I should not think strange if we used them in the same place. If the devil had all power I should not have any hope but would say Mr Devil go at it now and use us up as soon as you please But I know Jesus Christ has more power than the Devil I have rebuked the devil many times and he has obeyed me and many Elders in this whom we have spoken into the name of the Lord)

26<sup>th</sup> I loaded 3 teams and started for Provo

27<sup>th</sup> I arrived in Provo at night

28<sup>th</sup> we unloaded our teams & spent the night in Provo

29<sup>th</sup> I returned home to Great Salt Lake City distant from 100 mi

30<sup>th</sup> I spent the time at home

May 1<sup>st</sup> I spent the day at home

2<sup>nd</sup> I rode to Toillee & spent the night at Brattle Lake Bohman

3<sup>rd</sup> I had all my sheep sheared 38 in all 23 Ewes 15 wasters  
I had 20 lambs of wasters & 13 Ewes total of sheep & lambs  
we had 106 lbs of wool 22 wasters & 26 Ewes (58)

4<sup>th</sup> I returned home to the City & distant from 50 mi  
I spent the evening with the Presidency and Twelve reading the news

5<sup>th</sup> I loaded 3 waggons for starting for Provo by the mail  
The President of the United States seems determined on our destruction by sending armies to make war upon us but God will overrule it all for our good

6<sup>th</sup> I took Mrs Woodroff and her youngest child and started for Provo with 3 teams I drove to Dry Creek & camped for the night

7<sup>th</sup> I drove to Provo & spent the night

8<sup>th</sup> I ploughed & sowed & planted about two acres of ground into sugar cane & corn

9<sup>th</sup> I drove 50 miles home to G S Lake City and spent the night (100 mi)

10<sup>th</sup> I spent the day in the City & our messengers returned from the army Ed Johnson says he shall come in the first of June & plant one post in Great Salt City and one on Provo bench President Young and J. Smith stopped for Provo last evening Samuel Richards arrived today  
I started to Provo with two teams carrying on the way President Hagan & Kimball & H. Wells & J. D. Richards accompanied Samuel Richards to Provo soon after he arrived in the City to see President Young He reports



May 10<sup>th</sup> 1858

that the work of the Latter Day Saints was spreading in England they had again opened the preaching places which had been closed through persecution he left the morning about the 30 of May. He saw no supply or trains on the way but said Congress had passed a Bill giving the President power to raise four regiments of volunteers to go against Utah President Buchanan is determined to do all in his power to destroy the Latter Day Saints from off the earth and to stop their preaching the Gospel and worshipping God according to the dictates of their own Conscience but this he will never accomplish however much he may distress the Saints the people are all moving from the North Country where to the South the route is lined for 50 or 100 miles from Fort Union to Provo with horse men & ox teams and loads of sheep & hogs and also men women & children all are leaving their homes including Great Salt Lake City resolving to burn every thing to the ground at the approach of the enemy the Lord will overrule all things right. I had an

11<sup>th</sup> I started with two teams for Provo camped on the way I had an interview with Col Kane last evening & was introduced to Gov Cummins I bid Col Kane good by and he said speed he will do us what good he can in a quiet way

12<sup>th</sup> I arrived in Provo and spent the night

13<sup>th</sup> I spent the day in Provo most of the day laboring I spent a short time in the Historian's Office with Dr Smith & Young & at Smith's & Carrington's & Snow's & others & at Smith's said my history was about ready to read it the President wished to hear it he said he did not care about hearing it read only my chapters of incidents which I read to him

14 I drove my team home to Great Salt Lake City in about 9 hours 50 miles whole distance 100 miles

15 I spent the day in the City I learned that Dr Clinton with several other Brethren had arrived from their Eastern Mission they were taken prisoners by the troops on Green River they were released on bail of \$1000 the Army were hard up for food they were deserting from ten to fifteen daily,

16<sup>th</sup> Sunday I attended meeting at the Tabernacle Dr Clinton spoke in the morning followed by Samuel Richards & President D H Wells in the afternoon Daniel Spauld spoke followed by W Woodruff and C J Banson their was about half a congregation present Brother Wells said there was too many people present he wished the people to leave the City during the week

17 & 18<sup>th</sup> I spent the time in loading three waggons

19<sup>th</sup> I started for Provo with three teams and it was the



May 19 1838

~~and~~ it was the worst day to travel in I ever saw the dust  
sand and gravel filled the air filled my face with it until  
I could not see at all and it was difficult to keep the road

20. I traveled to Provo hough the air was filled with  
dust but not so bad as yesterday

21. I arrived in Provo today unloaded my goods

22. I went up Hook Canyon to get some polls to make Pans  
I found it the worst canyon for travelling in I ever visited  
I came near killing my horse but we got two loads and  
returned home

23 Sunday I spent the day in the Historians office the  
people assembled for a meeting C Pratt President B Doy  
spoke at Lyman in the afternoon C Pratt spoke in  
the evening with G A Smith I visited G A Smiths Precinct  
Brigham Doy at his habitation and also President Kimball

24 <sup>Mon</sup> I met with President B Doy & H C Kimball  
& C Pratt G A Smith at Lyman C C Smith at Carrying  
Commings Sprague and held an interview with  
two men from Chicago as Agents from Mr Mann  
owner of some thirty millions of Acres of land in the  
Mississippi Kingdom they come to make proposals to the  
Latter Day Saints to go and occupy that Country  
after introduction the conversation commenced upon the  
latitude Climate soil production &c President Doy said if  
Mr Mann would give them the Filibustarers every other sixth  
it would make him rich Mr Cooper replied that Mr Mann  
did not believe in that system President Doy said the  
United States are determined to lay their hands upon all  
that Country Mr Cooper said there is a treaty with  
England and the U S that neither party can take  
possession of that Country B Doy said they care no  
more about any treaty than a horse does a spiders web  
in his way to his food they will break any treaty they  
please when they have the power now if you have  
any proposals to make we will hear them Mr Cooper said  
we would like to hear your proposals B Doy said I  
have no proposals to make Mr Manns rights & titles  
were discussed B Doy said as far as I am concerned  
I will say that if Mr Mann owned all that Country &  
Mexico and would give me the whole of it I would not go  
there they would not but vary far from the Northern  
Country that would live there I V Cooper thinks that we  
understate the Climate The Latters were read of introduction  
G A Smith said by the time we have got there and spent  
several years in improving the Country there they would  
poor in by thousands and take what we have Mr Cooper  
said I look at treaties different from what you do for  
upon that principle we could have no confidence in any  
Nations B Doy said Bless your soul I have more confidence



May 24 1858

In the government than they have all they have  
care about it is they want to get power & they will  
use it. What do the United States care about the Constitution  
Houston said they are doing away with the Constitution  
as fast as they can, there is no people in the nation  
that keep the law as well as this people than what business  
had they to send armies have none at all only because  
they have the power but they will also want some power  
to maintain their armies when they get here Mr Cooper  
said that he thought the filibustering was at an end in that  
country President Young asked if Mr Cooper was acquainted  
with the political heat of the pulse of the Government of the  
United States He said he had observed a good deal B. J.  
said they are intending to annex all North & South  
America as fast as they get the power Mr Cooper  
said the country was healthy as this it contains the  
Mountains rolling, & bottom lands there is the a great  
amount of logwood rosewood and all kinds of woods and  
fruits that grow in that climate sugar cane indigo and  
all kinds of fruits grow spontaneously B. J. said that  
the US was so greedy to get territory they would soon  
burst up & ruin themselves. Mr Kimball sympathizing  
with us in our war but we have no war with any body  
the United States are making war upon a little handful  
of men they may make war as long as they please and  
if they drive us hard enough we will show them for  
and therein has not been a more impacil Government  
on earth than President Buchanan has manifested during  
his administration it has had sat in his chair and said  
not a word but remained as a monument and employed  
a boy 10 years old to have done his business he would have  
manifested more wisdom than he has done. If you have  
any proposition to make to me I wish you to do it in writing  
but with a strict understanding that none of us will ever  
go to that country, if we occupy that country we will do it  
with people from other country, they said they would make  
their proposition in writing these remarks are only a  
speech of the conversation which passed. The man returned  
Then the speech of General Houston in the senate of the  
United States was then read He defended the rights of the mor-  
mons and dare speak the truth and he is the only man in  
the senate that dare stand up and defend the rights of the  
inhabitants of Utah. The subject came up relative to  
the war, Edward Williams said Give me 50 men and I  
will meet to 100 men and stop all and if one gets in  
I will never come back A Lyman said take poison  
arrows and shoot the stock and shoot up the stock & let  
the man all the time President Young said if it is the volen-  
tarys that come here they come on purpose to kill the  
Mormons and I should be in for killing them as fast as we  
have a chance. President Young told Mr J. B. Cooper  
& James M. Harbin when they got to California to tell  
the people who seek our destruction that we ask no odds



May 24<sup>th</sup> 1858

of them they will yet see the day when they will  
ask aid and assistance at my hands. I spent the  
evening at the office and wrote a Letter to Mrs. W.

25<sup>th</sup> I spent the day in the office upon my history  
President Foxy spent the fore part of the day in  
the office while speaking of Col. Kane President Foxy  
said Col. Kane did say to President Buchanan that  
he owed Gov. Foxy an apology for sending an army  
to break in the way he did and pursuing the course  
he had towards the people of that territory and he  
should make that apology to Gov. Foxy for President  
Buchanan and he was an agent sufficient to do  
it. we will never bow down to their oppression we will  
not have a mock trial over us we will sooner apply  
to the mountains and than to the rifle, before we will  
do it. Col. Kane is as good a Lawyer as we will find  
abroad and he sustained us in our course and said  
that it was the Cream of Cream. you have taken  
the right course and I want to have you keep in  
the right. I would not have you had you taken any  
other course for nothing. President Foxy said  
this is the reason why we have let the arms alone  
Col. Kane said I have feared all the time that  
you would blow that whole Army up.

President Foxy said Gen. Houston had it right when  
he said if you make war upon them you will get  
awfully whipped. But President Foxy said Buchanan  
is determined that it shall be war and nothing  
but war. He wished to be President now or never  
expected to be. while speaking upon the subject of  
treason and being tried for treason he said to  
Hoson Spout I want to have you get all the testimony  
upon that subject you can together in the defense.  
I should show that it is as the Governor of this Territory  
had a right to resist an armed force entering into  
this Territory it was much as the President of the  
United States gave me no notice of sending an army  
to this Territory or of removing me from office than  
show that the President of the United States had no right  
to make war upon any state or Territory upon  
mere rumor until investigating the subject  
now for the President to make use of the language  
he did in that early stage to employ spies who have  
had they for spies when there was no war. poor  
devils they laid a plan to make war upon the people  
and not to make peace.

Brooks and Allan called in to report what they  
found in research they saw they found good grass  
on the mountains but no water for stock but in  
places snow was 15 feet deep they found one pocket  
large enough to hide all the people in. Provo

President Foxy said I will not be tried in a Court by  
our enemies while under their power it will be



May 25

Sattelled either amicably or by the rifle. President  
Hooy sent a letter to Gen D. H. Wells & Company of  
Apostate left for the annuities camp an man on  
guard at Echo Canyon left his post and went into  
the apostate camp. President Hooy said give him a  
pass and let him go with our enemies. On the  
after noon with G. A. Smith I visited President  
Hooy at his house. He wished me to buy a place near  
his place as we should move the Historian's office  
near him. He soon called at the Historian's office  
with a proposition to sell us 3000000 acres of land  
in the Mosketoe Country for 100¢ per acre one third  
to be paid down when we take possession of the  
Country & the remainder to be in instalments annually  
with 10 per cent interest all to be paid within 10 years.  
The President refused to purchase & wrote an answer  
accordingly. G. A. Smith read an account of Central  
America.

26<sup>th</sup> I spent the morning in the office on my history at  
half past 10 an express arrived to Gov Hooy by Harlow we  
wanta to see President Hooy met him coming to the office  
in his carriage he brought us down to the Historian's office  
we met in the office viz President Hooy G. A. Smith  
W. Woodroff, J. Lyman, C. C. Rich, & Carrington  
Cummings, Barclay Carpholl & Carson the Commission  
betway Gov Cummings & Johnson was opened and  
read Gov Cummings said there was no organized troops  
in the Territory. Johnson said that it would be 80 days  
before he should attempt to come in said he should not  
any farther handle any Egrass or ingress of poster  
mail arrangements but should soon send the mail in  
one paper was sent the 9<sup>th</sup> of May April but contained  
nothing of importance. President Hooy said I cannot  
than just as easy. The paper reports that the London  
times sends out a Corresponding with the army also the  
Harvard and times were sending out writers they are  
sending out some 5000 men or preparing to send them  
the paper also inform us that the peace Commissioners will be  
sent to Utah. (2) 26<sup>th</sup> I received a letter from  
peaces were read from the paper. I received a letter from  
G. W. Wandle. I wrote a letter to him in reply. President Hooy  
Liff and G. A. Smith rode out and returned to the office  
in the afternoon. Mr. Cooper called also. And said that  
he was in the Mosketoe Country 9 months and that he found  
it a good Country and would rather live there than  
in any other Country. President Hooy said to Mr. Cooper  
what could Mr. Manny mean or think of us to send  
to us as he has done. Think we are fools. The United States  
would give millions of dollars to have us go to that Country  
for then they could lay their hands upon us. I would not go  
to that Country if it was covered 15 inches deep with gold  
and we owned it all. We are here and here we will stay  
in this Territory. He conveyed one hour upon our faith



May 26  
policy and intention. He said that President Buchanan was  
not a man to plan or lay wires or chalk out the way for  
the prosperity of the nation. If the whole nation was  
boiled down into one man and he possessed the knowledge  
of the whole I could teach him the principle of Law and  
Government for I know more than the whole of them.

President Buchanan has manifested the greatest folly of  
in his official acts of any man that ever occupied the  
Presidential Chair. I know that the United States wish  
to do with us they wish to kill us but they <sup>will</sup> not accomplish  
their design if they drive us to far then we no matter  
they will soon go to peace. We had a hard rainy night.

27<sup>th</sup> I spent most of the day in the office. Bo vien came  
from the army to Provo today. Barney Ward came  
with him said two Indians shot Tim Charcott  
+ another man in a carroll and killed them dead.

28<sup>th</sup> I left the City of Provo rode Grad S L City and did  
President Hooy + Kimball of A S + it Cunningham. I  
spent the night at my own habitation the City looked  
deserted but few men and far less women and children  
in it. I found my orchard loaded with fruit strawberris  
begining to get ripe. Corrands loaded peach Apricotts +  
applebrees heavily full my houses mostly empty. My  
Phoebe + woodruff + her daughter Helah was all the occu-  
pied the house.

29<sup>th</sup> I pruned my orchard + vineyard visited my pasture  
found many poles carried off I visited the President at his  
office and met with several of the brethren.

30<sup>th</sup> Sunday I called upon the President in the morning Henry  
visited by Col. Clarkson Maj. Brookit Judge Cliff who  
talked with President Hooy a short time they came  
on the same business that John V. Coogan came on  
to sell to the Mormons the Mosquito Country they  
visited the City our garden + orchards spent some  
several hours at Brother Stanes.

31. I spent the day most of the day packing up + loading  
my waggons.

Done 1<sup>st</sup> I took my wife + child and the last of  
my effects + started for Provo I left Bohart to  
take charge of the premises. I picked 3 quarts of  
strawberris in my garden before I left. I rode  
to Willow Creek + Camped.

2<sup>d</sup> I rode to Provo and spent the night with my family.

3<sup>d</sup> I unloaded my waggons + spent a part of the  
day in the office.

4<sup>th</sup> I called upon Gov Hooy and spent a part of the day in  
the office.



Done 5<sup>th</sup> 1858.  
I spent the day in the office


6<sup>th</sup> Sunday I took my Horses & Carriage & took Eldon Co-

Hyde to Pondtown & held two meetings we organized the Pondtown district into a ward and we appointed A. C. Smoot Bishop and to preside over the people in that place we had a good time and returned home in the evening.

7<sup>th</sup> & 8<sup>th</sup> I spent the time loading Corn & sugar cane Broth-  
Bean arrived in the City on the 5<sup>th</sup> and gave a report of  
their Journey on the Desert. He says the White mountains  
lie 150 miles west of Gilmore they explored the whole desert  
to near Carson Valley all around to the rim of the basin  
it is rather open to the north from Ruby Valley through that  
found a great Cave in the desert which they explored  
some half a mile under ground the largest place is about  
50 miles without water. The lower heaven is one of  
the best valleys in these mountains

9<sup>th</sup> I went into the mountain some 9 miles & got two  
loads of maple wood and passed up and down Hills so  
steep that it seemed almost impossible to get up or down  
with animals. On my arrival home which was an hour  
after dark I learned that the peace Commissioners were  
an interview with the leading man and that the Presidency  
and 12 were going to the City in the morning

10<sup>th</sup> In Company with the Presidency and Twelve I left  
Provo at about noon rode to the Amarian fork took  
breakfast then rode to the City of the Great Salt Lake  
arrived at about 3 o'clock we stayed at President Taylor  
Mansion I took supper at his house but spent the night  
in my own house with Nehemiah School. I found my orchard  
both apples, peaches, plums and grapes all hanging full of fruit.

11<sup>th</sup>  The Presidency Twelve and many others met  
with the peace Commissioners in the Council House Governor  
Powell a Senator Elect-Hailing from Kentucky and  
Maj Mc Colough from Texas were then introduced to  
the assembly as the peace Commissioners sent by  
President Buchanan Gov Powell spoke to the people &  
informed us what the President wished at our hands  
President Buchanan sent by them a proclamation  
accusing us of treason & some 50 other crimes all of  
which was false yet he pardoned us for all those  
offences if we would be subject to the Constitution and  
laws of the United States and if we would let his troops  
winter in our Territory He pledged himself that they  
should not interfere or infringe upon any City town  
or people of this Territory that he had no right to  
interfere with our religion, tenets, faith or practice in  
any of our religion. The peace Commission the same they  
did not wish to enquire into the past at all but let it all  
go but talk about the present & the future President Buchanan



Done 10<sup>th</sup> 1838  
had made war upon us & wished to destroy us because of our religion thinking that it would be popular but he found that Congress would not sustain him in it he had got into a bad scrape and wished to get out of it etc last he could now he wants peace because he is in the wrong & has met with a strong resistance by a strong high minded people in these mountains which he did not expect to meet, we are willing to give him peace upon any terms which are honorable but not upon any terms which are dishonorable to us we know our rights and dare maintain them trusting in God for victory The Lord has heard our prayers and the President of the United States has been brought to a point where he has been obliged to ask for peace when Gov Powell had closed his remarks President Young spoke much to the point after which, Erastus Snow & H Wells & 9 Elders followed and all spoke very pointed and plain expressed their determination that their rights should not be infringed upon. At the close of the meeting which closed at 3 o'clock the Presidency then met with the Commissioners in private Council till 10 o'clock at night.

12<sup>th</sup> A public meeting was again held in the Council house with the Commissioners Col Fernald and the Presidency Twelve and a House full of the Saints they were addressed by John Taylor J A Smith & James Ferguson spoke much to the point President Brigham Young then addressed the Saints and spoke in the power of God these Commissioners heard the voice & roar of the Lion. all the speakers were reported at 5 o'clock we heard an address from Governor Powell he said all arrangements were made we should now have peace and had seemed to be much rejoiced at having peace.

Sunday

13<sup>th</sup> we left the City rode to the American fort took dinner then met in the afternoon with the Saints in that place President Young addressed the Saints - He said I will say a few words upon those subjects which we feel interested in at the present time I feel interested in all things that concern this people many want to know what will be the result of this Sumners troubles or movements the hand of God is visible in all things with us he has brought us to our present position of peace and has hinged up the way of our inquiries he spoke much to our edification & was followed by Orson Hyde who wished the people to unite together and not buy any thing from the merchants or sell them any thing openly by the advice of President Young the meeting closed & we rode to the City of Provo & spent the night 100 miles

14<sup>th</sup> I spent the day in the office of President Young & the historians

15<sup>th</sup> Wilford started home today the Peace Committee arrived in Provo at 4<sup>th</sup> at 11 o'clock



June 16 / 1858

I spent the forenoon in taking Cowstoe & Carters pasture  
t. visiting my crops in the afternoon I spent a short  
time in the office Gov Powell delivered an address before  
a large assembly of Parish males & female the authorities  
of the Church were present at the close of the meeting  
Gov Powell & Maj McCollough with President Hooy  
& Kimball met with us in the Historians office &  
conversed about the present Army & war with the  
Indians &c for an hour. McCollough has been  
fighting Indians for some 25 years

17<sup>th</sup> We had a hard rainy night and is still raining  
this morning this is quite uncommon this time of year  
in this country President Hooy feels rather dubious  
that the United States Government will not carry  
out their pledges to watch us

18<sup>th</sup> I rode some 30 miles to day to find 17 Head of Cattle  
which Aaron lost yesterday we found them,

19<sup>th</sup> In company with Brother G. Smith & J. Chipman  
we visited the main peach orchards in the City & we  
saw 33 Green tea plants growing in his garden which  
seeds he had picked out of imported tea the plants had  
stood the winter well well than called upon Brother  
Hooy, Wells & Carrington at their office it has  
rained nearly all day we have never had as  
much rain in June as this year since we have  
been in these valleys Col Johnson has made a  
proclamation to the inhabitants of Utah upon reading  
the laws of peace

20<sup>th</sup> Sunday The Eastern Mail arrived this morning bringing  
a few papers that speak of Col Mans arrival & peace with  
the mormons. I attended meeting at the Bowery, Henry  
Snow spoke I followed him in the forenoon, in the afternoon  
John Taylor spoke & was followed by President Brigham  
Hooy who delivered a strong discourse concerning  
our present position. I spent the evening in the presidh  
office reading the papers the President and I conversed upon  
a variety of subjects

21<sup>st</sup> I spent the day in the office seeing Mr Cooper  
called upon us wished to make another proposals to  
President Hooy concerning the Mesquite country

22<sup>nd</sup> Brother Enoch Reese arrived in Provo  
this morning with several others direct from the  
State he called at Gov Hooy's office in company  
with G. Smith & J. Lyman I called at President  
Hooy's office and I gleaned the following news 110 of  
the missionaries left the State the 3<sup>rd</sup> of May the  
Government had started 210 trains of supplies 26  
waggons in a train total 5460 waggons and over



June 26 1858

six thousand  
To stop until they hear from the peace Commission  
sent to Utah. He said when we left England we expected  
to be taken prisoners when we reached the state but the  
way was open before them from day to day when they  
passed forts. Carnay & Laramie they were overshadowed  
by a blood & dark mist so they passed unseen. We passed  
Johnsons Command & came into the road 12 miles below  
them in the lake & came suddenly upon two companies  
making a road they asked us where Johnsons Command  
was we replied we had not seen anything of them.  
Where did you come from then we came from the  
state we passed around the army. Are you not afraid  
of being taken prisoners. No chain is not man enough  
in these mountains to take us prisoners. The journey  
was harder than the hard Cart Journey for we had to  
take care of our animals besides walking they met Col  
Harris near the Chimney rock 13 days from our City.  
The people in the state are now for stopping the war the  
current is strong against President of the United States  
every thing which he touches is a Coarse to him our  
prayers have been answered in his behalf. He is divided  
in all his Councils and troubled by night & day and all good  
sense & Judgment is taking away from him. The times  
are worse in the United States than have been known for many  
years. Garrison wrote a Letter in the state calling for  
Foxy all kinds of bad names and done us all the injury  
he could. The Brethren called at Hinkland Martin Harris  
had reorganized the Church in this place with 6 members  
appointed Wm Smith their Leader Prophet Seer & Revelator  
in few days Harris drove Wm Smith out of the place  
& damned him to Hell.  
A man called upon President Foxy said Arrapang  
was very sick & wanted some thing. Joseph & Matting  
called upon the president to know if he might not sell grain  
to the army. President Foxy said I dont want you to  
ask me any such Question. If you love the Kingdom of God  
more than you do gold you want trade with them or  
sell them wheat. I have sold them no wheat to sell them  
and this people should not sell their wheat but preserve  
it against the day of need many people have more inter-  
est in a little gold than in the salvation of their souls.  
many other remarks were made by President Foxy.

23<sup>rd</sup> I received 3 letters by the Eastern mail  
two from Eliza and one from Brother Thompson I wrote  
two letters one from to Eliza & one to Thompson & one  
to Robert & Wilford. Eliza received one from Robert  
& Wilford. many of the missionaries driven in Perov  
today John & Smith among the members.

24<sup>th</sup> I spent the day in the office on the last revision  
of my history. C. Pratt & Lyman & J. Smith were  
in the office through the afternoon I mailed my letters.



24<sup>th</sup> Nov 1858

for the east walked much conversation upon the  
subject of being betrayed by the Government &  
their officers we heard the marauders were angry  
because they could not rent any houses in Great  
Salt Lake City

25<sup>th</sup> I ploughed one acre potatoes & other vegetable with  
a shovel plough it was the first time I ever used a  
shovel plough I felt very weary all night the  
mail arrived in G. S. Lake City from the East & brought  
word that Col. Kane arrived at Leavensworth &  
telegraphed to Washington & orders were sent back to stop  
the troops for 10 days it is also reported that there is  
a prospect of war with England in consequence of  
her searching American ships.

26<sup>th</sup> I spent most of the day hoeing potatoes & spent  
the evening in the office

27<sup>th</sup> Sunday the anniversary of the murder of  
Joseph Smith. I called at the Presidency office  
the Eastern mail arrived last night Mr. McElraith  
called upon President Young with letters of introduc-  
tion from Dr. Bernhisol he walked to the meeting  
with us. He was a Merchant from New York He took  
a seat on the stand with two reporters for the London  
& New York papers sat in front of the stand & spoke  
what was said. Brother Harvay Whitlock spoke in  
the morning He had been in the Church some 28 years he  
had not been with the Church for the last 20 years  
he spent most of his time in bringing testimony  
of the truth of Joseph Smith being a Prophet of God  
He was followed by President Young who spoke much  
to the edification of the people. He was followed by  
the following missionaries Philip Marggalt &  
John L. Smith in the forenoon in the afternoon  
Isaac High Thomas Bellock James Taylor Ezra J.  
Clark. I spent the evening at President Young's  
office He said I am sorry for the Army & how  
thought of sending word for the brethren in Great  
Salt Lake City for the brethren to sell vegetables to  
them. I have also had it in my heart when  
peace is established to take all the cattle horses and  
mules which we have taken from the army and  
return them to the officers. In speaking of the  
moving of the people out of G. S. L. City is there evil  
in the City and if the Lord have not done it I fear  
movement an evil not is for our good. President  
Young said Harvay Whitlock spoke well but any  
man that would speak a few words in the power of  
God would do more good. Ezra Clark spent the night  
with me he had the Chills & fever I administered to  
him & blessed him



24 1858

Like Johnson & Hanson spent the night with me & left this morning & took with him our pot lard which we had a small tragedy enacted in the tavern joining me this morning. The two reporters Fillmore for the New York Herald & Simonton of the New York Times commenced a quarrel upon the subject of slavery. Fillmore stabbed Simonton in the side with the small blade of a large pocket-knife & made a wound about 1 1/2 inches deep. Then Fillmore went to his room for his pistol when one Baaker took the pistol from him & shot him in his room which closed the contest. The wound is not dangerous. He spent a short time in the President's office the remainder of the day in the Historian's office. Gov. Cummings arrived in Provo in the evening.

29th I in company with G. Smith, A. Lyman & S. Blair called upon Mr. Simonton who was stabbed yesterday by Fillmore. He seemed quite comfortable. We repaired to the Historian's office & talked over Utah affairs & Johnson's military affairs. We then met at Capt. Hooper's President's <sup>and Council</sup> ~~Hooper's~~ Governor Cummings & several of the Twelve & conversed most of the forenoon upon the Indian affairs & other subjects. Mr. Simonton came in & spoke of reporters said that it was the duty of a reporter to state facts just as they were but the Editors would then handle them just as they pleased sometimes they would turn them wrong side out & publish them just contrary to what the reporter stated. Gov. ~~James~~ Cummings said the reporters called upon him when they first came in and introduced themselves to him and I told them I considered them poor miserable devils ready to lie about every thing they see and from his own confession here to day I consider the publishers & reporters of these papers more despicable than a poor house for a woman is to be despised who prostitutes her body but when men prostitute the most noble part of man even his intellect & powers of mind to falsehood & deception he is far more despicable than a woman who prostitutes her body. Many remarks passed upon various subjects. Rieker Botlen came in and said it was reported that there was several Navahoes in the neighborhood some 300 warriors in one of the Canyons. It was feared they would maltreat the Indians who were very scarce and turned their horses into our wheat taken the pods to make witchhops off & was stealing horses & shooting cattle. Gov. Cummings was going down to see them. I spent most of the day in the office we wrote a letter to Lyman Wright in answer to a letter which he wrote to me.

30th I spent the day in Provo



July 1 1838

July 21 to 24<sup>th</sup> I spent the time in moving my effects  
back to L. S. L. City & in Haying & harvesting

25 I spent the day at the President's Office most  
of the day the President wished the Twelve to get  
up a company each one of them to form a Praying Circle  
the following are the names of the company given to  
me to meet on Wednesday evening at the Endowment  
room to form a praying circle viz (Wilford Woodruff)

I notified them to attend (Edward Houtan  
during the evening I called upon (Leonard Hardy  
President Young with E. J. Hanson & E. Little  
& he wished the Twelve & some others to go to  
to accompany him to the Big Cottonwood Canyon tomorrow night

26 During the afternoon we had a hard shower of rain at about dark

President

B. Young

H. C. Kimball

L. H. Wells

C. Hyde

O. Pratt

W. Woodruff

J. Taylor

E. Y. Benson

F. W. Richards

E. Snow

John Young

L. W. Young

A. Carrington

Fred. Kester

R. H. Young

J. Little

Stephen Taylor

B. B. Bingham

P. Golden

John M. Simmons

W. Nixon

Ed. Ellsworth

John Y. Green

Henry Keath

Sam Johnson

John M. Barlow

Niles Olsen

A. Moffat

J. M. Young

John A. Little

Howard Stringham

Carza Henckley

W. H. Kimball

John Ferguson

R. T. Burton

John Ray

John A. Young

Brigham Young Jr

E. K. Banks

A. T. Jones

J. R. Winder

J. M. Cummings

Frank B. Woolley

H. B. Clawson

Seymour Young

Adison Empey

Chas. Becker

Howard Spencer

Lacy Hilloan

G. Stringham

Howard Spencer

Hugh Mc. Murraith

(S. M. Plaine

(E. F. Shook

(G. D. Grant

(R. T. Burton

(Mrs. H. Kimball

(John Hanson

(R. L. Campbell

(Wilford Woodruff

(David O. Golden

(John H. Hinkle

(John J. Carver

(Willes

with 15 wagons, 56 horses & mules started for Big Cotton-  
wood Canyon, and camped up the canyon a short  
distance and camped for the night

27<sup>th</sup> President Young and Company started early and  
drove to Mill C & took breakfast then drove to the lake  
the head waters of Big Cottonwood Canyon visiting  
the Mills as we went up. we spent the remainder of the  
day and night at this encampment Praying in the evening  
J. Taylor was moorh



July 24 1858

at 9 o'clock we moved down the Canyon to the 25 Mill  
& drove up the South fork one mile & camped for the  
night. The Presidency & others walked up the Canyon  
about 1 mile to visit the Timbers there being a vast  
amount of pine Cottonwood fir & Quaking aspen  
these Canyons we had prayers & sang the songs of  
Gloria during the evening

29<sup>th</sup> I arose very unwell this morning with a cold  
& sore throat at about 9 o'clock the Camped started  
for home visiting the mills as we went down took  
Dinner at Ferrymore Little and arrived home at  
half past 6 o'clock I was quite unwell through the  
night. The President arrived home in peace & safety  
it being the first time he has been out of his gate  
since he returned from Provo

30 I was quite unwell to day throat very sore  
I spent a part of the day bedding & the evening  
in the Historians office

31<sup>st</sup> I spent the day in my house Confined to my bed with  
the Quinzy my throat was very bad

Aug 1<sup>st</sup> Sunday I spent most of the day in my house I  
called upon Brother Carrington he gave me three letters  
containing the latest news from New York & England  
the British Nation was alarmed at the great arming of  
the French Nation several of the Twelve met at the  
Historians office for Prayers but went to Brother Hanson  
House

2<sup>d</sup> It was some better this morning I called at the  
Historians office & at the Presidents office a short time

3<sup>d</sup> I was sick through the day

4<sup>th</sup> I was very unwell I called at the historians office  
The Presidency was gone to the Island I went to the  
endowment room & met with my Quorum in Prayer I was  
sick and did not dress Bishop Hunter opened by prayer  
& A Hoagland was in youth they laid hands upon me I  
was very sick & had a sick night

5, 6<sup>th</sup> & 7<sup>th</sup> I spent this time Confined mostly to my bed with  
a severe attack of the Quinzy

9<sup>th</sup> I am better to day I called at the Historians office then  
I called upon President Young at his office I found all  
the Presidency & several others there soon Mr John  
Hartnelt Secretary came in was introduced to President  
Young & Company it was the first time they had met  
The following is a synopsis of the conversation that passed  
between them Col Alexander called yesterday & had a short  
interview and it was very agreeable President Young said



Aug 9<sup>th</sup> 1858

It was much pleased with him and am satisfied that if he had the sole Command of the Army & I could have had three hours conversation with him all would have been right and they could have come in last fall as well as now. President Hooy asked Hartney how he liked the place. He said well only I dont like to go to Parawan to attend to the Legislature. It will be a pleasant ride for you through the snow. I had a plan for that last winter I want back to the state through the snow. I have been confined some 10 ~~years~~ years in the merchantile business and it was too close confinement for my health the journey to this country was an inducement for me to come that I might have more exercise. Mr Hartnelt asked if our difficulties were not all settled. B. H. yes so far as they can be as far as I know. I have been driven 5 times from my house and home without any just cause. This time I did not wish to be driven. The President of the United States has given us a good deal of trouble, Buchanan sent an army to us & stoped all communication with us by stoping the Mail then laid a plan for our destruction. Hartney said I did not understand it so B. H. said what did you suppose they sent an army for. He said to guard the brains and property of the people against the Irish and so. did you not believe that we had burned the Court Records & broken the United States Laws. He answered I did. This was all false, we have never opposed any good men who were attending to their own business but I have always taken the liberty to spend my mind freely upon any subject or the acts of wicked men who would act corruptly. Hartney said that he did not think that President Buchanan intended to have the army fight. He told me when he found that there was to be war that he was not willing to have any blood shed until he had sent out Peace Commissioners sent to the people & try to make peace. President asked why did he stop the Mail without any cause, they have stoped the mail several times when they were about to commence a persecution upon us they did it in Navaho. President Polk sent an Agent to demand 500 men of us in the wilderness & made arrangements to have us destroyed if we did not comply. Gov. Briggs Agent told me that the morimons were the best people he ever saw and if they would mingle with the people and do as we do all would be well but we did not feel disposed to do it and we were driven out of the state because of our religion. This Army boarded all the while that they would kill our Elders & take the women & do what they pleased with them. Hartney said I came with the army & did not hear such language as your people say was among them. No they would not say before you what they would among themselves. He want the United States to let us alone & let us mind our own business & keep the laws of God & the Constitution.



Aug 9. 1858

of the United States as we always have done than  
our difficulties will be settled as far as they can  
be but this people will not be driven from these  
mountains we shall fight first. We do take the  
liberty to speak of the act of man when they do  
themselves by their act but this People hold the  
Constitution of the United States sacred. Now should  
I speak about Judge Coklas who came & spant the  
winter in Green River County & had a mob  
Court before he took the oath of office & brought in  
bills of Indictment against thousands of Citizens  
who were innocent of crime now if I was  
to speak about his act they would accuse me  
of speaking against the Constitution of the United  
States & say I was guilty of treason. No man  
can justly find any fault with any of my  
official act except the srooping of those brains  
and that I dare to save the shedding of blood)

10<sup>th</sup> I called at the office in the afternoon called  
upon President Fooy in the evening with Broth  
Whelock & spoke to the president about holding  
public meetings on the business of the Agricultural  
Society He did not wish meetings called upon  
any subject. H. C. Kimball went with me to  
the Historians office He said the judgment of  
God would follow the evasions as the Gospel had  
gone we should have good peace for two years  
what would follow time most determine)

11<sup>th</sup> I spant the day in the office attended the  
prayer Circle at Coolah

12<sup>th</sup> I spant most of the day in the office reading  
history I called upon President Fooy He was  
soon visited by Secretary Hapman and  
several military officers who were introduced to  
President Fooy & the Company present they conversed  
upon a variety of subjects such as the weather wood  
water Coal Roads the production of the shrinkage of the  
wood snow, destruction of the army, &c. &c. H.  
Kimball & J. Carrington came in was introduced  
the names of the men were Capt Bryan, First Bristol  
Lieut Rich. Lieut Mansel)

13<sup>th</sup> I spant most of the day in the office on history I called  
upon President Fooy Broth Kimball was present  
He President Fooy was talking to John Clawson upon  
the subject of making powder he told him he could  
make it as well as not we can get salt Petan in  
abundance here He told him to go to work & make it  
to make soap. He said he had read my history  
twice & must read it again)

14<sup>th</sup> I spant a part of the day in the Historians office &  
a part in President Fooy's office He went up City Creek Canyon



Aug 16 1838  
Sunday I spent most of the day in the presidents office  
in looking over the papers & listening to their conversation  
# Kimball Joseph Young & several others were  
in soon Harvey Whitlock and came in when the  
conversation turned upon a variety of subjects.  
Harvey Whitlock is a Doctor of the old school  
President Young said that good and bad men  
will do out what is in them but God controls all  
the acts of man when Col Kane came to visit us  
He tried to point out a line of Policy for me to pursue  
but I told him I should not turn to the right or left  
or pursue any course only as God directed me I  
should do nothing only what was right and when  
he found that I would not be influenced only by  
the spirit of the Lord led me he felt discouraged &  
said he would not go to the army but he finally said  
it I would dictate he would execute I told him  
as he had been inspired to come here he should  
go to the army and do as the spirit led him to do  
and all would be right and he did so and all  
was right. He thought very strange because we were  
not afraid of the army I told him we were not afraid  
of all the world if they made war upon us the Lord  
was able to deliver us out of their hands and  
would do it if we did right. God controls all  
of these matters. Now when the army was coming  
have there were many Indians who come here  
and wanted to fight the soldiers I would not  
employ them this made many of them mad  
and they trained the soldiers and wanted to  
fight us. If they had commenced war against  
the United States it would have been a general  
war they would have destroyed the western  
cities. Br Kimball said that Col Kane asked  
what would be the result of he spoke against  
the Mormons. Brother Kimball told him his  
mind would become barren and he could  
not do any good but would droop & die away but  
as long as you will stand up for the truth you will  
be fruitful and full of life. Elder Kimball said  
that the day would come when our boys who are  
now riding around the street will be inspired to do  
some of the greatest things you ever heard of. The  
subject of the three estates was spoken of. Br  
Kimball said that he believed that those who were  
valiant in the first estate would learn this & would  
be crowned in glory in the next. The day is at  
hand when things will be done here on earth  
as it is done in heaven then Enoch will come  
and fall upon our necks & we upon his & we  
shall kiss each other. The subject of the Church  
farm came up President Young said it wanted the  
farm to accommodate me more than it even has



Aug 15 1858  
done for I have furnished all upon that farm except  
the making of the fence & the Church has charged me  
with thousands of Dollars for eggs butter & various  
things from that farm which belonged to me)

I attended the prayer Circle with the 12 at Brother  
Barson's I opened by Prayer & E. J. Hanson was well

16<sup>th</sup> I spent the fore part of the day watering garden  
& putting up Covert Probes & the afternoon in  
the office I called upon President Young he was  
very cheerful Brother Kimball had a dream which  
he told he dreamed the City was full of Hogs who ap-  
peared they were famishing & frothing at the mouth they  
tried to bite him but he found their mouths was tied  
up and they could not bite he got up onto a wall to  
get away from them & when he came to look  
around to see where they were and he could not  
see one in the City they had all gone away very  
suddenly. Ferguson said that forty men went out  
under Lieut Lee to chastize the Indians from  
Fort Bridger President Young said the Indians  
will hatch it yet I want enmity put between the  
wicked & the wicked. I do not care one great about  
the others who will go to the air may they will worsen  
God or heap his laws and they may go to Hell the  
people will prove themselves to be either good or  
bad before the Lord)

17<sup>th</sup> I called upon Brother Hammingway early in  
the morning to get some summer fruit buds to  
bud my orchard I called at the lithing office

At 11 o'clock A portion of the United States  
troops arrived in the City of the Great Salt Lake  
from the East they were recruits to fill up the  
Army now in Utah there was about 300 troops  
& about 50 waggons they passed by President Young's  
mansion and the temple block turned north on the  
the west side of the Temple Block they halted and  
under the temple wall a short time. An old  
gray headed man with a long beard in a one horse  
vehicle he was some officer of the Army it was  
reported that it was General Harney but this was  
a mistake I spent the evening in the office Journals  
Elder Taylor called in a short time

18<sup>th</sup> I spent the morning in making grafting wax & putting  
it on my trees & the remainder of the day in the office  
I called upon President Young in the forenoon and  
found him well I attended the prayer Circle in the  
evening 11 were present & D. Grant opened by Prayer  
& E. J. Shook was mouth I heard it reported that the In-  
dians stole all the cattle from one Government train & shot  
at them



Aug 19<sup>th</sup> 1858

I went to the office at 10 o'clock & spent the remainder of the day in the office & called at the President's house & I have read your Chapter of Accidents again today & said I shall soon begin to think you are making fun of me. He replied No sir. I looked over the account of Br Sims which he keeps in the President's office & found that he keeps a very good account.

20<sup>th</sup> I spent the forenoon unloading three waggon containing large boxes of flour & assisting my men to get off again. Mrs Woodroff went with them to Provo. I spent the afternoon in the office.

21<sup>st</sup> I spent most of the day in the Historians office. The Eastern Mail arrived in the morning & I called in the President's office & looked over the papers. At about 6 o'clock Brother Simon Baker was brought up on trial before Bishop Hunter and Council. The President was all present. Brother Baker was tried for whipping one of his wives very severely. He had married two sisters the daughters of James Staples one about 5 years ago, the other about two years she had been the wife of Andrew Hooper. Brother Baker had been with his wives & children almost daily & when was about to leave him but before she left Baker had some words with her and then he beat her.

[REDACTED] She gave her testimony about the whole affair she said he struck her as though he was going to knock down an ox, he struck her about 10 times on the side of the head in telling the story they talked back and forth & made cross statements.

Batsay was then called upon to give her statement but she did not wish to talk. Her Father James Staples told his daughters to tell the truth without any regard to any body and said she had entered many complaints to him against Baker and if she now would not tell the truth & tell the thing as it is he did not wish to have her come home hereafter with a tale of woe, but she would not talk much. President Tracy then said Batsay I want you to tell the truth and nothing but the truth. You will be wanting a Bill by & by from Baker & if you don't tell the story now I don't want you to come hereafter with a tale of sorrow still she did not feel like talking. I don't want to have you leave Brother Baker if you do not wish to but I do not wish you to come home hereafter with a tale of complaint. Your place is to talk now still she said but little she acknowledged that Brother Baker took her off from the bed and slapped her. But did not hurt her but said he had whipped her sister hard. But as she would



Aug 21 1858  
not talk Brother Baken was called upon to tell his story which was some what lengthy he acknowledged whipping his wife but said he was not mad but tired his blows according to the strength of his hand said he was willing to abide the decision of the Council President Doory said that if this woman was subject to deasease these blows would probably cost her her life if he had ~~have~~ treated her in this way I would have bot his throat and there is many women who would have done it I would not trust a dog with Brother Baken or per one in his care for he does not know how to treat either man or beast I have women in my family that would have killed Brother Baken in a moment if he had treated them in the way he has Ann. But I given my family by kind ness I tell them what is right & I got them to obey me without whipping them If I can not get my family to do as I wish them without scourging with them I will not say a word about it.

President Doory said to Baken Betsey will come home for a Bill if you do not take a different course and she will have a long hard story to tell. After all had told their story the Parties was dismissed & the Council met to give in their decision. President Doory said to Bishop Hunter come give in your decision as to Brother Baken concerning his blows he does not know any thing about it. he is not fit to punish a dog. He is very rough & vulgar in all his talk in his family. I suppose he is worth \$10000. Dollars He said what if I was to take that course with my family or you what would be the consequence we should have no families all his wife & children will leave him if he does not take a different course.

The decision of the Bishop & Council was that Brother Simon Baken be separated from his wife Ann & that he pay eight hundred dollars for her & her children support to be paid forth with in specie to be paid by Edward Hunter & Bryant Stringham to be placed in the hands of Bryant Stringham for safe keeping & that said Baken be ~~cut~~ dis-fellowshipped from the Church of Jesus Church of Latter Day Saints and that all the clothing of the children be given up to them.

22d Sunday I called upon sister Smith in the morning and at President Doorys at noon & looked over the papers & at 2 o'clock I met with the board of directors at Bishop Hunters & sat 2 1/2 hours. I then went to Brother C. J. Bacon & met with the Twelve in the Bryan Circle I then returned home & watered my garden till 12 o'clock at night.

23d I spent the forenoon in the office Journalism I called at the Presidents office in the evening

24th I spent the day drawing wheat in my field I received an invitation from President Doory to go to a party in the Big Cotton wood on the 26.



25 Aug 1858

25 Called upon President Young in the morning & spoke upon the loss of the Gaserat Appahat manuscript. I was with A P Rockwood & Samuel Richards as the inspectors of the Penitentiary to make out documents to send to Washington & attended the prayer Circle

26<sup>th</sup> I took a portion of my family & went into the field to prepare for thrashing my wheat. G. A. Smith arrived home to day. The president with many others had a party in the big Cottonwood Canyon & had an invitation but could not attend

27<sup>th</sup> I spent the day thrashing with brother Smoot & Lachin & G. Grant & Thomas Williams had a fight to day. G. Grant got badly whipped it is said that he provoked the fight

28<sup>th</sup> I spent this day thrashing was very weary

29<sup>th</sup> Sunday I spent the day in the City. I called upon President Young all the Presidency were present & several of the Twelve among whom was G. A. Smith. President Young received several anonymous letters giving him warning about sending out Elders into the world. I met with a portion of the board. I met with the Twelve at Br. Hansons in a prayer Circle & spent the night at home

30 I spent this day thrashing I finished my wheat & assisted Br. Job Smith to thrash his. I had 393 bushels of wheat - 250 bushels of white ears without smut & 143 bushels of white cloth about 1/2 smut. I finished the white ears much the most profitable. Capt. Hooper & John Bach had a fight but neither was hurt

31<sup>st</sup> I spent most of the day securing straw & chaff in the evening I returned to the City. Called at President Youngs & spent some 2 hours

Sept-1<sup>st</sup> We had another fight in the streets to day between two Negroes one was cut on the head with a knife the other was shot dead. I spent the most of the day in my orchard I spent a short time in the Historians office I met with my Quorum in the prayer Circle there were 10 present. I spoke a short time by way of exhortation to the brethren. I told them as we were surrounded by the wicked Gentiles who were filled with wickedness and sought our destruction that we were much exposed & should be upon our guard & magnify our calling and maintain our dignity before all men as Saints of God & Elders in Israel & not mingle or drink with the wicked if we have business with them let us do it & go our way. I feel ashamed before the Lord that any man that holds a station like Br. George D. Grant should



Sept 1 1858  
stoop so low as to create a fight with Thomas Williams  
as he did and to mingle and drink with the wicked there  
is silence in Zion, no warning voice in the speech or in the  
tavern of the Lord every one is left to go his own way  
and many are turning away from the Lord and in this  
hour of temptation and darkness it is our duty to live  
our religion & to set a good example before all men & women  
& pray that we enter not into temptation  
I spent the evening at home with my family

2<sup>d</sup> I spent the morning in bedding my peach orchard  
I spent the remaining part of the day in the History  
Office revising history I spent the evening with President  
Young in company with J. A. Smith H. C. Kimball & J. H. Wells  
& others till 9 o'clock

3<sup>d</sup> I went to the office at 10 o'clock we received a letter  
from Wm Phelps on a historical correspondence I spent  
the day in the office on History I spent the night from  
1 o'clock till 6. watering my garden

4<sup>th</sup> I arrived at the office at 10 o'clock and spent the day  
on History

5<sup>th</sup> Sunday the Eastern mail arrived this morning & the  
California Mail last evening I spent a part of the day at  
the president's office reading papers the latest telegraph  
dispatch says that one end of the submarine telegraph line  
was successfully laid to Newfoundland, there was not much  
news I attended the prayer circle in the evening I opened  
by prayer J. A. Smith was mouth, in the eve we had a  
cold windy rainy day

6<sup>th</sup> I went to the office at 9 o'clock & spent the day on the  
History it was a very cold day a company of 150 Dragoons  
under Capt Haws camped for the night south west of the  
city they are on the way to the Goose Creek Mountains to try  
to chastise the Indians for robbing the mail

7<sup>th</sup> I called at the office at 9 o'clock & spent the day on  
compiling History Brother A. B. Wright called  
upon me & informed me that he would bring on goods  
for me or any one for the first cost & 15 cts per lb  
for freight. He says any letter will reach him at  
Cincinnati until the 1<sup>st</sup> Jan 1859 after which  
at Philadelphia till April 1<sup>st</sup> any money sent  
to him in Government Draft from the treasury or  
foreign will be good but Gilbert & Garrison would  
be dangerous would rather trust Perry, Livingston  
& McKim would be uncertain we had a slight frost

8<sup>th</sup> I spent the forenoon at home afternoon at the office I  
attended the prayer circle R. J. Burton opened by prayer  
& L. W. Hardy was mouth



Sept 9<sup>th</sup> 1838

I spent the day in the office compiling History in the afternoon Mr. Cooper called upon us He had been to California spent but few days then returned to this City with the mail he has sold the Missoquoi Country to Mr. who is intending to buy several ships & load them with Man machinery & tools to erect mills for sawing mahogany load his shipping go to England & take emigrants from that Country to settle in Mr. Hardin soon came in and said that he was driving over 2000 Head of Cattle to California Mr. Cooper said that the people of California are about laying a telegraph line from California to Great Salt Lake City.

10<sup>th</sup> I learned this morning that there was another Row on East Temple street last evening two gamblers shot each other one was shot dead the other had a Ball in his heart & one in his thigh another man was found dead in a woodpile he was a Dragoon when was unmercifully beat a few days ago by a Lieut. thus we have the fruits of Christianity & Civilization as manifest in the world introduced into our Territory until the armies and the attendants arrived here we had no such scenes manifest in our midst. The priests and people & the whole Government of the United States have tried hard to introduce these evils in our midst which are so common in almost every City throughout the Gentile world & they have now accomplished it for a season & their is hardly a day passes but there is drunkenness & gambling & swearing fighting & murder in the midst of the Saints in our streets I spent the day in the office writing letters & compiling History I wrote 3 letters one to Ezra Woodruff & one to Sister Shuah Alton and one to Dr. D. A. Barnhisal I requested Br. Barnhisal to send me 1 bale of Cotton yarn 20 on 25 Bunches 6 pieces of good sheeting 6 of Hichens & 6 of print 1 doz needs or slays for wedding of the following numbers 1 of 500-2 of 400-3 of 600-12 head 1 1/2 wide of 100-12 head 1 1/2 wide of 1700. Also 5 lbs of good Indigo 1 sack of sugar 100 lb & 1 sack of Coffee these letters was sent by H. F. Eldridge I sent 5 copies of the News to Ezra Woodruff & 5 to Fath Ezra Carter (Carson) my History.

11<sup>th</sup> I spent the day in the office on History

12<sup>th</sup> Sunday I spent the forenoon at the Presidents Office with the President & 12 in looking over the papers by the Eastern Mail which came in this morning not in vain I saw only the laying of the sub marine Telegraph from New York to Annamoa the depth of the sea averaging about 3 miles it was successfully laid & all the Eastern States was having a great day of rejoicing. I spent the afternoon with the Board of Directors preparing for the State fair I met with the Twelve at Cooks for prayer E. J. Benson Prayed J. Shickling met



Sept 13, 1858  
11<sup>th</sup> I met at the office at 4<sup>th</sup> & 100<sup>th</sup> & spent the day compiling History  
14<sup>th</sup> At half past 8 o'clock Col Morrison passed through  
our City at 9 o'clock with 4 Companies of the 17<sup>th</sup> Regiment  
& one Company of recruits & 32 dragoons with about  
50 very poor Horses, the animals looked worn out -  
they went through in very good order. Col Morrison  
admired the City much & spent the day compiling History

14 Col Morrison passed today instead of yesterday &  
spent the day on History & spent the evening of Prentiss  
(Frog)

15 Judge Echols leaves this City this morning for the  
State good ridance I bought a large waggon this  
morning of Capt Hooper. I spent the day compiling  
History

16<sup>th</sup> I spent the fore part of the day in meeting with the  
Puch valley Hand Company we all agreed to join together  
in taking hand, in that valley have equal chance &  
share equal in all expenses & profit. We appointed  
Eldous spangon as our agent in this matter to collect  
Cattle & Luke Robinson as our agent in the south part of  
the valley I spent the afternoon on History one of my  
sows had a litter of pigs 9 in number and doing well

17<sup>th</sup> I sent off 2 yoke of Cattle 2 Cows & 1 calf this mor-  
ning to Fort Harrison the police meeting at the ~~seeth~~  
Hall presidents ~~and~~ President Doory gave them a good  
lecture last evening. I spent the day revising History  
I spent the evening with President Doory and O Hyde  
& D. H. Walls at President Doorys O Hyde asked the privilege  
of a Hand ground in Millions Canyon for a dairy & to trade  
with the Emigration & President Doory advised him to go  
over Jordan half way to the west mountain & dig a well  
but seemed quite urgent that he should not go into the  
Canyon to take any of his women there still Brother  
Hyde seemed quite inclined to go

18<sup>th</sup> we had a hard wind & blow of much fruit &  
broke some of the trees. I spent most of the day in the  
office on history & wear now in the midst of burning  
of morlay settment by the mob & the scares which filled  
the Mail came in about 3 o'clock

19<sup>th</sup> Sunday I called upon the President in the morning  
looked over the papers till 12 o'clock at 2 o'clock I attend  
a meeting of the Agricultural Board we visited the social  
Hall to see if it would do for the fair. I attended the prayer  
Circle with the Twelve all the Twelve were present except Loren  
Snow & Orson Hyde C. C. Nich opened by prayer & at Lyman  
was mouth

20<sup>th</sup> I had some conversation with Mr. Fox about the land down  
the Jordan I spent the day compiling History My man  
came home with both waggons broke down one & it  
a pair of Hoveys



Sept 21 1858

21 I spent most of the day compiling History I visited Brother Haywoods peach orchard & at Carringtons with the Twelve Gt's & et, Lyman & the hands in the office

22 I spent most of the day revising History I attended the prayer Circle in the evening Bishop Hoagland Prayed & I was mouth

23 I spent the day compiling History

24 I spent the forenoon compiling History I called upon the President & presented him with some peaches & seedling grapes also Professor Carrington President Doon took us all through his orchard there is not an acre of ground in this Territory producing as much fruit as his garden he has a great amount of peaches it is they 100 bushels of peaches 200 bushels of apples 40 bushels of walnuts, & 1 ton of grapes, a great amount of cherries & other vegetables. I called to see Brother Cliphart He called to see me yesterday wished to get some peaches to go to the camp to sell I let him have 2 bushels He had a wild pair of Mules when he had got about 3 miles on the State Road a dog frightened his mules they ran with him broke the tongue than struck him head foremost out of the wagon dislocated his shoulder & bruised his face badly he was brought home & his shoulder set He is quite poorly today. Mr McNaal was tried today before the Mayor of this City for threatening life He drew a pistol on Burton & on Candland He was fined \$50 & imprisoned three months.

25 I spent the day compiling History

26 Sunday at 10 o'clock I met with my Quorum at the Endowment Room. at 1 o'clock Prayed & Refreshed was mouth. I spent the remainder of the time till 2 o'clock with President B. Doon, looking over the papers which came by the Express Mail yesterday. At 2 o'clock I met with the Board of Directors, at 4 o'clock I met with President B. Doon & C. Kimball & H. Wells and I at Smith in President Doon's upper room for prayers, B. Doon Prayed & the ~~Marshall was mouth~~ President Doon requested the Twelve to meet at the Historians office for their prayer Circle instead of Brother Barsons. The following Dream was related which President Doon on Friday night Sept 24<sup>th</sup> 1858. He dreamed that 4 men came into his room and tried to get in. He tried to shoot them with his pistol but could not get it off. He then drew a Bowie Knife but found it to be a Carving Knife with a saw on one side at the same time Mr. Clarke reached over his shoulder & drew a large Bowtell Knife from between his shoulders & attempted to kill President Doon who said to him you may think that you



Sept 26 1838

are going to do something but I will show you he then  
threw his saw knife at Clar. Henson & just as it was about  
to enter his body Brigham Young reached out his hand  
caught it so that it did not hurt him saying at the same  
time you now see what I can do. Clar. Henson said I saved  
my life is in your power at the same time he plunged his  
knife into his own breast & split it open then handed  
the handle of the knife all blood to B. Young & walked a short  
distance & fell dead. \* \* \* \* \*  
At 6 o'clock I met with E. A. Smith  
C. Pratt H. Taylor C. C. Rich J. D. Richards of the Twelve  
at the Historian's office for prayer. C. Pratt prayed who  
was moother. I spent the night at home.

27<sup>th</sup> I spent the day compiling History Bolah was quite sick  
I administered to her and she began to recover.

28<sup>th</sup> I was on wall this morning Bolah was better this  
morning but had a high fever in the afternoon I  
spent the day compiling History.

29<sup>th</sup> Bolah had a very sick night & is very feeble  
this morning I called upon President Young. Young  
went with me to my house to see my sick child.

30<sup>th</sup> I spent half the day compiling History Bolah is some  
better today I took some things to the fair today.

Oct 1<sup>st</sup> A windy day I spent the day compiling History.

2<sup>nd</sup> I spent most of the day assisting about the Deseret  
State Fair.

3<sup>rd</sup> Sunday at 10 o'clock I met with my Quorum in the endow-  
ment room Bishop Hunter prayed Wm Kimball was moother.  
I spent a part of the day at the President's office. President  
Young is quite sick also Brother Kimball. He was taken  
quite sick & was administered to by Brother Young who  
was seized with the same. I attended the prayer circle  
with the Twelve their being present C. Pratt W. Woodruff  
E. A. Smith C. C. Rich J. D. Richards & C. Snow W. Woodruff  
prayed E. A. Smith was moother in the circle. I spent the  
evening in the fair.

4<sup>th</sup> Robert commenced teaming with Wm Kimball.  
The Deseret State Fair opened at 10 o'clock to the  
public we had many visitors through the day.

5<sup>th</sup> There were many visitors at the fair through the  
day. The Governor Secretary, Judge & other persons were  
invited at 2 o'clock they came & visited the place & we  
provided a feast of fruit for them they partook very  
heartily & appeared very well satisfied. The house was  
crowded through the day.



Oct 6<sup>th</sup> 1838

7<sup>th</sup> Conferance of the presidents of the various Georgian  
Bishops, & Councilors assembled in the Tabernacles on the  
Temple Block. Meeting opened by singing & Prayer  
by President Joseph Hooy. President Daniel H. Wells  
addressed the meeting & was followed by G. A. Smith  
C. Hyde, C. Pratt, Joseph Hooy, A. Lyman & Wells

17<sup>th</sup> The Conferance was addressed by Joseph Hooy, John  
Taylor, W. Woodruff, E. Snow, & D. H. Wells. Much  
good counsel was given. The subject treated upon was  
sowing Grain to the army also spiritual sowing. Praising  
the Commandments of God & living their religion.  
The fair continued through the day & closed at night.  
The Conferance adjourned till the 13<sup>th</sup> Nov. 20<sup>th</sup> Saturday  
in Nov. I spent the evening with the board.

18<sup>th</sup> I spent the day at the office in making out a report of  
the fair. it was a rainy night & cold. Wilford was at Fort  
Harrison.

19<sup>th</sup> Robert started for Camp Floyd with 3000 lbs of freight.  
I spent most of the day in the office. Gov. Cummings  
visited us in the afternoon & held a consultation with  
D. H. Wells & others upon the subject of the meeting of the  
Legislature. He thought it best to have us meet at Fillmore. We  
thought it our duty to meet at this City as the Legislature  
made this City the seat of Government & adjourned the  
Legislature to this City. Gov. Cummings thought it illegal  
because it was a joint resolution of both houses but the  
seat of Government at Fillmore was established in the  
first place by a resolution and if our last act is not  
legal the first is not. We have no seat of Govern-  
ment at all. Governor Cummings agreed to consider  
the matter & reports. I went to bed sick at night.

20<sup>th</sup> Sunday I was quite poorly this morning did  
not attend my prayer Circle. The Eastern Mail  
came in. I spent a part of the day in President  
Hooy's office and read the papers recd. while I  
was there President Hooy announced to Brother  
A. Carrington that he had become a grandfather. His  
daughter who had married his son Brigham  
was just delivered of a fine son. I met at  
6 o'clock at the prayer Circle of the Twelve & J. Hanson  
Prayed & John Taylor was mouth.

21<sup>st</sup> I am seem better this morning. I spent half a day in  
the office the remainder of the day preparing to go to prove.

22<sup>nd</sup> I went to Provo and spent the night at A. J. Stewart's  
House where I found Robert Scholtes 50 miles.

23<sup>rd</sup> I spent the day digging potatoes.



Oct 15 1858  
I spent the day digging potatoes met with the 70 in the  
seminary in the evening & at Smith preached I followed him

16<sup>th</sup> I spent the day husking Corn I spent the evening in  
the prayer Circle

17<sup>th</sup> Sunday I met with the people at 2 o'clock I preached  
to the people was followed by G. A. Smith in the evening  
& at Smith & myself attended the Bishop's & President's prayer

18<sup>th</sup> Wilford started home with the team I attended Circle  
the prayer Circle with G. A. Smith

19 20, 21 I spent the time in provo I visited several sugar  
cane molasses making establishments two by water  
& one horse power the cane is mostly damaged by frost  
5 gallon of Juice that was ripe made a gallon of molasses  
but that which was green & frozen it took 4 + 10 gallon  
for one of Molasses.

22<sup>nd</sup> I started for home with my team Robert & Delich  
I settled my business in Provo before I started I got  
3 gallon of Molasses from one acre the remainder  
destroyed by frost & took one Acre of Corn destroyed  
except 4 bushels I had about 140 lbs of flax & 15 bushels  
of potatoes. I traveled to Felt & spent the night at Bishop  
Evans I collected 10 bushels of wheat which was due  
me for bees Brother Evans treated me very kindly  
he showed me 500 bushels of bittersweet potatoes He had  
about 1000 bushels of wheat at his own he said he had  
not sold a bushel of any grain to the army. An officer  
told him that a Council of Doctors had decided that  
the army was in an unhealthy situation & most of the  
officers were going to the state on furlough & in the spring  
he thought most of the army would leave in the spring

23<sup>rd</sup> I started for home I met several government  
trains on the way I stopped at Unionville & collected  
several bushels of wheat which I left at Chase Mill  
& arrived home at 9 o'clock P.M. 30 miles

24<sup>th</sup> Sunday the Eastern & California Mail both arrived  
I called upon the President & spent a part of the day with  
him & G. A. Smith H. Kimball J. H. Wells F. D. Richards  
& G. Snow. I met with my Prayer Circle at 10 o'clock  
J. C. Little gave an account of a blow last night—  
Henry S. Phelps with several others knocked down a  
man in the street & robbed him of \$165. then a  
company gathered & threatened to kill a policeman  
if he did not get & release a prisoner he did so several  
policemen gathered & the mob fired upon them & Bishop  
Wylson shot himself in the calf of the leg many shots  
were fired by the mob. during this morning a man  
caught Brigham's team horse by the bit & tried to  
steal his horse from him or the bridle brother Dickson  
knocked him down with his police stick. I met with  
the 12 in the prayer Circle at 6 o'clock G. Snow prayed &  
G. A. Smith was mouth



Oct 25 858

I went to the Church street span to get a Durham Roll  
Calf which Brother Wm Bydalek let me have had  
nearly choked to death before we could do any thing with  
him he fought us with great force I got him home  
& shot him up & fed him I then assisted in clearing  
out four hog pens where the Hogs was belly deep in mud  
Wilford started to Fort Harriman with my two yoked oxen  
& my loped horn heifer & one red calf left car escape  
& on the night shoulder I spent the afternoon in the  
office, Journalizing Brothers A J Stewart & J Stark  
arrived this evening from Australia mission Christians  
from California via Carson valley Brother Stewart  
spent the night with me gave me an account of his  
Mission Luke Johnson also spent the night with me

26 Claudius Spancan started a drove of Cattle to Truck  
Valley this morning Brother Stewart started for home  
The City Policee has turned one room into a calabose  
to shut up their prisoners so they could not be liberated  
by the mob. I received 500 feet of Lumber of the public  
works at \$2.25 per hundred ft. Brother & Sister Smoot  
spent the night with me He informed me that Samuel  
Gilbert had written a libel of the word form against  
Obah the Mormons, & Governor Cummings saying the  
Court records & Library were burned & that Governor  
Cummings had lied in saying they were not burned  
Governor Cummings called Mr Gilbert Dodge  
St Clair & Secretary Hartnoll to his room he made  
Gilbert acknowledge that he wrote the letter He raised  
his cane over his head & swore he would kill him  
if he did not contradict the statement in writing  
which he did He also made Dodge St Clair & Hartnoll  
sign a document saying that the records & Library were  
not burned & that Gilbert had lied

27<sup>th</sup> I spent the day in the office

28<sup>th</sup> I spent the fore part of the day at work at home  
the afternoon in the office I received 2 letters from  
E J Carter & C W Wards

29<sup>th</sup> I wrote 2 letters to E J Carter & C W Wards  
I spent the day in the office compiling History

30<sup>th</sup> I spent the forenoon compiling History the  
afternoon at home making paper I got 366  
feet of Lumber at the camp black 24 ft 932

31<sup>st</sup> Sunday I met with my Quorum at 10 o'clock Bishop  
Hunter Prayed & L W Hardy was moeth. We were informed  
that M E Donald who murdered Brother Cook while on duty  
as a policeman has been killed at Green River under the  
following circumstances A man called Seely a mountain  
while going with the mail said if He saw M E Donald He



Oct 31 1858

should take him How to go east to the Devil's gate & return but he met the Eastern mail & returned with it while at Green river stopped to camp & said that McDonald had committed murder & he should arrest him McDonald heard of it & went to him & drew his revolver & shot at Sooty the ball passed through the upper part of his shoulder Sooty then shot McDonald through the neck & he fell dead it was said that Sooty scalped him & gave it to a Friend to keep as a testimony that he had done the deed some people who were in favor of McDonald drove of Sooties' squaw & horses. A man that was a Mormon was shot with 2 balls on dry Creek for his money, the murderer is still at large. I told upon President Young & spent the afternoon with him at Elmhurst & H walls at Carrington got Smith & others Brothers Harwich Hatch & William Milburn from Sante with word from Arrowpeen he says that it was Tameke a young Indian the son of Vinta who killed Brother Brown then Brother Josiah Call shot Tameke through the hips who has since died the Indians followed Brother Call & shot him. The Indians said they did not wish us to be mad about it Arrowpeen wished to know if he must shake hands with the armen he says that all the Indians want to fight with the army for they have killed one of our best men & the Indians are mad and they are gathering together to fight & Arrowpeen wants to fight & he will not be controlled by any man but Brigham Young. They say that Mr Hart the Indian Agent & other officers have told them that the United States Army have concocted a plan to send all their teamsters among the Mormons & to distribute the soldiers among the Mormons and when the snows fall to block up the canyons they will fall upon the Mormons & kill Brigham Young his Councilmen the Juweard all the Chiefs of the Mormons in all this Territory and if the mormons would not fight now they will fight when their blood mingles with the blood of the Indians and the Indians want to go to war they all acknowledge Arrowpeen as their Chief & he will fight unless Brigham stops him. All the tribes in this region will come together to fight the soldiers this is what they want. They say that man appears to them in their meetings come up out of the ground & talk to them & tell them they must not kill the mormons for the mormons are good & will soon be one with the mormons. Indian the persons who appear to the Indians say they are their brother they said one man had a red pistol if he shot it it would blow the mountain to pieces. The Indians said that Judge Eckels had advised Col Johnson to place a part of the army at Bridger a part at Cedar valley & some south so that when they make an attack upon the Mormons they could kill them & they could not get out of the valley.



Oct 31 1858

Col Robinson has done as Judge Cahler advised him this is the Indians statement President Young wrote a Letter to Arrowpaw by Brother Hatch & told him it was not good to shed blood in this places President Young in a very singular position while President Buchanan with the Congress and Armies of the United States are all laying plans to take the life of President Young and the Indian Agents are trying to stir up the Indians to kill him than when the Indians turn round & wish to fight the United States President Young through his influence has to hold back the instigators of death from killing the very man who are seeking his own life but the Lord will reward him for his patient long suffering & forbearing & he will also reward all his enemies President Young said he believed this war blood would blow over the time would come when these things would come to pass but he was satisfied the time was not know Arrowpaw said that Young was a fool that he had a small heart but it was as black as night President Young had a great heart & it was as white as snow when the Lords time come for war the Indians will not feel like holding back neither shall I but that time has not come now I met with the Twelve in the prayer Circle Brother C C Rich opened by Prayer I & Richards were most in the Circle we consecrated a Kettel of Oil

Nov 1 I spent the day in the office & in visiting Brother Hatch called into the office & gave an account of the proceedings of Dr. Farnay he seems very pious although the Government has put into his hands a large amount of money to defray the Indian Expenses far more than they have ever put into the hands of Governor Farnay & yet Dr. Farnay wants the Mormons to feed all the Indians as they have done for ten years without any pay so that he can pocket the money as many of the Government officials & the whole nation is wicked & corrupt from the President down through every department of the Government their nation was a wicked one even on the earth than the present one they are ripe for the damnation of Hell and righteously deserve the wrath & indignation of Almighty God

25 I covered up my grape vines and went to the office President Young said while speaking of the Indian war that it was better for us not to fight them but feed them well treat them kindly & they would kill far less of our people & die much faster themselves than they would to fight them & drive them to subsist upon their former living upon roots & herbs



Nov 2<sup>d</sup> 1858

I felt impressed during the evening to go to President Hoag  
I called upon him & spent the evening with him & H  
Wells O Hyde & A Smith John Taylor & A Lyman

I did not know that the Twelve were going to meet  
there Elders O Hyde & John Taylor gave an account  
of their mission North. They went to Farmington & preached  
to the people. They sharply reproved Brother Brownell for  
fault finding & sowing evil through the place against Bishop  
Hess & others. Brother Brownell was very stubborn & it  
was finally decided to get him off from the Church if he  
did not make confession next Sabbath. The whole branch  
voted for this measure. Brownell called upon Brother  
Wells to get Council upon it. Brother Wells told him it  
would do him no hurt to humble himself & make a confes-  
sion as he was required. President Hoag said I have  
often thought of the words of Solomon that a wise child  
was better than an old and foolish King. I could pick  
out many boys in this Church 16 years old more fit  
for Bishop than many old men who are Bishops. They  
are but few men who seem calculated to make Bishops.  
The brethren then went to Willow Creek to settle a  
difficulty with Elder & Gordon. The President & Bishop  
Dives there were three or four charges brought against  
Brother Gordon but when they were all investigated they  
did not amount to any thing as a fault all the branch  
voted to sustain him as President. The Bishops Council  
for the man who accused him for of his accusers was  
cut off from the Church. The people did not like to vote  
for Bishop Dives unless he would go by the Council giving  
him. He had it was said that the Bishop had a watch with  
he carried that was ticking properly & a cow that had milked  
all summer & no credit given on it. Biting brooks to  
these matters were not much investigated. President  
Hoag said the Twelve should look into all such matters  
& regulate them. He asked if they saw any body there  
that would make a Bishop they said no without it  
was Elder Gordon. O Hyde thought he knew much  
more than Bishop Dives. President Hoag said he  
is not calculated for a Bishop. He is a good man for  
a President and in spiritual things. But was not calcu-  
lated for a Bishop. That is another thing. Lorenzo Snow  
presides over the region & is a prudent wise man yet he  
has strong prejudices & does not pull on the same strings that  
I do. There has been a kind of a spirit to keep Dives  
down but I believe if he had had the sole control of  
things there as the President opened the meetings & appeared  
to the people he would have made a good smart preacher.  
But I never saw the man that was kept down by his  
superiors that could rise above it. John Taylor asked  
who is the greatest the President of the Bishop. President  
Hoag said the Bishop should attend to his own business  
& let the President alone & the President should attend  
to his business & let the Bishops alone, but they should



Nov 2<sup>d</sup> 1838

When President should say to the Bishop, Can I do any thing for you & the Bishop should say to the President, Can I do any thing for you & they should mutually help each other. President Doug asked Can a Bishop try a President - answered yes, Can a President try a Bishop John Taylor thought there might be cases where a President might try a Bishop President Doug said a Bishop might try an Apostle & let him off where he committed any outrages as let in his ward & A Smith said a Teacher might do the same as far as his authority went but of course he could appeal President Doug said a man let himself off or on just as he pleased by his own act, but any one of the Twelve while officiating in his office in any part of the world are the Presidencies of the Church the same as we are at home their power is the same as ours & they should investigate & regulate all matters appertaining to the Church, without any regard to whatever instruction they may have received.

3<sup>d</sup> I spent the day at home covering vines & till 2 o'clock & the rest of the day at the office

4<sup>th</sup> I spent the day compiling History I planted some peach stones & apricots & plums & currants in the morning I spent the evening with President Doug & H. Wells & A. Smith at Lyman & Cummings B - Springham & Lewis Robinson President Doug asked me if I would go to Fillmore I told him yes President Doug said one of his boys stuck a nail through his foot the boy took the nail greased it & carried it in his pocket & kept it warm wrapped in a piece of paper & put on a piece of salt pork on the wound & it soon healed up this is always his remedy and he says he has never known it to fail this is worth remembering I spent the time at home making out accounts from 9 o'clock till 2 in the morning.

5<sup>th</sup> I spent the day on History

6<sup>th</sup> I spent the fore part of the day on History the afternoon I spent at home I made a family party in connexion with A. C. Smoot & his family Bishop Henton & family was also present the party passed off very pleasantly.

Called upon President Doug for Council upon happy prison 7<sup>th</sup> Sunday I met with my Praying Circle at 10 o'clock Bishop Hongland Prayed & J. C. Little was mouth.

I called upon President Doug & spent most of the day in his office with him & H. C. Kimball & D. H. Wells & Smith reading papers which come by the Eastern mail which arrived on Saturday the 6<sup>th</sup> there was not little news except the Atlantic Cable telegraph has ceased to work & 22 more persons



Nov 7<sup>th</sup> 1838

were picked up from the Austria making 90 saved & 510 lost the yellow fever has raged at an alarming rate over 5000 daily in New Orleans alone from that disease. An opposition paper is being published in this City by Kirk Anderson it is called Kirk Andersons valley Times. The first page strikes out against ~~the~~ Polygamy in strong terms they are setting at liberty a thousand or more teamsters at Col Johnsons Camp which are filling our Cities & towns with rowdyism & crime to get up a fuss with the saints I met at Gooden with the Twelve in the prayer Circle at the Historians Glossat Grasses Snow ~~was~~ ~~Broxer~~ Dehn Taylor was moother. I spent the evening with President Henry & D. H. Wells & C. J. Baum & G. J. Smith at the presidents office.

5<sup>th</sup> I spent the day in the office compiling History Robert said this morning to draw lumber from the mouth of the Governor for Wm. Kimball & G. J. Smith wants to Hardendill. I called upon President Henry & spent the evening with him & D. H. Wells we read to him the Article of agreement between the Hanson of New York & Samuel Brannan drawn up by Amos Mandel. President Henry said not put it in History but copy it in a book & seal it up stating on the outside of it what it is & let it lie until we want it it may be 20 years hence He said President Polk was at the bottom of it and Polk wanted to give the Mormons a grant of land some where in the west But secretary Wiley opposed him strongly & said if he did it he would resign & do all he could against him. There was a strong opposition against the saints & Thomas Stanton had prepared an Army to destroy the saints in the wilderness & nothing saved us except our fitting out the Mormon Battalion to go to Mexico at the call of the Government.

It was reported that Peter Canover was drunk in a store & nearly crazy Hopkins Pandora a Policeman went in to take him when some of his friends said they would take care of him He said that was all he wanted was to have him taking care of as he was leaving the store Calvin Foss came to him and asked him if he was the man that Chased him the other night (the two men were Chased who had taken away a mans wife & daughter for the purpose of whoredom & was shot at while in their flight) He answered yes Foss then said damn you I will shoot you if you ever follow me again you just try it again & I will use you up. Hopkins Pandora went in to the street & told the Mayor of he asked him why he did not knock him down He said why did you not go into the street & get help the remark was made that he ought to be taken up & one said I would not take him up if he was to threaten my life in that way. Brotham Dumas De called upon President Henry for Council to go to California to settle his business President Henry advised him to remain & appoint some man there to settle it this Brotham De raised a large crew of what for the saints in California.



Nov 9<sup>th</sup> 1858

I spent the day in the office compiling History I spent the evening with President Young the time was spent mostly in conversation upon tanning leather & making fish oil Dr Cummings had bought of Herman Denton some 20 gallons of fish oil but it was like soap & good for nothing he had kept it stirring all summer and spoiled it President Young had told them if they wanted to make good fish oil make a vat or highten set it in the sun & throw in all the heads & guts & let them lie & rot and stink & they will all turn to oil you can put a little water in the bottom to keep the oil from drying

10<sup>th</sup> I spent the day in the office on history I called upon Wm Kimball in the evening about Louisa I found him in Brack. I then called upon President Young I found Dr Hinkle & Hyde & G. Smith & C. Rich & Lyman C. Snow & Woodruff was with him. I C. Haight & Elias Morris arrived from Iron County, & was present He reports that they had made good Iron in the last blast but it had not run long before their blast blew out the lining having melted He reported that they had a good crop of Cotton one half of which was destroyed by an early frost they had a Cotton gin in operation & doing well. They had a good crop of sugar cane a part of which was destroyed by the frost. they report the road lined with with Desartons teams & soldiers on the way to California.

11<sup>th</sup> I spent the day in the office on History I spent the evening at home

12<sup>th</sup> Wilford Commenced drawing reach for the Jameson Jordan I called at President Youngs office & was introduced to the Attorney General Mr Wilson Gov Cummings was also present it was merely an introductory meeting & but little said of report reached us that Maj Bad & his party was cut off & his Camels running around loose Gov Cummings thought the Contractors for the Mail would use Camels on this Northern route for the transportation of the Mail President Young thought they would not answer in a cold or wet climate. Bishop Tarkenton Lewis arrived from Peruwari had an interview with President Young & presented him with some specimens of lead & Copper ore from the same. I spent the remainder of the day in the office on History

13<sup>th</sup> A Conference of the Authorities of the Church met this morning according to adjournment all the Presidency of the Church & Twelve Apostles were present except a man Lyman who had gone south by appointment also a large number of Seaveries High Priests Bishops Presidents of Branches & Elders Teachers Priests & Deacons President Kimball spoke in the morning followed by C. Hyde W. Woodruff President Brigham



Nov 13 1858

Young then addressed the People for the first time since the Army of the United States had entered our valley he gave much good teaching instruction & reproof

in the afternoon Joseph Young spoke followed by C Hyde then Members were cut off from the Church

It was in the evening at President Young with the Legislature an arrangement was made by the members to assemble at the Oregon Hall on the 25 Monday in Dec & organize & adjourn to Fillmore this was done to sustain our own act than at Fillmore we would organize to accommodate Gov. Commings as he considered that the seat of Government than we would adjourn back to Great Salt Lake City to spend the session to accommodate all parties Gov. Commings thought our adjournment to Great Salt Lake City was illegal because it was done by a Joint resolution of both Houses in Joint session he considered it not of the same validity as an act in separate houses he was informed that several of the States in the Union was received & admitted into the Union by a Joint vote of both Houses of Congress and was established the seat of Government of Fillmore by a Joint resolution of both houses & if our removal of the seat of Government to Great Salt Lake City was not legal than the establishment of the seat of Government at Fillmore was not legal Hence we have no seat of Government. It is a singular argument of Gov. Commings that the unanimous vote of the two houses in Joint session makes the power of Legislation & is not of the same force & validity that it would be if passed in separate Houses such an argument contains neither force or power

14 Sunday The Conference met at 10 o'clock President Wells spoke after President Kimball & He was followed by President Young who reproved the Elders sharply in the power of God for the evils which existed among them The Conference then cut off from the Church by a unanimous vote members and on Saturday they cut off

Members making a total of  
They were cut off for apostasy drunkenness lying swearing whoredoms &c President Young again spoke & said if they supposed all was cut off that should be I call you no if I should be cut off that ought to be there would be many more than there is today He said that any man that willfully sinned and broke the law of God ought to be cut off man may do wrong & sin willfully with there eyes Can I forgive them I will if God will but he will require the penalty to be paid I will forgive men for sinning ignorantly. Conference adjourned till 6 April  
It met with the Quorum of the Twelve for prayer C. Hyde prayer C. Pratt was mouth

15 I spent the day at the office Journalizing & on history



Nov 16 / Nov 12<sup>th</sup> 1858

Nov 12<sup>th</sup> Friday night - I met with President Jerry G. Smith.  
O. Hyde E. J. Bancroft & Elders Wall & A. J. Stewart President Jerry  
in speaking of the 3 men that was cut off from the Church  
Chasley & James Phelps and another he hoped they would not  
come back for they were a stink in any place James Phelps  
will steal & get drunk. William Hickman had his horse  
stolen in the street today with saddle & bridle he was offered  
\$400. for him in the morning the thieves are getting very  
bold in this city they are stealing horses in our streets in  
open day & waggon out of the yard by night. (Brother Wall)  
related a circumstance of an officer of the Army who asked  
him if he was a Mormon yes, I suppose you are an out of the  
mormon just as it suits you? I am a thorough mormon I believe  
in all their principles. What - Polygamy and all? Yes, How  
many wives have you? I have three & twelve children.  
How do you suppose those children will look upon you when  
they get grown up? I will tell you how they will look upon  
me they will point to me & say there is my father  
who has raised me fed, clothed & educated me and owed  
me through persecution, oppression & scorn and I will  
own honor & obey him, while your children at Fort  
Leavenworth St Louis & all places where you have been  
which you will not own nor provide for they will not  
own you & their mothers will point to you as they see you  
pass & will say there is your father but dont say a word  
about it for the world those children will both hate &  
despise you & the very ground upon which you tread  
Capt Wolf replied scratching his head By ... that's  
true but I never looked upon it in that light - what  
would you do if the Government should give orders to put  
you to death if you did not put away your wives? I would  
take my wives & my children & go to some secluded spot  
of earth where I could enjoy my wives & children & live,  
what if government should come onto you & not give you the  
privilege they I would take my family into the mountains  
& I would fight you over every hill & dare strangers I live  
Capt Wolf replied I will not shoot at you. Capt  
Wolf said Governor Ferry ought to be the next President  
for he is the smartest man in the United States he has  
been playing a game of woe with the United States and  
has beat them, he has gained five points while the  
United States has only had a march & he ought to be  
president & I would vote for him. The man who was  
a waggon master of the train which Lot Smith burned  
said Capt Smith & his men were gentlemen it was the  
best thing for me & your people that could have happened  
it released me & sent me back to the state or I should  
have suffered with the rest in the mountains and it was well  
for the mormons for if this train had not been burned the army  
would probably have pushed on had a fight & blood been spilt  
The gentiles have undertaken to build a City on Bravo Bank  
Wall offered to take the water out for \$200,000. President Jerry  
thought they would do not much in it.



Nov 16 1858

I spent the day in the office compiling History & Doornalizing  
The U. S. District Court met to day organized called  
the Jury many were absent some were fined 25¢  
orders were issued to fill the Juries San Burr was  
admitted to the Bar. He then filed an affidavit to  
repeal Hosca Stout J. C. Little & James Ferguson  
from the Bar. At the request of Mr. Wilson the U. S.  
District Attorney for Utah the Court adjourns  
for one week. I spent the night at home

17<sup>th</sup> I spent the day in the office on History & separating  
Scraps we have many strangers in our streets

18<sup>th</sup> A pleasant morning we are having fine weather for  
the time of the year I spent the day in the office dividing scraps  
which business all the hands in the office were engaged in we  
had a great quantity on hand & we found it necessary to divide  
them into years months & days & put them into scraps  
Books and index the Books so that we could find things  
which we wished to refer to which is yet a tedious  
task I called upon President Feeny in the evening  
he wished to have a Cartier's role which he gave  
several years ago & was published in the Eastern states  
He also wished the names of the first six persons  
who were baptized into the Church I went to the  
Historians Office and obtained the role he wished  
which G. A. Smith delivered to him I gave him  
the names that were first baptized into the Church  
which I took out of the Church History as follows

(Oliver Cowdery by Joseph Smith  
Joseph Smith " Oliver Cowdery  
Samuel Smith " " "  
Hiram Smith " Joseph Smith  
David Whitman " " "  
Peter Whitman " Oliver Cowdery)

Heber C. Kimball & H. Wells W. Woodruff & G. A. Smith  
E. J. Hanson & Nathan C. Tinney & Hosca Stout was  
with the President during the evening Hosca Stout  
gave an account of the present position of the U. S.  
Court in this City they are entangling themselves  
in a close trap John Banks was cut off from  
the Church during the last Conference He was  
baptized again to day & thinks of studying Law  
Brother Nathan C. Tinney was asked by President  
Feeny about John D. Lee marrying a Squaw He  
told the story President Feeny said I think there  
has been more loss made about it than was necessary  
President Feeny said we have sent Elders for several  
years to go among the Indians marry their Squaws  
& identify themselves with the Indians go and live with  
them but up to this day I could not get an Elder to do  
it I have said if any man could get appointed to take  
my place I would show them how it was done He said  
when an Elder goes among the Lamanites & finds



Nov 18 1858

a good spirited young squaw let him take her & make  
a wife of her & it any of the brethren in the South  
want to take a squaw wife let him go to Amisk  
while he is in the South & let him see them the  
same as any body Brother Janny gave us a relation  
of his experience in bringing about 400 goats from  
California. He says the she goats have lambs three times  
each year & they have from 1 to 6 kids each birth they  
lamb twice while driving from California first of them  
all. He says he drove them 130 miles across the burning  
desert before they would drink & he was a week going  
that distance. He says if they are left to run on the prairie  
without a shepherd they will lose half or two thirds of  
their kids they will drop their kids & stand a few  
moments & look at them & then would follow the flock  
& leave them & when the shepherd is with them they  
do this. He takes the kids & carries them to a pen & when  
the goats are drove in the pen he takes the kid to the dam  
& she will not own it - he then ties up the fore leg of foot  
or two high to a fence then sometimes she will take the kid  
in her mouth & throw it away the shepherd then tries  
string to her upper jaw & ties it to a fence & makes  
her stand an hour or so & lets the kid stand & suck  
for a little time the dam will own it. He keeps the kids  
in a pen till a month old before he lets them run loose  
with their dams when dams loose their kids they  
are very profitable to milk for either milk butter or  
cheese their milk is much richer than cows their  
butter is as white as snow. He has taken 20 lbs  
of dried tallow out of one goat he always the  
breeds the same as sheep they get their full  
growth at two & half years they are then killed for their  
meat & skins & they produced meat faster than any  
other stock. He says he can herd 200 sheep & 200 goats  
together & drive them to any place easier than he can lead sheep  
alone as he can drive goats to any point of compass & the sheep  
will follow both sheep will mix with goats which does  
not injure the meat but both goats will never serve a  
sueper when a she goat produces a both land guarded  
by a both sheep they have two pairs of horns but it  
is not often they mix in this way & the goat will give  
from one pint to 3 pints of milk.

19<sup>th</sup> I & A Smith went to Provo I spent the day separating  
saraps of 145 & I spent the evening with President Henry  
Brother & Snow & D. Watt & Timmer were present

20<sup>th</sup> I spent the day separating saraps it snowed most of  
through the day I called upon President Henry in the  
evening at 4 o'clock. I conversed with him upon  
the desert & Alpha's all our former manuscripts was  
lost and he wished me to join Elder & D. Watt in making  
out another of that 5 o'clock. D. Dodson came to see



Nov 26<sup>th</sup> 1858

A writ upon Brigham Young son Brigham Young Jr Joseph  
A Young Hiram Clawson, & James Ferguson at trial

President Young sent word for him to leave a copy &  
He would acknowledge the serving of the writ at half past  
5. One Gilbert came again to serve the same writ & was  
determined to go in but they did not let him be, acknowledged  
the writ. The Gentiles are trying to make a fuss. <sup>God</sup>  
with the Spirit in this place but God will controul the matter  
this job main mind of my dream last winter that the  
Army came in & it was taken three times with warms  
It had President Young acknowledge the serving of the  
writ. This writ was issued upon a Complaint that President  
Young had taken the property of Mr Barr which he left  
He was sewed in the store of \$3000. It remained till noon  
yesterday.

21<sup>st</sup> Sunday I met with my Quorum at 12 o'clock for prayer  
A. C. Smoot Prayed & E. J. Shacht was mouth. The Eastern  
Mail arrived this morning report some 14 inches of snow  
on the mountains. There was not much news by the mail  
the state electors show that the North was going against the  
President & his measures. I met with the Twelve at 4 o'clock  
in the Prayer Circle. After which we called upon the  
President Brigham Young viz O Pratt W Woodruff  
John Taylor. E. J. Snodgrass & Erasmus Snow & the Twelve  
& J. H. Wells & G. D. Grant, we spent the evening till  
4 o'clock the conversation was upon the subject of the Court  
tomorrow mostly & the spirit of the Gentiles. President  
Young said for Commings was much opposed to the course  
that Barr & Judge St. Clair is taking in this matter.  
President Young has turned the property over to for  
Commings a long time ago.

I went home & administered to my Child Hiram Smith  
who was taken sick on Friday & has now a severe attack  
of the Colic & very dangerous this is Emma's Child  
Mrs Woodruff Sister Smoot & Smith sat up with him  
mostly through the night it was very sick they gave  
it Lobelia & Oil & molasses & relieved the lungs & a fever  
seemed to settle in the Head. we administered to it several  
times & it seemed to get some relief we prayed for it  
in the prayer Circle W Woodruff prayed & John Taylor  
was mouth. we had a snow storm through the night.

22<sup>nd</sup> & My Child Hiram Smith is quite sick this morning he  
has spasms or fits & the fever seems to burn the head. It  
spent the forenoon in the Historian office. He is now in the  
Court met this morning at 10 o'clock. Brother Joseph S.  
Murdock called into the office & said one <sup>William</sup> Hamilton <sup>Stephens</sup>  
told him that he would inform him of all the plots that was  
laid against this people. Wm Rogers who defamed Joseph  
Smith at Dixon is keeping a Boarding House with Stephen  
at Alton & he will also reveal what he knows about out-  
enemies. I have just learned that our manuscript was  
found on the Desert. I should like to hear it.



Nov 22<sup>d</sup> 1858

I Called upon the President Young in the evening with  
E. J. Hanson & Crates Snow & Wm C. Stains & conversed  
with regard upon the affairs of the Court & the present excited  
state of the people I sat up with my child till nearly closing  
the night. The man & Charles at Hinshades Store came  
out and kicked the police & stoned them then the police  
burned upon them & knocked some half a dozen down &  
laid them cold on the pavement one was a surgeon  
of the army. Three balls was shot from the store  
at the police but none of them was hit but they  
shot one of their own men the Police did not shoot  
at all but used their batons or clubs

23<sup>d</sup> My Child is some better this morning I met  
the mayor A. C. Smedley going to make out the papers  
to arrest the man at Hinshades Store for assaulting  
the police. Brother Staines reported that Mr. Wilson  
the U.S. district Attorney considered Judge Sinclair  
was entirely out of order in his charge to the jury  
& insult to himself in not giving him the opportunity  
of meeting with the grand jury they are however  
divided among themselves. I called upon the president  
at 2 o'clock Brother Sharp came in & gave an account  
of the row at Hinshades last night. He said that he  
was in it from first to last. Mr. Charles Hinshades  
was at the head of the row he tried to provoke a  
quarrel with the Police they made all kind of noise  
to attempt the police to arrest them but the police  
did not interfere with them until they came  
out & kicked & stoned the police then they knocked  
down some half a dozen of them several shots were  
exchanged but nobody killed the Police quelled the  
mob several of which were severely hurt one  
asked for two policemen to guard him while he  
wants to Mr. Hartnup to get Dr. Hurt to come  
dress the wounds of those who were hurt two  
policemen went with him & while returning with  
Mr. Hartnup one of the policemen mist accidently  
was discharged & the ball went into the ground this  
frightened Mr. Hartnup for he thought he was  
shot at but he was informed that it was an accident  
The samples are very anxious to get up a row  
with this people. The Court met today at 11 o'clock  
& done no business except to decide that 2 indictments  
in the pauper's case should be tried in the next district  
court. I took all the papers or manuscripts that  
we had written in English for the Standard of Light  
& brought it to my draw in the Historians office

24<sup>th</sup> My Child commenced to fail about midnight  
and we immediately considered him dying & he continued  
to fail until 25 minutes past 12 o'clock M. when he expired  
He was a son of Wilford & Emma Woodruff  
was 1 year, 1 month & 20 days old when he died



Nov 24 1858

The Mayor A C Smead had an interview with Governor  
Comings who thoroughly sustained the police  
in their course with the mob on Monday night. He  
told Brother Smead that the only fault he found  
in the whole affair was that they did not notify  
him that he might be on the ground to meet the mob  
& head the battle himself for it was better for the  
responsibility to come upon him than upon the  
Mayor & police of the City. He said he had had  
an interview with the Judges & Civil officers of  
the U.S. Court & they asked him for a posse to take  
Brigham Young before the Court & asked for Counsel.  
He told the Judges he would advise them to rule  
in Court that when any man wished to subpoena  
a man to come before the Court that the man should  
make an affidavit that the person was an essential  
witness & state what he wished to prove by him  
& send it to the man before he forced him to ap-  
pear. Judge Sinclair thought favorable of it but  
Judge Baugh swore he would not submit to  
it. Judge Sinclair said he would not establish  
police in his Court without notifying the Governor  
of it. Governor Comings said he should not think it good  
policy to establish forcible measures in forcing Brigham  
Young & others to appear in Court on any frivolous case  
& even not at all until the character of the United States  
Court had been better established in this Territory than  
they had heretofore for you all know damned well that  
the people have never not been very civilly or lawfully  
treated in many instances by dignitaries and during  
the present excited state of things I think it would be  
policy to take pacific measures & not try to create disturb-  
ance among the people. He told Brother Smead that if there was  
any more mobbing in the street he wanted to take the best by  
the horns himself. He did not wish to get into rows but  
the police shall not be driven out of these streets they  
shall be maintained in the discharge of their duty.  
The Court is resolved to bring out Brigham Young  
before them on a subpoena as a witness in the case of  
Burr. Governor Comings felt troubled about it more  
than any thing he had met with facing President  
Young would not comply but all things will be right.  
The Mayor made arrangements to move the Court to the  
second Hall.

24. I spent most of this day in preparing for the funeral  
of my child which I buried in the first  
lot on the south side of the road after passing through the  
west gate of the Berrys' ground it is the third grave in  
some graves have been dug up in making a road (ble



Nov 25 1838

I spent the evening with the regency with President Young  
there were present Brigham Young W H Wells O Hyle  
W Woodruff G A Smith E T Benson F D Richards A  
Carrington L W Phelps Hiram Stoddard Samuel Richards  
G A Wainwright L Campbell & Joseph A Young were  
upon the arrangement of the Alphabet to have it stand perpetually  
also to print the first book into the Deseret Alphabet & to print  
some in each volume of the Deseret News. President Young  
has labored unceasingly to establish the Deseret Alphabet  
& have it taught in our schools. Judge Sinclair ruled  
that they had sit in Court but 7 days instead of nearly 60  
that he should not count being away while sitting in Court.  
The Deseret News published the proceedings of the Court  
which has made the Judge & his party quite mad.)

26. We have a hard snow storm this morning I spent  
the day in the office sawing

27. It is a cold day I spent the day in the office sawing  
& preparing matter for the Deseret Alphabet Mr. Pinkel  
& his party were tried before the Mayor and fined  
\$20. each. Wm. A. Anderson plead their cause or  
rather Pled guilty for them )

28. Sunday President Young was confined to his room  
all day with illness. The eastern Mail arrived last night  
at 12 o'clock a very dry mail nothing of interest. I met  
with my Quorum at 12 o'clock for Prayer. B L Campbell  
prayed Brother Pugh was Mouth. I spent several  
hours in the President's office looking over the mail  
but found but little of interest. I sat with the Twelve  
in the Prayer Circle. G A Smith Prayed & E C Rich was  
mouth. The subjects of our prayers were for the President  
& for the Lord to overthrow the evil designs of our enemies  
against us & to divide them in their Councils that they  
may do us no harm )

29. A pleasant morning Brother Nisan came into  
the office & spoke of his mission in Germany. He had  
four trials & 23 days imprisonment in Hamburg  
for preaching the fulness of the Gospel. Called in morning  
The Court met this morning at 11 o'clock Judge Sinclair  
has tried to rig a purchase to take up Brigham Young &  
his Council & the Twelve for treason because a charge  
to the Jury to bring in a charge of treason against  
the leaders of this people but to day the District Attorney  
has argued before the Court & the Grand Jury that they  
had no jurisdiction upon treason that was committed  
at any period before the peace Commissioners left this  
territory for Washington. It is a historical fact that  
treason did exist in this territory it is equally a historical  
fact that all treason which existed in this territory was  
pardonned by James Buchanan the President of the United  
States and by the Governor of this territory and the



Nov 29 1888

Grand Jury have no business to engage in to any thing before the leaving of the peace Commission as left this territory neither the Judge or Jury has nothing to do with any thing that transpired before that event so this ends the matter of trying to bring up Brigham Young on treason Judge Sinclair ruled that Green River County was not in his Jurisdiction. I spent the evening with President Young & the Committee on the Deseret Alphabet

30. Wilford started with a team to carry Jesse Fox to Bush valley to establish the south line of Ogden. I went with my team & carried G. Smith & others on the west bank of Jordan to hold a meeting with the Company to decide where we would build the dam to take out the Jordan River to water land we spent two hours on the ground & adjourned to the historian office on Wednesday night. We called upon the President we were informed that the Court was trying to get him to appear as a witness on the morrow it was expected that there was a plan laid to kill him but God will ward off the blow. Hosea stood head in interview with Sinclair who said he believed that the object was to get Brigham Young out & not to carry out law or Justice. I spent most of the afternoon in the office I spent the evening with the President & the Committee on the Deseret Alphabet we labored till near 11 o'clock on the word hole the brethren could not agree upon the sound of it most of the Company wanted it fole others want it fole

Dec 12. Many plans had been laid to get President Brigham Young before the Court it was supposed to be effected today since the Court room was nearly filled with Mormons so but few Gentiles could get in at 11 o'clock Judge Sinclair arrived therein with the members of the Court with the faking for Commings & about 300 spectators mostly mormons. The Judge called the attention of the assembly said he had tried to keep order & he should punish any attempt to disturb the Court. The Clerk then read the minutes of yesterday & the Court said he was ready for business & said he was ready for the trial of Mr. Ferguson. Mr. James Ferguson presented his resignation as a member of the Bar. The Court would not receive his resignation at the Bar but wished to have it go to trial. Some person in the Court room said that there were a few seats empty which could be filled. The Court said that if the person was not an officer of the Court it was out of order. The Court then read some law touching the case before him & said it must be tried. If you wish to plead guilty to the whole charge then I can give my decision accordingly. Mr. Ferguson then said that he had not met with this Court & could not be guilty of any charges before the Court and in the accusation it was not stated where it was done. The Judge then gave the papers to Mr. Borr to fix them right so the case might be tried. It then



Dec 1, 1858

David H Burr and was done before Judge J. P. Stiles  
Ferguson then asked if the Court intended to open & examine  
the records of Judge Stiles. He said he should as far as  
was necessary to try his case. The Court then sent for  
the records & read some in chambers. Mr. Smith then spoke  
and said that as it was a personal nature he wished the  
two attorneys to manage the matter themselves without  
any assistance from either side. If Mr. Ferguson has help  
upon the other side I wish to help Mr. Burr. Mr. Ferguson  
said several of my friends volunteered their services  
but I preferred to ask alone upon my side that Mr. Burr  
might upon his side. The Judge then read some more law  
or the same law over again. Thomas Williams then notified  
the Court that he should file an action against James Ferguson  
to be stricken from the roll as an alien. The Court told Mr.  
Ferguson that as there was so many charges in the charge  
against him that he would give him time if he wished.  
He asked for time till next Friday. The Judge gave it to  
him & adjourned till next Friday night. I spent  
the afternoon in the office and evening with President Hooy  
& the Committee on the Deseret Alphabet. The Hordon Pam  
Company met at the Historians office and decided to build the  
dam on dry ground in a brook of the river and turn the  
river through it instead of building it in the river thinking  
it could be done much better & safer than in the river. Broth  
Forsyth offered to dig out the earth & stop up the river for  
\$1700. dollars. The Channel has to be dug out 16 rods long  
70 feet wide 7 feet deep. The earth is composed of sand  
clay & hard pan.

2<sup>d</sup> We had a cold night & we have a cold morning and  
it remained extremely cold through the day. I spent the day  
through in the office Journalizing & scribbling. I spent the evening  
with President Hooy & the regency in reading the first book  
in the Deseret Alphabet 3 C & D. There were present B.  
Hooy B. H. walls G. Hyde W. Woodruff G. A. Smith & J. Hanson  
J. D. Richards Samuel Richards Horaa Spoot G. D. Walt R. L.  
Carrphall W. Willis & Brotherhan Shonsfelt. We were dismissed  
at 10 o'clock.

3<sup>d</sup> A very cold night & morning. I called at President  
Hooy's at 10 o'clock. He concluded to go to Court. I went at  
11 o'clock. The House was nearly full mostly of mormons. Soon  
President Brigham Hooy came in with G. A. Smith G. Pratt  
John Taylor and a crowd of friends. Soon Judge Sinclair  
with his lawyers doctors & invalids Burr Hort Fernox & many  
of others there were about 300 persons present. The Court was  
ordered opened the minutes were read, the Judge called up the  
business. James Ferguson then presented a demand. The Judge  
then ordered Burr to make out new papers which he did. Then  
Ferguson asked for more time. The Judge gave him till Monday  
11 o'clock. The Court was then adjourned till next Monday 11 o'clock.  
Thus this Court has now set & has open over 60 days & no business  
of any account has been transacted. The cost of Court to day met



One thousand Dollars counting the value of the time of those who attended)

4<sup>th</sup> It is very cold weather we hear of very many animals freezing to death & several men Brother Samuel Lavan on Cottonwood froze to death it is rumored that several others are frozen to death I spent the day in the office on sawy blocks I spent the evening at President Foy's with President Foy O. H. Wells G. C. Smith A. H. C. Samuel Richard D. W. Cummings & Mr. Winder we learned that the wind had blown down seven houses in Farmington also President Foy's tannery some barns and a part of the Penitentiary Br Lavan called upon J. V. Vernon to warm him & he turned him & Dusselt & 2 hogs outdoors & would not let them warm

5<sup>th</sup> Sunday we had a very windy night & a cold morning I met with my court room at 12 o'clock A. S. Smith appeared I was mouth in the circle I met with the Twelve & Snow Prayed J. W. Richards was mouth we conversed upon a variety of subjects it was a cold night

6<sup>th</sup> The Court met to day at 11 o'clock Mr. Herr swore to the charges which he had prepared against Ferguson Mr. Ferguson swore that there was witnesses which were of importance to him one was Judge Stiles & Corralis in man he adjourned his Court till next Monday. I spent the day butchering my hogs I killed 3 Hogs one weighed 324 one 300 & one 233 Total 476 I salted up my pork & went to the office in the evening. Phoebe was taken very sick with the Hives to day for one hour it seemed as though she could hardly breathe she had a very sick night

7<sup>th</sup> Phoebe is very sick I called upon Gina Foy & Eliza they both accompanied me to my house & spent the forenoon with her she suffered very much I called at the office at 2 o'clock I called upon President Foy in the evening he had been poorly for the last two days Phoebe remained very sick till midnight when her phlegm operated which opened her system & relieved her in a measure it was a strong attack of the destroyer to take her life I was with her till one o'clock

8<sup>th</sup> A pleasant morning but cold I read the account of the death of Brother Samuel Lavan who was frozen to death Mr. Vernon manifested the spirit of a Briton turning him with three other men from his door in a freezing condition & cost his life and two of the others freeze their feet badly. Wilford returned home this noon he had been out 9 days & whilst in the cold weather he had become very much chilled & frozen his feet & fingers. I spent the evening with President Foy O. H. Wells G. C. Smith D. W. Cummings & Carlinghouse Watt & some others Wehart got home this morning evening and reported my cattle doing well

9<sup>th</sup> Phoebe is much better this morning I spent the day in the office on History Brother Fox called in the office this afternoon & gave me an account of the distances from the Temple Block to great Salt Lake City to Johnson's settlement in Bush Valley which are as follows —



Dec 9<sup>th</sup> 1858

A Table of Distances from Great Salt Lake City  
To Johnsons Fort in Rush Valley Shampin County

Council House to Dordon Bridge	1.81	Miles	141
Dordon Bridge to point of Mountain	11.88	Do	1294
Point of Mountain to Black Rock	6.26	Do	1914
Black Rock to C.T. City	3.24	Do	2244
C.T. City to Bausons Mills	2.73	Do	2561
Bausons Mills to Grimes Bales	3.36	Do	2996
Grimes Bales to Toille City	5.49	Do	3545
Toille City to Old Barracks	5.41	Do	4336
Old Barracks to Johnsons Fort	4.22	Do	5158
From Bausons Mills to Grantsville	10.58		

He ran the South line of the Rush Valley Hord Company's grant 12 miles South of Hickmans Springs which brought it South of a warm spring the government wagon road runs near it there is a spirit manifested by some of the settlers to deprive the grantees of any right charge & remove taxes that Bishop Newberry is engaged in it

10<sup>th</sup> I spent the forenoon in settling with the Rush Valley Hord Company. I spent the afternoon in the office on History I spent the evening with President Doory & Howell & of Smith & C. Rich in his private room howas not well Brochan Caudling called in & said that Judge Sinclair & his Court were in hot water & did not know how to get out they are wound up in there Court operations & Rich & Anderson who published his valley can & much war upon us is also about wound up he cannot support his paper. I feel to acknowledge the Hand of God in all these things. The Lord has sustained us through the war and is now sustaining us through the Courts & is thwarting all the designs of our Enemies in all their wicked designs against the Latter Day Saints. The Lord has given President Doory wisdom to out general all the United States with their Armies Judges & Courts so that they have had no power over him or this people for which I feel to praise the name of the Lord

President Doory wished to know who want to kill more to inquire into the Charivari of Brochan Hord & family all night while his wife was having a child born unto him it being the first child he ever had though he had been married 26 years Also to inquire into the case of the Brides sons who Bishop Bronson was jealous was laying plans to kill him

We made an estimate of some of the expenses of the war of the United States against the morimon we made include soldiers boatmen & waiters for 1858) 12 '730 Mon  
Russell & Ward for Government freight amount to \$5445.46.  
20400 Government waggon cost of each \$1400 9 140 000.00  
Paid for 3200 boatmen 440 dollars each 11536.000.00  
Paid 4600 soldiers \$300 each 1340.000.00  
sum total for the above four items \$17,540,464.00



Dec 11 1838  
I spent the day in the office in History I spent the evening  
with President Young in his private room reading the Calfeen  
news he had taken a warm bath & was some better

12 Sunday a snowy day I met with the Quorum at noon  
Bishop Henton prayed L W Hardy was mouth I met with  
the Quorum of the Twelve at 6 o'clock O Hyde Prayed Ophelt  
was mouth the spirit of God was with us & we had a good  
Meeting all the Twelve were present except A Symon &  
Lorenzo Snow, we all called upon President Young at  
his private room when the following conversation  
took place President Young said have you any message to me  
O Hyde said I do not know as I have only two came in to  
see you, I have a message to you you are some of you mem-  
bers of the Legislature and I want you to so conduct business  
in such a way that it will be acceptable unto the Lord and  
that the Devil cannot find fault with you. President  
Young asked it we had been to the Circus none of the Twelve had  
been He then said Thomas Williams would cut our throat if  
he had the power and yet he has full houses I wonder who sep-  
arate him. President Young said that Martin was getting  
out bills to circulate through this country which would  
speculate out of the people the promises to pay Treasury drafts  
on the government when three dollars was presented to him  
& the people should not take it for it will be a loss to this  
community I want you to find this out yourselves & put a stop  
to it ere you have your influence to do it without the peoples knowing  
that I said any thing about it. In speaking of the opposition  
against this work President Young said I should loose all  
hope if I did not know that God began it & began it in  
the right time and has sustained it & carried it on  
ever since and he is able to finish it & will do it -

13

The Legislative Council and House of Representatives met  
at the Social Hall in Great Salt Lake City at 10 o'clock  
The Council organized by appointing Daniel H. Wells President  
Lao Hawkins Chief Clerk Joseph F. Smith Sergeant at Arms  
(John L. Smith Assistant Clerk) Samuel F. Sprague Messenger

The House Organized by appointing John Taylor Speaker  
Thomas Kellock Chief Clerk George P. Wilkings Sergeant at Arms  
Patrick Lynch Assistant Clerk Heber John Richards Messenger  
Joseph Busby Foreman Joseph Young son Chaplain

Judge Smith came forward & swore the President &  
officers in both Houses. Both Houses then adjourned to meet  
in the State House in Fillmore on Saturday the 18th of Dec  
both Houses voted to excuse the absent members until we  
met at Fillmore. We made an estimate of the army as follows  
3000 soldiers remaining in the Territory 400 to Oregon 400 to  
400 to Lovans worth total 4600 Government teamsters 3200  
Contractors teamsters 4930 Settlers & whistlers 1500  
gamblers 170. General Harniss command 2700 total 17100  
14400 came to the Territory Contractors oxen 13 to each 4000  
waggons 520 7 1/2 = 1200 Settlers waggons 12 oxen each 14400  
Baggage waggons for army 19200



Dec. 13<sup>th</sup> / 1858

while the Quorum of the Twelve met in their prayer, the conversation turned upon the subject of the dictation of the spirit of God & the great importance of following the dictation of that spirit in all our lives. President Hyde said he had often found it difficult to discern between the dictation of the spirit of the Lord and his own desires in things which he wished accomplished. O Pratt said that a few days since while praying for the preservation of his family it came forcibly to his mind about taking care of one of his boys who had broken one of his arms but he put off the impression & in less than two hours he broke his arm again. W. Woodruff said that he had from experience learned so much of the leading & dictation of that spirit that he knew it was good to follow it his life had been saved from time to time by following its dictation a short time since he was impressed to go to President Hayes in the evening he went & when he got there he found the Quorum of the Twelve assembled and O Hyde & John Taylor gave an account of their mission north & he kept a record of it. G. A. Smith said that while he was on a mission in Virginia in 1837 it was manifest to him that he would be appointed one of the Twelve those thoughts worried him & he thought it was an evil impression but it afterwards proved true. He also said he had been 3 days in the snow & cold & was chilled through & while the man Zimri H. Baxter in Naples City went to take care of my Horras & Sister Baxter to get a pan of milk I felt impressed to lay hands upon their sick child which they had given over to die. I drew out the spirit directed & the child was healed instantly. Elder C. C. Richman said while I was going from Los Angeles to San Bernardino I was strongly impressed to stop at a certain place overnight & next day to leave the main travelled road which I strictly followed & by doing so I escaped having robbed & murdered by a gang of assassins divided in three different companies. Elder John Taylor said it was revealed to him he would be one of the Twelve & E. Richards said it was revealed to him that he would be appointed one of the Twelve. W. Woodruff said it was revealed to him while on Fort Island that he would be appointed one of the Twelve before he got a letter notifying him of his appointment. G. A. Smith said that the night after Joseph & Hiram Smith was murdered a spirit came to me & said Joseph & Hiram are killed and you glad of it. It was in Michigan at the time 500 miles from Carthage. O. Hyde said that the Lord had revealed to us in many ways that the time would come in but our despair was so great that they should not come that we would not recover.



Dec 14<sup>th</sup> 1888

In Company with Lorenzo Snow Hyram Clawson, Joseph A. Dooy & Patrick Lynch, I started from Presidents Youngs House in his Carriage drawn by four Mules for Fillmore several other Carriages started about the same day. It was a very cold day & very blossoming we rode to Lake City & spent the night we held a meeting with the people I spoke to the people & was followed by E. C. Rich. I Snow & Richards, I told the people to get the spirit of God & follow its dictates & to remember daily their prayers & to pray for the Presidency & all the authorities of the Church & to pray for the President of the United States & for all men in other words as the spirit of God shall dictate. We had a good meeting Lorenzo Snow spent the night with me at Brother Burrs.

15<sup>th</sup> we travelled to Pason 33 miles held a meeting with the people there was a division among the people some had petitioned to President Dooy for a new Bishop. F. M. Richards spoke & I followed him & then E. C. Rich followed. Lorenzo Snow & myself spent the night with Brother Hardman we preached concerning the Bishop & the people their feelings against each other. Brother Hardman told us that Brother Hancock said in one of his meetings that there was no person stood between him & President Brigham Young. He wanted the people to give their money to him & let him dictate their temporal business for them. He said no person had a right to petition President Dooy against him. He makes the roads into the canyons controlled all the timken sells it to the army works all the time Sundays. He lets the bithing property go to waste & takes care of his own. He sells the bithing potatoes to the army for 2.50 per bushel the Church gets. He ordered a house to be pulled down if they would not stop a party. These are some of the complaints against the Bishop.

16<sup>th</sup> we rode to Salt Creek 24 miles we held a meeting with the people Lorenzo Snow Amiel Spencer, Samuel Smith & W. Woodruff spoke to the people I Snow & myself spent the night at.

17<sup>th</sup> we travelled to the savara baited our animals & then rode to Eden Fort 60 miles & spent the night with Brother Johnson.

18<sup>th</sup> Saturday we rode into Fillmore took Breakfast at Broths Hays we then met at the State House organized the Legislature with its officers in separate Houses we then met in Joint Assembly received the Governors Message through the Secretary had it read through the Clerk dissolved the Joint Assembly met in separate Houses, & passed Abrant members passed a Resolution adjourning the Legislature to the Social Hall in Great Salt Lake City at 10 o'clock on Monday the 27<sup>th</sup> of Dec we then returned to Brother Hays took dinner then I met with Lorenzo Snow F. M. Richards &



Dec 18<sup>th</sup> 1858

Manuel Spanan for the purpose of hearing a statement made  
by Brother & Sister Hoy concerning their being disturbed  
by a Company of the Saints the following is their story  
on the 24<sup>th</sup> Sept - at 10 o'clock they had a child born it being  
the first child born unto them they having been married  
over 20 years & a Company of the Mormons came & entered  
his house about 24 of them they blew Horns & sang the  
most vulgar songs for about one hour then went  
away about an hour & returned & appeared to be more  
than at first they continued to bear things to pieces  
killed some hens made them squall opened the windows  
& flung the fowls onto the beds filled his windows with  
fence posts also his Chimney disturbed up their beds the  
wind blew upon their children as fast as they could  
open the windows on one side that would shut them - then  
they were frightened open they poured out a Hogshead  
of vinegar they yoked up a pair of his oxen flaying  
each other, they said the Bishop told them to go down  
& persuade him till he would treat. He said the  
Bishop would tell him what he did say to them. He sent  
them a Base drum to go with. Brother Hoy said he  
had talked the matter over with Bishop Bronson & had  
agreed to settle it He also read a Letter which he had  
written to President Young & accused Brother Bronson  
of trying to get one of his wives away from him.

He made shot many pistols while in their operation  
our Horses were hitched up & I had to leave in the  
middle of their story. I talked with Brother Bronson  
& he denied being the instigator of it  
we then left Filmore rode to Eden Springs took  
supper & hated our animals, it began to snow hard &  
we were fearful we would be blocked up so we all agreed  
to harness up & all travel through the night - which  
we did arrived at the Savage at 4 o'clock in the morning  
where we halted. we broke our Iron axle-tree inside  
of the hind wheel we raised up the Carriage placed it on  
of the axle-tree between two spokes on the side of the Hub made  
all fast with ropes & in 10 minutes started again drawing  
our wheel as though it was loaded like a sled runner  
we had traveled to day over 40 miles & snow nearly  
all night.

19<sup>th</sup> Sunday we left the Savage at about 6 o'clock & traveled  
to the Salt Creek Settlement. Eliza & Joseph got there at  
Noah we have spent the day Joseph & Mary got his  
Carriage mended they had a meeting in the evening I  
did not attend but want to bed early not having sleep  
but little for 2 nights. 25 miles

After I had got to bed Brother Warren Snow & Daesch  
called upon me also F O & Samuel Richards they informed  
me that one hundred soldiers had gone into Fort Ephraim  
the Commandant had called the people together & arranged  
them & through the influence of Benjamin Clapp had  
deceived the people through fair promises & got the consent  
of the people & let the soldiers in Father James called & his



Dec 19<sup>th</sup> 1858

son had opposed it But Benjamin Clapp used all his influence with the people who were mostly Lomas & they had left in & wanted them their public Corral for four months Benjamin Clapp had taken the job of supplying the soldiers with grain & hay at a cheap rate & Brother Snow was afraid they would get into trouble He advised Brother Snow to go direct back to those settlements & take all the measures he could to stop the proceedings & block up the way of their going into Maritz. He said he would do so soon Secretary Hartman arrived with his escort & wished to camp in the school house for the night which was granted we spent the night with Charles H Bryan

20<sup>th</sup> we rode to Springville & spent the night with Bishop Aaron Johnson we preached at night in the new Meeting House had a full house Lorenzo Snow preached & I followed him

21<sup>st</sup> we started at 5 o'clock & drove to Great Salt Lake at 20 minutes past 4 o'clock 47 miles we called upon President Hooy D. H. Wallstet Carrington & I presented the President Hooy the Governor's message the minutes of the Legislature & gave an account of our journey & then went home took supper returned to our residence & spent the evening & spent the night at home having been absent 4 days travelled 300 miles averaging 75 miles a day & met with the Legislature & performed such business as was necessary 300 miles

22<sup>nd</sup> I spent the day in the office transcribing & dropping to & from Smith an account of Brother Hapburn's mission to the Moquis. He travelled about 200 miles from the Rio Virgen he had to go about 100 miles up the Colorado before they could cross it He was received rather coolly at first as they had been visited by some white man who had lied to them but they soon had confidence in him he found them located in walled cities built of stone the houses 3 stories high which were built on the highest mountains only accessible on foot or horseback they have distilleries to hatch their water for use & pick their wood on the bark of animals their wealth consists mostly in sheep & goats they cultivate the earth & make their own cloth, &c but we shall have a full report soon

23<sup>rd</sup> I spent the day in the office I had an interview with Luke Johnson in speaking of the spirit of those who are against us Lynden Lee said they were going to rip up things in that valley & they should expose us to the army Skelton said he should expose us to the army many threats were made by the party. Broochan Johnson informed me that I had got my cows were missing 18 out of my flock of sheep. President Hooy D. H. Wallstet & Smith H. C. Kimball Joseph et al. & Benjamin Hooy visited Governor Hooy Committee



Dec 26<sup>th</sup> 1858

Judge Sinclair manifests a disposition to make all the trouble he can He rules against all law and precedent. Christianson a policeman had in his custody a man called Jemine who made an attack upon Christianson to kill him & Christianson killed him in self defense at Corners inquest was held over the body & it was decided Judge Sinclair had the disinterested examining & Christianson put into the hands of the Sheriff for safe keeping He has ruled against all Territorial Jurisdiction and acts into spirits of persecution

25<sup>th</sup> Christmas morning I went to the office in the morning the City seemed to be quiet I took dinner with A. C. Smed with Mrs Woodroff & spent the evening at his house I was informed that Judge Sinclair got very drunk fell into the gutter drew a pistol upon Craig & Craig drew a knife upon him but both were too drunk to do any hurt

26<sup>th</sup> Sunday I met with my Quorum for prayer at the Missionary parayan room Brother Peguire prayed at C. Smed's was month I spent the afternoon at the presidents office I met with the Twelve Woodroff Prayed C. C. Rich was month. We called upon President Young & staid till ten o'clock & H. Wells W. Woodroff John Taylor & J. Smith C. Pratt C. C. Rich & Leifunga Snow were present we conversed upon the subject of the Legislature for the coming year

27<sup>th</sup> Monday I attended the Legislature Adjourned till tomorrow I called upon President Young with several of the 12 & others a copy of the valley tan was brought in containing the Presidents Message which was read it was lengthy & laid out business enough for several armies to attend to I went to brother Blackhorst with C. Hyde C. Pratt & J. Smith I Taylor & J. D. Richards & Thain with to take supper we returned home about 9 o'clock

28<sup>th</sup> I attended the Legislature Kirk Anderson sent a copy of the valley tan to each member of the Council & we found it lying on our desks it was moved & carried that they all gathered up & returned to the secretary Woodroff & J. F. Johnson was appointed said Council At the adjournment of the Council we called upon the secretary the Governor was present I informed the secretary that we had come as a committee to wait upon him to say that we had found the valley tan on our desks & we now returned them to the secretary not out of any disrespect to the secretary of the message but considering that the Editor of the valley Tan had taken an ungentlemanly course which was calculated to stir up strife between the people & the Government here we did not wish to let it Mr. Hartney said he had not any thing to do with it Kirk Andersons doings about this time Anderson



Dec 24 1858

Coming in Carving & Swarding said that He had heard the dumbest tirade of abuse against him in the House & he would be dumb if he did not have the tide of some of these several in the House spoke very plain upon the subject such as Charles Commins & O'Byrne which Kirk Anderson heard Mr Hart not want with us to the Social Hall out to way we met Mr Allen & others are a Committee from the House going to return their papers to the Secretary & informed him Mr Hart not said He had nothing to do with it they were then referred to Kirk Anderson. I called upon the President a short time I spent the evening at Brother Church's with J. C. Smith - Sam. Blair & Joseph Herrin & Thomas & their wives

29<sup>th</sup> I attended the Legislature till 12 o'clock we adjourned till tomorrow at 10 o'clock I met in Committee in the Historian's office & C. W. Kimball called in I was unwell with a severe cold Brother Kimball said He packed up about 25 rows of flour turned in 7 years into the kitchen office.

30<sup>th</sup> I attended the Legislature & spent the evening at home

31<sup>st</sup> I attended the Legislature in the fore part of the day I spent the afternoon at the Historian's office the President's Office, at home & the evening at Sam. Blair's. The Eastern mail arrived last night brought but little news.

Thus ends the year of 1858. It has been an eventful year a year in which the hand of God has been made more visible than in any other period during the present generation. Some of the greatest events have transpired during the past year even manifest among many the successful laying of the sub-marine Atlantic Telegraph by which communication has been made between two continents by means of an electric wire on the bottom of the Atlantic Ocean is the most stupendous work ever achieved by man. Europe & America have made liberal treaties with China & Japan which have opened their ports to the trade Commerce & intercourse with the whole world which have been heretofore entirely closed up for thousands of generations. The Emperor of Russia has laid the foundation for the liberation of millions of serfs from a species of slavery which has existed for centuries. The inhabitants of British India have risen in their wrath to throw off the British yoke and rivers of blood as it were has been poured out upon the land. and the spirit of war has been poured out upon all nations and France & other nations have been arming & preparing for a deadly conflict. The whole earth is becoming corrupt before God. wickedness and abominations are rapidly increasing throughout all nations. The Gospel of Jesus Christ has been offered to all nations. By the Elders of Israel where have they could get access to the people and the world in a great measure have rejected the Gospel and the Lord is withholding his spirit from the



inhabitants of the earth and the people are working worse & worse and are becoming filled with all manner of lying, deceivings, robbing, whoredoms, murders, blasphemies, wickedness of every kind. ~~Bad~~ Emperors, Kings, Princes, ~~Princes~~ Presidents, Governors, Judges and all the rulers of the whole earth as well as the people have become so corrupt before God that He is angry with them and the Lord is beginning to visit them with war & bloodshed & with justice against them with thunder lightning & great hail, whirlwinds & devouring fire. This is plainly manifest in our own nation even the United States, which is corrupt above all other nations they have sought the destruction of the Sanctuary of God in this land but the Lord has fought the battles & preserved his saints. The Lord hath done his work has been visible before our eyes and we will acknowledge his hand therein. The United States Governor sent fourteen thousand men including soldiers & caiments to Utah to put to death Brigham Young John C. Winkham Daniel H. Wells The Twelve apostles & other leaders of the Church. They travelled one thousand miles & expended some thirty millions of dollars to accomplish this evil design even to shed the blood of the Lords anointed. But the Lord hedged up their way they had to spend the winter in the snows of the everlasting rocky mountains and live upon the flesh of their animals and when they did enter our valleys and cities it was by the permission of the prophets & saints of God for whom they had come one thousand miles to slay and instead of having the privilege of shedding the blood of the prophets in Utah but very few of them have been permitted to behold their faces. President Buchanan also sent Hedges & officers to this territory who are filled with wickedness, madness and abomination of every kind. They have also laid secret plans to destroy the prophets & bring distress upon the people by their decrees from the Hedgesman said but the saints have called upon the Lord in mighty prayer & the Lord has heard & answered them & he has taken away the wisdom of the Hedges and their power and their folly is manifest in the eyes of the people and the power of God is manifest in all these things and he has preserved his prophets Church & Kingdom against all the wrath of the President Congress their armies, Hedges and all the devils who enter into the tabernacles of man to fight against God & his saints. Judge Sinclair has held an open United States District Court from the 4<sup>th</sup> day of Oct. up to the last of Dec. being 84 days and tried all in their power to get up some action against Brigham Young & the leaders of the Church but have accomplished a solemn testimony only tried to persecute James Ferguson & have not been enabled to do much of that for the Lord has held them so fast that they have not been enabled to accomplish any evil plan which they have laid. The God of Israel hath laid the foundation of his Church and Kingdom upon the earth in these last days & he has guided it by his Almighty power up to the present day. He has preserved his saints in the midst of all the warfare against them.



of wicked men and Devils. He is bringing to pass daily  
the fulfillment of the Holy scriptures & the Book of  
Mormon, the fullness of the Gentiles is fast coming in  
and the Lord is fast preparing the way for the salva-  
tion of the House of Israel. He is withdrawing his spirit  
from the inhabitants of the earth and at the same time  
inspiring his Prophets with wisdom knowledge  
& understanding that they have been enabled through the  
Mercy of God to thwart all the evil designs of the wicked  
and ungodly who have laid snares for the feet of the right-  
eous. The signs of the Times clearly indicate that the  
gentile nations are ripened in iniquity and that God  
is about to sit in Judgment upon them. J



# A Synopsis of my labors in 1854

I travelled one thousand nine hundred 1925 Miles

I Attended Thirty four Meetings 34 Meetings

I Preached 14 discourses 14 discourses

I Attended two General Conferences 2 Conferences

I Attended the Prayer Circle 36 times

I spent Eleven days giving Endowments 11 days

I Attended the Legislature 40 days

I spent five days with the M.A.M. Society 5 days

I administered unto ten who was sick 10 sick

I wrote Fifteen letters 15 Letters

I Received Eight Letters 8 received

I spent two days with the peace Commissioners

I moved all my Family and effects to prove

amounting to thirty tons with my flocks & herds

with all the inhabitants of the north Country

To prepare our Cities for the burning, when

peace was made we returned again.

I spent the remainder of my time

in the Historians office Compiling the

History of the Church & of the Twelve Apostles





WILFORD WOODRUFF'S

---

JOURNAL

for

---

1859.

---



This is a very pleasant New Years morning One year ago this morning I reflected in my own mind upon the scenes which lay before us on a people and asked the question where another new Year would find me and My Brethren for we were threatened with war & extermination by the General Government and an army of several thousand men lay upon our borders ready at the opening of Spring to try to begin to put their threats into execution but the Lord haswarded off the blow & we still occupy our houses gardens orchards fields, Citrus & Johanna and this is the Lords doing & it is marvelous in our eyes and we now have the army in our midst under the form of peace we have the United States Courts in our midst who are striving to stir up strife into midst of this people May the Lord protect his saints through 1859 and in all time to come from the evil design of our enemies and may he so lead the President & Congress of the United States that they shall not be able to accomplish any evil design against the Church Kingdom & Union of our God which dwells in these valleys of the mountains but may the Lord so guide & controul the helm of state so as to give us a state government or establish the Kingdom of God on the Earth May he inspire the heart of his servant Brigham continually with power light & truth so that he may continue to lead the Church & Kingdom of God in peace & safety as he has done heretofore until the saints of the Most High shall possess the Kingdom in power & glory and be prepared for the coming of the Son of Man

I spent a part of the day in the office & the evening at home several of the Brethren called in & spent the evening with me Lorenzo Snow, L M Stein Joseph Horn & H W Chong & their families were present also A Q Snow & family.

2<sup>nd</sup> Sunday The saints met in the Johanna this morning at 11 o'clock for preaching it being the first time the saints had met for a public meeting since the 30 day of May 1844. Being 7 months being the longest time the Church ever remained without public meetings since its first organization. The organ had been removed to the corner of the East Lion wall opposite the stand there was a petition running through the Canyon of the Tabernacle separating Male from female the females occupied the north side & the Males the South side Elder Orson Pratt addressed the people 1 hour & 50 minutes upon the authenticity of the Book of Mormon & the Bible He compared the strength of the two He showed that there was hardly a vestige of human testimony in existence to show the divine authenticity of the Bible while there was an abundant of testimony to prove the authenticity of the Book of Mormon Many of the saints were present & some of them said after meeting that his arguments were unanswerable At the close of the meeting I met with my Quorum at the Historians office & M Grant prayed & C F Shook was mouth The Eastern Mail carrier brought a large amount of papers the tone against the saints seems to be much milder & more favorable than



it has been met with the Quorum of the Twelve & Snow  
was mouth in opening & F. D. Richards was mouth in the  
Circle

Jan. 3<sup>rd</sup> 1859

3<sup>rd</sup> I met with the Legislature I attended a large meeting  
at the 16 ward Meeting to make a new fence around the people

4<sup>th</sup> I called at the office at 4 o'clock I attended the Legislature  
and during the day the Grand Jury decided that Christensen  
was not guilty & wrote on the indictment "Ignorant" on  
the Loran & agricultural Board of Directors met at the  
House of Brother Lyndon J. L. Blair was present He was  
so overjoyed that Christensen was liberated that he was  
filled with excitement he hollered & shouted hurray for  
for Israel He was so excited all the evening that we could  
no business He said that he had suffered so much through  
the trial as that Court had tried to make Brigham Young  
Daniel H. Wells A. C. Smoot & many others accessory to the  
death of ~~the~~ Andrew Bernard called Jimmy who attempted  
to kill Christensen while was on duty as a policeman  
& Christensen killed him in self defense 9 of the Jury  
was against Christensen & 12 for clearing him I wrote  
the Jury that was for condemning him viz Daniel H. Back &  
J. W. Bayless insulted Blair & Blair drove them both  
out of the street Captain Tyler & Mr. Johnson time  
in the Council Capt. Tyler said in the Globe that they  
were going to stand over 24 Commissioned officers of  
the army & hold a Court-martial in this City &  
hang just who they pleased Governor Cummings  
had to meet with the mad Gentiles to keep them quiet  
many of them were mad because Christensen was cleared  
therein was quite a sensation through the City. The Eastern  
S. Mail came in & brought a letter from Joseph E. Johnson  
saying that he would remove with his family & press to  
Deer Creek & form a new settlement & establish a new  
paper called the Mountain Echo I spent the day in the Legislature

6<sup>th</sup> I spent most of the day in the Legislature I spent  
the evening at S. J. L. Blair's with Bishop Hunter,  
A. C. Smoot, Loran & Snow & many others

7<sup>th</sup> → 1. I. E. R. C. W. I attended the Legislature  
I was informed this morning that Mr. Barr had started  
for the States with an express to Washington to get Gov  
Cummings removed but he does not think they will make  
much of it. The district Court set to day upon the case of  
James Ferguson who challenged two of the Jury which was  
argued during the afternoon

8<sup>th</sup> I met with the Legislature and spent the afternoon  
in the president's office I heard a Bill read and discussed  
concerning the appointment of Juries. The subject of  
appointment of the Judges in the several Counties it was  
resolved not to appoint any member of the Legislature  
as a Judge in any County Loran & Snow wanted Stephen  
Smith for Judge at Box Elder instead of Corbin at Wilkes



Jan 9<sup>th</sup> 1859

Sunday I attended meeting in the Tabernacle the House was full & crowded in the Male department Elder Orson Pratt spoke again to the people upon evidence of the Book of Mormon he took for his text the 4<sup>th</sup> verse of the 29 Chapter of Isaiah he spoke about two hours confining himself mostly to this Chapter he spoke very plainly in the power of God there were many Gentiles present and gave good attention no man has power to gainsay his doctrine at the close of the meeting I met with my Quorum for prayer Richard Bauley prayed & L. A. Blair was mouth in the Circle at the close I went to president Young's office & spent the afternoon The presidency sardard of the Twelve & others were present In speaking of the state of affairs in this City President Young said that the Brethren had been a good deal but it was wisdom for them to still bear and not get up a fuss until the army was out of the way. But a parson was justified in defending his own life if a man draws a weapon upon him he is not regarded to wait until he is shot before he shoots.

I met with the Twelve at 6 o'clock C. Hyde was unwell with the flux & did not dress J. D. Richards, was not well & did not dress. Everett Snow came late & did not dress. C. Pratt W. Woodruff G. F. Smith C. T. Hanson & Lorenzo Snow dressed C. Pratt prayed W. Woodruff was mouth & while praying C. Pratt fainted & fell on the floor or rather eased himself down on the floor & lay there until we got through.

10<sup>th</sup> I spent the day in the Legislature

11<sup>th</sup> I spent the forenoon in the Leg's lobby with Council the House adjourned to make room for the District Court who occupied the lower room, on the case of James Ferguson who was taken up for intimidating Judge Seilas this case has given the Judge singularly much trouble it has been in the Court 100 days & the Judge has sat upon it 13 & 1/2 days James Ferguson was making a speech in the forenoon the Attorney General followed then the case submitted to the Jury which sat till 5 & 1/2 past - Captain Foss & Strong hung out till that hour then they brought in a verdict by not guilty the Judge got very tired of it The Eastern Mail came in brought papers to the 16 day.

I met with the rich valley Hand Company at its Historians office there being present W. Woodruff, Luke Johnson, J. W. Cummings, D. C. Little & W. Hardy, we resolved to purchase 250 acres of grass land 250 acres would be 200 bush square also 100 acres farming land 126 <sup>49</sup>/<sub>100</sub> bush square or 140 acres farming land 154 <sup>91</sup>/<sub>100</sub> bush square we agreed to make a half ditch around the grass land and a soden stake fence around the farming land to be done this spring the ditch would be 160 ft wide the soden fence 160 ft high we had a time of rejoicing in the liberation of Jan James Ferguson



Jan 12 1839

I attended the Legislature & spent the afternoon evening in picking up papers for Kinsling

13<sup>th</sup> I attended the Legislature we went into Joint Session and appointed all the Judges & Notary public in all the Counties in this Territory which was organized Luke Johnson was appointed Probate Judge of Shawnee & Samuel Banyon Notary Public  
we have had a steady snow storm all day

14<sup>th</sup> I spent the day in the Legislature I wrote 4 letters one to J. J. Parkman one to Osgood Woodhull one to Joseph Harris Buchanan New York & sent him \$16 for 16 scholars for the Kansas Fairness I send this letter by John T. Green I also send by him \$146 to deliver to me in Great Salt Lake City one of Hodges free to one horse but I've virtual Mill for grinding sugar cane the wait is 650 lbs roots per the freight \$180, price of Mill \$16. total \$196. President Young sent the above money with some of his by Brother Green to Brother Keasler to bring on the Mill for me. I put the money in the letter to Mr. Harris & sealed it up and took it in the post office in the state after Brother Green gets that or it is delivered to H. J. Eldridge to mail He will mail all my letters on their arrival

15<sup>th</sup> I wrote a letter to H. J. Barnhisel saying that He had not send me the sugar & Coffee but send the rods and indigo I delivered to \$146 to John T. Green for the Mill He gave his receipt for the same which is in the hands of Thomas W. Eldrich He also sent for a Sacrometer which cost \$10. which I did not pay for I attended the Legislature at the close of which he called upon the Secretary Mr. Hartman but He was to drunk to do business with so I went home

16<sup>th</sup> Sunday I attended meeting at the Tabernacle to Pratt continued his lectures upon the evidences of the Book of Mormon He preached one of the most convincing interesting sermons I ever heard He quoted the 144 chapter of Genesis He spoke of the Blessings of Jacob upon the Head of Joseph also upon Ephraim & Manasseh and the Blessing of Moses upon Joseph land & the word of the Lord through Gabriel concerning the stick of Judah & Joseph becoming one in the hands of the Lord in the last days and Ephraim becoming a multitude of nations in the midst of the earth which was in America He called strongly upon the Gentiles to open their eyes throw off the veil & prepare for the great day of the Lord which was nigh at the door I opened by prayer & song I met with my Gospel for prayer & psalms prayed H. J. Barton was moody. The Eastern Mail came in I spent most of the afternoon in the President's office reading the papers I saw a copy of the Book of Mormon published by James O. Wright & Co 277 Broadway New York to sell for a special



Jan 16 1859

He had petitioned to Congress to make an appropriation to purchase his Edition & Circulation it gratis to the people. I fear to reject that the Gambles had commenced to published the Book of Mormon that the word might be circulated among the people if it is done through every President Young said that he wanted O Pratt to take the Book of Mormon to the Historians office which the gambles had published & compare it with the third edition American, & see if they were correct. I met with the Twelve in the prayer Circle. O Hyde prayed & Taylor was mouth. I went with O Hyde & Pratt & Taylor to Smith & L. Snow to President Young and spent one hour with him in conversing upon the subject of the Book of Mormon and News by the mail.

17<sup>th</sup> I called upon Governor Cummings & Secretary Hartnott in the morning to get a list of his expenditures to put in the appropriation bill. I attended the Legislature. I called at the secretaries office to get the names of the expenditures to make out the appropriation bill. I spent the evening at Brother Horus it being his birth day. He made a feast for his friends. Elder John Taylor read the new Harbald of Dec 17<sup>th</sup> 1858 which is full of war. The British found D has boarded our steamers & blockaded the Mexican ports stopped the American transit route & war with England & France is inevitable.

18<sup>th</sup> I attended the Legislature and spent a short time in the evening at the Presidents office the subject of the Allied fleet in the Gulf & on the Mexican Coast was the subject of conversation. President Young said they were very anxious to shoot & they would have the privilege of doing all that would want. L. H. Wells, A. Carrington & others were present.

19<sup>th</sup> I attended the Legislature. I spent the evening at President Youngs in Woodruff. I Taylor O Hyde & E. C. Rich of the Twelve. President Young conversed upon the subject of the present position of the United States in connection with England & France in relation to the South American Question. He said if I had been President of the United States 7 years ago I would have disbanded all of the army and expended the same amount of money in building a navy of armed steamers. I would have settled the Southern Mexican with Americans & bought out the Mexicans & finally annexed it to the United States. And now if we have war with England the United States will have to send their armies by land. He also said I have found out of late what I have said before that the British Government sent four regiments to take possession to stop the mormons from going into the British possessions & told the Governor that England would support him with all the British force if necessary to keep the mormons from entering the British possessions. President Young said we are here in these valleys where we shall stay until the Lord shall lead us we shall never be driven from these mountains I do not believe. Elder Hyde told a dream which he had a short time since, thought that he was riding on a horse through a vast water like ocean. His horse had to wade in deep water on a narrow strip



Dec 20<sup>th</sup> 1889

of land in order to reap from growing but they got out  
 20 I attended the Legislature & we got Bill 4 each of safe  
 night we had a Petition again to day from the Rush valley  
 settlers wanting the land grant to Brigham Ferry & Co  
 Repealed President Ferry said let it be repealed & we  
 Repealed it through both Houses without any opposition  
 71 Miller signed the petition

21<sup>st</sup> I spent the whole day & night in the Legislature till  
 3<sup>rd</sup> o'clock in the morning The Governor remained up  
 untill all the Bills were signed except a Lagoon Bill & the  
 Shambip County with Taille those are the only Bill that  
 the Governor has vetoed we turned off most business  
 during the last 24 hours we adjourned to meet on the second  
 Monday in Dec 14<sup>th</sup> 89 in Great Salt Lake City. The Secretary  
 refused to pay the members own the identical sitting days  
 this created some considerable in the Assembly and a  
 unusual thing The Assembly passed a resolution of thank  
 to Governor Cummings for his wise policy in keeping  
 the peace & maintaining the laws in this Territory &  
 want home at 4 o'clock

22<sup>nd</sup> We met at 2 o'clock not as a legislative assembly for that  
 adjourned last night but we met to take into consideration the  
 Conduct of Secretary Hartman who had refused to pay any money  
 of the Legislature except the identical days that had set Howard  
 throw out Sundays and all day while travelling from Fillmore  
 to Great Salt Lake City often the adjournment from Fillmore  
 or if any one was sick or excused for a day this is an unheard  
 of course in Congress or in the Legislature of any State or  
 Territory. A Committee was appointed to wait upon the  
 Secretary & Governor but they could not see them & adjourned  
 till 6 o'clock we met at 6 o'clock had a full house the Committee  
 reported that the Secretary would not pay own the sitting days  
 & D Woolley made speech & entered into a dialogue with the  
 Members which showed up the Secretary in a very unflattering  
 light he was using partiality & W Cummings testified  
 that he had paid him his full mileage & pay & many  
 remarks were made by the members we adjourned about  
 7 o'clock

23<sup>rd</sup> Sunday I attended meeting at the Tabernacle Elder C. Pratt  
 Preached upon the Kingdom of God to be set up in the last days as  
 spoken of by Daniel He spoke in the power of God much to the  
 edification of the people. I met with my Quorum in the prayers  
 Circle John T. Cairne Prayed & David C. Golden was moody  
 in the Circle. I spent the afternoon in the President's office  
 looking over the papers as the Eastern Mail came in last  
 night there was not much news in the papers there was a Bill  
 in Congress to grant each Territory the right to elect their  
 own officers including the Governor Judges Marshall, all other  
 officers & they must bear their own expenses & not the Federal  
 Government. I asked President Ferry if Robert Scholes &  
 Susan E. Woodroff my second daughter might be married  
 He had no objections to it. 23<sup>rd</sup> Dec 1889



Jan 23 1839

✓ I met with the Quorum of the Twelve for Prayer & C. Bishop  
Wrigley & M. Richards was moother. we conversed till 9 o'clock  
upon the subject of the Education of the people in this Territory  
& the furnishing of the people with books they estimate that it  
would cost about one million of dollars to furnish books  
stationary to educate what people there was now in the Territory  
in speaking of the Deseret Alphabet they thought we would have  
to continue the English books as well as the Deseret Alphabet as  
we could not print but few books in the Deseret Alphabet

24<sup>th</sup> I spent the fore part of the day in the office but all the desks  
were painted fresh & the paint made me sick. I met in the  
evening with the Deseret Agricultural & Manufacturing Society  
at Bishop Hanks was appointed an agent for the society, I  
received a letter from Dr. Barnard & two papers

✓ 25<sup>th</sup> I spent the day & evening in the office I spent the  
evening mostly with President & Henry Warrner Snow &  
George Wood from San Jacinto Council in President & Henry  
enquired where Arrowpare was Snow said he had just  
returned from the army & wished to see Brigham Henry  
before he went back from San Jacinto. The arms showed  
him their big guns Arrowpare told them some morning  
some of the & some Amarians lied. President & Henry said  
that the secretary had no right to refuse to pay the legislators  
but he should pay them for the he days session this was  
the custom of all Legislators

26<sup>th</sup> We have had a steady snow storm all day I  
called in the Presidents office a short time President Henry  
was well I spent the evening at home I carried to the  
Book binders to be bound the following works  
The Mormon Vol 1. 2. 3. Nauvoo Neighbor Vol 2. & 3.  
Frontier Guardian Vol 1. 2. 3. Western Standard Vol 1. 2.  
New York Messenger Vol 2. all up to No 20.  
Deseret News Vol 2. 3. 4. 5. 6. & 7. I also gave him two  
news papers dated 1836. & 1837. & several others for binding  
Also the Star Vol 1. Vol 2. & Nonpareil.

27<sup>th</sup> I called upon the Secretary with Lorenzo Snow to get  
our pay He paid me \$105. per diem & \$50 for mileage \$155.  
The Secretary  
still owes me \$15. for the 5 days while going to Fillmore  
the Secretary takes a strange course He pays some times  
full per diem \$120. other he pays \$105. and other less.  
I paid my billings to Brother Calden \$14.50 I settled with  
Bishop Hargland my billings which amounted to \$205.14  
I had paid it all except \$20.50 which I settled with  
an order to that amount from  
I spent the evening at home it had snowed all day willow  
Robert Josau, & Delight all went over to Fort Harrison  
through the snow storm. Elden Lorenzo Snow spent  
the evening with me till midnight



Jan 28<sup>th</sup> 1838

I spent the forenoon in the office I was not well I delivered to W. W. Phelps the National Almanac of J. M. Barnhissets for 1860. Their will be a great edition of the Sun 17<sup>th</sup> Vols 1860

S. M. Blair conversed with President Young upon the subject of Manufacturing sugar molasses tobacco & hemp & hawthorn companies to enter into the business upon a large scale so as to supply the Utah Market instead of bringing it from abroad. He thought the Deseret Agricultural & manufacturing society should enter into this business and set the example.

29<sup>th</sup> I spent the day sweeping in the office I attended the meeting of the J. A. M. society we formed a company to engage in raising sugar cane & tobacco W. Woodruff J. M. Blair A. C. Smith W. C. Starke form the company to commence with & other may be added to it. Bishop Edward Hunter J. W. Hardy & J. C. Little for a company to engage in the raising of the hemp.

30<sup>th</sup> Sunday I was quite unwell I did not attend the meeting John Taylor preached upon the first principles of the gospel in the Tabernacle. I met with my prayer circle at noon I did not dress B. F. Campbell prayed. Bishop Hunter was present in the Circle I did not meet with the Twelve E. J. Hansen prayed. Cravens Snow was present in the Circle.

At half past 6 o'clock P. M. I gave my daughter Susan Cornelia Woodruff to Robert Scholander and her name in the Holy bonds of Matrimony. This is the first child I ever gave in marriage. The eastern mail came in I looked over the papers but found but little news.

31<sup>st</sup> I spent a part of the day in the presidents office looking over the papers. The remainder of the day in the office. I attended the regency at Presidents Youngs during the evening M. H. Wells spoke upon the subject of the Deseret Alphabet urged the adopting of the Deseret Alphabet into our schools as soon as possible. The subject of introducing a uniform class of school books into our Territory. Brother C. Hyde presented an Epistle for this purpose he recommended Hays Christianistic Towns spellen & lexicon 1, 2, 3 & 4 headed Towns & his Grammar School Reader, & Kirkham's Grammar. D. H. Wells Advocated Webster's spelling book. But Towns was prepared by meet of the board. I informed the board that it could get from Sanben & Carter of Portland all those works which they were manufacturing at a cheap rate that that was the class of books now in use throughout the New England States. This was done through the Committee of a Convention of teachers who sat at Portland. President Young spoke upon the subject of the New Alphabet. He said I think we are too hasty & not too bold and now if I had my way I will tell you what I would do. I would put books into the hands of children in this Territory printed in the Deseret Alphabet. I don't want many books to learn children. I told the Bishops when it first came



Jan 31 1839

to this country to build their school houses on a plan which  
he gave them there has been many wings built but not  
a better building in the Territory. I would classify all  
the children I would not be little children all together I  
would take a girl or some one capable of teaching them & I  
would have a good black board and I would teach the alphabet  
upon that one book would be enough in the room I do not  
believe in putting books into the hands of little children to  
pour over & make them sit on a hard bench until they are  
all over. If I was a teacher I would make them rise up &  
march around the house and I would try to interest their  
minds so they would delight to learn but many parsons  
who have learning sufficient to teach a school yet they are  
not fit to teach children as soon as a child does something  
that does not please the teacher he begins to pound the child  
with a ruler over the head & back or slaps him into the side of  
the head with his hand this is not the way to treat children  
I have put a work into the hands of a Navaho Indian  
Dance or Song on any other Nation printed in the Deseret  
Alphabet & in a little time they will all read and spell in  
much sooner than they could learn a new language from  
of the brethren spoke. W. H. Wells said that he was satisfied  
that the Lord had inspired the mind of President Young in this  
(unlike)

Feb 1<sup>st</sup> of O. Smoot, J. M. Blair & myself called upon  
President Young to get Council concerning our former  
company in raising sugar cane & tobacco he said he would  
advise us to form a company of one and not have a  
parcel of books to keep and a company to settle with the  
partnership is a bad ship to sail in so we took his Council  
dissolved partnership and concluded to go upon our own  
hook I spent the night with

25 I spent the fore part of the day in the office saying I  
called upon Elias Smith he gave me an account of the  
gold company explosion which was a rich affair. Mr  
Mogo had a Brewery at the foot of the mountain near the  
warm Springs at the south end of the warm the Great Salt  
Lake valley. He wanted to sell his Brewery at a high price  
so he came to Great Salt Lake City & gathered together  
about a dozen marauders & others among whom was that  
Gilbert Dodge Sinclair, Sarrabury Hartnet & other dignitaries  
and Mr Mogo told them that he had found gold He addressed  
them something like the following The mormons have found  
all this country over the hills & dales for gold they find  
him none at all but I find him plenty, heap more than  
in California. I afraid mormon got him now mormons  
I want you to join me & take possession of him now sell  
you me place you go with me & get him he has a heap of gold  
the company not dreaming of a salt or heavy decision  
agreed to buy the place it was put in 30 shares of one hundred  
dollars each Mr Gilbert bought 3 shares Hartnet 2 shares  
& so until he was paid \$30,000. the company started off  
in the night secretly so as not to be seen and went



July 2d 1859

and camped at Mogos Brewery. Mogos said one must stand guard so the mormon no see him. Mr Brookia stand guard all night in the cold swearing about the cold weather at 3 o'clock the party was called & climbed the mountain with spades & sacks & dug into the hole filled their sacks with mud dirt & packed it on their backs down the mountain to Mogos spring & got some old pans & kettles to wash the dirt. Brookia stands with a magnifying glass to his eye watching for the gold. The rest stand around in the circle watching with great anxiety when the following conversation ensue. Gilbert Brookia "what do you see?" "nothing but mud" there there what is that nothing but mud by G. & Mogos goes & brings another washtub another bag is put in & washed. Brookia with his glass watching intently. Brookia what do you see nothing but mud by G. & when the last sack of dirt was washed Gilbert hollers out at the top of his voice with his hands on his hips & his hair standing up like hedgehogs & exclaims Brookia what do you see nothing but mud by G. O. D. Gilbert we are sold by God we are sold by God & the company mounted their carriages & started like a snail for Great Salt Lake City feeling much poorer than when they started. Mogos puts for camp Floyd with thirty thousand dollars & leaves his good friends to dig all the gold they can out of his main tubs. I spent the evening at Brother Smiths with a party of friends. The mayor of Cincinnati gave us an exhibition of the gold company explosion. Dr Taylor & Horn & Dr. Richards John Sharp Bishop Hunter Denham & Dr Woodruff with their ladies & Col Litch with their ladies compared the companies. We broke up at about 12 o'clock. The Committee of the board of Agents met at Presidents house & continued to write their sermon on the mount unto the board.

3d. I called at the office in the morning & spent the day scraping. I spent the evening at home the young folks had a party at our house till midnight. The Paganay Committee met at Presidents house & spent the evening on the general principles. I gave Bonds in the penal sum of \$1000 for the faithful performance of my duty as Inspecter of the Penitentiary. Deton Clinton & James M. Smith were my bondsmen. I filed in the office of the Clerk of public accounts viz Wm Clayton at Capt Hoopers Office. Luke Johnson is in this morning from Bush Valley with Ormus Bates. I was informed that Gov Cummings would not sign a Bill repealing the Bush Valley hard ground he would not sign away the rights of man. I spent most of the day in the office scraping.

5th In company with Luke Johnson & son I rode to Sand Bayons took dinner then rode to John Bayons we walked 8 miles to Brother Bayons herd of sheep & help him drive them in. I had lost 10 sheep & 9 ewes & 1 weathar & they were in his flock & I wish to get them back. 17 miles



Feb 6. 1859

As soon as it was light enough to see we commenced  
to examine Brother Bangsons hovel of sheep to try to  
find my own I found the number which it had lost  
with my ear mark but Brother Johnson had put a hind  
of a I on the forehead & it did not show counts on five  
& Brother Bangson did not wish me to take own the  
five that showed to I but the other five belonged to me  
as much as those which I took we put the 5 we got  
into Samuel Bangsons Hovel having 4 yearling ewes  
& 1 Black Wether with left ear crooked & a hole thru  
the right ear we then rode back to the City 2 hrs  
at 4 o'clock met in the afternoon

was much of the matter in the present office  
& President Ferry made some remarks Elder C Hyde  
told a dream which he had last fall He saw a prophet  
Joseph who told him we should conquer in the first  
campaign President Ferry we shall conquer all the  
time if we do right for I can tell you the time has  
come when the Lord will sit to judge the nations  
and he will controll things in such a manner  
that the people of the world will not understand that the  
Lord has any thing to do with it no more than the Moos  
did in the days of the Savior. He said there are some  
officers in this City from the Army some Company  
that wish to kill some men thinking that will start  
up a general war and we must be on the watch.  
Mr Wm Martin told Sam Blair that Benjamin Clapp  
& about 40 others in San Jose was going to California  
Martin had bought boxes made out to fit them out  
Healy was making a demonstration against Austria  
and France was sustaining Italy in it. The papers say  
that the Government does not sustain Sinclair in  
his charge to the Navy in Utah. President Ferry said  
he dreamed that President Buchanan sent him a fine  
time peace saying you may now regulate your own time  
I expect he will soon send us the time peace or just the  
act giving Utah as well as other Territories the right  
to elect their own officers which I consider to be the  
time peace The Governor may soon call the Legislators  
together and elect their own officers and regulate  
their own affairs. I met with C Hyde C Pratt &  
E Church at the Twelve in the prayer room C Hyde prayed  
C Pratt was much we conversed upon the things of the Kingdom  
of God spoke of prayer & fasting C Pratt said that he  
had often wished that he could get faith enough to enjoy  
the blessings the anointed apostles enjoyed He said Joseph  
caught that unless the apostles and Elders of this Church  
did fast & pray until they could get the heavens open  
unto them so they could see the face of the Lord their testimony  
would not be worth much to this generation. Brother Healy  
moved that we asked the privilege of President Ferry to fast  
and pray as a Government in its endeavor to have someone  
weak to which we all agreed



Feb 7 1839

I spent the day scraping & mail with the board of directors in the evening we elected J. E. Little Treasurer & agreed to talk with Wm. H. Mills for corresponding secretary & J. Bellock for secretary. James of Little made a good report of his travels & labors.

4<sup>th</sup> Luke Johnson started home this morning I spent today scraping & I spent the evening with President Young & the Committee of the Bazaar they have commenced a Dictionary are at work on it. I called upon Leo Hawkins Haverly

9<sup>th</sup> A pleasant morning I spent the day in the office scraping & spent the night at home reading with my family

10<sup>th</sup> we had a hard snow storm last night there is some drifts of snow this morning I spent the day scraping which find up the winters marts. I spent the evening at President Youngs exercising on the black board till 10 o'clock

11<sup>th</sup> I spent the day in the office S. J. Blair called in & said to me that Governor Cummings told him that Harris was going to the States & thought Col. Johnson was going also Governor Cummings has been informed that Congress intended to repeal our organic act organizing Utah Territory, what they intend doing with it I am not informed. Eldon & A. Smith arrived home at 7 o'clock He called upon President Young a short time. The Committee of the Bazaar spent the evening with President Young writing Hahnemann the desarat of phobal on the black board, for exercise I spent the evening at home teaching my family the Desarat of phobal

12<sup>th</sup> I spent the day in the office examining letters for History I spent the evening with the board of directors of the Mittell Society we appointed Thomas Bellock our secretary as Campbell had resigned in consequence of a multiplicity of business.

I wrote a letter to Joseph Harris & sent 1 Sabbath  
13<sup>th</sup> Sunday I attended meeting at the Tabernacle Gilbert Claments preached upon the first principles of the gospel was followed by Eldon G. Hyde with a strong exhortation He objected to any person calling whis key & Ethan coming into this class to read which Brother Claments had done & he did not call him by name. I met my Quorum my son Wilford prayed & I was moved in the Grove. The first Patriarch of the Church Joseph Smith sen blessed me & my wife Phoebe he said I should have sons who should hear the Holy Priesthood & be great men in the earth & be honorable men in Zion while he was praying I thought of my blessing. I spent an hour with President Young in the afternoon He spoke upon the subject of the Book published by Joseph Smith called Joseph Smith the Prophet He said he wished us to take up that work & revise it & correct it that it belonged to the Historians to attend to it that there was many false statements made in it and he wished them to be left out and all other statements which we did not know to be true, and give the reason why they are left out. J. E. Smith & Elias Smith should be present.



Feb 13 1838

That Book makes out William Smith according to Mother Smith's statement to be full of the Holy Ghost & the power of God while at the same time I heard him say in the presence of Hakan Kimball while Joseph Smith was a prisoner in the hands of his enemies and I said that God would deliver him William Smith said damn him Joseph Smith ought to have been hung up by the neck years ago and damn him he will get it now any how, President Brigham Young said why Smith is the most wicked man I ever saw in my life He has been filled with all manner of wickedness, when I was in slavery I Commanded to build me a Carriage William got up a room that I was finishing a Carriage for my own use which Joseph had Commanded for his mother then Mother Smith soon reported that I was building her a Carriage and the first time she got me in Company she asked me for that Carriage I did not care much about the Carriage but I was sorry to have her take that Course. W Woodruff remarked that Mother Smith was under the influence of Wm Smith and the spirit of espionage which was in evidence President Young said yes I do not think the Lord would impute evil to her and I shall meet with her in Eternity and I am sure I shall not bring an accusation against her. Elder C Pratt published that work & bought it of it to Babbitt at a high Price when we had a copy of it in our office, it is marvellous that the remarks were made by President Young (See private Journal) I met with the Twelve in the prayer Circle & opened by prayer & Smith was moved we conversed upon a variety of subjects we agreed to meet as a Quorum a week from tomorrow for prayer and fasting letters were written to John Taylor and Lorenzo Snow to meet with us

During the evening Bishop Haywood & Richard Balantyne came before the Twelve and made a report of their doings at Salt Brook they had got into a difficulty with the Bishop & people something in the following manner they claimed to have a copy of Missionaries sent by Brother Kimball or Brother Hyde in preaching in that place Brother Balantyne did not think he was received as a missionary should be and he told the people the history of that place showed that they had been in the habit of rejecting the servants of God this gave offence to the Bishop & people in connection with other things, and he would not make satisfaction and teachers were sent to labour with them Brother Balantyne called upon the Bishop Biglan & he considered that he was grossly insulted and he told Mr Balantyne to leave his house or he would break his staff Brother Biglan had written a letter upon the subject said that Balantyne had taught that Haywood was the President of the place & that Balantyne had privately taught the people that Brigham Young would be massacred by the army &c The Twelve decided after hearing the case that they would dismiss Elder Haywood & Balantyne from any further missionary duties at present & Joseph Smith wrote to Bishop Biglan saying that the Twelve thought that he would have a more salutary influence with him and would



and looks instead of a blow with the fist on a night  
Feb 14 1839  
14<sup>th</sup> [E] we found about one foot of snow on the ground this morning the Eastern mail came in this morning I spent an hour in the President's office looking over the mail but we did not find much news I received one paper & a letter from Elder Foranjo Snow and a letter to his sister E. M. Snow which I delivered to her and had some conversation with her concerning her Brother Foranjo. I wrote to Brother Snow an answer to his letter I spent the evening in the office I was present & read the Book entitled Joseph Smith the prophet and found many errors in it.

I had a conversation with D. Huntington upon the subject of a conversation with Arrowpang & Bran Simons & follows Arrowpang had been to Camp Floyd for several days he came to Winch Huntington & spent the night at Bran Simons they lay and whispered together all night and Brother Huntington said he was full of Hell Arrowpang was sullen and he said in the morning the morning was the cause of the death of Pintets Huntington asked who told him so he was silent a while then said nobody. He got somebody told you so was it the black haired man, He said yes then Bran Simons said that Mr. Hurt had said that the Mormons had teased the Governor to send the soldiers to chastise them the Indians & this was the cause why they shot Pintets Bran Simons said somebody had got to die for shooting at him last winter in the mountains he did not say who it would be. There is no doubt but what Dr. Hurt has tried all the time to stir up the Indians to war against the morning Arrowpang said that he could not tell what he should do until the snow should go off.

15 I spent the day on History and the evening at home in the evening Elder H. C. Kimball & J. H. Wells called during the evening G. A. Smith made out an account of the Early History of the Smith Family for Brother Kimball History

[E] 16 I spent the day in the office on History I wrote a letter to John Haunton about sheep I was at the 3rd school house at a women meeting we elected Br. Nobles as the first women master over the Canada district Brother Sinclair over another district Wm. Smoot over another district & Brother Turnbull waterbury over another district

17 I spent the day on the History in the evening Brother Fox arrived from Rush valley some of the soldiers had been killing some cattle of the brethren & insulting the people

18 it commenced snowing about noon from the north with strong wind the air was filled with snow I spent the day on History President W. W. called upon us a few minutes and left with G. A. Smith I spent the evening at home & read a Book entitled Napoleon in Russia



Feb 14 1839  
This morn'g is covard with snow this morning I spent the day on  
I met with the Board of Directors of the G. A. M. History  
society we regulated the premium list and appointed the  
Committees over the various classes

20<sup>th</sup> Sunday I attended a meeting at the Tabernacle Dorah  
Gates spoke first & gave a good exhortation & was followed by  
Elders C Pratt who spoke much to the edification of the people  
At the close of the Meeting I met with my prayer circle at  
Houghtland prayed & H. C. Fitch was mouth  
I called upon President's Young a short time E. J. Hansen  
C. C. Fitch Enos Snow came in. President Young said  
there was a Hand Bill stuck up in the City for a Ball with  
Thomas Williams came to it I have had a circular cir-  
culation to go to the Ball and it is rumored that Col Johnson  
would attend, but if Col Johnson waits for me to make  
a Ball and bear the expenses of it I invite him to in-  
vite me to see him He will wait a good while And if Col  
Johnson is the man I take him to be I do not think He will  
come over to storm these powder in their halls There is  
many of this Church who does not know the difference  
between inviting our enemies the Gentiles, the wicked to  
stir up our feast or dances or going to their parties & be-  
coming their dominion If we invite a wicked man to  
our dance we provide over him If we go to his party He  
provides over us and has an influence over us, If Col  
Johnson will stay where he is and maintain his own ground  
I have no objection I mean to stay where I am and main-  
tain my own ground by the help of the Lord  
I met with the Twelve in the Circle C. C. Fitch prayed & E. J. Han-  
sen was mouth we made some arrangements about preparing for  
a Prayer & fasting meeting of the Twelve & Apostles

21<sup>st</sup> Feb 14 49 The Twelve Apostles met at the Prayer Circle  
in the Historian's office for Prayer & Fasting There was  
Present C. Hyde C. Pratt W. Woodroff L. A. Smith E. J. Hansen  
C. C. Fitch Lorenzo Snow Enos Snow & J. D. Richards

C. Hyde opened by Prayer & spoke upon our position  
and the day in which we live said the gospel had been  
beging among the Gentiles for 30 years & he believed the  
time was soon over he believed the time at hand when the  
Gentiles would beg for the Gospel

L. A. Smith Prayed in the spirit of the Lord and us to  
for all things necessary for the Church & Kingdom of God  
the salvation of the Presiding Twelve, our family & all  
& the destruction of our enemies

We then sang Come all ye that love the Lord  
C. Pratt Prayed that the Holy Ghost might be poured out  
upon us that our hearts might be filled with good desires  
that we might be taught to pray & what to ask of the Lord  
we then sang Our Father thou thou dwellest



Feb 21 1839

W Woodruff prayed and called upon the Lord to pour out his spirit upon us & give us the gifts of the Holy Ghost to bless and preserve all Israel who would have the commandments of God & to curse & destroy our enemies who would not repent but seek our destruction

We sang this Earth was once a Garden Place

Crates Snow spoke said he felt rather stupid but he had a great desire to enjoy the Holy Spirit. He talked as stupid as he felt and thought rather than he had the spirit but he prayed and asked for many things which were good

C Pratt spoke and said that as Brother Hyde first remarked that in attempting to pray this morning his tongue was all doubled up and seemed hard work to speak C Pratt said that it made him think of Brother Hyde's witness before he saw the angels he had to struggle hard with the powers of darkness and in one instance the Devil appeared in the form of a parsonage and he had to contend with that person for some time. Then an angel of God appeared to him Joseph said that Moses was visited by the Devil and he said to Moses son of Man worship thou me He told the Devil that he was a son of God and he would not worship him so the Lord appeared to him

C C Nich recommended that no one speak unless he had the spirit of God but to pray that we would have a good meeting several engaged in the conversation.

C Pratt said there is one thing I think would be of advantage to us in prayer the Lord has said that where two or three agree concerning any thing it shall be given for them said we should cast in our minds what the spirit would wish us to ask for then we should agree and all ask for the same thing and afterwards all the faith we could upon the one thing now if we asked for a hundred things perhaps it does not seem as likely to be answered as though we asked for a few things the apostles when Jesus appeared to them asked for the Holy Ghost and it was given them

C Hyde said that he must confess that he was more stupid & dull than he wished to be he thought it was in consequence of going without food & tobacco which he had been in the habit of using. He said if we get the spirit of the Lord & pray in the spirit we shall be agreed

W Woodruff spoke & said that we were living in an important crisis & that God required much of our hearts as the Queen of the Twelve apostles, the Harpers were full of duty men for the wished & blessings for the righteous and the Lord has said that he would be injured off for the House of Israel to do those blessings for them we should be united in asking for what we want & we should go before God & ask him to stay our enemies & hold them that they shall have no power over us we may



Feb 21<sup>st</sup> 1859

not so confined to one thing we want the Holy spirit & we will ask for that and we will ask the Lord to hold the Congress of the United States & all our enemies in that way that the will of God may be done He said this year would be more filled with Judgments upon it wished that any year we have seen & 1860 will be far more so E. J. Hanson said that he fasted 3 days and was blessed in it and thought we should not be discouraged but fast & pray and ask the Lord for what you want Now if we use Coffee tobacco whiskey & stuff our selves with it we will be like the Gentiles full of expectation of the spirit unless we prepare our bodies for it I believe that good will grow out of this meeting

E. J. Smith said that if I understand the Idea of Brother Prentiss that we be united in what we ask for but not to limit us I know that we want the Holy spirit. And one of the greatest gifts that we want is wisdom to help us to use the Holy spirit when we say we want a great deal of wisdom to know when to speak when to be silent as to the Congress of the United States that it is not for man but what want to get the threats of the Presidency & Twelve Apostles and I want to pray God to curse them & give them no power over us & I want to pray for the removal of the army, Joseph Smith wrote his prayer in 1844 and read it to the assembly & some were cryed with it

We all dressed in our robes Lorenzo Snow prayed & F. D. Richards was mouth and prayed long and asked for many things for the Church & Kingdom of God

The Brethren then spent a short time in mixed conversation concerning the death of Joseph & other things. We then adjourned till tomorrow to 1 o'clock. I spent the evening at home & was in the evening with my family and taught them the things of the Kingdom. Elder Lorenzo Snow spent the evening with me. The mail came in the evening.

22<sup>nd</sup> I called at the President's office in the morning to catch Mail but saw paper came in & not much

The Twelve Met in the prayer Closet at 12 o'clock then sang hymns & prayed O Hyde C. Pratt W. Woodruff John Taylor E. J. Smith E. J. Hanson Lorenzo Snow E. C. Rich Erasmus Snow F. D. Richards

Elder Taylor opened by prayer and asked the Lord for all things necessary for the saints

O Hyde wrote a note to H. C. Minchall giving him an invitation to meet with us

We conversed upon various subjects till 1 o'clock we then sang a poor wandering man of grief

E. J. Hanson Prayed & called upon the Lord for his blessings upon all the authorities of the Church and upon all Zion and for the Holy spirit to be poured out upon us and for the Lord to hedge up the way of our enemies that they shall have no power over us



Feb. 22<sup>d</sup> 1839  
we then sang Come let us if new our morning pursue

O Hyde Prayed in the spirit of the Lord and asked for every blessing upon the Church & Kingdom of God which the free spirit of the Lord dictated unto him

Erastus Snow spoke concerning the feelings of many of the people against seeing the Twelve prosper in temporal things. He thought it the Lord did not sanction this he permitted it to be & he thought perhaps it was not the will of God that was hood engaged in temporal business when he was ordained. Brother Brigham told me to lay down my hoe & all farming tools & labors in the ministry and I do not prosper in any temporal business. F. D. Richards said he Brother Snow had spoken his feelings exactly he did not feel like engaging in any temporal business.

E. C. Rich spoke upon the same subject & said that he did not see as all the Twelve all experienced the same thing but I think the people are exercised by a spirit that they do not comprehend or know what it meant but there is an opposition to Joseph & the Presidency & Twelve against their prospering. I think we should use wisdom in the preservation of our bodies & lives we have received a gospel and principles which will save us but we must apply it to our bodies as well as our souls into seasons thereof in to be saved. Brother E. C. Rich called upon the Lord in prayer and asked the blessing of God upon us.

Foran Snow spoke, was thankful to meet with us such the hard of it though he would undergo a great deal in order to meet with us, it was did not have those great & marvellous things that was manifest on the day of Pentecost yet it was good to meet & pray and while our enemies are seeking our overthrow we should call upon God for our protection we are differently situated from the apostles that had not the kingdom of God to build up as we have. Now the power seems to be assimilated among the people & not confined to one or two men or Twelve yet I consider Brigham Young is performing a greater work in saving, providing and organizing his family in the way he has than he would to divide the waters or lead the seals, cast out devils, or do other miracles and the wisdom of God is with him with regard to our obtaining temporal matters. I think we shall have to attend to temporal matters & understand them in order to build up the Kingdom of God. I have no doubt but that if Bishop Hunt would take care of our families & we do nothing else. No doubt we should be great & powerful men in spirit & make the hearts of man tremble & be filled with the power of God but would this benefit the people more than for us to know how to reach the people in temporal things.

O Hyde said I have thought of the subject as Erastus spoke of but I have thought it was best for us to take a medium way we must have cures and if we could do as Bishop Hunt spoke of we might become dry & dull & believe we shall



Feb. 23<sup>rd</sup> 1839

have a variety something for + sometimes lean + sometimes rest  
ing we shall have trials but I think we ought to do our duty  
magnify our calling and trust in God and all will be right  
I believe the day is not far off when the Twelve will have  
all that is necessary. He related a dream about Ballou +  
gold to J. Taylor said I will prophesy that it shall be  
fulfilled Lorange Snow said I will prophesy that the Moon is  
made under which it shall be fulfilled. C. Hyde said I will  
prophesy that the time will soon come when we shall have all  
that we want

E. J. Benson asked how much wood C. Hyde got at Saffron  
Saffron. He said he had paid \$4. for one load of maplewood  
at the Michiey that is all that I had in that Saffron.  
we had a mixed conversation upon the subject before us we finally  
concluded to fulfill our mission and be industrious and provided  
for our families as well as we can + then trust in God

23<sup>rd</sup> The Twelve met in the Prayan Class at the  
Historians Office at 5 10 there being present C. Hyde  
C. Pratt W. Woodroff J. Taylor, G. A. Smith E. J. Benson  
C. C. Rich Lorange Snow E. J. Benson J. M. Rich and

C. Hyde made a statement of his doings in New York  
at the time that Roberts was overrunning the Church through  
his doctrine. The course was sustained by Joseph Smith  
his inspiration to the Twelve was read. B. W. W. said  
that when any one of the Twelve was abroad it was their  
duty to provide + regulate all things

C. Hyde prayed in the spirit of the Lord and then spoke  
said he wished the brethren would pray and ask for these  
things which we want + contend for it until we obtain  
I feel as though we shall not always be kept up here  
I do not believe we shall always be together but the  
Lord will call us out we have a work to do in the earth  
the Lord has said with you I will send them to Kingdom  
said the Lord "will this be done while we are here, we  
must pray for the spirit of God to be with us

At a quarter to 12 o'clock H. C. Minnhall + M. H. Walls called  
\* H. C. Minnhall said this man C. C. was the man when  
I returned from England Joseph Smith + the President of  
the Sevier's had met with a scars stones to see what they  
could see when I went in they treated me very good +  
B. P. Riphan said don't be excited Brother Minnhall is  
nothing but a man, they treated me very good + I want  
home and work. The wall rose up + shook hands with them +  
narrowed them together

C. Hyde explained to Brother Minnhall + Walls what we  
had done, and would like to hear from them

Brother Minnhall said I consider every ruling man in  
the Church that has the Holy Ghost is a prophet-seer + por-  
tation + he should have the spirit of that office



Joh 23 from the Doctrine & Covenants to day 1832

of Smith head, ~~the testimony~~ of the Twelve Apostles Mr. Kimball said it was plain. The expositions were spoken of when the laws were so hard that the saints could not enjoy the gospel openly. F. M. Richards spoke of establishing several Branches in Dresden in a secret manner through the mercy of God.

Brother Kimball conversed upon a variety of things relating to the stakes which the Twelve once sat to see an Angel but we did not see an angel but prayed & conversed in darkness. He spoke of the time that Joseph tried the Twelve but the Twelve was united & tied Joseph down & Joseph said now don't you now have let any body tie you down as you have me. Brother Kimball said <sup>Joseph was with me</sup> let Joseph take the place of Thomas & Marsh and Lyman Sharrmon was appointed to take the place of Gerson Hyde but Brother Sharrmon <sup>was taken sick & died 11 days after</sup> Joseph said when he heard of Brother Sharrmon's death he thought his time would soon come, Brother Kimball said it was not the will of God for a man to take Brother Hyde's place. The Twelve can ordain men to the Apostleship and give them all the power you have and you have all that we have got but you cannot make a prophet & you the natural way and a man cannot be a patriarch & not a Prophet for a man must have the spirit of a prophet before he can bless and prophesy. The gifts & callings of God are without repentence there are thousands of prophets among the saints and spiritualists that have not repented or obeyed the gospel there are natural gifts to men if they would receive the gospel their gifts would be made more manifest. Joseph had some in the Doctrine & Covenants, He Kimball said I always believed that Lyman Wight would be saved, He never had any but good feeling towards him. Joseph Fooy came in at 1 o'clock.

President Brigham Fooy came in at a quarter past one. He Woodruff read the minutes. President Fooy said 1 o'clock Brother Box said the Annals was wanting to get up a new - large Committee & wanted to get in my head, but they will not do it. Well brethren I called in to say a word, I supposed you called me to gather to know more, well I wish we all understood our calling & ministry before God at the time Brother Kimball speaks of the Twelve. We praid until it was so dark we could hardly see to get down stairs & then <sup>his time</sup> praid to God with all my heart that I might never again meet with that Quorum and I never did. I don't want you to revivitate me this with the spirit that Brother Kimball will say one thing to you that you should know that every minute of our lives we should watch very carefully every thought and word in such a manner as not to grieve the spirit of God, I do not know how your feeling are here but when you close you should ask what advantage it has been to you and if you have gained any <sup>thing</sup> profit by it if you want for past time to pray for your friends & enemies that is right but if you want to fast & pray & call upon the



Feb. 23<sup>d</sup> 1839

Lord for special blessing, you will have to be very careful not to indulge in light or vain conversation because it will grieve the spirit of the Lord. It may with the various poorings of the Church & many of the Councils of the Church are like the door upon its hinges were as we were. But we should improve by every opportunity we have. He then left us Brother Kimball said as Brother Feeny has opened the way it will say the less you to meet together to talk over matters the better it will be for you to meet & complain of one another and of the Presidency, or the people it is not profitable for you & it had been in Brother Woodruff's place it would not have read what he has it would not have written there,

Brother Kimball said he has with me until it got through and he kind to me and it will be kind to you and if you will always take my Council you will find it will lead you into the Kingdom of God & that you will not find in books

The Brethren spoke in social conversation upon a variety of subjects. Brother Hyde said it will remark concerning the light of our meeting it was not to get eleven things to set upon us of fire but it was to converse & pray together & ask the Lord to preserve us & to strengthen our unity, we have spoken & shall but you glad to have the Presidency come in with us

Brother Kimball said it will predict in the name of Jesus Christ if you will be one with the Head the Presidency and sustain them and you will never see the Body of Christ moved or disturbed it does not mean members but the Body, until the coming of Christ and if you will be one with the Presidency, not any of you or the Presidency shall fall by the coming of the Holy Spirit but you shall all be crowned in the presence of God you are connected with all the prophets and apostles from the beginning and they are united with us and will sustain us it we do not desert and we shall never be broken up it we will be united all shall cannot move us you unite with the Presidency and have an eye to the head all the time & rest in the Head & no power will prevail over us, I have the love of feelings towards this Quorum if these two Quorums only do stand together the Kingdom will stand and prosper go to and prove yourselves & begin at the root Brother Brigham told it that we should not do anything but what we know is right

Brother Wells said I rejoice to meet with you it was glad to hear that you was going to meet it feel like a little child among you you have more experience than I have I often feel not qualified to fill my calling but by the grace of God I feel to try to do my duty but one thing it is the work of God and if any of us get in the way it will roll on without us for the Lord will carry it on, I have a great desire to have the spirit of God so that every act thought & word may be acceptable before the Lord we should try to help Brother Brigham I have tried to help him & have been called upon by him to do many things that I though many others was better qualified



Feb 23 1839

to attend to But I have done it freely & for that thing I believe  
it has exempted I am thankful to see the Twelve & Presidency  
so well united and the friendship & confidence the Twelve  
have in me this is our safeguard the devil has not the power  
over us that many think when we are united we should try  
to keep the devil out of our houses & out of ourselves sometime  
we may have a man in our houses who will let the devil  
dwell in their tabernacles we cannot always keep this but  
we are firm before the Lord we will gain ground untill we  
will bind the devil and cast him out of our houses & finally  
out of the Church I feel to bless you my Brethren this Quorum  
of the Twelve apostles with every feeling of my heart in  
the name of Jesus Christ and by all the authority that God has  
given me let us be up & doing & feed the flock of God the  
Spirits are weak many of them and are tempted & tried & they  
wanted feeding & if you see any thing in me that is wrong I  
wish you would come to me and tell me especially I should be  
much obliged to you to tell me any fault before you tell anybody  
else I consider it is a great blessing to belong to the Church of  
Christ I never did ask for any office in the Church of Christ  
I want to be passive in the hands of God I never did have those  
great manifestations that some have I have thought that I  
would like to have some of those manifestations if it was the will of  
God but not if it is going to do me any harm I would not wish  
to see an angel or hear the voice of God if it would make me  
apostatize or do me an injury but let us wait for to day &  
we will have all the blessings that is necessary for us

O Hyde said I believe & I may almost say I know that  
there is not a feeling among the Twelve against the Presidency  
and do not offend on prayer without asking God to bless the prayer  
away & call them by name. The question was asked had we  
not better meet here every Thursday to fast. Brother Kimball  
said I think if you will meet with the people you will have  
more of the Spirit of God than to meet here.  
President Kimball dismissed us and blessed us in the name of Jesus  
Christ and said we should be blessed and the Spirit of good should  
be with us and be with our wives, and it should rest upon  
the earth around about us and these are the beginning of good  
Prophet days

24th A cold wind I spent the fore part of the day in the office with  
the Smith labors in Washington & ordained it to have a record  
in the Journal of the Twelve apostles I spent the day in the office  
on History

25 I spent half of the day in the office on History I rode  
to the Penitentiary in company with Samuel Richards  
as visitors of W. Boothwood had gone before us we  
visited the whole of the building and found some of  
them damaged by heavy winds there were but 2 pris-  
oners in the penitentiary & they were I believe worthy  
men I gave President Snow a pound of Susans Wadsworth cake  
and an apple I wrote a letter to Felix H. Benton St. Joseph Mo  
for his descriptive Hymns and Grace pamphlets sent to the



Feb 26 1839  
It Commanded just night to snow very hard and continued to snow till about 10 o'clock I spent the day in the office on history & the evening I met with the Board of Agricultural & Manufacturing Society. The inhabitants of Provo County had organized a Branch of the Society sent us their constitution and wish us to sanction it the members did not exactly agree as to the management of the matter but agreed to stand in the way it was referred to a Committee of three Woodruff, W. C. Francis & J. B. Windan

27<sup>th</sup> Sunday I attended the meeting at the Tabernacle with H. Appleby. Preached a gospel & Historical Sermon. I met with Mr. Quorum. A. C. Smoot. Prayed so Bantley was present. I met with the Quorum of the Twelve & D. B. Richards. Prayed. C. Hyde was present. We talked about the spirit of man the various glories, & came to the conclusion that all things were right with the Lord & that there were but few of the spirit of man who were capable of receiving a celestial glory and the Celestial glory was broad enough to catch every thing that ought to have any kind of salvation.

28<sup>th</sup> It Commanded snowing in the night & snowed hard all day till near night. I spent the day in the office on History and the night at home conversing with Brother Gooding & my family upon the different glories & reading in the Doctrine & Covenants.

March 1<sup>st</sup> 1839 This is my birth day I am 52 years old this day I was born on the 1<sup>st</sup> day of March 1809. Thus I have lived over half a century. I pray the Lord to preserve me through through the present year till all time to come and enable me to be useful during the remainder of my days and fill me with wisdom & understanding and preserve me from all presumptuous sins and unwrighteousness that I may stand approved in the sight of God & my Brethren which I ask in the name of Jesus Christ.  
Amen

It is a warm pleasant morning the sun shines bright & warm upon about 1 foot of snow. Joseph & George called into the office & we conversed upon the day's affairs at the Temple & the dedication Prayers which Joseph & George offered. I spent most of the day looking up Fills of Papers. I met with the Committee in the evening on the Business of the Provo Branch of the D. A. & M. Society I was unwell in the evening.

2<sup>nd</sup> A pleasant day. The mail came in about 9 o'clock brought me two letters from W. M. Bernhisel. I spent the day in the office on office business.

3<sup>rd</sup> I was quite sick with a severe cold on my lungs and was confined through the day mostly to my bed and house.

4<sup>th</sup> I called at the office in the morning was poorly in health. I wrote 2 letters to J. A. B. & to H. S. Eldridge. We have transcribed the snow storm. I spent most of the day on history.



March 5 1839

We had a cold night the storm yesterday was the worst storm we have had this winter the sun shone bright this morning I spent the day in the office I attended the M A & all society at the Historians office the President & board of Directors received our report as a Committee concerning the Pros Branch of the Society

6<sup>th</sup> Sunday Let Smith H, Stoot J M, Blinn John Hart & J Long started for Pross at 4 o'clock A.M. President B Doory fitted out a team of 4 mules to take them down to attack the Court I attended a meeting at the Tabernacle w<sup>th</sup> J Lillie preached, was followed by President D H Wally & Elder John Taylor all of which bore a strong testimony of the gospel of Jesus Christ and of the work of God in the last days. My Georum met at 2 o'clock for prayer J Shach prayed & J Puginet was Mouth Brotheran W<sup>m</sup> Worstanholme was prayed for as he was about to be cut open by Dr France to take a stone out of his bladder. Brother Worstanholme wished some of the Twelve to be present at this trying operation I went in company with E C Birch, Dr France, Dr Anderson, Dr Levi Richardson, A. H. Appleby, A. H. Baskin, E. R. Doory, S. B. Joss, W. J. Moss, & W. J. Doory to the house of W<sup>m</sup> Worstanholme in the ward within about half a mile of Jordan Bridge I am informed by Brotheran Levi Nachson that his name is W<sup>m</sup> Worstanholme, we arrived at his house at half past 3 o'clock he met us very cheerfully and made every preparation for the operation, we could not get any Chloroform so the surgeons concluded to use Ether they got 300 lbs of Godhys and he was about one hour in breathing it but it did not put him to sleep they then sent & got 500 lbs more & used that all up and it won't make him crazy they used 4 lbs of Ether & was 2 hours about it & it did not put him to sleep this was the effect of adulterated medicine if it had been good a quartan of the Quantity would have answered, we had to leave him without operating upon him until we could get some Chloroform I returned home attended to my errands with the Swales, there being present C Pratt for woodstock J Taylor, E. C. Birch, C Pratt Prayed W Woodruff was enough we then all called upon President Doory spent an hour with him,

7<sup>th</sup> I called at the office in the morning I in looking over my papers, I found the following which I had reported April 15<sup>th</sup> Sunday President B Doory said if the U S troops make U S a war of extermination against this people they will have all the Indians on this continent to fight for they are of Israel and the course which the army are now taking towards them will have a tendency to cause the Indians to make war upon them. If you Cummings comes into the City I do not want any man to go and see him without a permit If I am not especially required to go & see him he will stop a long time before I shall go to see him President Doory said this war will dry up soon



March 8<sup>th</sup> 1839

the present I think but should it not be so should I have  
burnt up my buildings and if we are driven to lay waste our  
cities & fields, I will tell you that we should not build build  
much more here but it will be a great war and we shall  
live in tents & shanties till we go back to Jackson County, Mo.  
The Catholics are laying deep plans to overthrow the Protestant  
nation who are watching us but the Catholics say not little  
about us. I spent the day on the history, I spent the  
evening at President Hooy with the ragnay upon the  
Deseret Alphabet

March 9<sup>th</sup> I wrote 2 letters one to Col Thomas L Kane  
& one to Luke Johnson Brother Reading Allred called  
upon me said he had called upon President Hooy  
and told him he was going to Bush valley President  
Hooy said that he should appoint Brother Allred  
the bishop to Preside there Brother Allred says they  
he heard Brother Macintosh & others say that Bishop  
Kane had said that those grants were unconstitutional  
James Gordon said that Brother Benson told him  
that he had had a great deal of trouble with the Grants  
& he thanked God that it was over that they had all  
given up their claims and every man might now  
go & choose land as he pleased, the Corn was snowed  
up what reach it snow very hard untill noon  
I spent the evening with President Hooy D H walls  
E J Hamon J Rawls & others J Ferguson read a  
story of a Paddy swimming the Atlantic ocean with  
a bag of meal & a ham on his back was picked up by a  
ship he rolled around the ship in the water like a  
hoop to please the ladies many soldiers were  
talked about during the evening such as banning loads  
& miltary, I spent the day in the office

10<sup>th</sup> we had a stormy day I spent the day in the office  
sawing and the evening at home

11<sup>th</sup> I called at the office at 9 o'clock Bishop Biglan called  
upon us this morning & gave a report of the Provo Court  
Judge Bradshaw had 90 soldiers with him to guard the  
Prisoners The Judge had given his charge to the Jery with  
them to inquire into the Mountain Meadows massacre & several  
other murders he seemed quite vindictive against the Mormons  
Sinalain was there drunk or nearly so & damning the Mormons  
I had a conversation with James Cummings he says he  
had a talk with Samuel J Lees He says he knows who  
is writing those synonomous letters to President Hooy it is  
done by a Committee who are forming Infidels & apostatizing  
from the Church they are very vindictive against Brother  
Jainhall Cummings thought that would reach his life many  
other things were said I called upon the President & had  
a private conversation with him upon this subject He said  
the Lord would contrall all this matter & the Court to  
see off the Historians Private Journal I spent most of the



day Journal; <sup>March 10 1839</sup> I attended a party at Sister James  
with Mrs Woodruff of C Smoot & wife J. C. Little &  
wife D. Horn & wife Samuel Richards & wife & others  
after partaking of a good feast I was called upon to make  
a speech I spent  $\frac{3}{4}$  of an hour preaching the Gospel of Christ  
& speaking of the things of the Kingdom of God was follo-  
wed by C Smoot D Horn J. C. Little another Brother & S-  
W Richards which occupied the time till near midni-  
ght

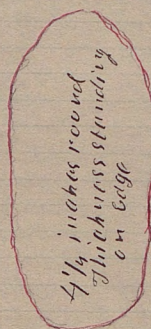
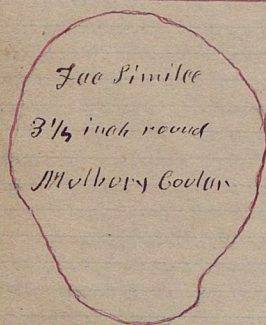
11. I wrote a letter to get Smith & gave him all the news I  
could think of Brother L. W. Hardy buried a child today  
about 2 years old I delivered a short funeral address  
was followed by Bishop Henson & C. Smoot I made  
I called upon President Young He had been poorly through-  
out the day but said he felt better now he was going to take  
a warm bath in the evening sun for Dr Sprague He said  
he believed that Cradlebaugh would fight out in his Court  
and not be as long winded as Sinclair was while speak-  
ing a messenger arrived from Provo with letters to the  
President & others Cradlebaugh called the men to him  
or he met with them & gave them another charge  
told them that when 12 of their men agreed to find  
a Bill & if their foreman did not agree with them  
to appoint one of their number foreman & written  
the Bill a Bill found signed by the foreman recom-  
mended them to appoint a clerk & to keep a secret book  
for their benefit & destroy it when they got through  
they were sworn to secrecy & most of all that the  
proceedings were out of Court He explained the reason  
why he had called a company of soldiers to his aid  
to guard the prisoners & Brother Carrington read  
a letter to Brother Callings, from the President and  
some other letters, I was speaking at the funeral today  
of Brother Hardy's child I said little children when  
they died went home to God who gave them and I  
had no fears about them not half as much as I  
had about those who lived, I had great anxiety abo-  
ut the children of this people that they might walk  
in the light of the Lord & be prepared to sustain this  
Kingdom in their generation I said those who were  
faithful in keeping the commandments of God would  
have their children again but those who were wicked  
& would not keep the commandments of God would be  
separated from their children for their children's  
world without a celestial glory while their wicked  
parents would be thrust down to hell therefore it became  
every parent to keep the commandments of God that  
they may have their children in the family organiza-  
tion in the celestial world.

We are having a terrific cold snow storm & wind blowing  
a gale & steadily cold it was a very cold distressing night  
for cattle President Young was in his office till noon  
his feelings are that the Court in Provo would flock  
out and that would not have power to accomplish his evil  
designs



12 March 1839  
It is a cold bright sunshiny morning Brother Biglan starts  
for Provo, I spent the day scraping

13<sup>th</sup> Sunday I attended meeting at the Tabernacle Samuel  
W. Richards preached at the close of the meeting I  
company with Doctors Francis Anderson Nicholas  
Munyon, Sprague Levi Richards, Elders C. E. Rich  
& H. Hellingham were with us I applied my knife &  
two others I want to Brother Wm. Woolstenholme to  
again try to operate upon him & take the stone out of his  
bladder. we arrived there at half past 2 o'clock we came  
to administer to him Chloroform at 17 minutes before  
3 o'clock we first consecrated a bottle of oil & administered  
to him by the laying on of hands we gave him an ounce  
of Chloroform & some 30s of Ether we were 45 minutes  
giving him the Chloroform that commenced operating upon  
him at 25 minutes to 4 o'clock that ran a tube up the penis  
into the bladder, then got into the body by the side of the tube  
in the bladder. He was 10 minutes getting to the stone & 15  
minutes taking it way making 25 minutes in the operation  
the stone was of a dark, smooth stone could vary rough  
surface, the following is the length of it or circumference  
of it both ways and around the middle it was of an oblong  
shape. He did not bleed much in the operation



He was not sensible during  
the operation being under the  
operation of Chloroform but  
when he came to his senses  
he was in a good deal of  
pain, which continued throug  
most of the night. He bled  
much during the night. Drs.  
Francis & Anderson called in  
the morning & drew away  
his water & blood from the  
bladder with a tube and opened  
the wound & took away a large  
quantity of clotted blood. He had bled much during the night.

I attended the Praying Circle with the Twelve Tharoway  
Prayer C. Pratt W. Woodroff E. J. Hanson & C. E. Rich. Hapner  
& E. J. Hanson was moeth, we conversed upon various things  
the business of the Provo Court was spoken of. Prayed for us  
also spoke of & Prayed for Brother Woolstenholme. I called  
upon President Hoag a short time in the evening. The  
California Mail came in in the evening, no Eastern Mail  
yet.

14<sup>th</sup> Still cold weather. I made an account of the above surgi-  
cal operation for the desecrated claws. I showed the stone to  
President Hoag & many others. I spent the evening at Presi-  
dent Hoag's with the pagany. Many samples of ornam-  
-ented capsules were presented for the 82844 & 368387



March 15 1839

I spent the day saraping in the office Robert sat post & made a fence on the East end of my orchard garden of Pineapples - I had a talk with J. D. Richards upon the propriety of putting a stop to the trespassing upon our fields by the men & boys as they have done heretofore. I spent the evening at home and Commanded a Journal for My Son Wilford.

16<sup>th</sup> I spent the day in the office saraping was quite unwell I spent the evening at President Youngs Hearing the Life of Napoleon read through his Italian wars & Austrian his taking the bridge at Fodiato which was quite interesting.

17<sup>th</sup> Brother Onson Hyde returned from Rich Valley where he had been to settle the difficulties Hadona way with the Rich Valley Hand Company & the Citizens states of the land, and that makes an end of our claims in that land the settlers gave him some \$30 dollars in Money & promised him a hog of Rotten & a great of 20 acres of the Best land in the East Canyon for his services. He appointed a President and two Councilors. I called upon the President a short time. The Mail Carrier reported that Amasa Lyman was very dangerously sick & not expected to live.

I received a letter from George Snow I also received a letter from G. S. at Provo the Court and mad & trying to do all they can Gov. Cummings is there and trying to remove the Troops. The Court has separate witnesses about one doz on some cases of murders there has been Bills found against two Indians for rapes and John Cahian for helping away deserters. The other Bills found as yet about 150 persons apply for naturalization papers they seem to have a good deal of business on hand. The mayor and City Council wrote to Judge Crockett an answer to his reasons for bringing the troops to Provo to guard Prisoners. Condemning his course for so doing. Brother Southworth arrived in the evening bringing taken news from Provo but nothing of much interest. I spent the evening at President Youngs. He had the Provo Communication ready also the Life of Napoleon which was very interesting.

18<sup>th</sup> I spent the fore part of the day in the office discharge of duties at home and the afternoon in the office & the evening at home reading Napoleon & his army.

We had a warm day

19<sup>th</sup> It commenced snowing this morning with a strong west wind and it was the most terrific storm of the season & will be dreadful upon cattle upon the range. It left a foot of snow upon the ground at night it stops snowing at sunset I spent the day on the History



March 20<sup>th</sup> 1859

Sunday I met with my quorum at 1 o'clock I prayed & Bishop Hunters was Mouth. The Eastern Mail came in in the afternoon. I spent some time in the President's office looking over the news of the day. A Land Bill passed the Senate House giving to every American citizen a quarter section of land if they occupied it 5 years the majority was 44 if it passes the senate it will become a Law. I met with the Quorum of the Terr. & Snow Prager & Taylor was mouth we went to the President & spent the time till 4 o'clock In speaking of the soldiers in Provo President Young said I would like to be Governor awhile I would remove them soon if the Captain did not and if Governor Cummings did his duty he would do it. Dodge Cradlebaugh spanned some witnesses & when they arrived that Dodge arrested them upon a search warrant among whom was Benjamin Kimball Holman the Mayor of the City for murder when they had no accusation against him President Young said they wanted to get up a Foss but not enough to get their own heads off & I said it would be a fearful thing to them if they began it.

21<sup>st</sup> → We have an express this morning saying that there is 400 men on the way from Camp Floyd to Provo, and Levi Stewart reported that there was one Regiment & a battery ordered to Salt Lake City if this is true it seems they are determined to have a foss with this people they seem determined to provoke a war. G. Smith arrived from Provo on Saturday night the 19<sup>th</sup> travelled all night through the storm. The Lord has sustained us (day) thus far and we shall trust him to do it still I spent the day in the office on History. I spent the night at President Youngs till 1 o'clock the fore part of the night was spent with the regency upon the subject of the large dictionary writing in the Deseret Alphabet it was abandoned & Devanile works are to be written instead. The latter part of the time was spent in conversing upon the state of affairs at Camp Floyd & Provo & the sending of troops into our cities to stay the people. An express came in saying that the Troops had arrived at Salt Lake. I want home at 1 o'clock.

22<sup>nd</sup> → I received a letter from Lorenzo Snow & wrote a letter in return we are having another grandmas Snows here today I spent the evening with the Twelve & others at President Youngs most of the evening was spent in reading the life of Napoleon. There was a meeting in each ward of the City to get signatures to a petition to Gov Cummings to remove the Troops from Provo & report to Congress on the Territorial affairs as they are and the Quorum the Judges have passed the thousand signed the petition. I spent the evening at President Youngs John Wray & John W. Horner arrived from Provo with an express at 9 o'clock Dodge Cradlebaugh is full of the devil he has dismissed both Horias Ground



23<sup>rd</sup> March 1839

and Pettit gave a wicked Hellish speech to the Jury when  
he dismissed them. Wall the Marshall & Sheriff of the County  
went by order of the Court with the Marshall of the Court &  
a great President Henry C. Snow & Aaron Johnson as the  
Court wish to spare all the leading men he could, but they  
did not arrest them. Wall reported to the Court that he could  
not find them. Judge Cradellough told him he was a damned  
liar he had help them to get away and all the Community  
were engaged in the murders he had 500. Soldiers around  
him and he is holding a military imprisonment around his Court  
and will not let a mormon go to Court except the Jury  
only such men as they arrest the slyest man as witnesses then  
as soon as they come into Court arrest them with Bench warrants  
and put them under military guard with food or blankets to  
lie on at night it is another Missouri Military mob Court.  
Soon another Massanger arrived from Rush Valley bringing news  
that Howard Spancer the son of Orson Spancer was nearly  
or quite killed by a soldier in that place under the following  
circumstances Alfred Clift made the following report. He went  
to Rush Valley with Howard Spancer to see about their  
Cattle when they arrived there on the ground at the house of  
Daniel Spancers they met 5 soldiers they told Spancer he  
could not stay there over night this appeared to be an officer  
Howard Spancer told him that the horse belonged to him  
& he should stay there over night. The soldiers then went  
away & returned with about a dozen men in all the  
officer told Spancer he should not stay there over night  
Spancer said he would & got off his horse & went into  
the first Carrell into another Carrell where his food  
was & the man that seemed to command the soldiers  
rode up to him on Horse back & took the gun by the hilt  
& struck him over the head by the barrel with all his  
might across the head side of the head and laid his open  
and he fell dead to all appearance he straitened himself  
out as he fell soon Luke Johnson came up to him appeared  
to take care of him. But Clift then left for this City  
& reported not knowing what followed, or whether Spancer  
was dead or not. Daniel Spancer & some others started  
right away to get him whether dead or alive, unless  
the Lord reaches off the blow it looks as though we were  
to have war & bloodshed our Enemies are determined on  
overthrowing us as far as possible. But I have faith to believe  
that the Lord will protect us as he has done.  
Judge Cradellough revised his speech to the Jury before  
long sent it to this City we had a copy of it read & the  
proceedings of the Court.

24<sup>th</sup> We packed up a box of Journals books & papers  
for safe keeping in case of war some persons had an interview  
with the Governor this morning the Governor came in the night  
last night and asked him what he was going to do in the  
evening he seemed a little troubled about it. He had reported  
to the Government that he could not be responsible for the peace  
of this Country unless he had control of the military &



March 1859

that he not of the contrall of the Judge and he will not make the same report the next mail He says there was no necessity for calling out the Military at Provo He wished it he would require the Citizens to be taken to Camp Floyd to be tried he said He should not say that He should require it He was told the circumstances of the attack upon Howard Spaulen He said he would immediately have the subject investigated These parties were asked Governor Cummings by D H Wells an old Cogan of a looking man came on a single horse and enquired at President Young for Governor Cummings He was directed to his residence it may be an expression to Provo Army

Recd

I received the following receipt for dissolving & curing the stone in the bladder drink freely of ferriol tea of the seeds & spoons and for the gravel sweeten the tea with Honey and Sugar mixed, that it will cure the stone I was informed by my Brother Bolton that Mr Hartn was very much excited about the loss of the soldiers and was mad against the Judge for calling out the soldiers & that Gov Cummings was very mad he had received a letter from Col Johnson what the purport of was we did not know. I spent the evening at President Young the fore part of the evening was spent reading Napoleon, a messenger arrived from Bush Valley informing us that after Spaulen was knocked down they sent for an army surgeon who examined his head found his skull was broken & one part laped on the top of the other he sawed a piece of the skull out & placed it together and they think there is a chance for him to get well. Several Brethren came into the Historians office & conversed about the proceedings of the Court in Provo Brother Fox & others walked down the street with me

25<sup>th</sup> I received a letter from L Snow, wants the laws about the Court. I understand that Marshall Dodson is in the City often man one Dorfeet & Bartholomew, at Hartnachs room says they are after Snow & Blackberry, but why do they look for them in this City they live in Provo. Word has just come that Howard Spaulen is brought into the City & some prospect of his living. Brother Fox called upon me a short time this morning I spent most of the day in the office on History. I spent the evening at home

26<sup>th</sup> An Express arrived this morning from Provo bringing all the minutes up to yesterday of the proceedings of the Court and the army. They are still trying to catch man as far as they can. I had an interview with two men from the South they say there was another company of Dragoons on the way from Camp Floyd to Provo John L Smith arrived this evening from Provo with letters and papers nothing new they were



March 26 1859

waiting for two witnesses on their way down with Dadsen  
the Judge is sitting as an examining magistrate and is  
arresting every man he can and putting him under military  
guard without any regard to whether he is guilty  
or innocent  
it is another Missouri Military mob Court and every  
exertion is making by the Court and Army to get up  
a row and collision with the Saints so that the Spanglars  
can keep an army here to make money out of the  
Government without any regard to the rights of the  
of man. I visited 2 brothers at Fort S. Hoose  
of the 1st Regt of the 1st Div. of the 1st Army.

27<sup>th</sup> Sunday Orson Pratt Preached in the Tabernacle to a  
small congregation. I met with my Quorum & H. Willey & Fred  
Maltby & Joseph was Mooted we had a snow storm but it soon  
melted off. I spent the fore part of the day in assisting Wilford  
to make out his Journal of his life. I have taught him to keep a  
Journal of his life to command while young & keep it up through  
life as I consider every good man should do. I showed the Holy  
Priesthood & record his official acts that his children and poster  
generation may know what he has done & the dealings of the Lord  
with him. I met with the Quorum of the Twelve Fr. B. Bickham  
Prayed, O Pratt was mooted, we called upon the President  
& spent the evening. History of Napoleon was read a short  
time. Two weeks of the Eastern Mail arrived this evening  
but we could not get any Mail till morning. I spent  
the night till twelve writing the History of Wilford Woodruff

28<sup>th</sup> The Eastern mail was received this morning I  
spent some time in looking over the papers not much  
news. Col Johnson has leave of absence and the command  
is to be left in the hands of Col Smith who is said to be  
bitten against this people. Oregon has been admitted as  
a State. The Homestead Bill was a tie in the Senate & the  
Vice President gave his vote to lay it on the table for the  
President. Present we are having another storm of snow

29<sup>th</sup> We have another snow storm I have never seen such a  
winter in this country so long cold and so many storms  
the winter has commanded party and held on very late it is  
now the 29<sup>th</sup> of March & still snowing  
Governor ALFRED CUMMINGS has issued a proclama-  
tion to the inhabitants of Utah protesting against the proo-  
ceding of the United States Court in calling out the  
Army to protect his Court or to intimidate the witnesses  
Jurers & Citizens of this territory I spent the day in the  
office on history I finished reading the letters of 1846.  
Thain was a row in the main street about 2 o'clock Mr Hart  
The Chief Gambler drew his pistol swearing he would shoot  
some mormon at young spouse followed his example & swore  
he would shoot a mormon he mounted his mule & shot 6 balls  
into the crowd & from the crowd shot 6 balls at him while  
running, shot one ball into his mules neck Hart taken away



March 30<sup>th</sup> 1839

Brother Maclis got in from Prova last night reported that the Judges & Army were very mad at the Extra. The proclamation had just arrived but not circulated when he left. They had privately examined Dufferin and he had tried to implead President Young and this is what our enemies have been trying to make some one to do a long time. But there is not a man in the world who can swear in truth that President Young advised anyone to murder any body he has always advised every man when he has advised at all not to shed blood except in self defence. It is a very cold day I wrote some today to Lorenzo Snow. It is rumored to day that Col. Bennett has 100 deserters in Irons in his camp. and he had one man whipped 120 lashes on the bare back who swore he would kill the man who sentenced him to be whipped as soon as he got a chance, we learned that the snow was very deep south and there had been no communication with any settlements south of Fillmore for several weeks.

I had two dreams last night I dreamed of having a terrible battle with a rattlesnake he tried to bite me all over but did not seem to hurt me after I awoke I again fell asleep & and dreamed that I had an orchard of several acres of Apples and I thought the ground was covered with very large red ripe apples I thought there were hundreds of Bushels so ripe that they must be used up in order to save them I was making preparations to make them into Cider when I awoke. an express came last night bringing the reports of the Court they are mad at

31

the governors Proclamations

I had the report of the doings of the Court Judge Griddlebaugh threatened to arrest Joe Cummings they came near a collision some boys threw stones at the Captains they reported that to the commandant gave orders if any more was fired to fire in the direction and if the fire was returned to kill all the prisoners immediately it seems a difficult matter to keep from having a collision between the citizens and troops.

<sup>Evening</sup> I attended the funeral of Sister Woolley. A large congregation assembled there was also President H. E. Kimball & W. H. Wells present also O Pratt Woodroff D. Tupper E. T. Smith E. J. Bancroft & Erastus Snow, also Bishop Henton Henton & many Bishops & Elders they sang "O My Father thou that I dwell in" O Pratt Prayed. Another Hymn was sung Elders O Pratt then addressed the people. and said what I may say I do not know, but I hope I may be able to say what will be for the best. Since I came here my eyes have been saluted with one thing and that is that death has power over all thing that we see. we are called upon to part with our best friends and have them taken away from us what we now see in death and what has happened from the beginning in like manner will all the millions who now dwell upon the whole earth will be called to pass through the same change. If we had no knowledge of God we should feel very distressed from what we now do. If we thought our bodies would lie in the dust and never be raised again we should have great cause to mourn.



March 31<sup>st</sup> 1839

But we have learned that the being which inhabits this Tabernacle will live forever and not die. we have to lay our tabernacles in the dust but they will again be resurrected within immortal body for Jesus Christ through his death and suffering rescued unto all the children of man the privilege of the resurrection of their bodies. and if we reap a celestial lay we shall have a celestial resurrection but all the righteous who will have their bodies again. we cannot imagine the greatness of the glory of the earth of God after the resurrection. Notwithstanding all that our bodies suffer in this life in pain sorrow & distress the want of food & i spill we cling to them and do not wish to give them up. we do not realize the great difference there is in being in this world or probation & the next all the knowledge we formerly had was taken from us when our spirits took these bodies some think we never did exist till we came here because we cannot remember anything neither can we remember anything of the first year or two of our existence yet our spirits remained in our bodies as much as they do now but as soon as our spirits leave these impure tabernacles or rather bodies clogged with mortality & evil our spirits will be intuitively reacquainted of every thing that took place with us before we came here and all things pertaining to us since we came in this world. It is right for us to take proper care of our bodies and do right & when we have done that we should leave all into hands of God and not be even anxious for our lives for if we are faithful & expect we shall be raised in the morning of the first resurrection and if we expected to be crowned Kings and Priests & sit upon thrones we want experience in this world and the next in order to be prepared for these things. If we were to be judged by the knowledge we once had before we came here it would not be right for we have to be judged according to the light we have and if we break the law of God after having received great light and knowledge our condemnation would be accordingly. when the righteous come forth with their resurrected bodies, they will have great joy in the remembrance of their faithful deeds while the wicked will have great sorrow in the remembrance of their wicked deeds & the perversion of the saints, their sorrow will be increased a thousand fold while the joy of the saints will be a thousand fold. It has been thought by some that when the spirit leaves the body that will never be called upon to labour either before or after the resurrection, but I believe that all the children of God will be called to perform duties through all eternity as great as they are capable of performing, that they may continue to receive the blessings of their Father in heaven. Those who lived and died before the coming of Christ who were faithful received their resurrected bodies after Christ's coming and if you are faithful you will also have your resurrected bodies at the second coming of Christ and when we come to meet with them we can then tell our labours & toils even together each in their generation, and if they had persecution so have we and if they were driven from their homes & had perils for Christ's sake so have we and we can be met in our communication together.



March 81 1838  
And the vision on the earth will ere long meet with the vision  
of Enoch and there we will greet each other and we shall  
have great joy as we have never seen our dear earth.  
President Heber C. Kimball then spoke a short time He said  
in regard to what had been said by C. Pratt is all good.  
In regard to the abode of departed spirits I have no doubt  
but this world will stand forever. Jesus says in this world  
ye have tribulation but in me ye have peace. But I am going  
to say a few words about Sister Mary Woolley, we call  
her dead she is dead in one sense, but not in another. I have  
known her before she was in the Church, she is a good woman  
she has always stood by her husband and has been true to  
him and if she has been true in this life she will be in  
the next and have her reward which will be the best in  
the next probation with all. I believe in many Probation  
When Sister Woolley got in the next probation she will  
sit down with Sarah and the ancient Holy woman as with  
us the Prophets and Apostles who have lived in this proba-  
tion when they go into the spirit world they sit down with  
Abraham and the Patriarchs and Prophets. She has had  
many troubles in this life but she has got through them  
all and I am confident she will sit down with all the  
Holy men & women in the eternal world. and will  
remain with them eternally. What she has just through  
she has done for salvation and she has stood it well and  
now has gone to rest, and I can say of a truth that I know  
that she is now well off and all is well off with her. She has  
sustained Brother Woolley in carrying out the doctrine of the  
Reformation of marriage and this because God has  
Had Commanded it we have often heard President Heber say  
that He did not enter into it because he liked it but because  
God had Commanded it. If we had not done it we should have  
been damned. He Commanded Law Man's justice to enter into it  
but they did not obey the word of the Lord and they have gone  
and denied the faith while we remain and God will sustain  
us here in the mountains, even as it is as true as the sun,  
and those who are faithful will be saved. Sister Woolley  
has been true and so has Brother Woolley and their sons  
and daughters have been true men and women and  
I say God bless you Brother Woolley and your family  
and I bless you all that are faithful. But a curse will  
come upon the nation that has sought our destruction  
and as God lives what the nation seeks to bring upon us  
will be brought upon them so we must be patient. The  
Lord has them in his power and they cannot move on  
as the Lord permits and God will regard all that we have  
done in the Temple of God and we will have to fully carry  
it out and if we have not done wrong or broken our com-  
mitments we shall receive all that has been promised unto  
us and all will be right and may God grant that all may  
come upon our enemies that the Lord may wish to bring  
upon them. Amen. Prayers by W. H. Wells a large body  
of carriers accompanied the Corps to the grave, Seth Blair  
arrived with evening from Provo we had a benediction  
with him



April 1<sup>st</sup> 1889

It is a Cold day I had some conversation with Sell Blain upon affairs in Provo, there is some excitement throughout the Territory, there are many made all over the country as far as they can find man but most of them flee in they do not wish to be put under military guard. I spent the night in the Historian office & printing office till midnight. I wrote a letter to J. F. Carter & sent him the last paper containing the Governor's Proclamation & doing of Court. Apprais Minn. Testified to us that he had Dodge Grand Jurors say that if he could get testimony enough against a Mormon he would condemn him & hang him before the Governor could have time to pardon him.

25 Sell Blain started for Provo this morning I had some conversation with him before he left. it is a cold morning. The Deseret News Extra is out this morning. I spent most of the day in the office I wrote a letter to J. F. Carter & sent him the Governor's Proclamation and the last Deseret News containing the proclamation and a full account of the proceedings of the Court. I was in the Printing office till midnight.

30 Sunday I attended meeting at the Tabernacle. A. Brown spoke was followed by C. C. Nichol & D. Woodruff. A few words from W. H. Wells. He exhorted the people to get the spirit of the Lord & keep it. I met with my Quorum for Provo. L. W. Hardy Prayed. J. B. Little was moored. I spent several hours with President Hooy. W. H. Wells got Smith & of Cannington. We took dinner with the President in the Coore of conversation. President Hooy said we must begin to look out some good hiding places to put the women and children & old man & provision & prepare for another war. I am satisfied the present one will fizzle out. It would seem to lay up a good quantity of dried beans and peas they will keep longer than any other grain. We want to find a place which will be hard of access that cannot be taken but that has water that cannot be got off. and we want to go to it. I and store up provisions against a time of need. Lorenzo Snow accompanied me home & we met with the Twelve in our Provo Branch. C. Pratt Prayed & G. A. Smith was moored. They called upon the Lord to ward off the blow of our enemies and that their fellow & wished us might be made manifest in the eyes of the nation and that the judgments of God might rest upon the wicked who were seeking the lives of the righteous. The views of the brethren were expressed concerning the illegal proceedings of the Court in Provo and believed the Lord would overrule it for the good of his people. I went to Brother Smith & returned home with Mrs. Woodruff who was there while on the way home. I learned that an express came in saying that the Court had adjourned sine die and the journey is return to Camp Floyd. This is good news it is reported that he dismissed Mr. Althaus saying that he was a damned fool and did not know enough to tell the truth to the Staff. Mr. Donald, Kearns, & Daily Herald in Co. Pitts.



April 4<sup>th</sup> 1839

I got a letter from Orrin Wright giving an account of the death of Lyman Wright. It is a pleasant morning but there is still a good deal of snow on the ground. I spent most of the day in the office. Eldon for a long time called at my house and in company with him and Mrs. W. L. Woodruff and my daughter Phoebe Amelia I went to President Brigham Youngs and he sealed Phoebe Amelia Woodruff to Elder Lorenzo Snow. He took supper with his family at my house. Sister Snodgrass was also present. I think a dream which I had a short time since was fulfilled. V. J. C. V.

Brother Wm. H. Wells called at this office last night. he made an Affidavit concerning the order to kill the prisoners. The ground is frozen and there is a very cold wind today. The Eastern Mail came in today brought news up to the close of the session, no action taken upon Utah affairs in any way. The Homestead Bill killed in the senate. The bill to distribute land for colleges & schools by the president. Hon. Mr. Sickles a man from New York shot Elder Jay W. S. Attorney of the D. C. for the seduction of his wife. This is creating much excitement at Washington. I got several papers and a note from Brother Wright saying he had got several hundred lbs of freight & wished \$200 for his family which I paid and took receipt.

6 April 1839 The general Conference of the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter day Saints met at the Tabernacle in the City of the Great Salt Lake. There was present all the Presidency & Twelve Apostles except Amasa Lyman who was south, also a large congregation of the Saints. The Conference was opened by Prayer Joseph W. Young spoke to the people followed by Heman & Kimball. Elder Johnson & J. Smith & John W. Young addressed the people followed by W. H. Wells all gave good advice.

7<sup>th</sup> There was a crowded house today. All the authorities of the Church presented and sustained except H. J. Clapp. He was cut off from the Church. Elder John Taylor spoke in the forenoon. & President Young in the afternoon to the day and consolation of the assembly. He spoke in the spirit and power of God. Among his interesting remarks he said many wondered if they were in their place if they are not they will be in the next world for every body will be rewarded according to their deeds & if they cannot keep a celestial law and are not able to abide a celestial glory, they will have a glory accorded to the law they do keep and they will have a felicity as much as they will be able to endure. W. H. Wells said till the 6<sup>th</sup> of Oct.

8<sup>th</sup> I opened all my dishes in front of my lot bore up my Bridgess & made over new. I spent part of the day in the office. I wrote 2 letters to H. J. Clapp & Joseph Harris. I sent for a bill of Shadrach Drown & for the farm.



April 9<sup>th</sup> 1849

I sowed a quantity of Peas & Beans today The eastern mail came in this morning but they kept it for some persons till near night we had some light showers of rain it took up a quantity of peaches & apples & sold it span the evening at President's Youngs & Mrs Baruch's also.

10<sup>th</sup> Sunday David Candland Preached I met with my Georvin & O Smoot Prayed, G. W Grant was with me. I met in the evening with J. Taylor & C. Hyde a short time & then went home,

11<sup>th</sup> we have quite a hard snow storm to day I have never seen such a winter and spring in any country we have not been able to get in any wheat in this County I sold \$6. dollars worth of peach trees H. & M. M. Ball called in to the office with G. S. & J. & E. B. Young, and conversed about going East for the woollen factory & goods we have had about 10 snow storms to day & as many sunshines

12<sup>th</sup> we are having a very hard snow storm to day occasionally the sun will come out & shine a few moments warm than it with sat in & snow enough to darken the air I saw Lynden Gae he said he had been arrested by Marshall Jackson for stealing horses was taken to Camp Floyd and turned loose, he stayed till yesterday when Judge Griddlebaugh & Marshall Jackson came to this City & Gae came with them and they did not object to his going when he pleases Griddlebaugh told Gae that he was going to California in few days & was going to locate there, thus with every tribe which has been made by the hostile Dodge's Army, Marakut's Gamblers, and all our enemies to get up a war with the Mormons in this territory The Lord God of Israel has warded off the blow has fought our battles and giving us the victory and to him be all the glory, and he will reward the wicked as well as the righteous.

13<sup>th</sup> we had about 10 inches of snow on the ground the sun shined clear to day Eldon Amasa Lyman called upon me this morning and went with me to the Historians office after conversing with G. S. they both went to President Young, I spent the day sawing. I took supper with A. O. Smoot

14<sup>th</sup> G. A. Smith gave an account of a lead mine on the north side of the Beaver 25 miles down Beaver from the settlement some of the brethren are going to work it. I spent the day mostly sawing I rode into the field to point out a place to build a house & stables on my 20 acre farm.

15<sup>th</sup> I went in company with G. S. & A. Lyman & called up O. S. Attorney Wilson and had a pleasant morning that was introduced to Mrs Wilson, she appeared like me of a lady, we then went to A. Lyman's, I then called into the Historians office conversing upon a variety of subjects, some letters were read



April 16 1889

I had a sick night with cold on my lungs it is a warm pleasant day Thomas Bollock called in & I let him have two

Journal for helping Brother Winkhall on his history for 1834 & 40. It is a warm pleasant day. Mr. Merrell the Post Master had a fight with Dick James He told Merrell that he was a Danb Gentle Post Master who stole papers Lattan broke them open & read them Dick James was Garland Hurts Indian Interpreter Merrell pitched into Richards James and said they both come out bast Merrell had his face scratched up badly & Richards hid his eyes gorged some & was parted by the police & taken before the mayor. This was on the 15th. But I received a Letter from California containing one for President Hooy I carried it to him He opened it found it from John W. Cooper who tried to sell us the Muskatog County asked some two or three million dollars for it now he offers it for \$100,000 \$10,000 dollars down & the remainder in annual installments. President Hooy told him while in this City if the whole County which he proposed to sell was covered in iron, tin, with solid gold plat & he could have for picking it up he would not take it as a gift if he had to move this Church & people then President Hooy said he must be a fool to still try to get him to buy that land, after telling him what he had. President Hooy attended the High Council on a case appealed from referees between Bishop Smith & Sanford Dorton the High Council sustained the decision of the referees who sustained Bishop Smith

17th Sunday 17th A Lyman Preached in the morning O Pratt in the afternoon I met with my Quorum in the morning we did not pray I met with the Quorum at the 12 at 6 o'clock O Hyde Prayed I was moother.

18th D There was an Express Gain in the night saying that 2000 of the army with Judge Sinclair would start into night for Salt Lake City All the police were called out into night and arrangements made to meet them if they attempted to meet them come in I set out 40 young trees to day. I also attended a surgical operation by Dr. France & Anderson one of the worst surgered operations ever performed his name was Hawkin from Kewan it was a malignant Cancer command on the lip at first it was not larger than a pea it could then have been cut out with safety but some friends advised him not to do it though they could cure it but it continued to spread until it cut up two thirds of the lower jaw & nearly to the palate they cut out 2/3 of the lower jaw & one third of the lower lip & took out all the chin but the skin & one third of that they sowed the tongue to the upper lip where it had to remain until it healed up it his tongue was now loose he would swallow it it was the awfulest affair I ever witnessed. there has been about 100 operations of the same kind in the world for the last 100 years 60 out of the 100 lived needles were used for needles



April 19 1839

I laid hands upon Brother Hawkins & blessed him he looks as well as could be expected after such an awful operation. I washed & brined & lined 10 bushels of wheat to put on 5 acres. I spent a short time in the office & President W. H. Wells called in & I accompanied him to the House of George Alley soon the surgeons came to cut his right eye out he had tumor grown in the back part of his eye which had pushed his eye out of head about an inch & burst the ball they gave him Chloroform in 10 minutes he was insensible that took his eye out in about 10 minutes more he lay asleep all the time & was not sensible of any thing during the operation when he came to Brother Wells asked him if he knew what they had been doing he did not know Brother Wells told him they had taken his eye he said thank God for it. I anointed him Brother Wells was mouth in administering to him. He rather felt as though he would get well a hard substance had form about 2 inches long & about 2 inches in circumference the bone was effected & they were afraid it was a Cancer if to there may be danger of its forming again.

20. I spent the fore part of the day in my garden pruning my trees setting out Geraniums &c I spent the afternoon in the office. S. M. Blain returned from Camp Floyd. The California Mail came in not much news.

21. I trimmed my budded trees this morning I went to the office at 10 past 10. Johnson the gambler came from Camp Floyd he reports that the army are still determined to come in will be in in two or three days he says time will determine it I dreamed last night I saw a large lion got loose among a large flock of sheep he was within a few feet of me I got out of his way I did not see that he done any damage or hurt any thing I spent a part of the day in the office I spent the evening at the Presidents office conversing upon various subjects. Father & Moroni sowed peas Robert & wife put in about 5 acres of wheat at Gold night.

22. I sowed some peas today Robert sowed some oats I spent a part of the day in the office. I had some conversation with Gerubhael Snow about Camp Floyd at noon. It is abroad this morning that a company of volunteers from Arkansas are on their way to Iron County to punish those who had a hand in the Mountain Meadows massacre & that a thousand men are on the way to guard the Government money in route for the army. This afternoon the City is filled with rumors saying that Johnson is coming to this City with two regiments that Col. Johnson sent word to Gov. Cumming if he did not straighten out Brigham Young & the mormons he should take the matter into his own hands, also that B. Marshall wants to win Hickmans to take him. Also that Judge Geddes haugh wants scotch with several hundred men to make arrests for a, James Ferguson was very sick and came near dying drinking poisoned whiskey Bentley helped me move book



April 23<sup>d</sup> / 1849

There is so many rumors afloat concerning these troops coming here we packed up all the records of the office to save them from being burned in case the City should be burned. Brother Bantley helped me move a Box of Books & 71 v. &

24<sup>th</sup> Sunday John Taylor preached in the forenoon & met with my Quorum in the morning Brotha Pegmire prayed Brother Richard Bantley was moosth. It met with the Twelve in the evening & snow prayed. & E. Smith was moosth. President Brigham & E. D. H. Wells & J. C. Smith had an interview with the Governor. Commings. He talked very plain to him He told Governor Commings he should not go into the military camp alive for he should not live 5 minutes when he got there if they come to this City he should not be here & he told his Excellency he should look to him to protect his property & family and if he string shot a gun into his house he would find it would be a deep shot - for they would hear a voice from the mountains & they would find he would not be far off. President Young said he was willing to go before any Civil Court and all the men on Earth might testify against him if they would tell the truth they could not testify that he had been guilty of any crime or sanctioned any criminal act but he would not go into a military Court to be tried. He said I will stay in these mountains while I live & if I cannot live in peace I will destroy all the property in the Territory and our enemies shall find it as hard as we did when we came here. He said I will not let the Council of any man that lives on the Earth but God himself our enemies are not at war with me but they are at war with God & his Kingdom & the Holy Priesthood & if I would renounce my religion I could go into Camp Floyd or any where in the world & be respected & treated kindly but I will not renounce my religion but I will maintain it while I live I care nothing about property or a good name among the world all I wish is the favor of God & to do his will. And many other things he said to Gov Commings. He spent a short time in the Presidents office with E. D. H. Wells. The Eastern mail came in containing 23 sacks two weeks mail not much news. It was not decided whether there would be an European war or not.

25<sup>th</sup> I spent the forenoon in the garden I planted one row of grapes one row of California grapes it is the north row the south row is woodruffs white wale seedling I got a letter from J. C. Bantley & the Kansas Turnman. I had a feast & meeting with J. C. Smith & family & seven speakers made. I called in the evening upon President Young.

26<sup>th</sup> I received all the Kansas Turnman this morning & sent Jacob Biglars to him by Br. Samuel White who was going south. I took a waggon to the blacksmith shop to get the tyre set. I was ready to commence ploughing



26 April 1839

I called at the office a short time in the evening of Company was called out as a guard I walked up on the Hill I saw some of the guard I met 2 teams & 2 men & I spent the night at home 7 men & 2 women & 2 children

27 Polant & Wilford started for the west mountain to get timber it is a pleasant morning I suffered much through the middle of the day with the nervous head ache the nerve of the right eye leading to the brain was very painful it is the worst burn of the nervous headache I ever experienced it was the 27 I was over Jordan just the (28)

28 I worked in the garden in the morning & took my horses & waggon & carried a load of manure to a meeting at S. Polant's House over Jordan on land business the company voted to survey about 200 acres of land & divide it among those who had worked on the dam I suffered much with the head ache had to retire to bed

29 I suffered much with the head ache I made five gates in the afternoon & was very weary at night I was sick most of the night we had a strong

30 Cold & Cloudy Moroni took my Deerhound Bell to the heard at Fort Harrison I took my horses and waggon & carried Lt. Smith N. Boutlay & John Taylor down the west side of the Jordan to attend the land sales I bought Acres including the full lot in block of Acres and the west half of

it rained some in the afternoon the Eastern Mail came in not much news.

May 1<sup>st</sup> Sunday it rained all day & soaked the earth thoroughly it starts every thing up green I did not attend the morning prayer circle I met with the Twelve in the evening D. Taylor Prayed C. J. Benson was mouth we all called upon the president till half past 9 o'clock the Eastern mail

2 I had a fine pleasant morning the whole earth smiles with gladness I spent most of the day in putting up my grape vines onto frames & poles. W. H. brought 10 horses to my yard to keep over night they had brought in a herd of cattle The school children brought some floors from the mountains they had taken a May's day walk. Moroni went to the west mountain with the ponies

3 A pleasant morning we had a little rain in the afternoon and it rained all night I spent the afternoon in the garden

4 The earth is soaked with rain the hills are white with snow it rained & snowed till afternoon.



May 5<sup>th</sup> 1839

I drew down 4 loads of posts & post west of Hordon & made  
15 rods & 1/2 feet of fence for my share in the Hord field for  
12 1/4 acres of land it was a hard days work for man & team

6<sup>th</sup> The roads are impossible for teams to my farm in the  
big field so in company with Robert & Wilford I went  
around by the sugar house to my farm with two teams  
we ploughed & sowed 15 acres to wheat put on at the  
rate of 2 bushels to the acre charged it well & laid  
it off for wintering & permanent home the Calaveras  
Moor came in the Editors are very bitter against  
C. H.

7<sup>th</sup> I spent most of the day in my gardening the Eastern  
Mail came in early in the morning and we obtained  
papers but not much news.

8<sup>th</sup> Sunday I met with my Quorum at H. Willey Prayed  
for L. Campbell was moother I attended meeting in the  
Tabernacle. C. Pratt Preached upon the dispensation  
and the class of persons who occupied each glory of the  
perish man & reward of all classes I preached in  
the afternoon & bore testimony to the dispensation in fore-  
noon & the fullness of the gospel & that Joseph & Brigham  
and others were true prophets of God & that all the works  
who were fighting against the L. J. Saints & their property  
were fighting against God and his kingdom & the  
Judgments of God awaited them and they had not  
the power to destroy the kingdom of God for he had  
planted the kingdom on the earth & he would maintain  
it if the wicked had power to kill the prophets they  
had not power to stop the work of God

I met with the Quorum of the Twelve C. Hyatt Prayed  
C. Pratt was moother.

9<sup>th</sup> I spent most of the day in the garden we ploughed  
the remainder of it I planted Cotton Corn sugar cane  
Musk & water mallow, Pumpkins & Squashes & Beans  
Madden & melons

Marshall Dodson with James Ferguson & several others  
visited the strins to see what they could find the agents  
are alarmed & have reported that the mormons are  
preparing to arise up & massacre them & it is rumored  
they have so reported to Governor Comings & that  
there is armed men in the mountains & Governor  
Comings ordered John May the Territorial Marshall  
to go into the mountains & disperse all armed bodies  
of men.

10<sup>th</sup> we had a frost this morning it is pleasant but  
cool for the time of the year got Smith left with 673  
on Thursday last & has not returned yet  
On Sunday night while in Council May Jr. C. C. Smith  
introduced to the Quorum of the Twelve Miron Priskrey  
he had married Dora Daise of San Bernardino & took her to



May 10 1839  
Bedan City there she wanted a Bill but did not get it but then took  
her to Beran she applied to Daniel M Thomas Judge of the County  
Court of Beran County He gave her a Bill she then brought him  
up before the Justices and accused him of getting drunk &  
other things which she could not prove & which he says  
was not a word of truth in yet there seemed to be a little  
prejudice against so mean so that they voted to take away  
his license or rather his Priesthood. He told his story to the  
Twelve and showed his recommendation as being in good standing  
from Bishop Philo D Farnsworth & C. B. Nichol's Testimony  
to the good conduct of Brother Priskrey & Hyde said he knew  
about these extraordinary woman who had been in town by the  
Farnham & if Brother Priskrey had not broken any law had  
not want him to lose his Priesthood through the influence  
of that woman He called a vote and all the Quorum present  
voted that he be ordained to the office of an Elder which was  
done under the hands of C. Pratt C. B. Nichol & J. D. Michels  
& C. B. Nichol being moved & a license given him signed by C. Hyde  
on the 4th day of May 1839

I spent the day in the office I called upon President Doory  
He invited me to walk with him in his garden. I went  
with him & Carrington & B. H. Doory we went all through  
his garden & orchard it was a splendid sight Peach & Apple  
all in bloom his large grape vineyard is putting forth its young  
& tender vines He requested me to save him some of my peaches  
grape & in return would give me a black walnut tree the wood  
he said I would have to dig around it in the winter & let it freeze  
& it would not injure it to take it up I spent the evening at  
S. M. Blair's

11" A rumor is circulated this morning that the army  
who have gone South have taken J. D. Lee and some  
dozen others I saw not some loose ideas this morning  
on my wanderings.

12" I went down into the big field to my farm had to  
go down via the Began house in consequence of High water  
we commenced work at 12 o'clock put in 1 acre of potatoes  
we camped on the ground except Robert & myself took  
a bad ride toward wagon it soon commenced blowing  
a strong gale from the East - it was the strongest East  
wind we have ever experienced since we have been in  
this valley it soon blew off my wagon cover & nearly  
blew us out of the wagon we had to abandon it I took  
my blankets went to John Smith's house it was an ex-  
ciding cold I lay down upon the floor I became much chilled  
it came near blowing down the chimney it blew down  
about 40 rods of my fence & many other fences it blew  
down some houses & blew in many gable ends of Adobis  
Houses in the city. During the night the Embankment above  
Lorange Doory house gave way it being on the Canal 4 or  
5 feet high & 200 wide on the bottom and a heavy body of water  
came rushing down and destroyed many acres of land  
much of which was covered of wheat covering the land  
with several feet of rock gravel clay & sand sweeping  
away fences and doing much damage



May 13 1839

The wind still blows very hard this morning but we want to work & planted another acre of potatoes but it was performed in the midst of great labor as the wind filled our eyes & face with sand & dirt & it was with great difficulty that we could stand upon our feet we returned home & saw the bad effects of the wind & water as we travelled my eyes were in much pain & face nearly blistered the Eastern Mail arrived late in the evening

14. 17 I got 2 letters one from Uncle Ogan & one from his son John. Both were mostly religious letters I set out some locust trees to day & spent a part of the day in the office Gan Barr arrived by the mail he says that Jack Cahles is going to return & bring some artillery with him

15. Sunday O Pratt & Grimes Snow preached in the Tabernacle I attended meeting with my Quorum Willford prayed & I was moosh, I met with my Quorum of the Twelve in the evening I was moosh John Taylor opened by prayer, Elder Hinckley was quite sick & was visited by President Young & A. Smith & others.

16. I went into my field & put up some 10 rods of my fence, which had been blown down by the wind I ploughed & put in about half an acre of flax and opened a ditch and returned home

17. I took Delight & Willford & went to Fort Harrison we gathered up twenty of our Cattle & Cows & branded them three would not get but they were on the range, out of 25 head I did not lose one although it was a hard winter. I spent the night at Brother's Stocking. distance 25 miles

18. I rented a room of Brother Stocking & left Delight to keep house by herself to milk the cows make butter take care of the calves & I drew up a load of wood then took up my horse and drove across the country without any road to Harper's Ferry where Robert was getting out poles distance twenty

19. I started early in the morning with Robert & Willford for the top of the mountain to cut poles of Spruce fir bear was up before us he made a very large track in the snow & mud we waded through snow & over it where it was 8 feet deep we worked all day in about 3 feet of snow our boots soaked full of water and our feet became very cold in the afternoon we cut about 100 poles mostly dry pine which would average 35 feet long. we slid them down the mountain through & over 3 or 4 feet of snow about a quarter of a mile & went down to our camp at night cold & wet we made a good fire & dried ourselves mostly I shot three Sage Hens one of which we cooked for supper. Then turned into our waggon & slept for the night.



May 20<sup>th</sup> 1859

We arose this morning took breakfast of my fowls, but I fell as though I had been felled I was very sore & stiff still. We went into the mountain & performed the same labor as yesterday in the snow we cut about another hundred of dry pine poles & slid them down the mountain over the snow. It was the first time in my life I had labored in 3 feet of snow onto 20 day of May, we had cut during 3 day about 300 poles & slid them down the mountain two days of which time I labored, Robert cut 90 before I came also 80 pine horse logs 14 feet long to build a house down on the farm we returned to our camp weary & cold & spent the night.

21<sup>st</sup> We cut a load of poles & put onto one wagon & pursued masticanay oak & pine into the afternoon & started for home I shot one badger one rabbit & one hare & took home I called upon the President in the evening, the Eastern Mail had got in & brings report that the President had removed Judge Cradlebaugh & had resolved to sustain Judge Governor Cummins in his peace policy in Utah. President Ferry remarked that I have often thought of my saying when it first came here that they would let me alone for 10 years I would ask no odds of them I believe I have asked no odds of them as yet.

22<sup>nd</sup> Sunday I met with my Goorem at C. S. Smith & Bishop Hunter was mouth, I learned that Joseph Abbott was struck with lightning & killed instantly, also Wm Harris was also struck & fell & the horses with which he was ploughing drew him several rods, & he came to & is now alive, President Ferry preached in the morning after Orson Pratt, John Taylor preached in the afternoon was followed by President Ferry I met with the Twelve there was C. Hyde C. Pratt W. Woodruff John Taylor & C. C. Rich & Erastus Snow present C. C. Rich prayed & Hyde was mouth.

23<sup>rd</sup> I spent the forenoon planting my garden I put in beans peas, beets & onions we had quite a shower of rain all the streams are up garden is overflowing its banks I spent the evening with President Ferry & others.

24<sup>th</sup> I went into the big field sowed some half bushel of peas & planted some 2 acres of corn Robert & Willford ploughed I walked home at night.

25<sup>th</sup> I had some apple bittings sent me from the State I cut the buds off & budded them into apple I spent most of the day in the office I wrote a letter to Mrs F. Carter. He also preached a little to him in answer to a religious letter which he sent to me. It was very cold day and yet a frost at night.

26 We had quite a frost on the ground this morning it killed many things I spent the day in the office I wrote a letter to Quaker Orson Woodruff giving an account of temperal things in Utah. Planted sugar cane in field.



May 27<sup>th</sup> 1839  
I want to the office early this morning where  
I was informed that James Johnson son of Luke Johnson  
was shot last night by one Gibson there were 4 of them  
together Jason Lee, James Johnson, Gibson & one some  
words passed between Gibson & Johnson when Gibson draw a pistol  
cocked it & drew it upon Johnson when Lee took the pistol from  
Gibson & uncocked it & gave it back to Gibson He then again cocked  
it & a few words passed & he draw his pistol & shot James Johnson  
the ball entered below the shoulder on the left side just above  
the left lung broke the upper rib went downward through the  
body Dr Frame & Anderson was sent for they got out the  
ball on the right side of the spine of the back as soon as I heard  
of it I went down to see him in the upper story of James  
Townsend House I found him lying on his back suffering  
in much pain when the ball hole was open or uncocked the  
wind would come out of it every time he breathed like a whistle  
The Physicians staid with him till morning & came while  
I was there Dr Frame thought he could not live over  
24 hours Mrs Woodroff Sisters Hyde & Whitney called to  
see him I went to the Council House saw Thomas Williams  
& Gibson the Murderers in conversation together Williams will  
plead his Case I M. Blain will prosecute I soon returned  
to James Johnson who was suffering much Mr Milner  
& myself took care of him Many called to see him, He  
continued to fail his limbs & all his lower extremities  
seemed paralyzed & he could not move them & had no  
sensation in them which was a strong proof that spine  
of the back was injured he continued to fail till 15 min  
just o'clock when he said to me I cannot stand  
I cannot lie here I must get up and he flung his  
arms wildly over his head & in about a minute more  
he breathed his last I asked him if he had any word  
to say to his Father he said No only he wished him  
to hasten to him as soon as he was dead we sent for  
the Coroner Dr Clinfon who came & swore a Jury of  
6 men who heard the testimony of the men & surgeons  
The Jury all not being satisfied a post-mortem examination  
of the body was entered into it was found that the ball had  
passed through the left lung & gone through the spine of the back and it was  
a wonder that he lived as long as he did as soon as the examination  
was through the Jury retired to another room & brought in a  
verdict of Cause to his death by a Ball shot from the pistol  
held in the hands of one Gibson I immediately went  
to work had the body washed shaved & laid out Mrs Woodroff  
made his shroud I staid with the Corps with Brother Milner &  
another man till 3 o'clock waiting for the Coffin to put him  
in but it did not come. Brother Luke Johnson arrived at about  
dark having rode some 75 miles and was thoroughly used  
up he did not come in to see the Corps I went to bed about  
4 o'clock to get a little rest The man planted sugar cane

28<sup>th</sup> I arose at 7 o'clock went to Townsends Assisted in laying  
the Corps into the Coffin & got a team & carried it to Ellen  
Greene Hyde Hara his Father for the first time saw the body  
of his murdered son for a moment it almost overcame him



May 24<sup>th</sup> 1839  
The funeral of James Johnson was attended at 2 o'clock in wood  
opened by Prayan G. Smith spoke upon the evil consequences  
of the introduction of so much whisky into this territory  
which was was adoltonated by strichnine & this was improved  
by the followers of the Army soldiers Marahants and a great  
Many parson were making use of it and much crime was  
the consequence, when a man was found in the gutter or had  
killed some body he would make for an excuse that Harvey Street  
ruined but if we will let the liquor alone we would not get  
the strichnine. He made many remarks upon the evils of the  
use of Alcohol most of which was dropped.  
W. Woodruff followed & spoke upon the great responsibility  
resting upon Parents towards their Children in giving them  
good counsel & the responsibility of Parents Children  
to obey their Parents & where Children would not take good  
counsel but would have their own way they would soon  
go to ruin & destruction. C. Hyde followed bore testimony  
to the truth of what had been said & remarked that Parents  
should not allow themselves to swear or their Children but  
should reprove their Children when they hear them swear  
and many useful remarks were made, the meeting was dis-  
missed by G. Smith we then went to the grave yard & buried  
him in Brother Hydes lot.

24<sup>th</sup> Sunday I met with my Quorum in the morning I did not  
dress for Prayan Wilford started for Rich valley to carry  
Jake Johnson home I attended meeting at the Tabernacle  
Judge Sarahhahel Snow presided well was followed by  
President Brigham Young who said that we should be good  
by revelation in all things & spoke much to edify you.  
John Taylor & C. D. Woolley spoke in the afternoon, I met  
with the Quorum of the Twelve in the evening John Taylor  
Prayed G. Smith was Mouth, we spent several hours  
with the President. Job Hawkins died at 11 o'clock with the  
Consumption

30<sup>th</sup> Sarah had a daughter born this morning at 1 o'clock  
I spent the forenoon at the office I attended Job Hawkins  
Funeral in the afternoon there was one of the largest process-  
ions ever attended a funeral in this city there was 17  
omnibuses & Carriages loaded accompanied the Corpse  
to the grave B. L. Campbell opened by Prayan W. Woodruff  
made a short address was followed by G. Smith with  
few remarks.

31<sup>st</sup> I watered my garden today & for the first time  
since I have been in the valley I got watered  
run all through my door yard by means of cloths  
I went to the office at 1 o'clock & wrote some in my  
Journal

June 1<sup>st</sup> I rode to Fort Herri man with Brotha Stookins &  
spent the night

2<sup>nd</sup> I spent the day at Fort Herri man & hunting my  
stock on the range



June 3<sup>d</sup> 1839

In Company with Brothers Sinoet Eldridge & Harris we rode to Great Salt Lake City & drove some stock & was quite weary, distance to Fort Harriman & back 40 miles

4<sup>th</sup> I sold a yearling steers Robert Martin for \$90, ran out it weighed 30 lbs \$27 86cts  
Brother Hamblin called in the office to day and left with us the History of his travels among the Lamanites from the Commencement. I was taken this morning with the influenza very severely I spent most of the day in the office

5<sup>th</sup> Sunday I was sick this morning I did not attend my prayer Circle I attended meeting Gilman & Elam attended in the morning followed by President Dooy O Dooy preached in the afternoon I attended the Circle of the Twelve Apostles Snow Prayed Lorenzo Snow was much we called upon the President a short time

6<sup>th</sup> I was very poorly this morning The Presidents chair went off this morning carrying the water to the blacksmith shop, I went to the office at noon Brother Gatz proposed to write our History & keep our Journals in the desert Alphabet the Clerks Commenced writing it - How D. M. Barnhiser arrived to day I had an interview with

7<sup>th</sup> I spent the day in the office Brother Kingston of St. James & J. J. Storking spent the night with me

8<sup>th</sup> I spent the day in the office & M. Watt has been giving us lessons in the Desert Alphabet for several days Gatz left for Provo about 6 o'clock Brother Jacob Gatz called to see him a short time before he left & wanted to turn his hand at catch up Coons Canyon Gatz said he would fight any man that attempted it for he had had a great deal of trouble with it - Brother Gatz said I will go to see President Dooy about it I do not know what success he met with

9<sup>th</sup> I spent the morning in trimming my trees I spent the day in the office the firm of Livingston Richards & Co had a train of Marahandise arrive to day from the East they wintered at Scotts Bluffs their train consisted of 35 waggons & mules to each waggon the waggon cost \$64 dollars each \$2240  
they had \$240 mules \$150 each 40000.  
Total cost of mules & waggons \$42375.  
they brought 70 tons of Marahandise East not known by me this information I received from the Teamsters who drove in the waggons so I cannot vouch for the correctness of the statement Dr. D. M. Barnhiser spent the evening with me I settled my account with him & paid him \$603.41 on settlement including \$120. which he paid to Howard to buy a bill of goods for me in St. Louis. I have Howard's receipt for the same.



June 10<sup>th</sup> 1849

of very warm day I planted some sweet-Corn this morning  
I called upon President Young in the afternoon Broth. Carri-  
er and his last-servant to him. He gave him & President Young each  
a California freemasonry Apple. President Young called at the office  
to attend our lessons in the Masand Alphabet.

11<sup>th</sup> I spent the day 230x4 w 077 + 0316 v 48 w 174x4y  
0v4v4, w 2 4v 9 3 834x 4v4 9 w 48 14 8 v 174x4y

On the evening of the 11<sup>th</sup> The Presidency of the Seventies & the  
Twelve met at the historians office. O Hyde presented the busi-  
ness of the meeting which was to good once more & warn the Saints  
to sell no more grain but lay up all the food they can get to  
prepare for a day of famine which is at the door. The Saints have  
been warned to do this for a long time but they have given no  
heed to the warning. Many of them, others have. O Hyde  
W Woodroff & J Hanson spoke upon the subject of inability  
was appointed on Sunday evening at 6 o'clock for the sev-  
-enties & Twelve to appoint missionaries to go abroad and  
the people for this purpose. The Eastern Mail came in brought  
word that was had commanded in Europe.

12 Sunday I met with my Coorum this morning. J Campbell  
prayed & was mouth. I attended meeting at the John-  
-made. O Pratt preached upon the second coming of Christ the  
Building of Zion & Jerusalem & their final location on the earth.  
The Thrones of Christ & his Twelve Apostles will be in Jerusalem  
while the New Jerusalem & Zion of Enoch & the Zion of the Saints  
will be in Jackson County Mo. Adam & Eve in the land is  
the garden of Eden was there & W Woodroff preached  
in the afternoon. I attended meeting at the Seventies Hall.  
O spoke to the Seventies upon the subject of going out to preach  
to the people to save their grain & sell no more was followed  
by W Woodroff & J Hanson & Joseph Young. Then some  
20 missionaries were appointed to go out on this mission.  
Adjourned to meet at 6 o'clock tomorrow evening.

13 I replanted my sugar cane in my garden this morning.  
I set out about 100 cabbage plants. I spent the forenoon in  
the garden. I learn by the last mail that the Armies of France  
Italy & Sardinia united have begun to meet the Austrians in  
Italy & Lombardy & some fighting has taken place &  
Mexico has been shot it will be a bloody war Russia &  
France are in alliance in the great struggle against Austria  
while Great England is strongly arming her army to stand  
Neutral they say they have an army of 100,000 men in  
India 100,000 in England & she has the greatest navy in the  
world & is now offering a premium of \$100 each for 100,000  
Seamen in addition to their present Navy they have ordered  
all the war specimens on the stocks to be immediately shipped  
& prepared for sea. Mr. Cooper was in the office today from  
California to again try to sell the Mosquito Country to the Saints.  
This is strange as President Young told him when he was here  
before that he would not take that Country as a gift & move the  
people to it it was all covered with pure gold. I visited  
my field in the afternoon. I found my wheat had been flooded.



June 13<sup>th</sup> 1859

with water some person had raised the gate & let the whole stream of water run onto my field of wheat & flooded it like a lake for 2 days & night which damaged it much my corn & sugar cane is of vast all my crops look well except where it was damaged by flooding  
Two hundred U.S. Dragoons returned from Oregon & went into the South East part of the City & turned all their animals into a large lot of wheat belonging to John Vancolt. he went & politely invited them to take their horses out & they arrested him & kept him a prisoner all night - he was taken out of their hands in the morning. Governor Comings made his protest against it - He told Vancolt to make out his bill & send it to Col Johnson if he would not pay it. He would write to the department at Washington. The military power do not regard the rights of the Citizens in this country & if Smith returned from Provo at 11 o'clock PM Elden & Snow returned to Box Elder took Phoebe with him

14<sup>th</sup>  
I set out about 100 Cabbages from Platts this morning  
I have a very fine bed of New garden Strawberry raised from the seed by Wm. Platts that show the best of any in the Territory & worth cultivation they are of the Alpine Strawberry I spent most of the day in the office Judge Eckles arrived in this City today

15<sup>th</sup> I picked about 1 pint of my best strawberries & took to President Young He liked them much Brother Strains & Edward Sayers called to see my bed of strawberries Mr Sayers thought they were the sweetest strawberries he had seen in this Territory worth cultivating I accompanied President Young onto the top of his house & with glasses viewed the country The Jordan was very high & the roads all around us are nearly impassable the water in all the streams are much higher than they have been for many years The Probate Court of 8<sup>th</sup> City commenced its regular session on Monday the

13<sup>th</sup> is in session today The case of Gibson for murdering Johnson was to be brought before the Probate Court for trial But the U.S. district Attorney Wilson is to take up the case & argue the Jurisdiction of the Probate Court in Criminal Cases A young man from Granville attempted to kill Charles White in front of my house I stopped them

16<sup>th</sup> I resuscitated some peacocks which had been laid away for safe keeping. I spent the day in the office. It is very warm The Probate Court in session today Elias Smith Presiding

17<sup>th</sup> I bodded a few 20 ounce Apples today it is very warm I spent the day in the office we had our lassess at 5 o'clock on the descent Alphahat President Young came in at 6 o'clock soon Horace Gray Barnes said he had been with Judge Eckles he had been with the other Judges in Council the other two Judges was disposed to try to set aside last weeks proceedings of the Legislature while Eckles contended that



that the laws are valid & this is the seat of government  
Bakels asked H. Sprouth about the authority of the County  
Board - that took over Utah affairs very freely & H. Smith  
spoke upon his travels in the East - the improvements of the  
roads &c

President Young has labored hard for several years to get the Deseret Alphabet introduced among the Latter Day Saints. He has finally introduced it in his office by having his Journals kept in it & we have come to the conclusion to keep our Journals in the Historians office in the same way. So from this date I shall be glad to keep my Journal in the Deseret Alphabet.

145" X 76 3 834X WWT 9 93 2 87N47 2 93 X4 2 WPT8 W.P.  
 P07N4 QW6X4 W7W4 13 70 93 V44 038 13 3 76V4 Y0  
 P04 74 P78 2244 70 8474 0496 7470 278 777N704X 802  
 7276 QV4 P08 8V9 077 V44 2 2746 8 74 2 P046 V6 2 83478

1948 87402 2 277 WtL 72 004 0000179 2, 474774 73700  
W. 00477 0008 98L 2 174010 227711 17 2 708743 02L 144  
1110 2 1747 007L 4 7470 17 008 14 27700 73L 44 747400  
471 000170 177 144 8700 14 2 277117 17 000 00000  
001 10170 03004 2. 1. 87404 144 4. C. 0700L 14 2  
0774404 2 277 WtL 72 0000179 14 2 204711 0 000  
7300 2. 1. 87404 008 98L 87711 008 07L 18 177 14  
7040

2011 476149 039 409 17 03127 7+8 7044, 409+17 039  
17 812060 174 16 8 17+8+6 174 017 7+8 1744 174  
1087 14 8 107 3+044 176 440 174 106 300+0+06 084 8  
7847+4 174 0+00 176 806 174 017 7+78+6 173+017  
4+7 42 16 3126, 17 409, 1 1747 1710 8 1710 174 1710  
730 3+04, 8 1717+4 730 039 74 70 03 3 8206 017  
174 017 107 174 174 017

21 22 23 24. አ 87 88 89 90 91 92 93 94 95 96 97 98 99  
70 71 72 73 74 75 76 77 78 79 80 81 82 83 84 85 86 87 88 89 90 91 92 93 94 95 96 97 98 99

26.2 W247 70 8 OPTS 71 10 00000 2 4 29 92870400W/L  
 62746 74 8 P04404 747890047 7111 037 74 8 OPTS 1408774  
 819 3 9048 140 0048048 17 74 3 634417 16 8009000  
 9080407 007746 800 40 107 72 140 94 7147477090  
 90 70 0077 1000 70 42800 714 008 3 10774 7404774  
 74 8 810074 814 70 000 1140 3000 9000 740474 714774  
 7 010074 817 714 114 008 7 90800 907 934774 9  
 00774 710 71 70 00 10447 70 82 11 71 700 14000  
 77 00774 7000 10447 77 006 3 10 140 10447 10400  
 740 77 000 2 87147 7 0014 74 9044774

26. 8w4a3 d 717 wtl 72 0w0499 0097 709lv4a 74374  
d 717 407 7174a 7174 79 a3 d 717 wtl 7 0w0499  
w6 7 12. 7 0 0w787c ww6 7173747 74a 873a 37846  
71 70477a 52 714 79 71 73074 74 79 7837178  
7474 814078 96 7 12. 828774 73c 037 74 79 93  
d 87747 7087 09 7 a3 74 70478



June 29. ~~859~~

h 87 1/4 7087 w8 x a3 t4 x 8 ft8 x 23774 936 037 t4 79 a3  
 4w1 7wC 496 4w1 7wC 187W 471 x 7208 720 0019 2246  
 20871 74088 3 13144 440 3 7479V 71 746 218709  
 7147 186746 440 0w67A 0437 2187478 7247 147084  
 140 878 877 2307 104 0v17047

2h. h 87 1/4 7087 w8 x a3 t4 x 8 ft8 x 23774 936 037 t4 79 a3  
 8vA h 2w87 4w1 7wC 80 7049

29<sup>th</sup> Major Reynolds Battery of Artillery with 6 brass  
 pieces & an extra carriage to each piece was was paraded  
 this morning on South Temple Street opposite the Temple wall  
 they took up their line of march for Fort Vancouver  
 about 10 o'clock their line of baggage soon followed  
 The Moserat News is issued this morning containing Judge  
 Black's letter to the Hon. Dodge Approving them sharply  
 for their course The Valleyman is also out but is more  
 mild than usual x 78 x 407187 23 77 x 826W4 x 14729  
 +14 00 90 14 x 039

30. h 87 1/4 7087 w8 x a3 t4 x 8 ft8

29<sup>th</sup> At 10 A.M. 87 1/4 7087 w8 x a3 t4 x 8 ft8  
 I called in President Hooy's office at half past 10 o'clock  
 I was introduced to Mr. Wagoner of Campbell & Co. presently  
 by President Hooy. Soon Capt. J. B. Miller of the firm  
 of Wardle Russell Miller & Co. called in to see President Hooy  
 & had quite a long interview with him. He said there  
 were two & a half millions of dollars worth of goods  
 at first cost on the road for this market there is more  
 than 1000 waggons loaded with merchandise with 2 1/2  
 tons to the wagon. I think there is more than one  
 million dollars worth of good more than can be sold in  
 this market for the next year. The western Merchants have  
 been anxious to sell goods to come to this Market for they  
 paid up so well last year but they will not be as anxious  
 to sell to the transient Merchants next year for it will be  
 a long time before they will get their pay & I expect we shall  
 have to buy out the Merchants in this City before they get their  
 There is a vast amount of cattle horses mules waggons  
 goods & people on the way to this Territory. Cattle will  
 be cheap this fall though many young cattle will be  
 driven through to California. Mr. Miller said the people  
 estimated that the Mormon Emigration alone will be 2500.  
 President Hooy said he did not think there would be  
 1000 Mormons. An Indian said all the white men  
 East were going to Utah. They pulled up some grass & asked  
 the Indian if he could tell where it came from or if he  
 would miss it from the field of grass before him. He said  
 no they told him it was so with the white men they were  
 not missed where they came from. Mr. Miller thought  
 Mr. Livingston Ball & Co. will lose some \$200,000 on  
 their contract on flour. President Hooy thought not that they  
 would buy their flour for goods at a high price & would probably  
 save themselves. Mr. Miller said that much flour would



Hawarden July 7<sup>th</sup> 1839

to wanted flour to feed about 1500 men mostly at Bridgen many  
men who are on the way to California will come through here  
to get their flour. Mr. Miller says that all Freight can  
now be carried from St. Louis to St. Joseph either via rail  
road or steamer for 15 cents per hundred. He said that a rail  
road would be in operation to Kansas City in two years.

President Young said Mr. Miller perhaps you can inform  
the people whether the Army in this Territory belongs to  
Major Russell Miller & Company, or the United States for  
Many people are at a loss to know who it belongs to. Mr.  
Miller did not answer first. President Young asked if  
they were going to lay us like a little longer here. He  
said yes the army will be reduced to 1000 men by fall  
we must keep them moving to keep money stirring. President  
Young said there is going to be a great sale of Mules they  
will be sold cheap & ~~good~~ bought back cheap. Miller made  
assault. President Young said I understand that you brought  
word that Stephen A. Douglas stands fair to be the Candidate  
for the next President. Miller said He was sure to be the  
next President. He said he has to write on him to get votes  
in the north so as not to get defeated. If he is President  
I shall do business in this line for 5 years than I will  
quit but I shall remain in Washington to regulate  
affairs there & attend to business. He said that had got  
the contract of carrying the Utah & California Mail & has  
the whole contrall of it. All the government transportation for  
the army. After some other remarks Mr. Miller took  
his leave. After he left President Young remarked  
that I cannot tell what to believe by what Mr. Miller  
says. He talks so much he does not expect to be believed in  
all he says. He has a motive in view in calling here he  
wants to lay a plan to make our boys his servants in  
carrying the Mail. If wordle Major & Co tell the army to  
move to any place they will move for that Company has  
all the power in their hands except the loyalty of the men.  
Mr. Miller further said that just before I left we received  
a telegraphic dispatch not to organize 1500 large freight  
waggons for Utah & New Mexico we sent word that they  
were to late for we were already organized. Mr. Russell  
went immediately to Washington to see what was up.

2d S. M. Blain DO 7 3 1774 ftw 2 gw 9 Coklas 3871  
3d Col Johnson YVA 8VA 7P 8 74V 874746 Wt 497 47960  
394 Y1 Wt 8 7744 L 7 008

3d Sunday I met with my Quorum in the morning Arsa  
Hinkley Prayed & H. L. Campbell was Mouth I attended meeting  
in the morning. O. Pratt preached upon the first principles  
of the gospel. President Young preached in the afternoon  
a very interesting discourse. I did not attend the meeting.  
I met with the Quorum of the Twelve & Taylor Prayed & G.  
Smith was Mouth. We conversed upon both Temporal &  
spiritual subjects, concerning our present interest in this  
Territory.



July 4<sup>th</sup> 1839

At twelve in the morning we were saluted with 9 rounds of  
cannon & several Bands of music National flags were hoisted  
at President Doongs for Cummings Fisking office, &  
several other places J. C. Little clerk of the City Gov  
J. W. Ferguson & Staff accompanied by 2 pieces of cannon  
& a Band of Music march through various parts of the  
City saluted President Doory for Cummings Attorney  
Wilson The Horses ran away with one cannon & injured several  
men An assembly met at the Court house & read the Constitution  
of the United States while doing this Charles Banson son of  
C. J. Banson rode on Horseback & tried to ride into the Court  
House while intoxicated He was stopped by the good  
Joseph Taylor Banson draw a salt cooking bolt revolver  
upon Joseph Taylor & came near shooting him Sheriff  
Borton intervened & Banson draw his revolv. ran upon  
him & came near shooting him Then the Marshal J. C. Little  
took after Banson overtook him on horseback & collared  
him & Banson & Banson draw his revolver upon him  
& would have killed him if Brigham Young Jr.  
had not held him from his horse & took the pistol  
from him Charles Banson was then confined in the  
lockup it is lamentable that young man in our  
midst should persecute a course

A meeting of some of the prominent citizens met at  
the Historians office to form a Chamber of Commerce to  
Benefit our condition spades were made by woodmen  
J. H. Wells Wm. H. Hooper John Taylor & J. H. Blair &  
J. D. Bookwood Capt. Hooper presented a plan for  
organizing a Company to engage in Merchandise  
for the Benefit of the people to bring goods cheaper  
& leave the profits in the hands of the people & to red-  
uce the hostile merchants who are seeking our lives  
Bishop Hunter was called to the Chair & Michael  
Bantley was chosen Secretary of Committee  
Chosen to wait upon President Doory & lay the  
plan before him This Committee was J. H. Wells  
Wm. H. Hooper & J. C. Smith the meeting adjourned  
till Wednesday evening

Wm. Mr. Christopher Hoover son in law of John  
Saunders of Janesville Bureau County Ill. called up-  
on me this morning He had been to pick up gold  
said it was a Horned chain was hot little gold found  
there He judged there was hot little gold there & 100 over  
man had been to those mines for gold & had disap-  
peared & great distress was among the people & he was on  
his way to California He carried the first night in  
Vinson Shirliffs pasture had 5 good Horses stolen  
the first night had crossed them to the little mountain  
East & took Mr. Hoover through my garden & privacy  
to the Historian office & printing office to J. W. Fox called  
at the office to day and gave an account of my land in the find  
over Jordan it is Block 16 Lot 11, over 8 acres west half of Lot  
12, over 6 Acres total 12 acres it is 52.2 rods E + W. 37 1/2 N. + S.



July 6<sup>th</sup> 1859

I took an exploring tour over Jordan with A C Smoot & A Smith, S. M. Blair, D. W. Fox & Chrisman we rode down the Jordan down to Patters place then turned south west towards the lake we visited a tract of land of some 600 acres of level farming land with the intention of locating some farming land it lies some 6 miles from the great salt lake city. we returned & attended the meeting at the Historians office at 6 oclock I have being present President Henry Kimball & Walth Elder & A C Smoot & S. M. Blair & many others President Henry was chosen Chairman. Minutes of the former meeting D. H. Walth Chairman of Committee reported that they had laid the plan before president Henry he had not given his view upon the subject but had come this evening to learn what was going on & wished Capt Hooper to lay his plan in a brief manner before this meeting. Capt Hooper did so and spoke at length laid his plan before the people President Henry then spoke & called a vote of the few present to know who would enter into it heart, hand & means about a dozen voted President Henry then spoke & said that he knew the feelings of the people & their spirit & said that the people would trust their souls salvation with him but would not trust their money with him & that he had sent to the state to buy his own goods but no man had put their money into his hands & said now lay out this money for your benefit & mine he said he had laid down <sup>about</sup> 16 cts in 1 lb Cotton Cloth at 12 1/2 cts per yard. Had he not recommended the present system the people would not be satisfied with Capt Hooper & Capt Hooper would not be satisfied with the people in the plan if it would prove a curse to both parties & we would see some in it he said the best thing we could do for the people would be to raise sheep mix black & white wool make shaggy gray & cloth the people if this community had as much as I had to introduce sheep the whole territory would make their own clothing I would make my own clothing & wear shaggy gray it is good enough for me & my family & I should wear it but my friends give me fine cloth & I wear them out of respect to them I told my family that when they had used up what they had on hand I should not buy them any more they must color with the products of this land I should not buy any coloring stuffs from the state I shall not stop my labor until we can make nails and Iron I have sent for nail machines & intend to make our own nails we have spent 20000 dollars to make Iron & if those engaged in the business had not had the devil in them we should have made good Iron before now but I mean to keep to work at it until I accomplish it I will have revealed a secret which I have not told Bell & Livingston came to me last saturday & asked my advice they told a sad tale of losses & said they could not sell sugar & Coffee short of 65 cts Cotton Cloth 35 cts and all things in proportion I told them to ask it for the



July 6 1859

did not believe there were 20 fools in this territory but I found there were thousands He sold all his stock at at those high prices before winter I beat myself in grief that Council I wish they had charged the party for goods if the people are unwise enough to give it I have not bought goods of those merchants that have paid me \$17000 in gold annually for ranch I have sent most of it to the state for goods I hope I shall have an opportunity of telling Mr Hall that he will not get my influence as he has done with this people at the close of his remarks he & Brothas Vennhall & Wall left I made a few remarks sustaining President Peck in his remarks & moved to adjourn, little it was carried & the meeting adjourned

7th of July Smith & Lyman took the stage for the south coaching at 8 o'clock this morning I spent the morning in waiting I went to the office at 11 o'clock I met with Elder Dana & B. Dana He had made a statement while in England to Orson Pratt that when my life was preserved on the night of the 6 day of July 1844 by moving my carriage from an impression which I had to move it also to move my Molas from an oak tree standing beside the road, both of which I done (see my Journal of July 5 1844) He says that he had the impression & urged me during the afternoon several times to do it he also says that my Molas were turned out & not at the tree both of these statements are incorrect according to my best knowledge & belief & recollection & the account of my Journal & testimony of my Journal written next morning & testimony of my wife & Dominicus Garber both of which were present & told Brothas Dana that I considered his statement not true I had no recollection of his saying anything about it until I named it to him, and I knew I moved my Molas from the tree & tied them in a Hickory grove where I found them in the morning He had been to the trouble of making a statement where he had detailed the account at great length apparently to establish his version of the story but I am of the impression that he has told the story so often that he received a revelation by which my life was preserved that he either believes it to be true or wishes to try to maintain what ~~that~~ he has stated so often He did not move the wagon in which he lay himself and the tree fell in about 1 foot of it I felt thankful to the Lord for preserving my life & I wish to give Brothas Dana all the credit which belongs to him in the affair but I have no recollection of his saying a word about it to me until I named it to him Neither has any one who was with me any recollection of it this I told him & we parted both of firm in our own belief I spent the afternoon in the office



July 4<sup>th</sup> 1839

71 76 3 000 9w44u 2 87747 8 03 74 8 0878 wt 9v0 3 9070  
434 74 8 0874u 44 3 0874 74 8 427

9u 3 007 9w44u 2 87747 3 7v47 w8 8 90449 74 8 0878  
2 000 27 8 7478v 476 0878 27404 82 wv6 8774u  
879 077+0w17 wtl 86244 147140 44 0v7774 90714  
04 8v8716 78737 77 400 07 74 8 27774404 77 43470  
8w7 74 8 27774404 2 000 27 8 7478v 476 0878 27404 82 wv6 8774u  
4w1 H E Hinchall 28 Hanchis was sitting with President  
Doory 804 H Stout 037 74 3 2v4 9v0 874 4786d  
fw4 8w4947 83 wta 4w7 177 777 9v0 084976 H  
Stout 036 B Doory 3 17774 8747 9 A Smith 8774  
8v1 8 7478v 476 wtd 177 108 877 83 930 4w7  
079 70 74060

10 Sunday I met with my Quorum w woodroff Pres  
Bishop Henton was mouth John Taylor preached in the  
morning at the Tabernacle & O Pratt in the afternoon  
I called at President Doorys chare was present all  
of the Presidency Elders O Pratt w woodroff E C Rich E Snow  
H Stout & Snow of Provo A Johnson Isaac Bullock Higgs  
& several others. The subject of the Prisoners that  
were turned out of Johnsons Camp was brought up they  
were put into the hands of Isaac Bullock the Sheriff of  
Provo City all the prisoners went with Bullock to  
Provo except Dorfee He preferred to remain in the camp  
Bartholomew said he had done wrong in testifying at camp  
had said what was not true & wished to get into the good society  
of the people. They sent to Horan Stout for Council & wish  
to employ him to conduct his sons. President Doory  
in speaking of the crops said that we shall have potatoes  
yet this season they will grow yet.  
I met with the Twelve there was present O Pratt w woodroff  
J Taylor E C Rich & 2 E Hinchall E C Rich Pres of E  
Hinchall was mouth. Mr Hoover spent the evening  
at my house.

11 The Eastern Mail came in last evening & was opened  
this morning the war continues in Europe some battles  
fought & blood shed. Horan Grady Editor of the Tribune arrived  
in this City with the mail. He has been with Dr Barn hisel  
this forenoon went to the Hot spring with him Mr Hoover  
called at the office gave O D Hoagwell a description of his  
horses & 1 Mole stolen out. Mr Mousley pastor He gave  
him authority to take the animals where ever they could  
be found I learned to day that Col Johnson sent an escort  
of Cavalry to guard the prisoners out of the camp so they  
would not be molested. President Doory called at the  
Office a short time Horan Stout received a letter from  
David McKenzie with a letter requesting him to  
come & plead his cause & bring such evidence as he thought  
proper. He was accused of forgery H Stout asked  
President Doorys Council He said he did not wish to  
talk about it but said the Lawyers were not required



July 11 1885  
by any law to go to that Camp & he should not do it & it  
He was his Lawyer he should advise him to let the Judges  
do as they pleased at the examination & if I was in his  
place I would waiten deny nor confess any thing before  
remain silent if he is guilty he ought to be Coffed for  
I have employed him for 2 years & paid him & helped  
his family & for such a man to engaged in such a business  
I feel like spanking him they seek every opportunity to  
taken up an accusation against me If McElinsig will  
tell the truth it will be all right as far as I am concerned  
But if my enemies can get him to lie against me or any  
body else they can make a war on me then they will  
be a fight on hand and this will be as soon as the Lord will  
Brother Hosen wrote to McElinsig that the holding of a court  
at Camp Floyd in a military Camp was illegal & contrary  
to the instructions of Judge Black & President Buchanan  
I shall not come to plead any cause in that Camp  
A man called upon President Young & informed him that  
he had found a good bed of stone coal on the Wasatch moun-  
tains 10 miles above the mouth of Echo Canyon He found three  
veins of the coal about 3 feet each & the man is an old Chin-  
He engaged to deliver to President Young 100 tons of coal at  
\$20. per ton

12 President Young called into Coto Commissioner  
E. J. Hanson was present He has been to prove & hold a meeting  
Saw Brotheren Cairns & told him that he had that he  
was Brain Cracked & low spirited He said that it was  
true and any man that could be shot up in a dirty sell  
as long as I was with some 25 chronken Irish who were  
Cursing swearing fighting spewing & shitting & cursing  
over me without having Brain Cracked & down spirited him  
He has a stronger spirit than I have I vomited many  
times nearly all there was in me H. Spook said that  
Wilson remarks that he expected that Judge Cradlebury  
& Sinclair would join issue against Buchanan & Judge  
Black but whatever they do Spook said they would  
betray themselves President Young dreamed a few  
nights since that he saw those Judges drunk & they behaved  
as they could every thing they done was dirty and filthy  
The Probate Court has been in session about four weeks and  
adjourned today Sunday. I spent the day in the office

July 13<sup>th</sup> I went over Jordan & looked out my grassy ground  
& went to the office at Lookout I found President Young  
& D. H. Wall in the office President Young invited me  
to meet at his House at Lookout as he was going to have  
an interview with Horace Greely I met agreeable to him  
I found Mr. Greely of singular looking man He looked  
was middling well dressed white hair bald headed his  
head very dirty looked as though he had not washed  
his head since he came off the plains He had quite  
a feminine soft green appearance He asked many questions



July 13<sup>th</sup> 1838

Questions Asked By Horace Greeley & Answered By Brigham Young

At 2 o'clock P.M. The following Persons met at President Young's  
 upper Room, 121 North 1st St. in the Mansion 113 South 1st St. in the  
 W. H. Wells & Co. Barnhisal Woodcroft & J. M. Blair & Street  
 of Carriage. J. Ferguson Elias Smith, & Horace Greeley Editor  
 of the Tribune when the following conversation took place  
 after the company was introduced to Mr. Greeley by the  
 Hon. J. M. Barnhisal. Also Joseph & Brigham Young Jr. was  
 introduced. But they soon left. Mr. Greeley asked President  
 Young what is the difference between your religion & Church  
 from the Christian world. B. Y. The difference between us is  
 that we believe that no Church is the Church of God who  
 has not the Holy Priesthood. We have the Priesthood of the  
 seat of the day have not got it. The Lord has delivered the  
 Priesthood unto us & without the Priesthood no man has auth-  
 ority to administer in the ordinances of the Gospel. & do you  
 believe in faith & what is it? B. Y. We do. Paul said it was  
 the substance of things, ~~hoped for~~ the evidence of things, <sup>not seen</sup> for.  
 & what do you believe about slavery. B. Y. We believe what  
 the Bible says about it, there was a curse put upon Cain  
 & his seed & that curse will remain until it is taken  
 off they were to be servants. & is this a slave territory  
 or are there slaves here. Y. There is slaves here or have been  
 from time to time. Y. Then this would have a slave state  
 would it not if it was admitted. Y. No the climate & situa-  
 tion would not admit of it. Slavery is a thing I don't  
 want any thing to do with it. I consider it more of a  
 curse to a man to have slaves than a blessing. & so I  
 think. do you bid the people if so what for. Y. Yes  
 one tenth to build Temples & to feed the poor and I  
 want you to understand one thing & I want you to write  
 it just as I tell you & that is I do not have so much  
 as one Tenth or ear of corn of the tithing, only what  
 I pay for. & do you have a salary. Y. No sir not one  
 cent. & then how do you get your living. Y. I would  
 think myself a poor financier if I could not work  
 for nothing & keep myself. There is no man from the  
 highest to the lowest in the Church that has a salary. The  
 President, Twelve Apostles & all the Elders who labour for  
 the interest of the Church do it without a salary. The  
 great the world over as it were go without purse or  
 scrip or money & all preach without a salary. While build-  
 ing a Temple in Jerusalem we had a Committee of three who  
 spent their whole time they were allowed \$1. per day each  
 man we had a Committee of three in building the  
 40000 Temple they had \$2. per day each. We do not  
 know of any other who have a salary. Joseph Smith  
 one gave H. C. Kimball credit of \$2. on book for some  
 labour. Brother Kimball had it taken off said he would  
 not have credit for it. We have appointed a Committee  
 of one Mr. H. H. Wells here to superintend the building  
 of a Temple here. He has no salary. I prefer a Committee



July 13 1859

of one instead of any more to claim any kind of business if I want to do it with dispatch than he does not have  
 others to bargain but can act upon his own judgment  
 we hire men to work in the Church who spend all their  
 time as day labourers we pay them wages & do not  
 the bishops have salaries &c. No Sir. Are all the Mormons  
 under an obligation to gather together and upon what principle  
 are they required to gather. It was we considered  
 ourselves under obligation to gather together by the commands  
 of God the Bible teaches the subject of gathering  
 in the last days, & we have understood that the Bible  
 teaches the Jews to gather to old Jerusalem & says  
 it also teaches the saints to gather to Zion. & do you  
 think there can be any collision between the Mormons  
 & the United States. No if they let us alone & do not  
 persecute us more than we are able to bear but they can  
 breed us to a point which would make a collision  
 what way the cause of so much opposition to Joseph Smith  
 they accused him of stealing Horses & cattle doing much  
 evil now the Methodists used to be much opposed &  
 were very unpopular but I do not recollect of hearing  
 them accused of such crimes as the Mormons are  
 I am very unpopular in my religion I am a whole  
 souled Universalist yet we are not accused of such  
 crimes & I do not recollect that the saints were in the  
 days of Christ. No I think sin if you will look  
 carefully at the history of Christ & the apostles you  
 will find that all manner of evil was spoken against  
 them falsely as to Joseph Smith he was a good man  
 & he was persecuted even unto death because he  
 did good he passed through even so many sorrows  
 by his enemies it was shown in every instance that  
 he was innocent it was got up through persecution  
 & what are the Danites and what information can you  
 give me concerning them. I cannot give you any  
 information concerning them you will have to enquire  
 of our enemies & they can tell you all about it, we know  
 nothing about any Danites we have no such society or  
 company among us. & you are accused of many crimes  
 & and so were the saints in the days of Christ & the apostles  
 every exertion has been made from the beginning to bring some  
 accusation against us while trying Joseph in Missouri both  
 Dodge & King. He asked Joseph if he believed in the resurrection  
 of the kingdom in the last days that the prophet Daniel spoke  
 of Joseph said he believed what the Bible said about it the  
 Judge said Clark put that down that is treason Cal gon-  
 phan who was Joseph's lawyer said you had better  
 make the bible treason & don't with it. In the days of Christ  
 the Jews said if we let him alone he will come & take away  
 our state & nation that is what our enemies are afraid  
 of now that we shall establish the kingdom of God  
 & do you believe in infant sprinkling. No we baptize  
 believers by immersion, & do you believe in any other



July 13 1859

new doctrine & no more only what the bible & Book of mormon  
teaches, have you not read the Book of Mormon & Remember  
little of it. How extensive are miracle in the Church & are  
they confined to the leaders of the Church. & They are as  
extensive as it is the will of God to give they are not confined  
to the Head but all Elders lay hands upon the sick when  
called upon and the sick are often healed. & Yes but some  
die I suppose. & Yes the saints & sinners have died in  
every age. Death has passed upon all mankind & they cannot  
escape it. & Your doctrine of Polygamy is not that  
against the bible. Paul said a Bishop should have one wife  
& that is correct doctrine you should not take a single  
man for a Bishop he should at least have one wife but  
Paul did not say that he should not have but one there  
is nothing in Pauls words against his having a dozen.  
How many wives has any one man had in the Church  
B. & I suppose I have as many as any one man I have  
some 15 I have some aged women sealed to me upon the  
principle of sealing which I no more think of making  
a wife of than I would my Grand mother. & Has it  
been long that Polygamy has been practiced in the Church  
it has been practiced for some 16 years have you not read  
the revelation given upon that subject. & I have not I think  
it has not been published till late. Did Joseph Smith have  
more than one wife. & The revelation was published  
in Aug 1842 Joseph Smith had more than one wife  
& How do the women receive the doctrine. & Quite as  
well as the men. I do not think there is a woman in the  
Church that opposes it more than I did in my feeling.  
How many wives have you Mr Greely. & Only one  
H. B. K. How many Misses do you keep. & Not any.  
B. & I do not think there is a man in the Church in this  
room that has had any connection with a woman except his  
wife if Mr Greely can say as much than I think you are  
virtuous. (He did not answer it) & I would like to visit  
your schools while here do you have free schools do the  
Church pay for the schooling of all the children. & No all  
pay their own schooling or present. & I hear that the  
Church is rich. & The Church have some buildings here  
& while I am saying here it was reported that the animals  
of the Emigrating trains belonged to the Church. & They are  
not Church animals they belong to members of the Church  
probably. & were not the leaders of the Church poor you  
say you have no salary. you seem to be wealthy. I do not see  
how you get your property. B. & I gathered some property  
in Kirtland. I earned it with my hands except half  
of a pig which weighed 40 lbs which Joseph gave me we  
had to leave Kirtland through persecution & came to  
Wauvoo with nothing I there got a property through  
my labor & the Blessing of God. we were driven from  
our property there & I had to borrow to get here & now  
my property I suppose is worth some three hundred three  
hundred dollars and you may ask any man in heaven  
Earth or Hell, if I have wronged him out of a dollar



July 13 1839

and if you can find such a man I will make it right  
 I have wronged the main I have paid for what I have  
 had. As I have said I do not have as much as an earl  
 born of the tithing office owns what I pay for I borrow  
 money to help the poor when I come here and I want  
 you to write my statement - by I give it for it is true  
 to you. I finance my affairs according to the will  
 God has given me & I trust to him & he alone gives  
 me my increase. Therefore I have that there will  
 not any potatoes grow I shall look for potatoes when it  
 is time to dig them I do so with all my business the  
 Lord can make me rich or poor. Just as he pleases  
 I care not a groat for all the gold & silver in the world  
 and Jesus Christ did not. & The lands of the Church  
 must have some advantage the City lot have sold for some  
 price did it not go to the leaders of the Church. I do all  
 the sellers paid for their City lot was \$150 \$1 to the  
 surveyor Mr. Sharwood & 50 cts to Thomas Holcroft  
 recorder. & How do you get farmers here. I The  
 land belongs to the United States and all the claim sellers  
 have is possession and improvements when men take  
 up unsurveyed lands they pay the surveyors fees for  
 they have improvements they pay for them according  
 to their value. & what they produce all men like to  
 speculate more or less & men are apt to get what they  
 can. & I calculate that I am about the only man  
 who speculates who has not bought some land in the  
 town country, or a City lot, many who have speculate  
 in land have become poor. You have had two or three  
 split off. How do you consider them. I. The same as  
 all apostates. & No the Bishops make Bishops or how it  
 done. I The people meet in conference and if they want  
 a man to preside over them as a Bishop they vote for him  
 and he is ordained a Bishop to preside over them.  
 & Can the people remove a Bishop to the laity. I. The  
 people can remove a Bishop from presiding over them by  
 a vote & choose the one they wish. & Who is the President  
 of the Church. I you know that I am the President  
 of the Church I have my two Councilors Mr. Hinckley  
 & Wells here are my Councilors. Then we have Twelve  
 apostles & Seventy & various Quorums in our organiza-  
 tion & My neighbors religion does not trouble me any  
 how & I see no particular harm in your religion and  
 I am glad to learn so much from you about the rules  
 management & organization of your Church I now  
 know much more about your Church than I ever have  
 before. How many Clergy men or other sects have joined  
 your Church. I not a great many & they are not often  
 worth much when they do join. For the Clergy men  
 Doctors & Lawyers make about as poor a job as any class  
 of men we have for they do not like to work much & the  
 Mormons work for a living and I believe I am about  
 the only man who does not work. & I think there



July 13 1859

is not many Editors come among you by the look of the  
papers published here. ~~It~~ No and if they should wash  
be careful not to employ them to publish for us  
& I think it would be a good plan to sow the Canada think  
all over the sage plains & desert it would ravage the  
soil & make food for cattle. ~~It~~ if that is your opinion  
pray don't tell the people of it for you could not introduce  
a worse plague if the people was to introduce Canada Thistles  
it would come nearer to driving out the morrions from the  
country than any thing else. they would ruin any country  
& I think they would be a great benefit & if they got  
into your grass & farming land you can easily kill them by  
mowing & salting them. ~~It~~ I think not. & I think the  
army was sent here especially for your benefit & the  
benefit of ward & hussar, you are getting rich through  
the army. ~~It~~ The people are making money from the army  
they introduce money cattle, waggons Horses & mules.  
The people buy the waggons for ££ tens for \$15, or \$20  
of the largest class, containing some 6 or 700 lbs which  
is quite a help to the country where there is scarce &  
the whole country is lined with Iron. There is many  
miles of chains & if it lived in the country it would pick  
it up & cash it. ~~It~~ The Government would claim it  
& it would give them so many days notice than to take  
it out of the way & if they did not do it it would take  
it myself. There is more good timber in one of those  
large freight waggons than grows in this whole country  
I don't believe in your having a famine or that there  
is going to be any famine. ~~It~~ what do you refer to & I  
see it published in the Standard News. ~~It~~ yes you refer to  
Orson Hydes Famine sermon, & we had 2 frost in the  
state & it was reported that every thing was killed on  
the 11<sup>th</sup> Done in the North But I don't think that the  
frostal district was very extensive. We are improving  
every year in agriculture, industry & when we get all the  
& Lawgivers to work we shall raise all you want. I don't  
think we shall have any famine. I have travelled through  
many parts of Europe they are capable of raising more  
food I think Lombardy with its irrigation is the richest  
part of Europe. Mr. Young I shall have to state in my  
report that I consider your system of polygamy is ready  
to female here to the oriental state I see no chance for the  
female here for her to develop herself. I see no female signs  
out in this city. I see no chance for a woman only to be  
a first or fifteenth wife. ~~It~~ A woman here has all the  
chance or liberty here to develop her talent or capabilities  
of doing good & filling her sphere that she has in any country.  
But I do not want any woman to Council & dictate me  
in the direction of my affairs if I did I should think it  
ought to have been made a woman & I don't care whether  
a parson is man or woman I think they should have the privi-  
lege of developing their talent, it is well enough for a  
woman to bear children But I think they ought to rule  
when they are capable of it. Queen Elizabeth was the great



July 13, 1859  
Nolan England had and Catherine was one of the greatest  
Sovereigns of Russia But Polygamy I think has a tendency to bring  
up the culture of woman H. B. K. is it worse to be a married  
wife than to be a Whore? I don't know that it is.  
Have Mr. Greeley closed his investigations. Took his  
hat bowed to the company & retired.  
After Mr. Greeley left conversation turned upon the opposi-  
tion of our enemies President Frey said the Lord has said he  
would fight our battles & give us the victory & he has done it  
thus far. Should the Lord say now draw the sword & fight  
many would get their way through an enemy & burn  
around & fight even to spoil, this would gratify two many  
evil hearts and that would not do President Lincoln said  
God holds for Communion to do his will for as it he were to  
lay go of him he would be our bitter enemy

14<sup>th</sup> I spent the forepart of the day in the office & afternoon in  
gathering Hay

15<sup>th</sup> I spent the day in the office in the afternoon I called  
upon President Frey & read to him my report of his inter-  
view with Mr. Greeley. He was pleased with it, it met his  
approbation. I also read it to W. H. Wells in the Historical  
office. I wrote a letter to G. A. Smith

16<sup>th</sup> I spent the day holding Sagan Court & Corn I attended  
a meeting of the Typographical Society at the Council House.  
Mr. Horace Greeley was present the meeting was got up for his  
special Benefit there was quite a room full of Brothers  
& sisters, and a band of music, after a few verses by the  
band & a short Prayer by Gilbert Clainants we had  
a speech from Mr. Horace Greeley & I must say that  
I was entirely disappointed in the man I was expecting  
at his speech tongue, & appearance. He appeared far more  
like a clown of the lowest grade than he did like a  
man of letters, ability & extensive influence & a  
conductor of one of the most popular Journals in the Nation.  
I was at a loss to know what he was playing the person  
or had lost his senses. He appeared to me like a man  
who had accidentally stumbled into notoriety, popularity  
& wealth, for neither his head, Physiognomy, looks,  
note, or speech indicated ~~anything~~ in the least a man  
of knowledge, refinement, talent, influence or ability  
sufficient to edit a Tribune his speech was reported by  
G. A. Wells I did not take minutes. It is true there was  
some sense in what he said but the language he used  
& his manner of speaking nearly disprayed all interest  
in the sentiments advanced. He commenced in a whine-  
ing drawing out of his words in a very flat manner in  
a babyish style as though he had neither a knowledge of  
language or Grammar while at the same time we must  
be fully aware that he is very proficient in both for  
he has edited & conducted the Tribune the most popular  
& widest circulated paper in America for more than



July 6 1839

thirty years. He commenced by saying Mr President Gentlemen & Ladies I am happy to meet with you here to night especially to see so many females I havent seen a woman before since I have come into this ere place not that I have to this people & I didnt expect to see one while I was here. Well I do declare I am glad to see so many women here to night I thought it was only going to meet a few printers. I didnt expect to see any woman at all But I expect you are connected in the printing business in some way or other. The printers talked of getting me a printing well I declare I thought it was to let to eat dinners involt I could get along without any dinner with but a poor Breakfast if I could only in the morning take up a news paper & read what all the world had done the day before & guess what they would do today I could get along with the loss of all the literatures that you are deprived of it I could have a telegraph with that would tell me all that was going on in all the world. He continued his speech to the printing business telegraph wire & the improvements of the day told how long he had been in the printing business the improvements that had been made in that art since he commenced. He knew had a steam press that could print 2000 sheets per hour & should not be satisfied until he could put on one ton of paper in one hour & print 40000 sheets per hour & should not be satisfied until he could print by steam which improvement he was sure would soon come in use. He was followed by Elder O Hyde who spoke upon a variety of subjects & believed in a telegraph wire which would reach from heaven to earth so we could get revelation of God from heaven & other world. Elder John Taylor followed & spoke of many things & of the conduct of the Judges in this Territory. Gilbert Blamie spoke also John Banks. James McKeith read to Elder Grady a poem from Mrs Lions widow. Mr Grady He flourished a candle with such velocity around Mr Grady's head that I think he left a sprinkling of spears upon his close Brother Benham son a song Brother Alabyan sang a song about the man that Cook never got warm and at 11 o'clock they adjourned to the globe to take the ground but I returned home & did not attend.

17th Sunday I met with my Quorum in the morning. A. C. Smart & Wm. Bishop Hoagland was much talking at the Tabernacle. O Pratt preached in the morning upon the evidences of the Book of Mormon. Mr Grady was in the stand. He paid particular attention to the female as they came in but he slept most of the time during the sermon. Mr Grady also attended in afternoon & slept while John Taylor preached upon the systems of the day. I met with the Twelve in the evening. John Taylor prayed & Erasmus Snow was much we conversed upon a variety of subjects. Brother Bensen gave an account of Mr Grady going into a grove to buy a watch etc which was quite amusing.



Feb 18<sup>th</sup> 1839

Robert Father Commanded Cutting my barley today  
I spent a part of the day in the office The Clerks were  
cleaning the office, Hon J. B. Barnhisel Horace Grady  
J. Taylor &erson Pratt visited in the afternoon they  
visited President Young H. C. Kimball's W. Stanes also

19<sup>th</sup> They finished cleaning the office I watered the  
garden in the morning Called upon J. B. Barnhisel  
& done some cleaning. The Eastern Mail came in giving  
an account of the wars The European powers have commenced  
some hard fighting in one battle it is said that the most  
rans lost in killed wounded & taken prisoners about  
20000 men the French some 12000. We had a hard rain  
last night

20<sup>th</sup> Robert Scholtes 87477A 1/4 W 77 1/2 88 878 7/4 88  
70 88 3 7/4 88 79 6 8 87 4 7 8 83 7 4 8 87 8 I met  
with the Presidency and Twelve at President Young's office at  
8 o'clock for the purpose of taking into consideration the subject  
of our Candidate or Colleague to Washington we ascertained  
that our enemies intend to run Mr. Hart for a Candidate  
and Hart had would give him a sacrifice if he did not get  
more than 5 votes on the plea that Horace Eldridge was  
not a Resident of this Territory having been absent nearly  
a year a number of voters came in we organized a  
Committee or meeting by appointing J. B. Blain Chairman  
& A. Carrington Secretary. The meeting resolved to  
drop the name of Horace S. Eldridge & insert in its stead  
the name of William H. Hooper so that our enemies  
will have no chance to elect either. It was resolved  
to print a Circular forthwith & that J. B. Richards  
& Joseph A. Young start early in the morning for  
all the southern settlements & distribute the Circular  
as far as the lower settlements also that John Taylor  
& Erson Hyde go South North as far as Box Elder Creek  
valley for the same purpose President Young wrote alone  
I left the office at about 1 o'clock at night it was supposed  
that the Gentiles would try to vote at Camp Floyd & get  
the army to vote

I baptized my daughter Polah Augusta at 7 o'clock  
in the evening she was 3 years old yesterday the 19<sup>th</sup>

21<sup>st</sup> I confirmed Polah Augusta this morning I spent  
the fore part of the day in the afternoon in Company  
D. S. Smith I buddled George & Smith's orchard we  
put in about 200 buds of the Choisey apples I have  
in my orchard

22<sup>nd</sup> I spent most of the day budding in my orchard  
I spent the evening in the office it has been a cloudy  
windy day. Robert returned from Camp Floyd  
& brought a pair of Bay <sup>officers with him</sup> horses with a black steat on  
the back He paid \$1.25 for them Wm. Kimball made  
the purchase I had a Bill of Sale that Wm. had  
and C. on the near sholdan and 3 on the near sholdan



July 23<sup>rd</sup> 1839

I called at President Doory's office & had 2 letters read to him from Joseph W. Doory & Howard from St Louis. Brother Bushy will start with a train on the 5<sup>th</sup> of Nov. The Hand Cart train on the 10<sup>th</sup> with 200 men & 2 carts & 4 waggons. The Church train on the 15<sup>th</sup> with 59 waggons for the Church & 11 of other men in the charge of Brother Horton M. Haight is a good Dodge of animals. James Brown is coming with 60 waggons of Emigrating Saints very healthy & no death, good feeling & unity. J. W. Doory & George C. Cannon got the fixings for the outfit & clothing & picked up the pack & packmen arising again.

24<sup>th</sup> Sunday I met with my Quorum in the morning Br Bentley prayed Br Puginore was mouth & Pratt preached in the morning & M. Woolley & Wm W. Phelps in the afternoon. I met in the evening with C. Pratt & Ernestus Snow & C. Pratt. I prayed I was mouth & consecrated 11 bottles of oil for President Doory we called upon President Doory & spent about 2 hours.

25<sup>th</sup> I spent the day ploughing & hoeing potatoes they were very weedy they should have been hoeed 3 weeks before. The District Court opened yesterday in Secretary's office & sent the Marshall out to summons a jury while our laws have appointed a way for the Jurors to be appointed but the Judges pay no regard to our laws.

26, 27, 28, 29, & 30 I spent the week laboring with my hands. 2 men called upon me by the name of Brown from Highland Oswego County New York who were neighbors to me when I lived there they were well acquainted with my Brothers Edmund & Thompson Woodruff they were on the way to California.

31<sup>st</sup> Sunday I met with my Quorum in the morning & Wilford Woodruff. He prayed and E. F. Shultz was mouth. I attended meeting at the Tabernacle President Doory spoke in the morning. He said it appeared to be dark among the people. He said he could feel it. He spoke of the way to life & the way to death. Elder Van Ness spoke a short time. In the afternoon H. C. Kimball spoke & was followed by J. W. Doory upon the Kingdom of God. He preached one of the most interesting discourses I ever heard. It was reported by G. M. Walt. I met in the evening with C. Pratt & Ernestus Snow for prayer. E. Snow prayed. C. Pratt was mouth.

Aug 1<sup>st</sup> I drew 2 loads of Hay in the forenoon & drew my mules to Fort Harrison in the afternoon. Emma & Wilford went with me. 20 miles.

2<sup>nd</sup> Wilford & I rode all day upon our horses & could not



Aug 1<sup>st</sup> 1859

find them on the range I went onto the top of the highest peaks & traveled till dark then got my supper & started for home Sarah & Elsie Woodroff with me, it was dark we could not see the road & the Mules would not keep it so we lost the road & wandered about for some time without any road when about half way home went Robert & Charles Bonny with one of the Horses we were hunting they had gone home to the farm across the lake & fields & had got separated & but one could be seen I arrived home at about day light having been riding or walking for 24 hours having traveled about 80 miles

3<sup>rd</sup> J D After resting about 1 hour I mounted a horse & Robert & Elmeroni a mule each to go & again hunt for my horse when Robert got shot he rode from the house being on a strange mule that had not been broken to ride the mule plunged into the air with him & jumped stiff legged & flung him over his head & then jumped onto him with his fore feet & then kicked him in the head split his right cheek open & got a gash in his head & saw him killing him He walked back to the house & left the mule I put him up Dr. Frank sowed up his cheek & in the evening he walked out I rode some 15 miles after the horse Wilford & Elmeroni hunted nearly all day but we could not find him I went to bed about 8 o'clock at night

4<sup>th</sup> we met at the Tabernacle for a fast meeting President Dooy spoke in a pleasing manner saying there was a man that had a spark of fire in him either the Twelve or any body else he wished they would blow it into a flame that others might see it lay the fire go out He was followed by the Rev. John Dooy, Joseph Dooy, Elijah Everett several other Brethren & 2 women also spoke & the meeting dismissed the California Mail came in today

5<sup>th</sup> I went to Bradeling wheat & oats today I Bradelled about 1 1/4 acres it being about the first Bradeling I ever done

6<sup>th</sup> Robert got able to go into the field today He finished getting the oats I raked & boomed

7<sup>th</sup> Sunday I watered my garden in the forenoon I met with my Quorum in the morning Prayed Dr. Denny was mouth in the Circle. Wm Gibson preached in the morning. President Robert C. Kimball, C. Pratt & Daniel Spencer in the afternoon I met with the Twelve in the evening C. Hyde Prayed C. Pratt was mouth. 8<sup>th</sup> I drew 4 loads of Hay which finished my Haying I paid for tithing 37 & 5 lbs of Hay



Aug 4<sup>th</sup> 1839

I spent the fore part of the day at home

9<sup>th</sup> To 13<sup>th</sup> I spent the week mostly Harvesting I laboured very Hard I had 7 acres of wheat 1 of Barley 1 1/2 of oats 1 1/4 of Hungarian grass I washed my wheat clean & put about 2 quarts of lime & 1 1/2 of salt to the bushel & mixed it all up on a floor let it stand 24 hours I then sowed two bushels to the acre I had heard strong brine recommended for seed wheat to cure smut so I tried it & I put on 2 bushels to the acre in the spring so that it might be thick enough but when it came up it was very thin not as thick as I have had it with one bushel I am of the opinion that the salt killed a good deal of the wheat so it would not grow I judge the crop to yield about 30 bushels to the acre I have had 40 with one bushel of seed wheat I did have was good it contained no smut

14<sup>th</sup> Sunday I met with my Quorum in the morning I attended meeting at the Tabernacle Orson Pratt preached a great sermon upon setting up the Kingdom of God as spoken off by Daniel it comforted the heart of the Saints & made the ears of men tingle who were opposed to the Kingdom of God. He was followed in the afternoon by John Taylor in the afternoon evening I met with the Twelve O Pratt prayed I was mouth.

15<sup>th</sup> To 19<sup>th</sup> I also spent this week Harvesting we finished getting wheat on the 19<sup>th</sup> The Merchantmen are coming in almost daily a vast amount of goods are now in this market and many are selling quite low

20<sup>th</sup> I spent the day in the Endowment House I assisted Orson Pratt in the washing & anointing I called in the evening at the Historians office

21 Sunday I met with my Quorum in the morning O. Smoot prayed & Bishop Hooten was mouth of the altar O Pratt & H C Kimball spoke in the forenoon & John Clinch in the afternoon I met with the Twelve in the evening O J Benson Prayed & E C Rich was mouth I was up nearly all night watering my garden I was quite unwell

22 I spent the forenoon in bed the afternoon in the office A Lyman returned from the South called upon G A Smith I conversed with him a short time

23 I spent the forenoon at home the afternoon in the office the Eastern Mail came in bringing the news that Peace was again proclaimed in Europe, The Emperors of France & Austria had an interview & had made peace I called upon President Young & hand some letters read from Brother Kelson he said there cattle were dying of the murrain & wanted 100 yoke sent to there assistance President Young wished the Twelve to get up to the Temple & send them out we met with



Aug 23 1859

Bishop Hunter & arrangements were made to get the  
oxen F. D. Richards was appointed to go out & meet with  
the Teams & people. It walked with President Tooty to the  
blacksmith shop & then to his new building just off for  
waking wheel it was quite an ingenious affair it received  
a token from Lorenzo Snou upon the little between the solid  
17 & 18 inches at each valley

24 I budded an Apple tree in the morning with Rhode Island Greening  
I spent the day in the office

25 I spent the day in the office I wrote a letter to E. D. Wards

26 I spent the day in the office President Tooty called in  
in the afternoon a short time Brother Joseph Tooty called  
a short time & conversed upon the sugar works

27 I spent most of the day in the Endowment House we  
gave 12 persons their Endowments 4 men & 8 women  
President Tooty done the signing I spent the evening at  
the office The first woman of the Mountain came  
Came out to day I read it, it is quite creditable paper  
for firing in East Temple street some over 20 shots were  
fired in rapid succession I immediately crossed & went  
into the street I went to the Historians office & to the President  
office & found all quiet I made all enquiry I could & could  
not learn what had been done some thought a rowdy  
company had fired away for the purpose of creating an  
excitement I returned home & went to bed

28 I watered my garden from 5 till 9 o'clock. I then  
met my Prayan Circle. Brother Shach opened by Prayan &  
Brother Pugmyra was moorh at the close we learned something  
of the effect of the shooting last night which was something  
like the following Wm Hickman had a difficulty with Sparks  
M Brown who had ~~seen~~ sued Hickman & got Judgments  
against him He Wm Hickman & his Company were in  
town during the day. Rodney saw a son in law of  
Brown called upon Brown during the day & told him he  
must settle it with Hickman or take the consequences in  
the evening several men came to Mr Martin's House where  
Mr Brown & Eddy the spiritualist & Arnold were stopping  
Had gone to bed with their wives on the floor. The man wished  
to come into the house to get a light they would not let them  
in they they went away The Arnold took the only pistol  
in company & went out to his wagon soon the man came  
back very several of them they had on layings & spurs  
they came to the door & ordered them to open it or they  
would smash it open Eddy & Brown tried to hold the door but  
the man outside burst it in then he commenced shooting  
at random at those within they shot Mr Brown through  
the body & came near shooting Eddy & his wife Mr



Aug 28 1839

Arnold who was outside ran to the mouth of Etolane & shouted morden's load as they could hollow one of the party ordered him to stop his hollowing it was all right another one of the party said shoot him then himished him they then shot at him several times & shot him thro the thigh He then returned to fire & saw a man drop<sup>ish</sup> this is the report of Mr Eddy who was an action Mr Brown used at about 11 o'clock He gave his dying testimony that it was his son in law Monday swazy Judge Sinclair took his testimony A post mortem examination was held upon his body. I attended meeting in the Tabernacle Orson Pratt preached in the forenoon H. S. Eldridge spoke in the afternoon & gave them an account of his mission the situation of all the emigrating companies all getting along well He was followed by H. C. Kimball who gave an interesting variety discourse. I met with the Quorum of the Twelve there were C. Pratt Woodward & C. A. Smith present. C. Pratt prayed & C. A. Smith was mouth & then went to Bishop Hootens to attend an agricultural meeting which lasted untill 9 o'clock

29<sup>th</sup> I called at the president's office with J. B. Bantam & C. A. Smith. President Young was not in we did not see him. I spent the day in the office Brother Bantley called at Mr Brown's to get a correct account of the shooting, which Mr Eddy gave. Elden James Brown the 3<sup>d</sup> arrived in this city today as the Captain of the 1<sup>st</sup> Emigrating Company. He called upon President Young who advised that some of the Twelve meet the company on the public square & address them & give them some advise. I called upon Elden C. Pratt to go with me to meet them they did not get caralled untill after dark & as they had not anything for supper we could not address them till morning we provided food for them supper they had about 300 in their company they had 2000 lbs & 5 barrels while on the journey they were well united & their Captain James Brown had done all in his power to do them good

30<sup>th</sup> In Company with Elden Orson Pratt I went to the Union square to meet with the Emigrating Companies. The Horns Blown at half past 6 o'clock & the people came together who were composed of many Nations they were from Iceland Norway Sweden Denmark Germany Switzerland Sweden Italy France England Scotland Ireland & the United States. I addressed them & welcomed them to this land I gave them Council upon a variety of subjects. It was followed by Elden C. Pratt C. C. Smith C. Hyde & C. A. Lyman & some remarks from James Brown the Captain of the Company at the close of the meeting the Company began to disperse various ways to go among the Settlements. I took home with me a Brother Cole & his wife & 5 child - ran & gave them one of my front rooms. I spent the day in the office we read Ezra T. Bantam's History Brother Josiah Hardy & Robert Scholer Command having their logs to build a log house on the farm. D. Hooten reported that the Indians killed 3 emigrants & burned 5 wagons



Aug 31. 1858

I spent the day in my field drawing & stacking wheat & Hungarian grass & mowing sunflowers. After I had retired to rest Dr. H. H. Huntington called upon me & informed me that Elder Hyde wished to see me. I went & had an interview with him. He informed me that a young man had rode 100 miles to inform him that Judge Estlin who was holding a Court at Nephi had issued a warrant for him on the false testimony of a woman who said that he gave Council concerning the killing of the Parrishes which C. Hyde said was false to make good said a posse was sent for at Camp Floyd to come and take him. He now not what hope the posse would come. He said his course was marked out. I & C. C. V. & J. T. & E. & C. & M. Grimes later informed me that Wm. Highman told him that what he was doing was by the Council of the Authorities of the Church meaning the Grimes which was committing such a stealing cattle & he told Bels it was false. There was not a righteous man in Israel who either counseled him to take such a course or sanctioned his doing. He told President Wey what he had said.

Sept 1<sup>st</sup> I attended fast meeting at the Tabernacle. President Wey gave very good instruction was followed by M. H. Wells & many others. The Church train arrived & we drove into President Wey's yard at half past twelve. They had about 170 wagons loaded with goods all in good order under the charge of Brother Maston. Some thieves came into my garden in the night & stole about a Bushel of Apples. They took some of my best Grafted Apples my Queen & Haysay Blee a variety of Apples. Thieves are very troublesome in this City at the present time.

2<sup>nd</sup> I in company with G. A. Smith I visited President Wey's sugar Mills & Nail Mills. Barr. Stones & a wheel came in the train yesterday. He also brought a fine young Deak & Jimmy. I spent the day in the office.

3<sup>rd</sup> I spent most of the day in the Endowment House. I & myself ordained one Elder & gave endowment to some 10 men. We attended to their washing & anointing. President H. C. Hinckley & M. H. Wells attended. President Hinckley gave an interesting account of past days & gave good instruction upon principle of being true to each other & doing right & not mingling with the wicked for the sake of gold.

4<sup>th</sup> Sunday I met with my Quorum in the morning. Dr. Campbell opened. Anthony I was mouth. I attended meeting at the Tabernacle. Brother Michaelmas preached in the morning & G. A. Smith in the afternoon followed by Brother Maston. The Hand Cart train arrived at about 6 o'clock followed by a large crowd of citizens they camped at the public square.



Sept 5. 1839

6<sup>th</sup> I visited the Hand Cart Camp on the square the company was  
disappearing very fast & getting homes I bought a waggon of  
Elaudios spence at \$60. I spent the evening in the office

6<sup>th</sup> I called at the House of Brother Wm<sup>d</sup> McIntyre at 11 o'clock  
Amasa Lyman soon arrived & sealed Edwin Henry Moss  
to Elizabeth Ellett who had been married a year, soon  
Dr Francis Anderson arrived to operate upon Brother Moss  
who had a leakage of the main artery which forms a  
bone or shell vessel which would near a gallon around the  
thigh bone which is supposed to be filled with blood from the  
main artery. Brother Francis said if he was to open it it  
would kill him almost instantly so they intend to cut into  
the body above the groin to the main artery & tie it up so  
they can take the limb off it is a very critical case they  
concluded they would not operate upon him today as they wish  
to move him to some better place too stand much in need  
of a hospital in this city where such cases can be attended  
to. I want to be off in the afternoon & have history read  
the Eastern Mail came in at 10 o'clock & there was a hint  
that it would be opened at 6 o'clock

7<sup>th</sup> I spent the day at home in the forenoon & the afternoon  
in the office. we had a strong wind it broke down some of my  
peach trees. I visited Joseph Youngs sugar works & sugar  
garden the sugar works look well but I do not like the boiler  
as well as I do the heavy sheet iron pans as I think it will  
take three times the amount of wood

8<sup>th</sup> Good morning I called upon Elias Smith & requested  
him to republish the premium list for the benefit of the public  
I spent the forenoon in the office the afternoon getting  
adobies to make my formices. Fanny more little arrived  
reporting that Brother Hemen will be in in 14 days. He passed  
Brother Wright the 7<sup>th</sup> Aug Below Ash Hollow thought  
he would not get in this year without help. He said  
the road was lined with thieves that tried to steal his  
animals & did steal 5 of the best mules he had

9<sup>th</sup> I weighed my sugar mill this morning it weighed  
660 lbs I cut off some of my best grapes for President  
Young & sent him 2 of woodruff sweet pippins. I was  
informed that Lord Richard Grosvenor son of Marquis  
of Westminster (of London) is in this city on a visit  
& will visit President Young today. I wrote 7 letters  
to the following persons Eschiel Mallogg & Thomas  
Bernatt of Provo, Isaac Shephard Farmington,  
George W Crockeron North Ogden, Wm Butlan Marys ward  
Bishop Isaac M Stewart South Willow Creek, and Rufus  
Allen of

10<sup>th</sup> I spent the day in the office reading History

11<sup>th</sup> Sunday I met with my Quorum D M Medy prayed  
W woodruff was moorh I attended meeting at the Taberna



Sep 11 1839

Sunday Eldon C Pratt preached in the Tabernacle in the morning upon the first principle of the gospel He spoke largely but made his subject very plain Lord Richard Groveson Son of the Marquis of Westminster was present He had an interview with President Young who fastened him on grapes & fruit took him on to the top of his house where he could have a good view of the City Lord Groveson is a young man about 22 years of age small in stature very plain in dress and put on no more airs than a plain country farmer & A Smith preached in the afternoon followed by W. W. Dorr & President Hoban & Kimball. Dined with the 12 in the evening 7 D Richard Prayed & Erastos Snow was moother. we all went to President Young & stayed till 11 o'clock at night conversing upon a variety of subjects President Young said that a young man told him that there was a history in the paragon library giving an account of 2 families leaving Jerusalem & building a vessel & set sail for a western continent which agreed with the account of Lahi & Ishmael & their families coming to America as given in the Book of Mormon President Young also said that the scar stone which Joseph Smith first obtained He got in an Iron Hattle 14 feet under ground He saw it while looking in another scar stone which a parson had He went right to the spot & dug & found it in speaking of the Lamanites He said we could not do much for them & the Lord would not a great deal until they were willing to do something for themselves

12. I took my team & carried G. A. Smith & A. D. Booth-wood to the paratantary Samuel Richards also went we went as inspectors we visited the paratantary in all its appointments & had some conversation with McManis & Thorp & saw only two prisoners, we returned home I spent the evening in the office

13. I visited A. C. Smoot in the morning who was quite sick with the Bilious fever & bloody flux I administered to him with L. W. Hardy I spent most of the day at home

14. I visited Plinckey Dougs garden in company with Smith & A. L. Smith Brother Hoston called in the office afterwards I spent most of the day laboring for myself

15. I disposed of 114 doz peaches this morning I have to guard my orchard day and night in order to save my fruit there are so many stealing I caught a man stealing my peaches on a tree about 10 feet from my fence who was lying down asleep I took after him but he got from me & got away many persons have stolen fruit from me this season I spent the evening at the office

16. I spent most of the day in my office Capt Steven arrived with his train about 6 o'clock without baggage



Sept 17<sup>th</sup> 1839

17<sup>th</sup> we had a hard storm of wind & rain last night some thiaves went into my garden last night & stole about a dozen muskmallows took them under a peach tree that was loaded with fruit eat the mells & bot them up then stole about a bushel of fruit  
I spent the day in the office

18<sup>th</sup> Sunday I met with my Goorum at goalah Bishop Hunter Prayed Richard Banpley was mouth I attend meeting at the Takaruaale of Gates C. Pratt J B H Stanke & H C Kimball spoke in the morning & Erasmus Snow & Eleon Liljingeir Robert Austin & H C Kimball in the afternoon At goalah A M. I met with President Hooy Kimball & Wally & C Pratt W Woodroff & J Taylor Erasmus Snow & J Banson & J D Richards of the Twelve to Bless the missionaries to the Presidency & C Pratt & W Woodroff Blessed & set apart for mission John Vanocott Jacob Gates, E. H. Blackburn & J Bonac Lewis Bertrand Eleas Liljingeir for foreign missions & Wm H Hooper as delegate to Washington & Andrew Moffit to go on business & John Taylor Blessed Mariah J Shelton to go on a mission to the Moquiachin President B Hooy then gave the missionaries good instruction promised them great blessings if they would do right & keep out of the snare of women which is the overthrow of more men than any other evil & many other things He said they should do a greater work than the same number of Elders could do & when you labor in thinking till you get exhausted dont tax your mind in that sidge but stop thinking it is a wrong doctrine to always keep up a constant thinking this is the way I got through so much business I will deal with fifty different subjects in an hour & when I get through I will think no more about any of them I can lie down & go to sleep in a minute & let my mind & body rest & my business to dont fret or get a hurryin spirit for that wears the body. This is a glorious doctrine & one that would do me much good if I could or would practice it He said Capt Hooper would be much better off if he would practice it The Twelve did not meet in the Circle

19<sup>th</sup> I started my sugar mill today I paid for two wagon, 1 gallon measure, 1 salinomon, some barrel Iron, & 10 lb of sugar I ground some cane for J Hardy & made a gallon of fine sorrop about as thick as Hennesoot of 6 gallons of Juice I ground some for A C Smoot it did not take over 1/2 gallon of Juice to one of sorrop it was very ripe, but it was injured by letting the seeds be in some of it & poorly stripped which made it bitter. I made some for J L Smith & 1/2 gallon of Juice to 1 of sorrop it was green.

20<sup>th</sup> I spent the day at home, also the 21<sup>st</sup>

22<sup>nd</sup> I planted out my strawberies today we had a rainy night



Sept 23<sup>d</sup> 1839

at rainy day I spent the forenoon in the office  
I went into the field in the afternoon with the man &  
got two loads of cane it was not ripe I cut my last then  
quite bad

24<sup>d</sup> I was quite unwell to day I spent the forenoon in the  
Endowment house we ordained one Elden & by man had the  
Endowment I spent the afternoon & night Boiling molasses I made  
Brigham Young & H. Hyde visited my works (37 gallons)  
25<sup>d</sup> Sunday I was unwell John Taylor preached in the  
morning Joseph W. Young in the afternoon & in the evening  
spoke upon the subject of the coming fair I met with the  
twelve in the evening C. Hyde Preached C. Pratt was mouth  
it was the first time Elden Hyde has met with us  
for some time He has been absent for some 3 weeks in  
consequence of hearing that there was some warrant out  
for him The evening was spent in conversing upon the  
subject of the Ten Tribes in the North Country, the High  
law of god in opposition to the laws of gravitation in the ascension  
of Christ. Elijah & Enoch & the City of Zion to heaven upon  
the same principle a portion of the North Country containing  
the ten tribes may be separated from the earth C. Hyde  
& others believed they would soon return

26<sup>d</sup> I spent the forepart of the day Choring for myself  
the afternoon in the office. I met with J. R. Rockwood  
at the Historian office & wrote a letter to Daniel Barnes  
the warden of the Penitentiary & gave him directions as  
inspector to provide a certain list of articles to supply  
the prisoners. we called into President Young's office  
and there learned that John Green had just been found  
dead in the street was shot dead through the head it seemed  
quite doubtful whether he shot himself or was shot by another  
He had been absent most of the day got up in the evening appar-  
ently his account called his family together had prayers  
put on his pistol went out into the street & soon two re-  
ports of a pistol was heard when he was found his pistol  
was lying between his legs two barrels was just discharged  
& another cap broke the general impression is that he  
shot himself. He killed a man by the name of Goodwin  
on Nag Creek in Iowa in 1844. President Young in  
speaking upon the subject of the wicked man & Devils that  
surround us at present that we should soon have peace  
& have power to controul the evils around us a messenger  
has arrived in advance of the mail & reports that government  
has ordered the army to stop selling the government animals  
& to immediately fit up one regiment & move on to the  
Santa Clara to winter & in the spring go to California &  
a rumor is that President Buchanan has sent word to  
Brigham Young that he will prove to him & to the people  
of Utah that he will remove every obstruction out of the way  
and give them equal rights to any other Territory in the  
Union. It is also rumored that orders have been sent to



Sept 26 1839  
wind up the firm of Russell Miller to this City I  
went home at 10 o'clock & spent the night making molasses  
I want to had about daylight some person came & stole  
about 4 gallons of good thick molasses after I left the  
works. I also heard last night that 3 men was seen on  
sunday night at the window of Blair & Fergusons  
office armed with pistols. The same night some man came  
to my front door & tried to get in by using false keys

27<sup>th</sup> I spent the forenoon at home & the afternoon in the  
office The Express Mail came in this morning it was not  
opened till near night I obtained the gazette & former  
the daily advertiser, and one Millionaire Star I  
spent the night at home making molasses but the evening  
I spent at President Woos reading the news of the day  
we had a hard storm of wind & rain through the  
night - I was up late

28<sup>th</sup> I am not well today Brother Cole is again sick  
& confined to his bed Robert & Wilford are running  
the cane mill

29<sup>th</sup> Robert & Wilford went off to sell a load of pork  
Brother Cole is very sick I spent the day & night at  
the sugar mill

30<sup>th</sup> Brother Cole is some better today

Oct 1<sup>st</sup> I spent most of the day in the Endowment House  
I carried in my fruit & vegetables to the state fair which  
was open to receive all articles today

2<sup>d</sup> Sunday I met with my Coorum this morning & humbly  
prayed. It stood was worth at 12 o'clock M. I went to the  
House of Brothers McIntyre with Drs. Frazer & Anderson & Fur-  
-rison & Alper Blair Fergusson & others we administered  
to Edward Henry Moss who was in an awful state with an  
osteoneurismal tumor of the thigh The surgeons amputated  
his leg at the hip joint the operation was performed in 6 minutes  
and the leg lay on the floor at the feet of the surgeon & in a few  
minutes more the arteries were taken up & wound dressed & the  
patient put to bed The case was one of great interest especially  
to the surgeons. The tumor extended from the hip joint to within  
a short distance of the knee and measured to within twenty feet  
in circumference which was an extension of the bone  
The patient was comfortable after the operation he had suffered  
with it for many years

I met with my Coorum in the evening W Woodruff saw prop  
John Taylor was worth the evening was spent in conversation  
concerning our duties.

3<sup>rd</sup> I spent most of my time in the state fair

6<sup>th</sup> I met in the general conference & fast meeting the people  
spoke & sang of the spirit of the Lord was with the people



Oct 15 1839

7<sup>th</sup> & 8<sup>th</sup> I spent the time in the Conference President Young preached several Discourses which edified & instructed the people in a manner which astonished both Jew & Gentile. The power of God was greatly upon him & he made the great pillars of Ham plain unto the people. President Kimball & Wells also spoke in the same spirit most of the Twelve also bore testimony.

9<sup>th</sup> Sunday I met with my Quorum in Woodruff. Prayed. A Houghland was moved & attended the Conference through the day. President Young Preached in the fore noon upon the text "What is man that thou art" - mind of him. It was one of the greatest sermons I ever heard of. It imparted great light & knowledge to the people. It will be published to the world. Several spoke in the afternoon & the Sacrament was administered. At Noon I sealed a woman to Brother Monfort of President Young's office. I met with the Quorum of the Twelve & Snapp was moved. O Hyde was moved.

10<sup>th</sup> I bought 20 lb Hoop Iron & furnished to make barrels to hold my molasses. My family gathered the last of my peaches in my orchard. I spent half a day in the office.

11<sup>th</sup> I spent the forenoon at home the afternoon in the office. I spent the night boiling molasses & made 5 1/2 gallons of the very best sorrop. It took 5 1/2 gallons of Water to make one of sorrop. The eastern mail came in but little news of any kind.

12<sup>th</sup> I spent most of the day at home the evening in the office. Eldon Wheeler called at the office a short time. Said Judge Eckles would call to see him tomorrow. President Young called into the office a short time spoke of his visit to City Creek Canyon yesterday. He went up yesterday spent the night & returned to day had a pleasant time. A young man had made a discovery of a new motive power by which one man could increase the power to 200 men. He is in Paris & upon experiment it had proved to be successful it was creating great sensation in France. President Young thought it had not proceeded.

13<sup>th</sup> I went into the big field found 15 Head of Cattle had spent the night in my Corn field had nearly destroyed the shock of Corn. I drove them into the straw pen the damaged was priced at \$33. I spent the evening in the office.

14<sup>th</sup> I spent the day in the Council Endowment House. I anointed 14 men their wives about 36 parson had their endowment. Two were Gripples with the rheumatism we had to carry them through the House in a Chair at a quarter past 3 o'clock. I went to the Historians office & found President Young in the office conversing with G. A. S. upon the History



6th 1839  
A foundation of the modern governments of Europe President  
Foord said he had been informed that Col. Fernald and General  
Stanhough wished that the probate Court of Washington Co  
would take up the Mountain Massacre and it was  
thought that Gov. Conning was in favor of the same

15<sup>th</sup> I spent most of the day in the Endowment House we  
gave endowments to some 20 persons I called at the Office  
I found President Foord was in conversing with G. & S.  
I paid my Territorial & County tax amounting to \$32.40  
I met with the Quorum of the Twelve for our prayer  
Circle A. Lyman Prayed W. Woodroff was mouth

16<sup>th</sup> Sunday we had a rainy night I met with my Quorum  
in the morning but we did not dress or pray I attended meeting  
in the morning G. & B. Wallace preached in the morning I did not  
attend in the afternoon. Brother Kimball & Wells preached. I  
attended the meeting at the 14 ward school house went home  
and had a severe attack of the inflammatory Rheumatism  
& Cramp in the stomach I suffered immensely for 3 hours  
with hot mint tea & hot water I got relief we had a very  
hard frost last night

17<sup>th</sup> I arose at 10 o'clock was very poorly I walked to the  
Historians office & spent a short time I received a letter  
from G. & S. in Deseret Alphabet informed me there was  
to be a Council with the Presidency Twelve & the Presidency  
of the Seventies in order to fix up those Quorums, it was  
was shot through the head on Saturday night He was found dead  
in the morning I met with the Twelve in the evening at the upper  
room of the Historians office the evening was spent in speaking  
upon the subjects of the Twelve keeping Quorums Boarders  
of having them associated with our families Elders G. &  
Benson & F. W. Richards both were keeping boarders  
they both expressed there willingness to dismiss their  
boarders as soon as they could without temporal  
loss to themselves we had a good meeting I was poorly  
through the night.

18<sup>th</sup> I was poorly through the day I spent most of the  
day at home I spent a part of the day at the office

19<sup>th</sup> D G A I spent the day at home I  
labored through the day I was not well at about noon  
I was taken very sick and I was sick all even I had  
a very sick night. I had a severe attack of the Long  
Fever & Pleurisy in my left side

20 & 21. Mrs Woodroff nursed me, but it was evident  
I was to have a hard fit of sickness

22<sup>nd</sup> Sisters Eliza B. Snow & Bina Foord was sent for  
and they called to see me I was exclaiming sick Sister  
Bina stood through the day and left in the evening Sister  
Eliza Snow spent the night with me, I had a tremendous  
raging long fever Sister Snow gave me 20 drops



Oct 22 1869  
of the strongest Hamlet oil it went through my whole  
system it had a great tendency to check my fever

23<sup>d</sup> Sunday Sister Eliza spent the day with me  
A most distressing Cough seized me which seemed  
to rend my left Lung in pieces. When ever the Cough  
seized me ~~the~~ it was as sudden as though it was  
struck with a thunderbolt and at every Cough it  
seemed as though a sword pierced through my back,  
it seemed as though I must perish

24<sup>th</sup> I was still in great distress President H. C. Smith  
Hall & H. Wells & F. M. Richards & Samuel Richards  
called and administered to me. H. C. Smith was  
much. He promised me that I should live. In the  
afternoon President Brigham Young & George D. Young  
called to see me. President Young spoke about my health  
labor, doing to much did not think I would ever  
stop hard work unless I was shot up. I was very  
sick and in great distress President Young laid  
hands upon me and again promised me that I  
should be delivered and live, but it would be through  
suffering. He recommended me to sail for St. Louis  
to Doctor me & do so & He came the same night  
He doctored me with roots & herbs and advised  
me very wisely I took a good deal of the Liniment  
of Lebalia John & Smith & He kindly called to visit  
upon me I could not lie in bed while Coughing but  
had to be lifted into a Chair which was a large iron  
Chair. it was much labor to take care of me  
for I had to be lifted moved & carried often as  
I was in great distress both night & day I suffered  
with my left Lung and side immensely

25 I grew more weak and distressed many called  
to see me and enquire after me, many thought I  
would die, and all outward appearances favored it

26 This was an awful day and night to me, when  
a raging wind through the night and a raging  
struggle through my tabernacle between  
life and death. My disease pain & suffering had nearly  
brought me to the lamp of life my nose mouth & lips  
was black with malignant sores caused by my  
disease and I hardly got enough left sufficient to  
endure my sufferings. It was one of the longest  
and most bitter nights of my life not only the  
pain and misery of my Cough Lung and side, but  
all the horrible imaginations that the Devil or disease  
could invent was heaped upon my feeble spirit which  
was fluctuating between life & death and struggling  
for the mastery to remain in the tabernacle through my  
sufferings which remained during that long stormy  
night, sufferings which no pen can describe or tongue



Oct 26 1858

Barrett it was not any fear of death but aversion  
-tion of the most <sup>unbearable</sup> dampness to torment both body  
and spirit that could be conjured up either real  
or imaginary, Mrs Woodroff and often was with  
me & also Brother Squares sat up with me most of  
the night at last day light appeared

Thursday 27 Oct 1849 This day was like the previous night - it was the turning point of my fever in the morning I was under the impression I should die still the way did not seem clear for me to die, yet I did not see how I could live as I did not see how I could seem to have strength power or breath sufficient to breath much longer my family came around me to see me die, I gave each of them a word of counsel and instruction but could say but little. I sent for Leiford who was in the field, He came I said a few words to him among other things I exhorted him strongly to always treat all dumb animals in his charge kindly He said he would try to, John & Smith was with me in the morning I gave him a word of counsel concerning my history & deeds - in case I should die, I also conversed with J C Little the sexton and J C Sineot the mayor, concerning the place of my burial, and my family burial ground, J C Little said if I died He would bury me ~~as~~ according to my request but said I should not die at present I named these things to the Brethren in consequence of all outward appearance showed more that I would die than live, soon Dr Sprague came in he saw my low situation, still he gave me such things as he thought I could hear, Towards evening I began to cry a little it was evident it was the turning point of my fever I spent the night more comfortable than the past night

29<sup>th</sup> It was sun batten to day but very feeble. Dr Sprague visited me daily. Presidents H C Kimball & D H Wells called to again administer to me & H Wells was much to say, I should live and not die, I told him I should hold on to his words.

29/12 I was some better today and gained a little strength

30<sup>th</sup> Brother A. O. Smoot was spending considerable time with me. Dodge & Coles has issued a warrant against him & put it into the hands of the Sheriff Paten H. Dodson to bring him to Camp Floyd which was ~~not~~ a vexatious warrant without any just cause of provocation so he spent his time with me to avoid being taken. He assisted in taking Capt. A. M. I. still had to be lifted and turned in bed as I had no strength to turn myself.

31<sup>st</sup> I began to mend a little my lips and mouth are still covered with sores caused by my disease

Nov 1<sup>st</sup> I am still very feeble and weak yet I am making slowly



Nov 25 1822

I was attacked in my ~~left~~ right lung with severe pain and cough which somewhat alarmed me, I had to lie upon my back or sit in a chair as I could not lie upon either side, up to this time my right lung had been sound, this attack did not last me only about 2 days before the cough left me & soon the soreness also,

3 4 & 5 I continued to mend slowly I began to have a little appetite nearly all the food I had taken during my sickness was roasted soor Apples and a little bread coffee

6<sup>th</sup> Sunday Bishop Hoagland called upon me and several subjects was spoken upon. I was enabled to sit up and eat some but bathing hurt my lungs. Dr Barnhisal called almost daily and advised me not to talk as it would injure my lung

7 8 & 9 I continued to gain daily my appetite increased untill I felt quite hungry I had to use wisdom in my appetite

10<sup>th</sup> I walked a little to day with a cane for the first time <sup>(diet)</sup> since my sickness

11<sup>th</sup> I walked into the adjoining room today and down into the kitchen and felt very thankful to again have the privilege of walking upon my feet without pain or less of having so much

12<sup>th</sup> I walked about the House today I have a good appetite and have to guard against over eating

13<sup>th</sup> Sunday I walked out the door to day was happy to take the fresh <sup>(air)</sup>

14<sup>th</sup> Monday Cor man commenced thrashing today Moroni went to Fort Harriman took Delight & 6 sheep I walked out of doors a good deal to day I took some Cold & felt sore at night

15<sup>th</sup> The men are still thrashing Brother Melfords son came after his Father today, his Father had been on the road here 2 days Moroni returned to day brought home our hogwashed the went down into the field with the team to bring home a load of wheat it rained very hard through most of the night

16<sup>th</sup> I spent most of the day reading the Deseret News & Valley can

17<sup>th</sup> I walked about Considerable to day it is bloody & looks like a storm, The men are drawing Corn

18<sup>th</sup> I eat some fat meat for dinner & it made me very sick I vomited much & purged & had a sick night

19<sup>th</sup> I am better to day the men got through thrashing F D Richards & Erasmus Snow called to see me in the evening



Nov 20 1889

20 Sunday I spent the day quietly in the House reading the Book of  
Ezekiel + Isaiah. Brother Hunter called to see me in the  
evening

21 I have snow upon the ground this morning Wilford and  
Moroni spent the day delivering my tithing I paid 4 1/2  
gallons Molasses 5 Buckets Cabb, 1 1/2 Barley, 1 Hungarian  
grass seeds 5 of Cabb, 2 Carrots, 15 Heads Cabbage  
22 doz Apples or 1 Bucket for myself And no squads  
2 1/2 Buckets Corn + 4 of Potatoes for John Shocking it  
is a very sloppy day Brother Cole has got a relapse of the  
inflammation in the bowels under the care of Dr. Richardson who  
is feeding Colman Blisney &c and has but little hope  
of his life I being satisfied that he would soon die if  
he continued to follow his directions I convinced him  
to lay aside his Colman + take fine powdered Charcoal  
mixed with starch + take it as instructions + to drink  
some of it he followed my directions + began to recover

22 I spent the day in writing notes we set up our new  
stove got a new pipe,

23 Robert Wilford + Moroni started with 3 teams for Fort  
Harriman to get out lumber. The family packed up in boxes  
with Chaff all the winter apples washed left, I had 17 Heads  
Danish Brother Shocking Corn for every 100 Buckets the  
Boys and Father was digging Beets in the mud I bought  
Ox at Brother Cole paid \$4.00 for him sent him to Fort  
Harriman

24 Stormy weather I spent the day mostly in the House

25 Still stormy and bad weather I spent the day in the House

26 Very heavy weather foggy + damp air I spent the day  
in the House except visiting the granary

27 It is still heavy weather I spent the day in the house

28 For the first time since I have been sick I want  
abroad I called at the Deseret + Mountaineer office  
and stopped my advertisements in both papers. I then  
called upon President B. Stoen. He asked me what news  
I had from the spirit world I told him I had none  
Elder Hyde + Benson had just returned from their mission  
to Cash Valley which they organized into a stake of Zion  
and preached in all the Northern settlements they gave a report  
of their mission to President Stoen. We then went to the History  
office this was the first time I had been in the office since I was  
sick I found Broth. G. Smith still lame with his sprained  
ankle which was sprained more than 3 months ago and he has  
had it laid up in a chair ever since, often spending a short  
time with the Brethren in the office I returned home



Nov 29 1859

29 It is still very Heavy weather. I walked out into East-Temple Street—The Mairs finished hushing my Corn, I had 112 bushels of shelled Corn, One half of my Corn was destroyed in my Field by unruly Cattle after it was shocked up I had half of a Beef sent me to day from 16 & 17 hys

30<sup>th</sup> I spent the day at home

Dec 1<sup>st</sup> and 2<sup>nd</sup> I spent the time mostly at home

3<sup>rd</sup> I & I went to the Historians office and also I went to President Youngs office. He was conversing with Wm Barnted & E. H. Young concerning governmental affairs. President Young said that he heard that General Black told President Buchanan that if he permitted the Judges in Utah or in any other portion of the United States to use the military to the injury of the Citizens he would resign his office as a member of the Cabinet. "It has been said that Buchanan was in his dotage & feeble in mind which was the cause of his course towards Utah & many other acts of his Administration but this is not the case, he is just as much of a man now as he ever was in his life and it was the first time he ever was in a situation to fully carry out the evil designs of his heart and his acts are carrying out his principles." E. H. Young said that the Judges in this Territory would not have taken the course they did if they had not believed the President would have sustained them in it. President Young said he did not think they would do much more but they may try to get up fuss and do something. Other remarks were made. Willford & Elloroni came home to night.

4<sup>th</sup> Sunday we have had a raging snow storm through the night it is very cold to day most of the people keep indoors to day snow fell in the City some 8 inches

5<sup>th</sup> An exceedingly cold day I spent the day in the Historians office. It was a bitter cold night. I wrote letters to L. Johnson, Kanjon Maska, Phoebe & W. Woodruff.

6<sup>th</sup> The thermometer stood this morning at 29 degrees below zero & it Smith had a calf freeze to death in the pen. Willford & Elloroni started this morning for Fort Harrison with a load of Hay & double Horse team. I spent the day in the office reading the History of Youngs last night was the coldest night ever known in this valley since we have inhabited this land. President Youngs thermometer made 21 degrees below zero + low Phelps 22 degrees. I spent the evening at President Youngs in speaking of the weather. He said the last night was the coldest night by 5 degrees we even expanded in this City. Robert arrived home this evening.

7<sup>th</sup> The weather is more mild to day I spent the day in the office reading History.



Dec 17<sup>th</sup> 1839

✓ President Young called into the office and spent about an hour with us. I spoke to President Young about our getting out the History of Joseph stripped of all of its appendages and to be published as The plain History of Joseph Smith. he said let it rest at present we shall not do anything about it now. President Young said in speaking of the Temple ~~we~~ I have a mansion to day we would go back to Jackson County in 7 years I said a man but if we go back in that time we shall have to hasten to get our temple built. I think we must commence it next spring unceremoniously. But I shall have to take up erection of rock all over the foundation. For Brother Stalagh appears as though he wished to destroy that Temple. He would not take Brother Legault's lavit which he had got up with great care and he would not trust to his own judgment but got Brother to help him get the lavit. But Stalagh made one himself and he made the foundation not lavit & in order to lavit up the last tier he put under small stones which would all break. He made the building and one quarter of an inch settling of that building would crack it from top to bottom. I have had much trouble with masons upon this subject and it is strange to see this spirit manifest among our leading masons. I should be glad to see the day when all men who profess to be saints will impart what knowledge they possess to each other. I do not know as Brother Raleigh realizes what he is doing but it appears to me that he is trying to destroy the architecture of that building. At Lyman & C. Smith and how their ordinance & called upon the President & gave an account of their mission South.)

9. Robert Left for Fort Harrison. I spent the day in the office. President Young called into the office met with us in the Code Commission Room. I spent the evening at home.)

10. I went into the office in the morning. A. Smith related a circumstance of a Mr. Woodson who has got possession of the land upon which the Temple Block stands in Jackson Co Missouri in 1837. Farrymore Little was in Jackson Co & Mr. Woodson said to him I have heard that your people expected to return to this country and a Temple on the Temple Block on my farm. Brother Little <sup>(Boiled)</sup> answered to be sure they do. Woodson said you are a Hell of a set & I. S. also said he got a statement from James Bidleman that the people of the town of Warsaw Carthage Pontoon & Appanoose made up a subscription of \$400 & paid it to Joseph & gave for burning the Temple and he wanted burnt it for the sake of money. I spent the day in the office filing High Council Records.)

11. I spent the day in the office filing High Council Records.  
12. Sunday I spent the day at home it was a cold day for as the snow spent the night with us.



Dec. 12, 1839

A Cold morning The Legislators of Utah met this morning Brotherhan Bantley and I drew Brotherhan G. Smith to the Legislative Council at the Social Hall and had sleds the being still very lame with his sprained ankle I staid in the Council until it was organized & then returned to the office I spent the day in the office I visited Dr. Smith & administered to him with foreasee Sinec

13<sup>th</sup> I spent the day in the office on the Council minutes I called into President Young's office in the evening did not see him I spent 2 hours in the Historian's office. one hour in Judge Smith's office The Eastern Mail arrived we obtained a few papers that not much news

14<sup>th</sup> The sun shined again this morning upon our City which has been hid for weeks by clouds & fog I spent the day in the office I got one letter from Jos. F. Carpenter, I wrote to Jos. F. Carpenter I spent the day in the office, I spent the evening at home

15<sup>th</sup> I spent the day in the office examining Correspondence letters I called upon President Young in the evening the subject was brought up of Cold weather and freezing He said He said on the Cold Friday in 1841 He Chappedlin in all day for freeze He froze his feet very bad He suffered in Cold water but He had always been troubled with the Chill Blains until 1843 He was at Simon Brown's in Boston He there went & stood with his bare feet upon the stone hearth where there was a fire and poured vinegar upon his feet which boiled until his feet was almost boiled this cured the Chill Blains and he never was troubled with it since. woman informed that a young man froze to death in each valley on Monday

16<sup>th</sup> I spent the day in the office On the evening President Young & walls with many others met in the Historian's office to read & discuss the laws got up by the Code Commission at the close of the reading President Young made some remarks upon governmental affairs He said their would be an exertion made to take away our Charter or Organic act the very next best thing to our becoming a state would be for them to take away our Charter then we would know who would govern this country it would not belong before we would have an election

17<sup>th</sup> I spent the fore part of the day in the office Hearing the Code read I was quite unwell I spent the afternoon at home I met with the Quorum of the Twelve in the evening at the upper room Historian's office. E. B. Smith & Lyman Drayton John Taylor was mouth at the close of Drayton we met in the Historian's office Heard laws read & discussion



Dec 14 1839

Sunday I was quite unwell I spent the day at home & when I returned home in the evening President Dooy spoke in the Tabernacle very well and to the edification of the people was followed by John Taylor & Lyman spoke well at night in the ward followed by John Taylor

19<sup>th</sup> President Dooy gave me a Black walnut tree some 7 years old I had it set out this morning I spent the day in the office

20<sup>th</sup> I spent the day in the office reading Historical Letters

21<sup>st</sup> I had 6 Hogs butchered to day I called at President Dooy in the evening the subject was discussed concerning the Code of Civil process yet by the Code Commission it was voted down by the Legislative Assembly The President did not wish it to pass. President Dooy said a Letter was received by Mos by the last mail from Brother Gibson who was on his mission to England saying while travelling on a rail road they had a collision with another train and mashed up the engine and cars that he was in & yet not hurt as they walked out of the ruins one man said there must be some must God on that car by which they were saved Brother Gibson remarked it was in fulfillment of prophecy for Brigham Dooy said when He blessed me that I should go in safety by rail road & steamboat and this is in fulfillment of his blessing The question was asked President Dooy if he did not think the nations were inspired to go North as Columbus was to find this Continent President Dooy said they have had very bad luck at it No they are not inspired only by their own desire to open a North west passage to China some think it is to open the way for the tribes but it is not so the nations will have nothing to do with preparing the way for their return but when the time has come for their return the Lord will do the work the way on a portion of Earth separated from this globe in the North which cannot be seen from this Earth and when the time comes the Lord will visit their land with cots & prepare the way for their return President Dooy said they was an exarcion made to separate the union without war but it cannot be done the union cannot hold together any longer a few years it must soon part The southern people have more fears of their own safety than anybody else Many other remarks were made

22<sup>nd</sup> I killed a Badger to day or had one killed I spent the day in the office

23<sup>rd</sup> I spent the day in the office General Hambaugh visited us for an hour we had a pleasant visit with him he manifested a good spirit. He complained of the poor Masten in this town for not getting his papers He wished us to give him all information we could upon their improvement & facilities of this Territory



Dec 23 1859

He said he would not use it for our disadvantage. He said he had after passed through Navajo it was a beautiful situation and he would not give Hanoah County for this whole Territory. He spoke of the Gold mine in ~~Coke~~ Canyon. He said if he owned one half of that mine he would sell it less than one year for \$100,000. He said the soldiers ought to be employed in making the road through that Canyon. He spoke upon many others subjects.

During the evening President Story spoke upon the subject of farming. A Carrington advocated the principle of doing away with farming entirely. President Story thought it would not do entirely at present. He also said he thought we had gotten over our settlements Northward. I met with the Board of the D. A. M. Society. Bishop Wm. Croshy made a report of the Southern Cotton growing country. He made the most favorable report of Washington Co. & El Paso region and Santa Clara region. That we have even heard from that region. He represented the country as being good for Cotton sugar cane, wheat, fruit, dyestuffs & grazing country, and all kinds of grain. George Day & Prime Coleman made four hours of cheese the past season with their own hands.)

24<sup>th</sup> I spent the day in the office and the evening at home.

25<sup>th</sup> Sunday and Christmas I attended meeting for the first time since I was sick at the Tabernacle at Lyman. Preached a good moral discourse. I dismissed the meeting. I spent the afternoon & evening at home. At about 1 o'clock there was a fracas in Main Street between Wm. Hickman & Lot Huntington. They had

some difficulty about the division of some money and ~~they~~ agreed to meet to day at 1 o'clock to settle it and after they met the difficulty was removed & William Hickman shot Huntington, then Huntington returned the fire the ball struck Hickman, which glanced down the groin. Hickman sprang from his thigh ~~the~~ bone & broke the ball to pieces. Hickman was surrounded with several friends & they all chased Huntington and shot some 30 shots at him. They followed him to George Grant House. Huntington ran into the house & the rest did not go in. Hickman's friends gathered around him. Hickman soon grew pale and said he would not give 3 cents for his life. They took him in a stage to Ketchikan House many were excited and ran to and fro. Surgeons were sent for and they thought it doubtful about Hickman's living.)

26<sup>th</sup> I spent the day in the office and the evening at home. I heard that Hickman was very sick, & had a snow storm during the night.

27<sup>th</sup> I spent most of the day in the office looking over Corresponding letters. I in company with George Snow I spent the evening at Brother's House.

28<sup>th</sup> Robert Wilford & Meroni left this morning for Fairbairn with my flock of sheep. The latest mail arrived last night. I spent an hour in the office.



Dec 24 1859

looking over the news Mr John Brown was Hay  
in Charleston Jefferson Co Virginia, on the 22  
inst I attended the meeting of the servants at  
the servants Hall opened by singing & Prayer by Henry  
Herriman The meeting was addressed by Brother Horn  
and Willis Brother Hunt spoke of a speckled Bird visited him  
I follow Brother Willis the spirit time I have spoken since  
I was sick I spoke some 15 minutes I was followed by Priddy  
Joseph & Coony another meeting was held in the evening  
I spent the evening at President Youngs with A Symer  
Brother Cunningham read a letter to us from Capt Beecher  
who said "this union will be dissolved within 18 months" he  
also read the message of the Governor of Mississippi, whose com-  
mandation to his state is that they call a state Convention  
and call upon all the slave holding states to form a  
Southern Union and send from the North if there was a  
Republican President elected into United States  
Ferguson reported that he was informed that the war was laid  
by a party who thought he spoke to free upon some subjects

29<sup>th</sup> I spent most of the day in the office and the evening  
with the Twelve and others at Brother Hicks.

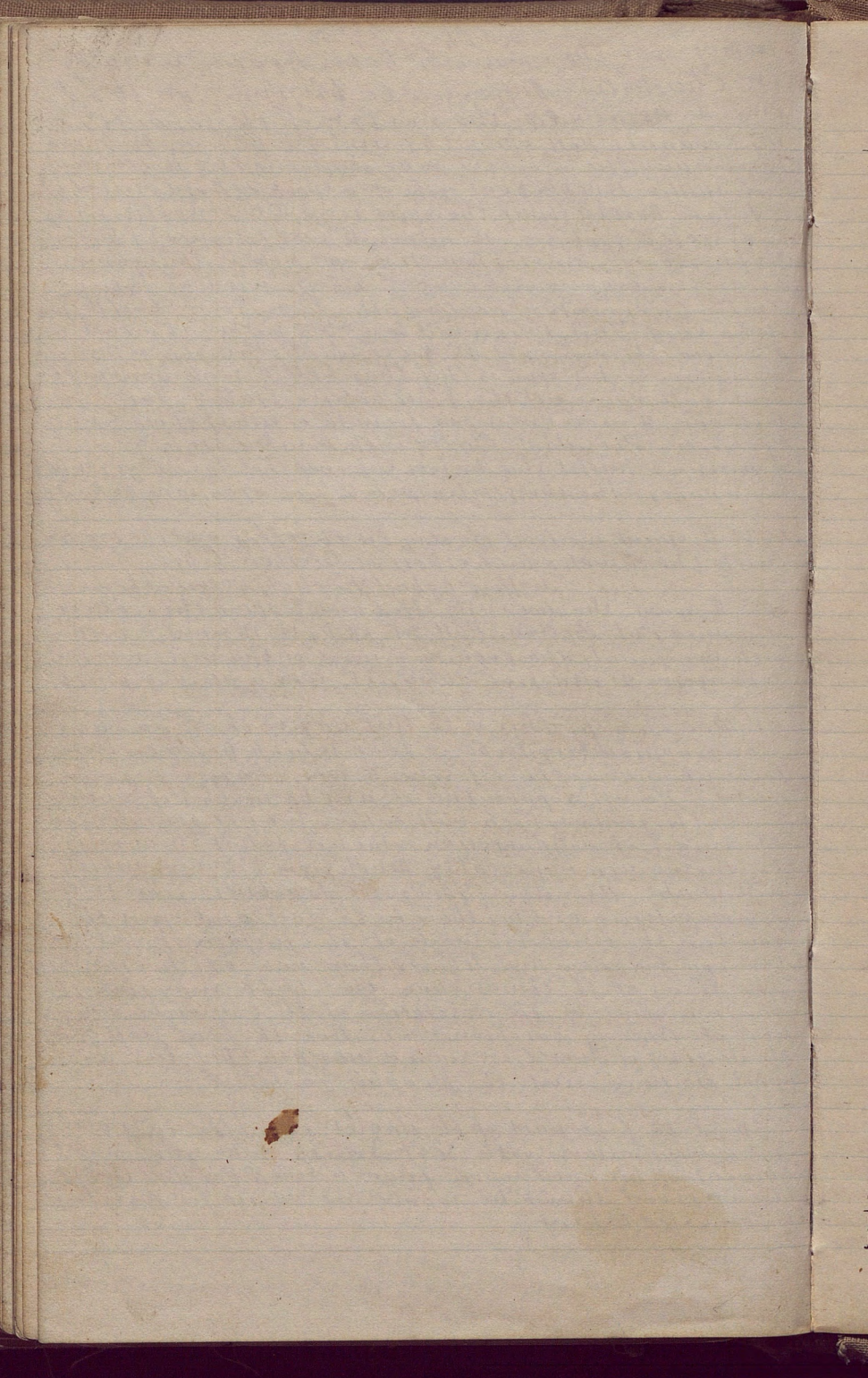
Willfore, Robert & Delight returned home

30<sup>th</sup> I spent the day in the office and I spent the evening  
at a party at Ballows Hall got up by the 14 ward I attended  
with my family the evening & most of the night was spent  
in dancing I did not dance, it was a pleasant party

31 Dec 1859 This is the last day of the year and  
we are approaching 1860 a year which has been looked  
for with much interest since I was a Boy in my own  
mind I do not suppose that it will be much different  
from the years which will follow we are standing in  
the midst of a generation which is full of interesting  
events, we are approaching revolutions & changes which  
will shake Kingdom Thrones & Republics, from the East  
to Circumference and lay them in the dust and open the  
way for the establishment of the Kingdom of God and  
of more freedom and liberty than now exist upon earth  
The signs of the times show that 1860 may be the  
commencement of the dissolution of the American Union  
and of bloody European wars But the Lord will guide  
the destiny of the world in such a manner that his will  
will be done and the Prophets fulfilled

I spent the fore part of the day in the office in reading  
& conversation with G. A. Smith who gave an  
account of his hard work from a small boy and that it  
had injured him & he would not advise for young boys  
to be worked so hard



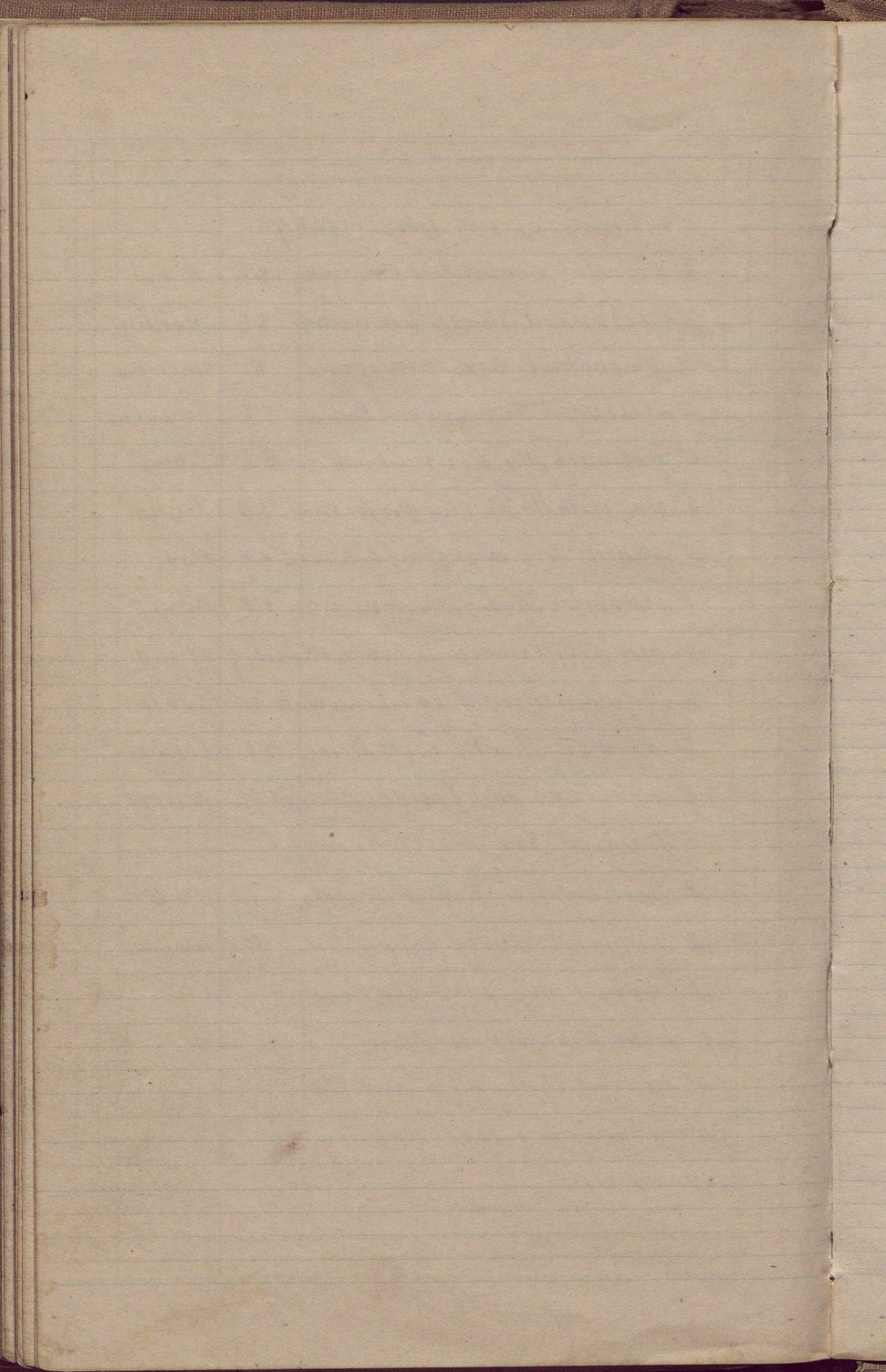




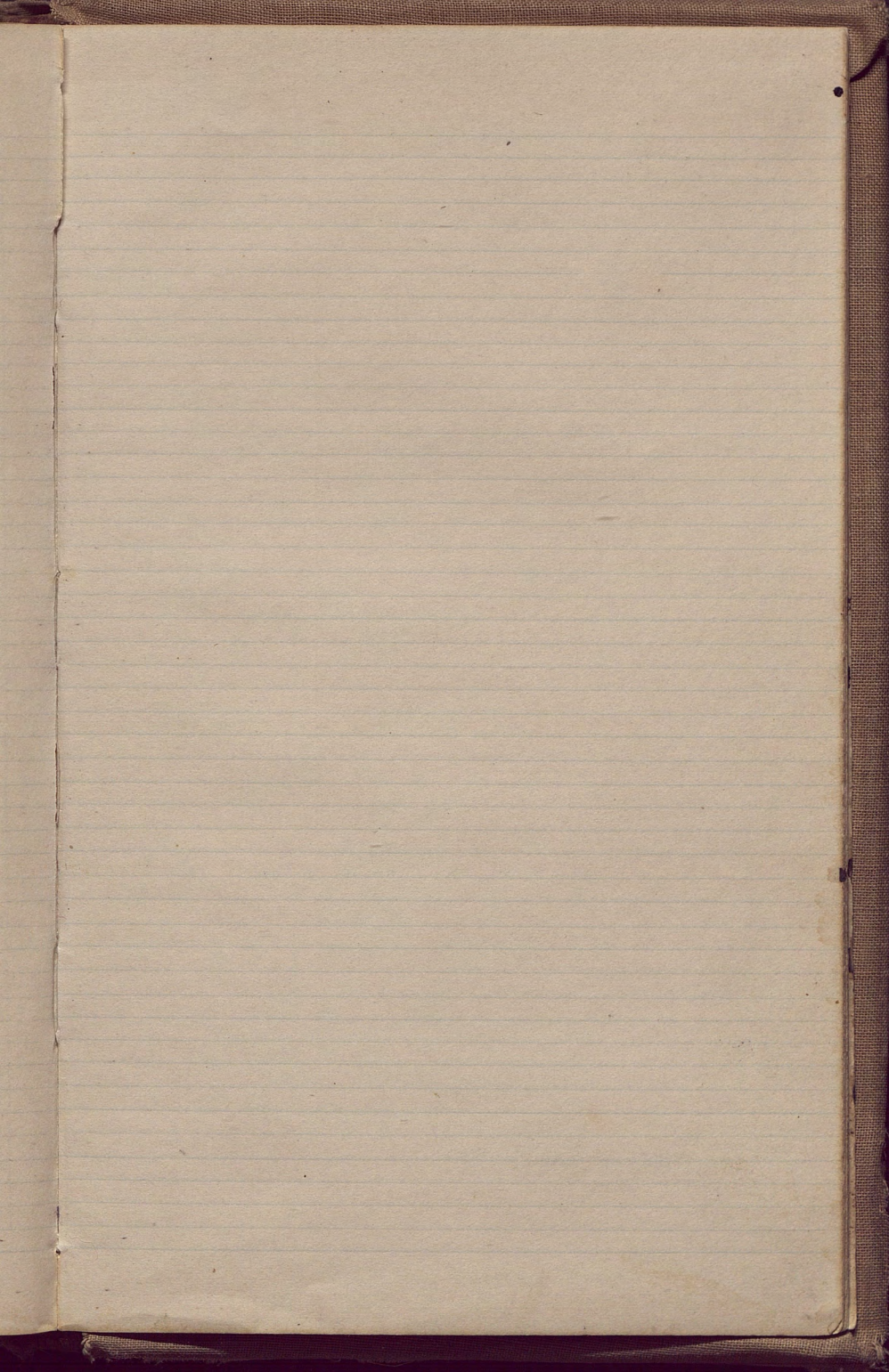
*A Synopsis of my labors in 1859*

I Traveled One hundred & 45 miles	145	Miles
I Attended Thirty five meetings	35	Meetings
I Preached Six Discourses	6	Discourses
I Attended Two general Conferences	2	Conferences
I Met with My Prayer Circle	32	Times
I Met with the Twelve Prayer Circle	33	Times
I spent Ten days giving outwards	10	Days
I Attended The Legislature	17	Days
I Met nine times with the Det. Association	9	times
I Administered to 10 who were sick	10	Sick
I Wrote Thirty Three Letters	33	Letters
I received Ten Letters	10	Letters
I Blessed Six Missionaries		
I Baptised & Confirmed my daughter	1	B & C
I Married Three Couple	3	Married
I spent most of the year		
In the Historians office		
I passed through one of the		
most severe fits of sickness		
of my life		

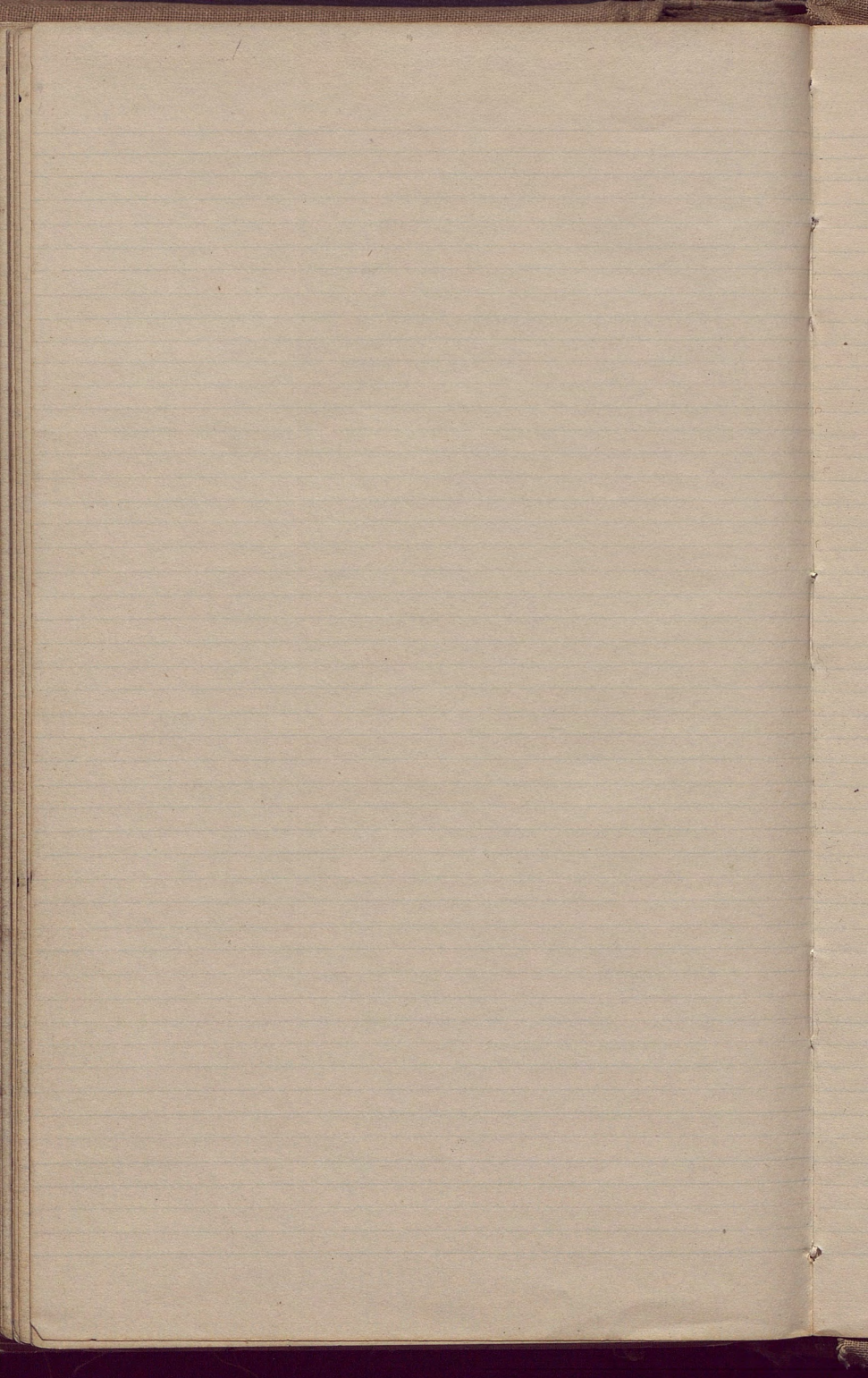




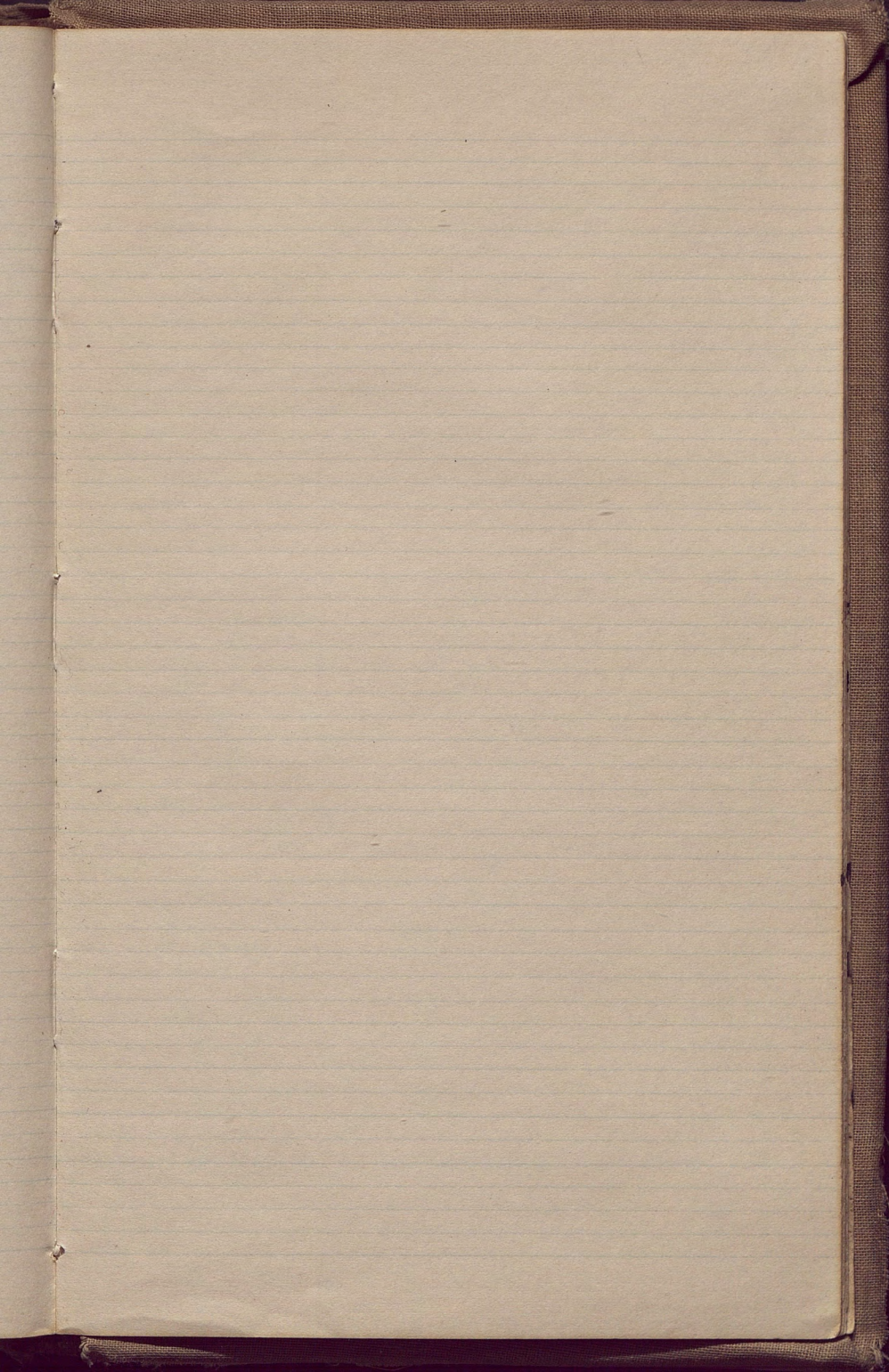




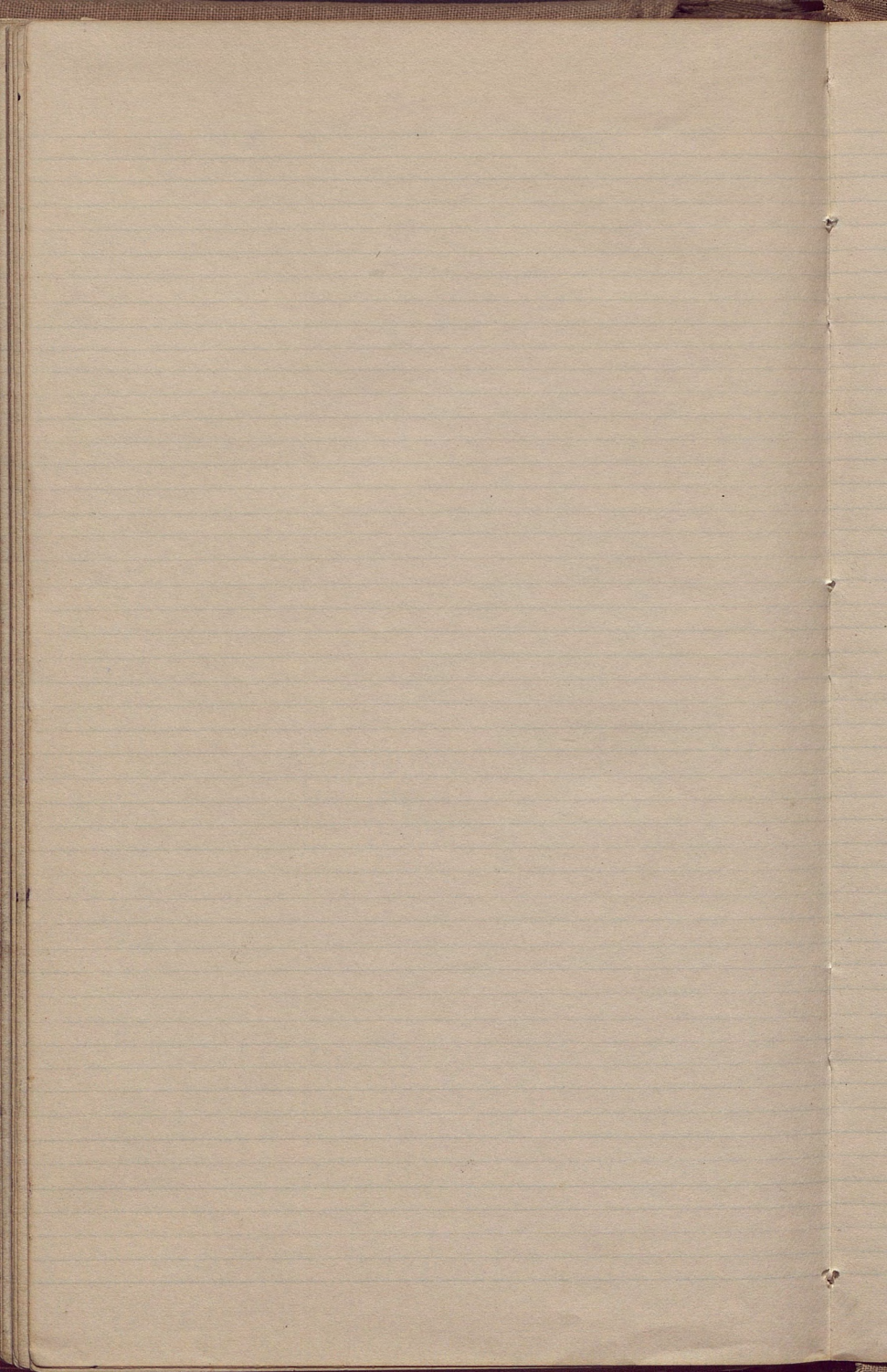




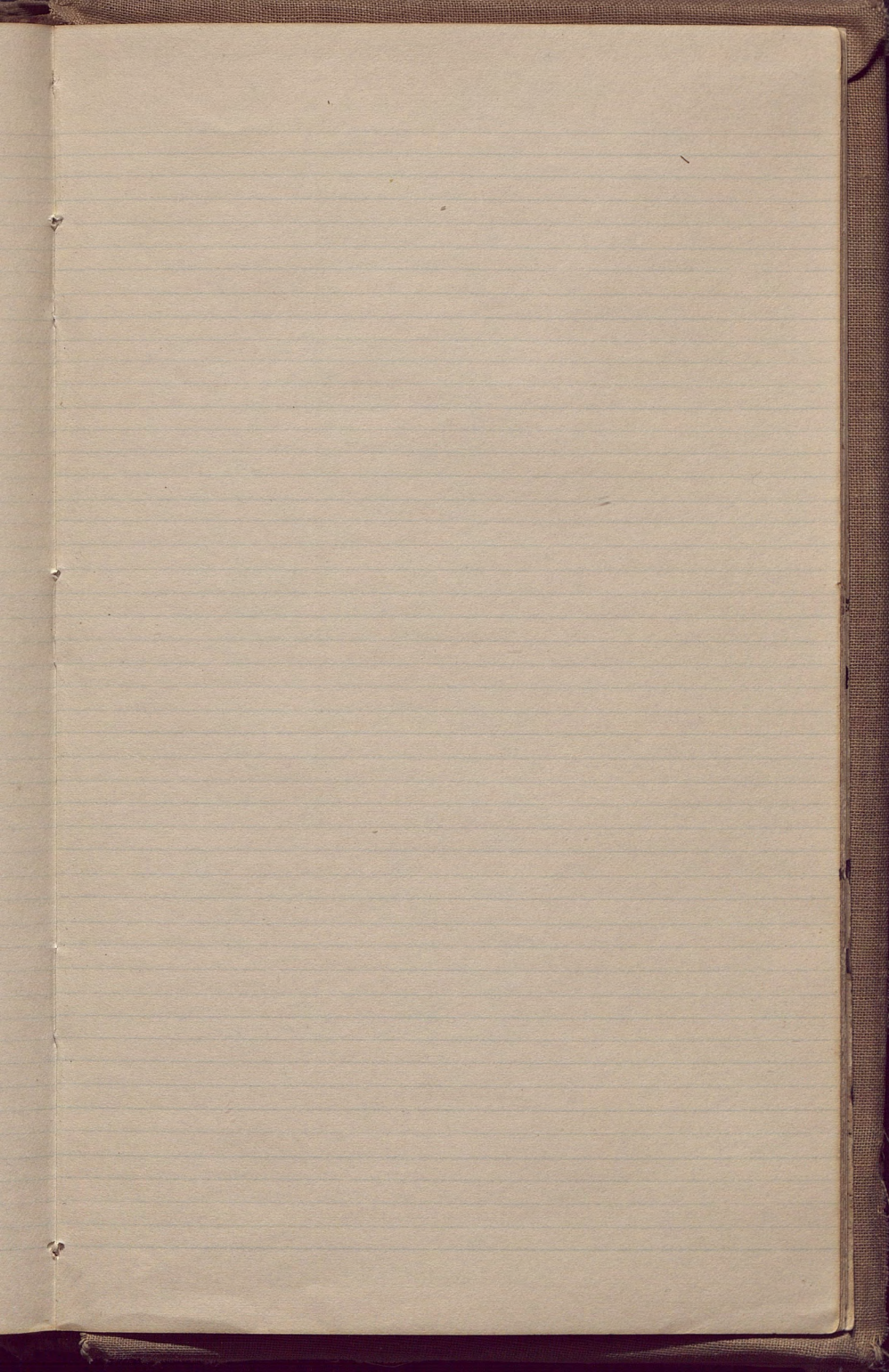




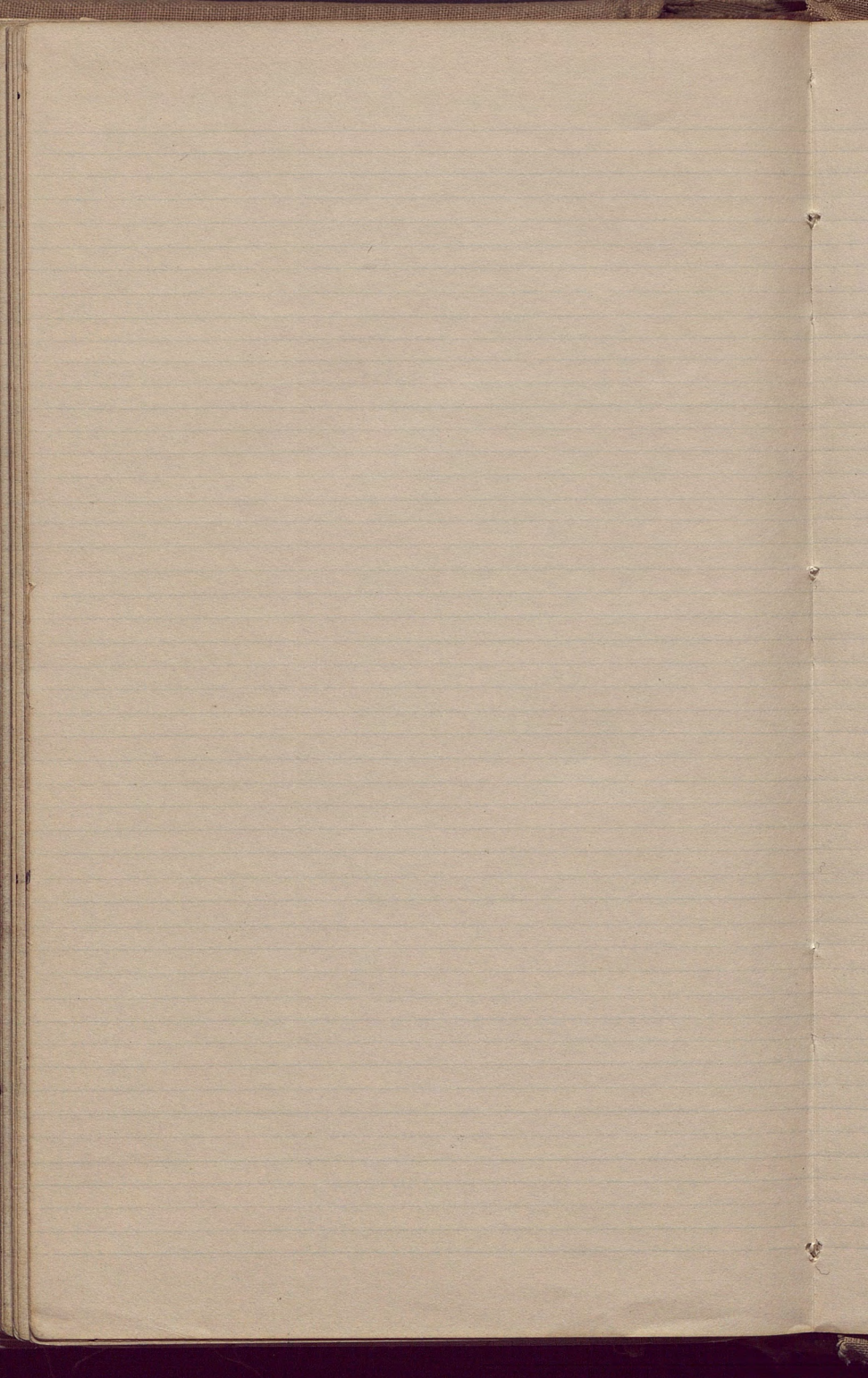




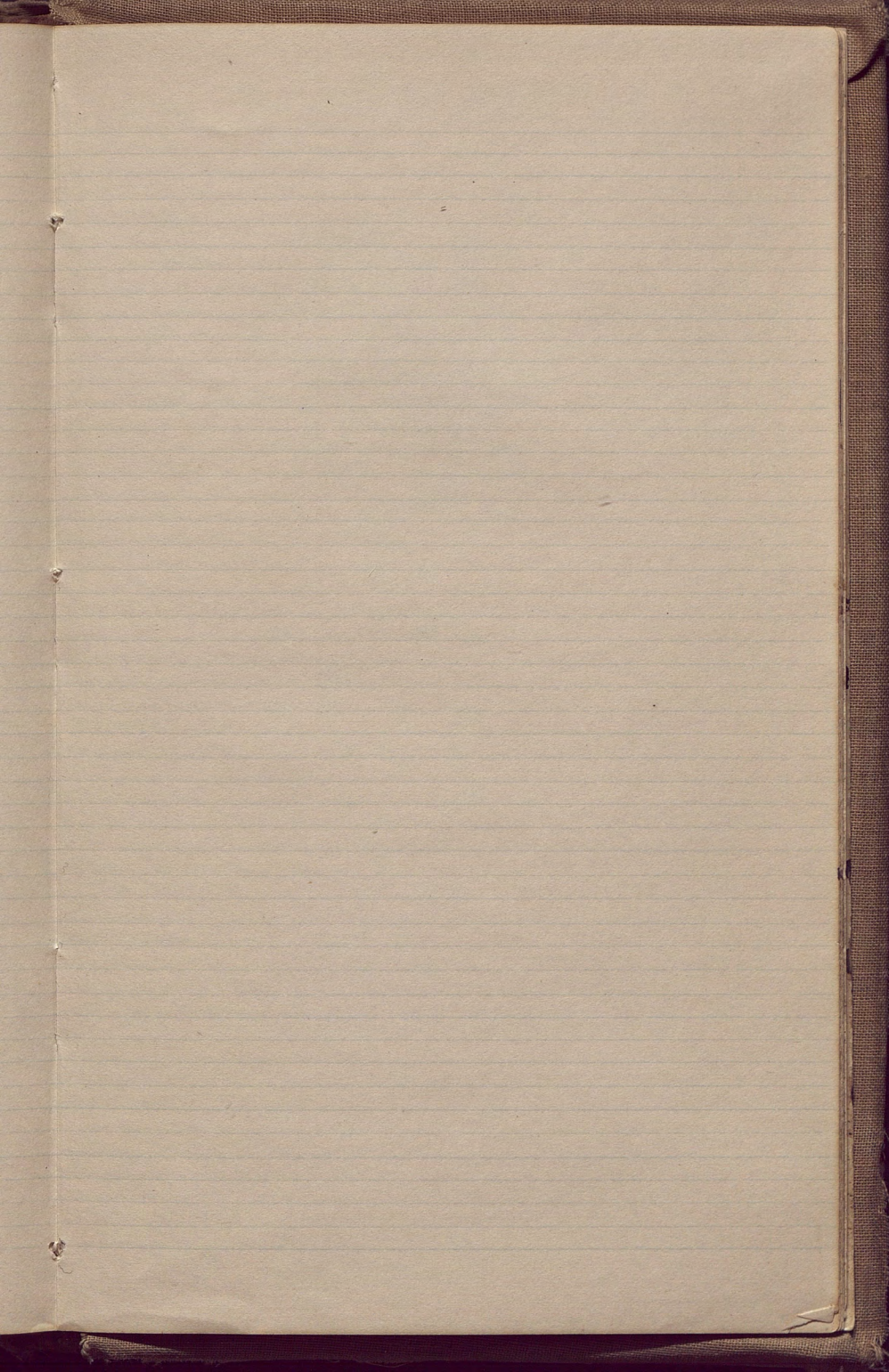




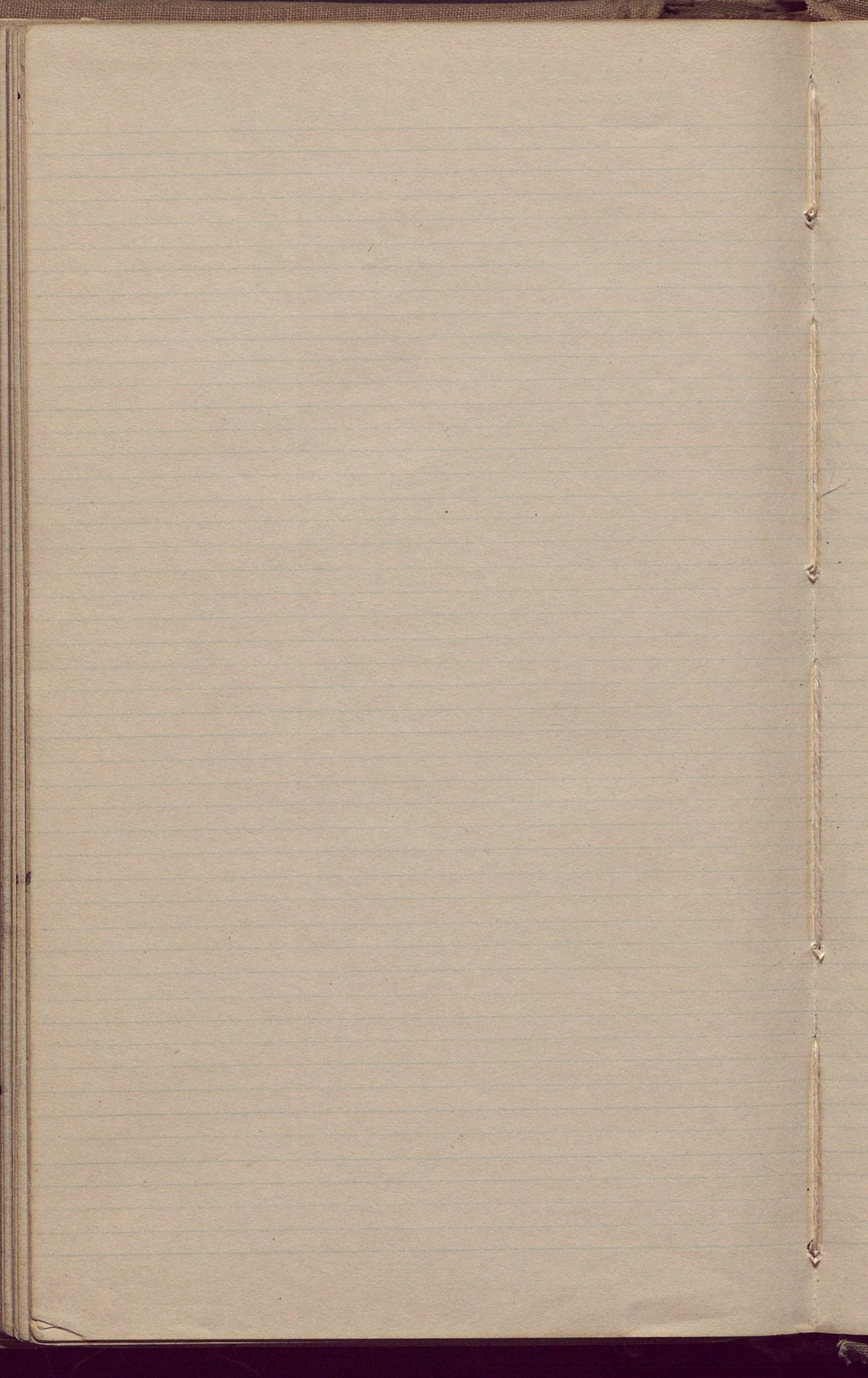




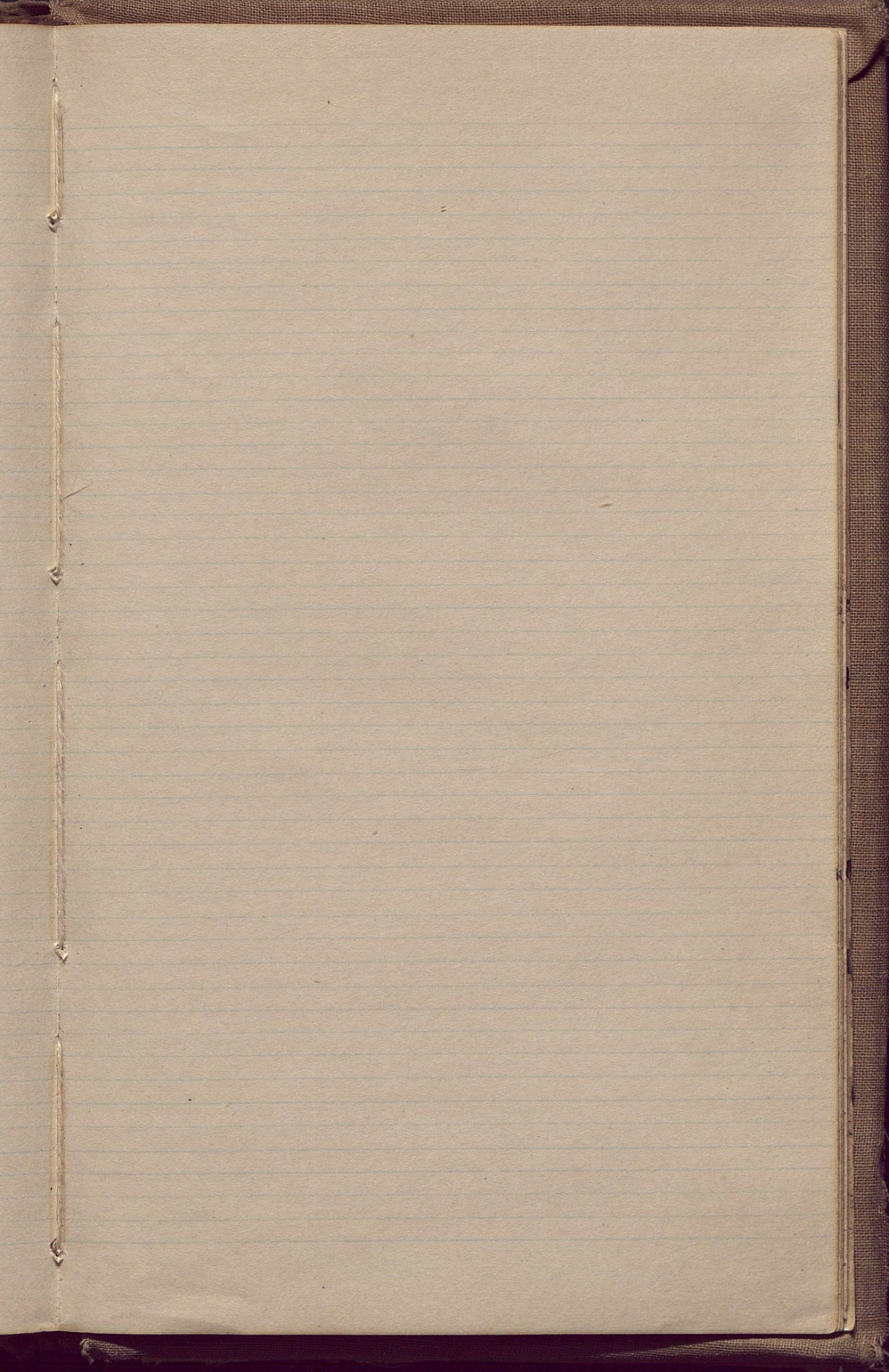




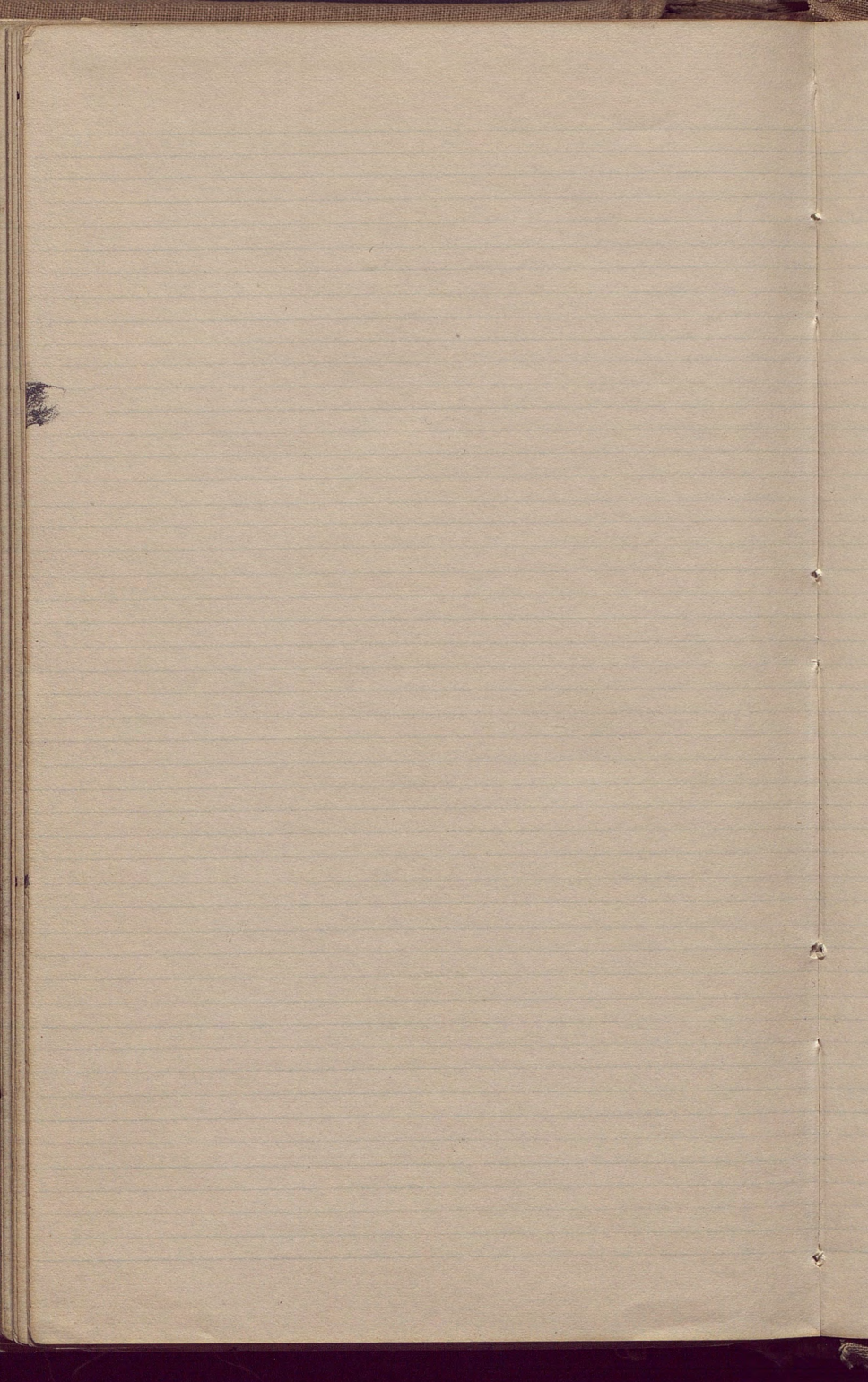




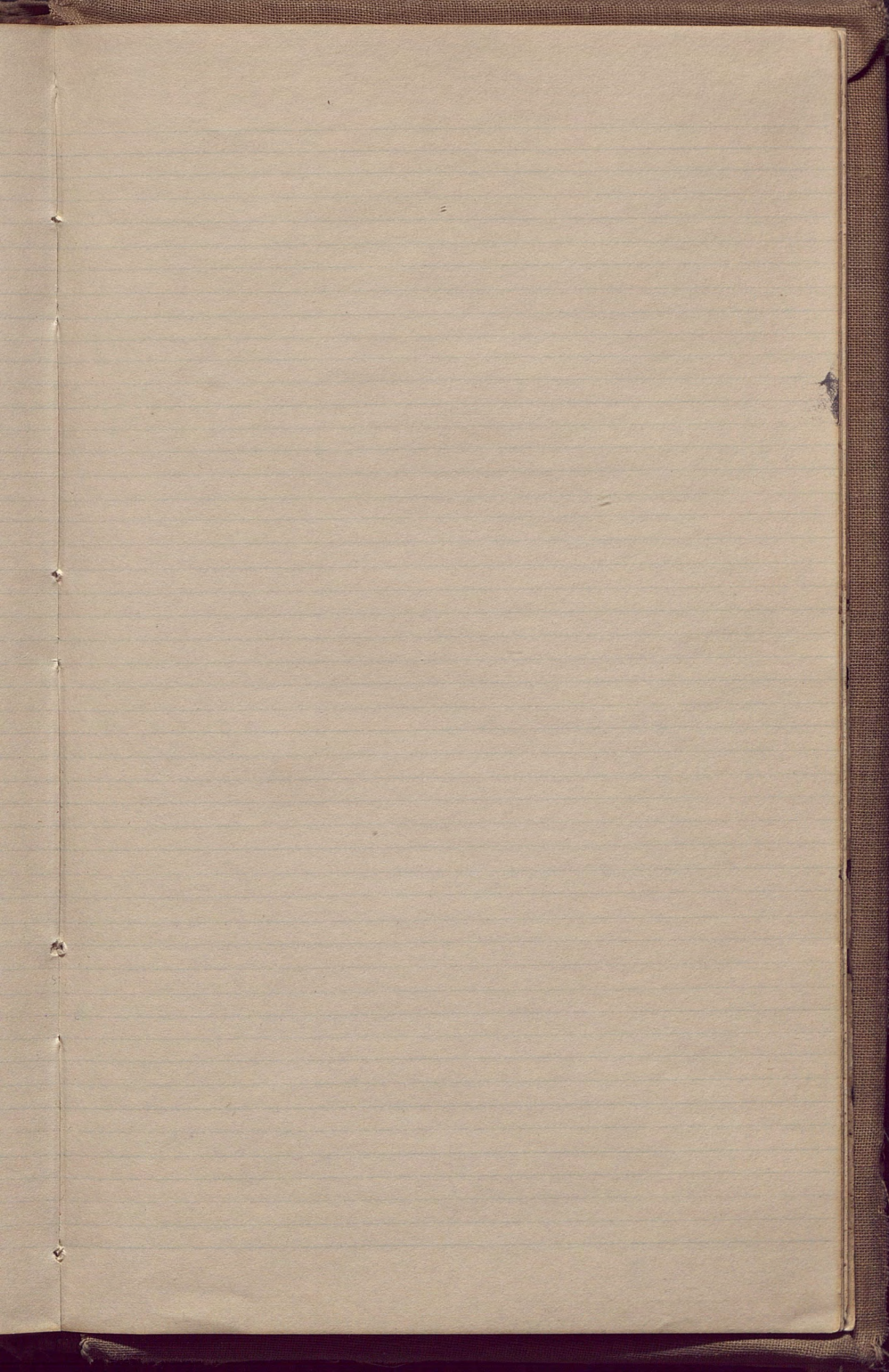




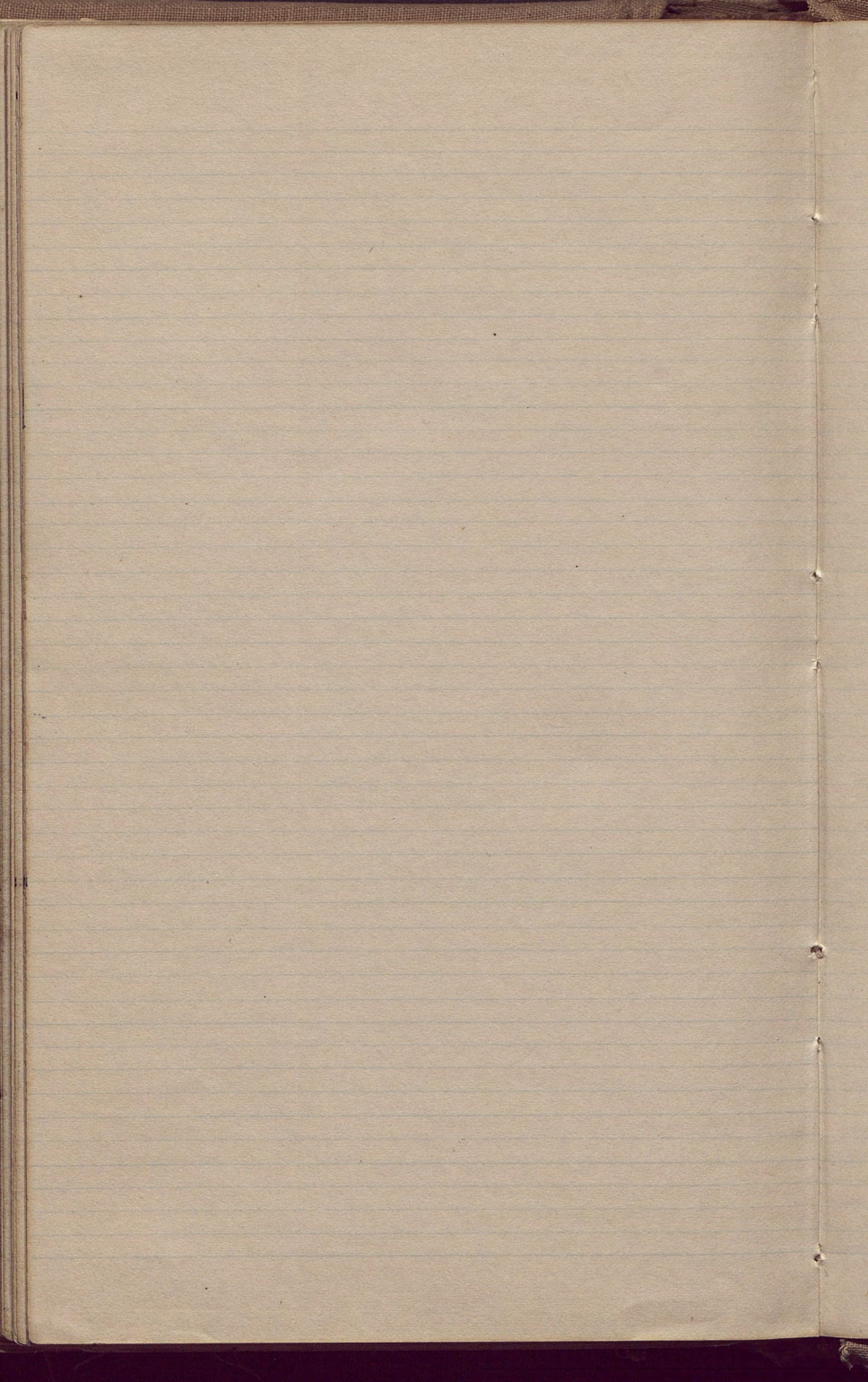




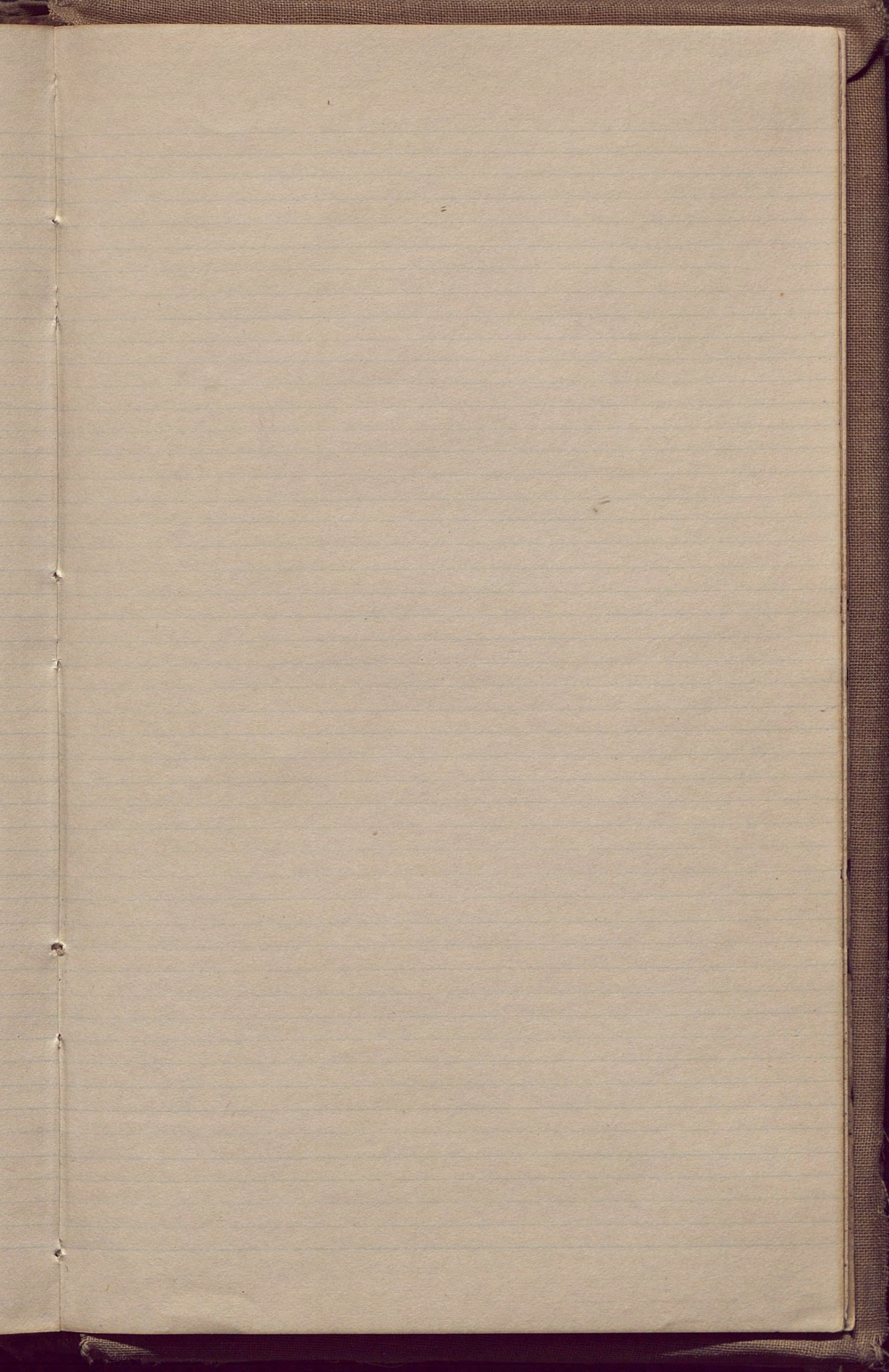




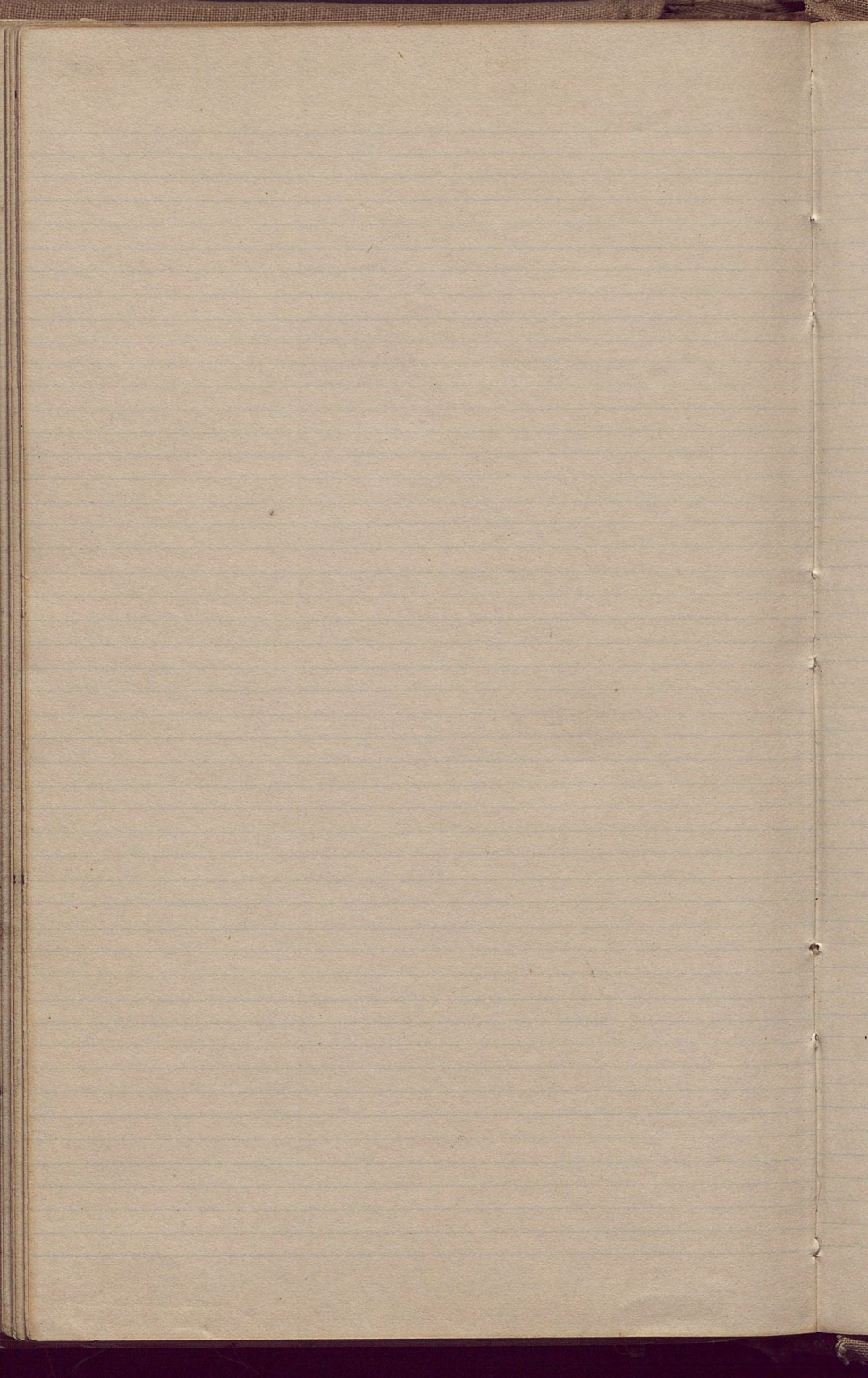




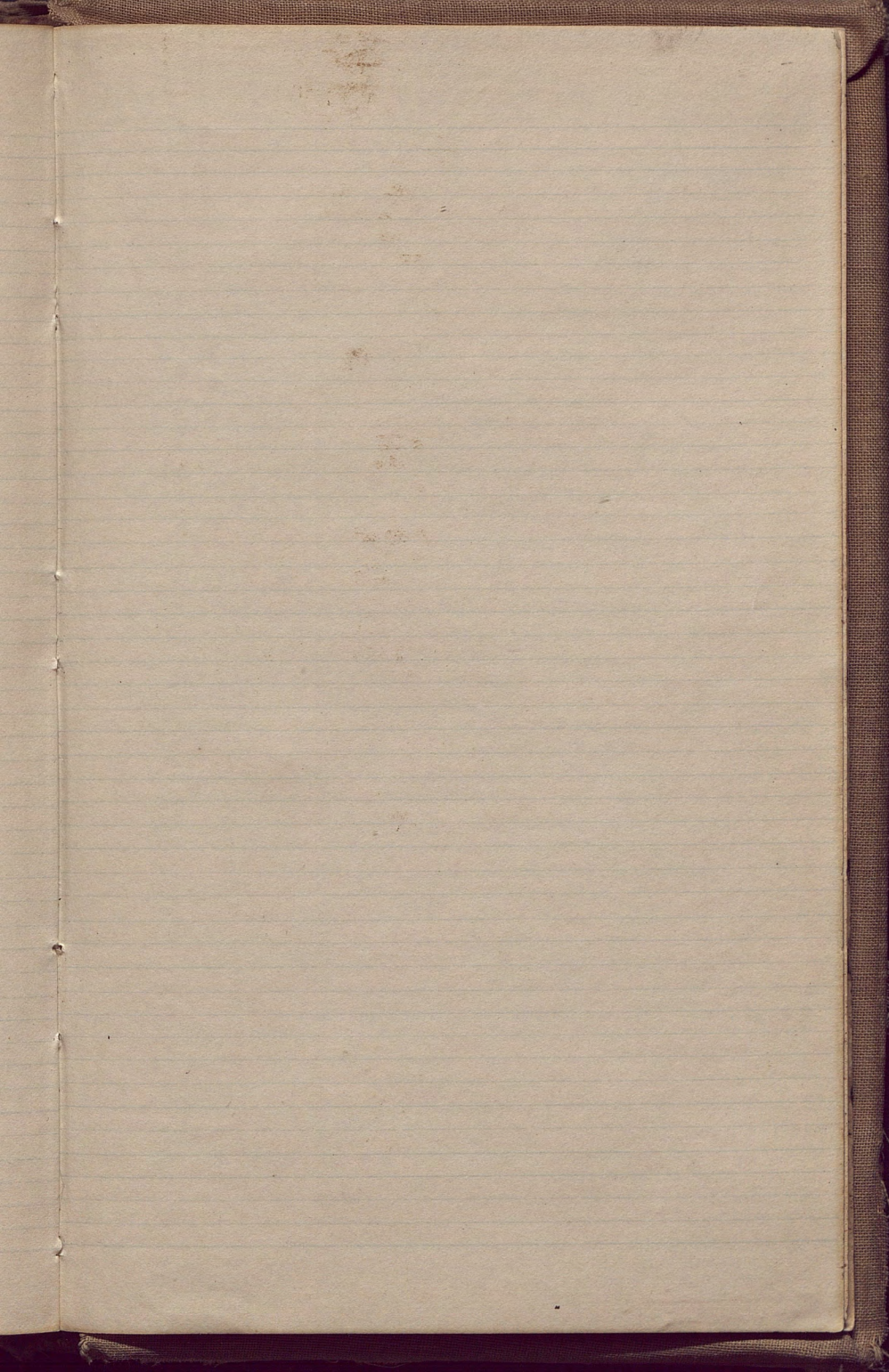




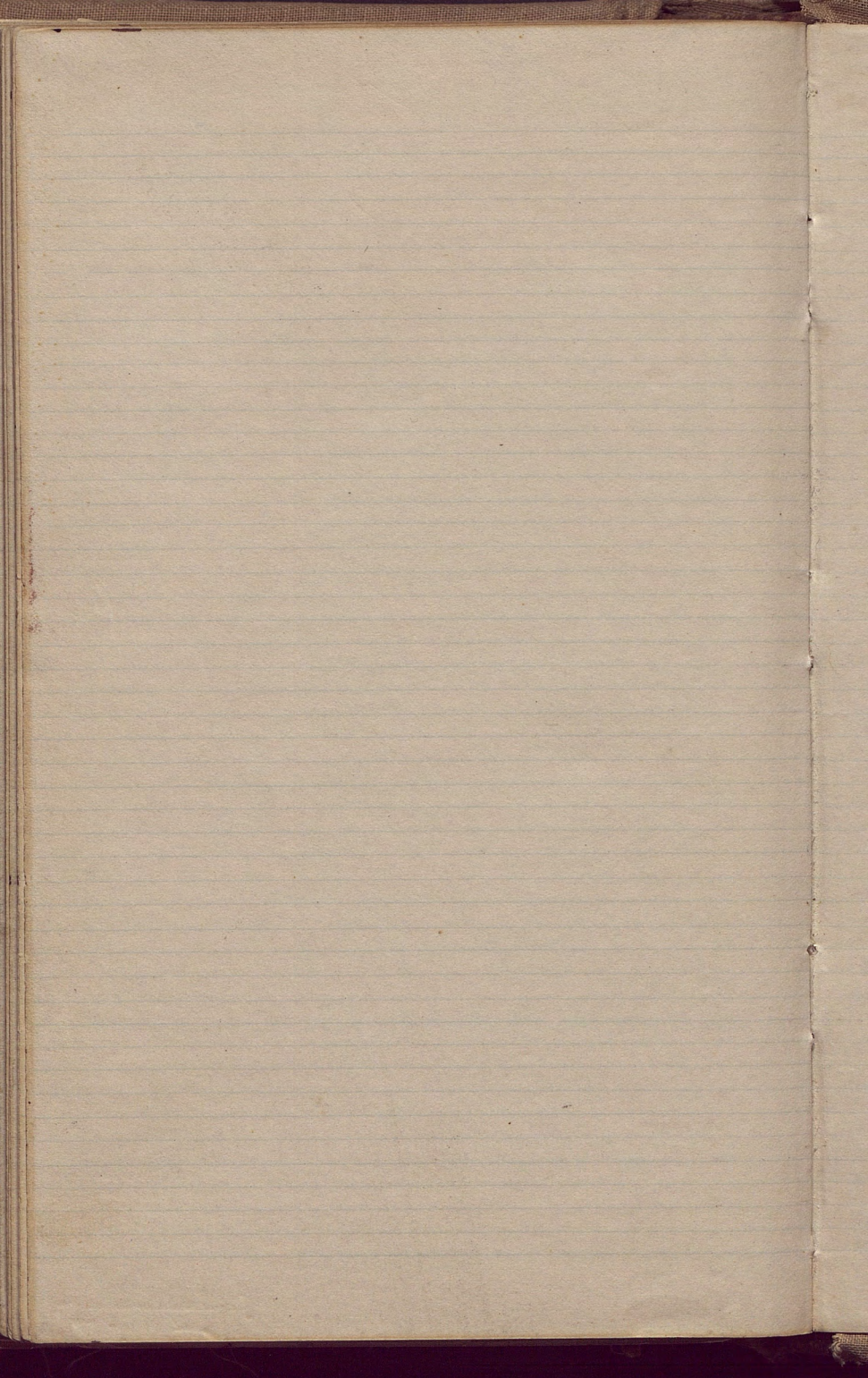




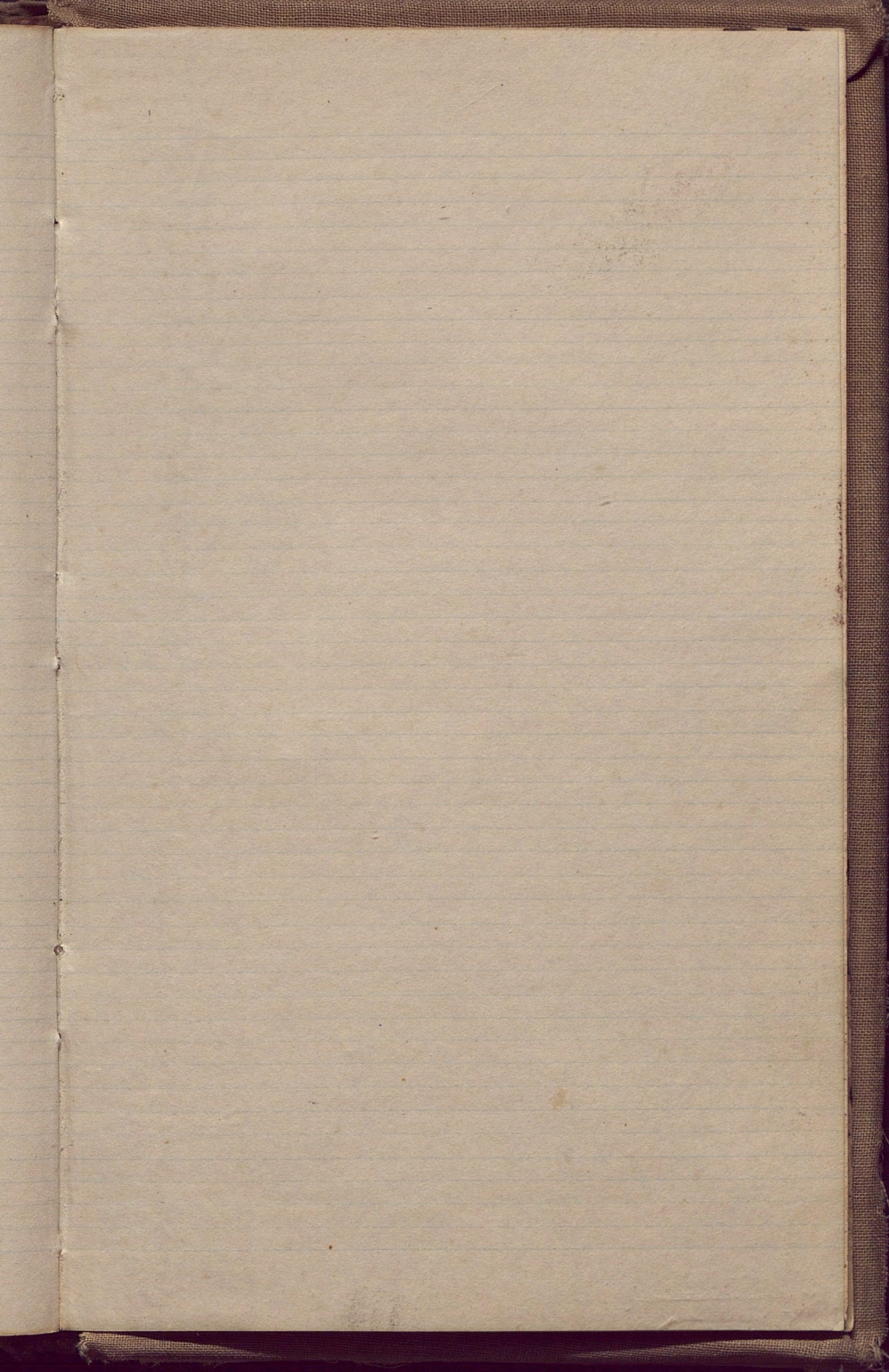








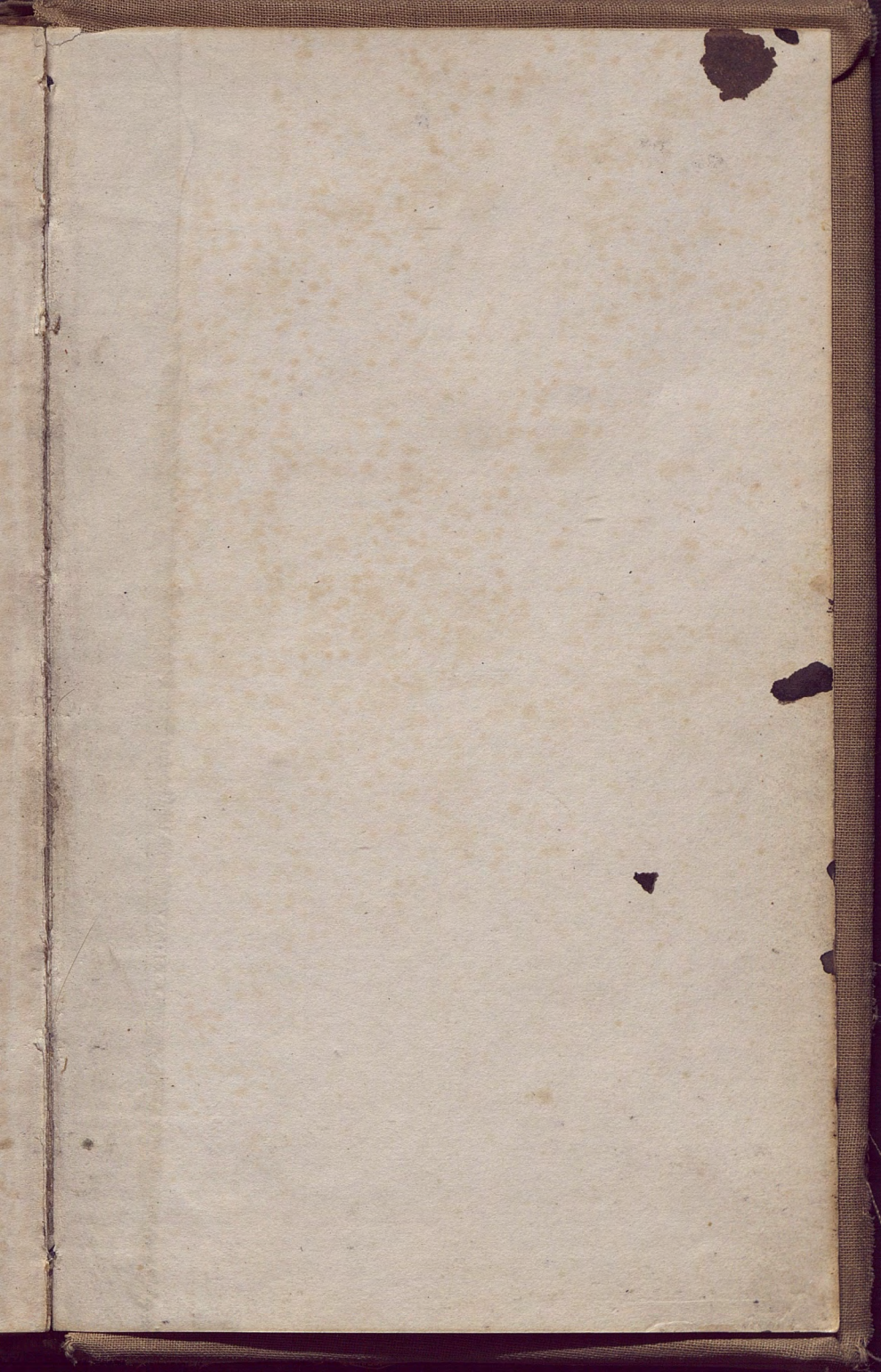




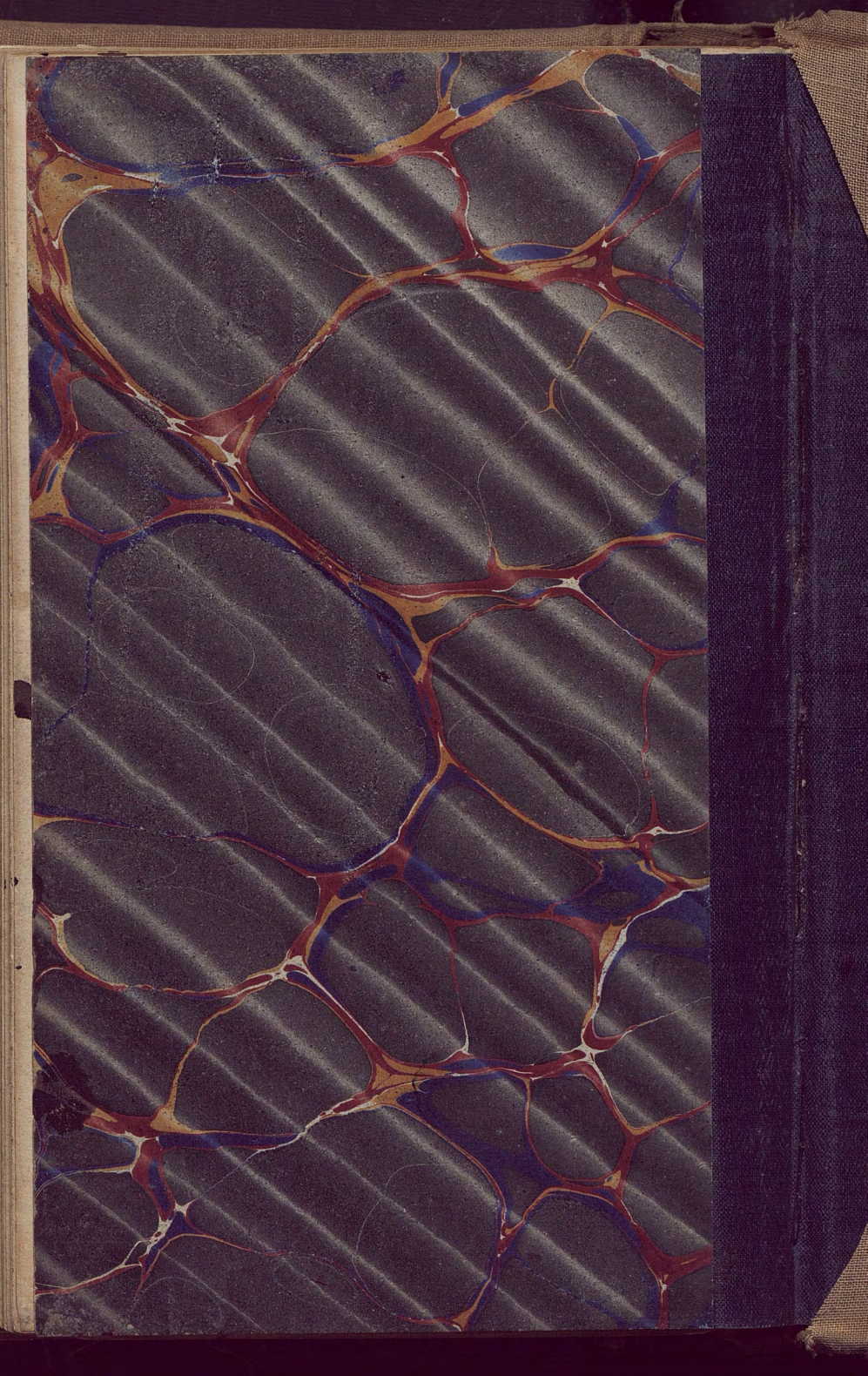


1856 to end 350 pages















54 to 59